

Frontispiece.



Frontispiece.



Every Man his Own Gardener.

BEING A NEW AND MUCH MORE COMPLETE

GARDENER'S CALENDAR,

AND

GENERAL DIRECTOR,

THAN ANY ONE HITHERTO PUBLISHED.

CONTAINING,

Not only an Account of what Work is necessary to be done in the KITCHEN and FRUIT GARDEN, PLEASURE GROUND, FLOWER GARDEN and SHRUBBERY, NURSERY, GREEN-HOUSE, and HOT-HOUSE, for every Month in the Year, but also ample Practical Directions for performing the said Work, according to the newest and most approved Methods now in Practice.

With complete Practical Directions for Forcing all Kinds of choice Plants, Flowers, and Fruits, to early Perfection, in Hot-Beds, Hot-Houses, Hot-Walls, Forcing-Frames, Forcing-Houses, Vineries, &c.

Also particular Directions relative to SOIL and SITUATION, adapted to the different Sorts of Plants and Trees, &c.

And to the Whole are added, Complete and Useful Lists of

KITCHEN GARDEN	EVERGREENS,	BULBOUS and TU-
PLANTS,	ANNUAL, BIENNIAL,	BEROUS-ROOTED
FRUIT TREES,	and PERENNIAL	FLOWERS,
FOREST TREES,	FIBROUS-ROOTED	GREEN-HOUSE, and
FLOWERING SHRUBS,	FLOWERS,	HOT-HOUSE PLANTS,

Proper for Cultivation in the English Gardens and Plantations, &c. &c.

With additional Systematic General Catalogues of Hardy Herbaceous Perennials and Biennials, and of Hot-House Plants; with general Explanations of their Nature and Culture.

BY THOMAS MAWE,

(GARDENER TO HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF LEEDS)

AND JOHN ABERCROMBIE,

Author of the UNIVERSAL GARDENER and BOTANIST.

THE FIFTEENTH EDITION,

Corrected, and greatly Enlarged, with many considerable material New Additions, and numerous very essential Improvements, in a more full, comprehensive, and general Manner in every Department of the Work, than in any former Edition.

L O N D O N:

PRINTED FOR B. LAW, J. JOHNSON, G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, R. BALDWIN, F. AND C. RIVINGTON, G. AND T. WILKIE, J. SCATCHERD, T. CADELL JUNR. AND W. DAVIES, T. N. LONGMAN, W. LOWNDES, T. KAY, AND E. NEWBERRY. 1797.

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

CARPENTERS

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers

Wm. Marshall & Co. Grocers



PREFACE.

IN a book of this kind, designed to convey a practical knowledge of gardening to gentlemen and young professors, who delight in that useful and agreeable study, our readers will not look for chosen phrases or studied periods; if the meaning is clear and comprehensive, the more simple and unadorned the better.

The writer of the following sheets is himself a practical gardener, and has passed his whole life in acquiring that knowledge which he now attempts to reduce into a short system; and his observations being the fruit of long experience, will be less liable to error.

One great advantage which *Every Man his own Gardener* has over other books of the same kind, is this: that whereas other *Gardener's Calendars*, in a cursory manner, only set down what business is necessary to be done in every month in the year, without giving sufficient instructions concerning the practical manner of performing it; here the method of proceeding is minutely explained, and directions given in the several branches of gardening, according to the best modern practice.

The author takes this opportunity to thank the Public in general, for the very kind reception with which they have been pleased to honour this work: and at the same time to return his most grateful acknowledgments to those gentlemen, and gardeners in particular, who have favoured him with hints for its improvement: they will see that he has availed himself as much as possible of their observations and instructions. And as systems like this can never be absolutely complete, owing to the many new discoveries which are daily making in the different parts of Europe, he earnestly hopes that those persons who are engaged in the cultivation of gardens will continue to oblige him with such discoveries as may occur in the progress of their employment; which he shall most thankfully receive, and gratefully acknowledge.

In the mean time, they and the Public in general will readily discover, that since the first publication of this book, above twenty years ago, having gone through fourteen large Editions, the author has, in each impression, made very considerable Additions and Improvements. And as in the further progress of his practical experience and ob-

P R E F A C E.

servations, very many material discoveries and additional improvements having occurred, the whole now particularly comprehensive and essential, which, together with some useful hints from correspondents, are, in this Fifteenth Edition, fully introduced, in every department of the work; to which also, in this Edition, are inserted many Additions and Improvements in the general list of plants, &c. and in the additional systematic general catalogues of hardy herbaceous perennials and biennials, &c. and of hot-house plants, arranged under the botanic and most general English names of the genera and species; whereby the book, in the whole, particularly in this Edition, is considerably farther enlarged, comprehensively improved, and rendered still more universally instructive than any former Edition of the work.

Thus, in the compass of this small volume, the author has exerted his utmost endeavours to display the true principles and essential practice of general Gardening, in a comprehensive and intelligent manner; and the whole, both in its original publication, and very numerous improvements in Fifteen Editions, being entirely the work of experience, resulting from upwards of forty years' constant practice, continued to the present time, June 1797, the book continues to be honoured accordingly, in every Edition, for its superior utility, by a considerably increased demand; and for which the author begs leave to make his farther acknowledgments to the Public in general.

N. B. It may be proper here to intimate, that although this book comprises the thorough practice of general Gardening, as above, many persons may wish to have a more comprehensive display of the whole system of Gardening and Botany, and of the various plants, trees, shrubs, flowers, fruits, &c. it may be fully obtained in my Dictionary, the Universal Gardener and Botanist, lately published, second Edition.

In the first publications of this book, the author, for particular reasons at that time, having declined putting his name thereto, it appeared under the name of *Thomas Mawe*, &c. which is still retained in the title-page; and in the several latter Editions is joined, by that of the real author, or only writer of the book; being wholly the performance of the Public's

most obedient

humble servant,

London, June, 1797.

JOHN ABERCROMBIE.

EVERY-MAN
HIS OWN
GARDENER.

JANUARY.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Preparations for Early Crops.

AS early productions of several sorts of kitchen-garden vegetables are in particular request in many families, this is now the principal season to begin to make preparations in forwarding that business, whereby to raise the respective sorts required in early perfection, both by means of hot-beds, and by culture in the natural ground.

But as some particular sorts of the more tender species are to be obtained only by aid of hot-beds, such as cucumbers and melons; and others of a more hardy nature, when in request in the earliest season, require also the assistance of hot-beds, such as sallading, radishes, kidney or French beans, peas, &c. that where it is required to have any of these productions as early as possible, should now proceed in forwarding the necessary requisites proper in their cultivation, by hot-beds accordingly, as explained for each, under its respective head.

And for several early natural crops in the full ground,

should now prepare warm borders and other similar compartments, in proper time for their reception, such as for early peas, beans, radishes, spinach, &c. And for the particulars of which, see each sort under its respective head, as observed above in the hot-bed articles.

Early Cucumbers and Melons.

As it is generally the ambition of most gardeners to excel each other in the production of early cucumbers, &c. all necessary preparations should be made this month for that purpose, by preparing dung for hot-beds, in which to raise the plants; for they being exotics of a very tender quality, require the aid of artificial heat under shelter of frames and glasses, until June or July, before they can bear the open air in this country.

But by the aid of hot-beds, defended with frames and glasses, we obtain early cucumbers, in young green fruit, fit to cut or gather in February, March, and April, &c. in the greatest perfection; and ripe melons in May, June, and July.

The proper sorts of cucumbers for the early crops are the early short prickly,—and long green prickly; and of which, the first sort sometimes comes earliest; but the last mentioned is considerably the handsomest and best fruit, and greatly preferable for general culture, both for early and later crops.

And if early melons are also required, there are several varieties of the fruit: the Cantaleupe is one of the best for its handsome growth, good size, and superior flavour; and is in much estimation. But it may also be proper to raise some of the others for variety: the old Romana is a great bearer, comes early, but the fruit much smaller, though well-flavoured; but where there are proper conveniencies of hot beds, &c. it may be eligible to raise two, three, or more of the best-approved different sorts.

Observe, that in procuring these seeds for immediate sowing, both of cucumbers and melons, it is advisable to have those of two, three, or four years old, if possible, as the plants will generally show fruit sooner, as well as prove more fruitful than those of new seeds, which are apt to run vigorously to vine, often advancing in considerable length before they emit a single fruit.

That when intended to raise cucumbers and melons

early, provide a quantity of fresh horse-stable-dung, as explained below, wherewith to make a small hot-bed for a seed-bed, in which to raise the plants to a proper growth for ridging out, or transplanting into larger hot-beds to remain to fruit; for this purpose a small bed for a one or two-light frame may be sufficient, especially for private use: in which case a good cart-load of proper hot dung, or about twelve or fifteen large wheel-barrow-fuls, will be enough for making a bed of proper dimensions for a one-light box, and so in proportion for a larger.

Agreeably to these intimations, provide the requisite supply of good horse-stable-dung from the dung-hills in stable-yards, &c. consisting of that formed of the moist stable litter, and dunging of the horses together; choosing that which is moderately fresh, moist, and full of heat—rejecting any very dry long strawy and exhausted parts—always preferring that which is of some lively, warm, steamy quality: and of which take the long and short together as it occurs, in proper quantity as above, sufficient for making the bed. And being thus procured, it would be proper, previously to forming it into a bed, to prepare it a little to an improved state, more successful for that purpose, by forking the whole up into an heap, mixing it well together; and let it thus remain eight, ten, or twelve days, to ferment equally, and for the rank steam and heat to transpire, or evaporate in some effectual degree; and by which time it will have acquired a proper temperament for making into a hot-bed, according to the following directions.

Choose a place on which to make the hot-bed, in a sheltered dry part of the melon ground, &c. open to the morning and south sun: and it may be made either wholly on the surface of the ground, or in a shallow trench, of but from six to twelve inches deep, and four or five feet wide, according to the frame; but if made entirely on the surface, which is generally the most eligible method at this early season, it affords the opportunity of lining the sides of the bed with fresh hot dung quite down to the bottom, to augment the heat when it declines, and also prevents wet from settling about the bottom of the bed, as often happens when made in a trench, which chills the dung, and causes the heat soon to decay.

Then, according to the size of the frame, mark out the

dimensions of the bed, either on the ground or with four stakes; making an allowance for it to be two or three inches wider than the frame each way; this done, begin to make the bed accordingly, observing to shake and mix the dung well, as you lay it on the bed, and beat it down with the back of the fork, as you go on: but I would not advise treading it; for a bed which is trodden hard will not work so kindly as that which is suffered to settle gradually of itself: in this manner proceed till the bed has arrived at the height of three feet, or three feet and a half, which will not be too much; making an allowance for its settling six or eight inches, or more, in a week or fortnight's time; but let it be full three feet high; as soon as the bed is finished to the intended height, let the frame and glass be put on; keep them close till the heat comes up, then raise the glass behind, that the steam may pass away.

The next thing to be observed, is about earthing the bed, in which to sow the seed; and for which occasion, should have a proper supply of rich, light, dry earth, or compost, ready at this season, under some airy, dry shed, or hovel, covered at top to keep out rain, that the earth may be properly dry: for if too moist or wet at this time of year, it would prove greatly detrimental both to the growth of the seed and young plants, as well as be very apt to cake and burn at bottom, next the dung, by the strong heat of the bed; therefore, observing, that for early hot-beds of cucumbers and melons, should generally deposit a necessary quantity of proper earth, under some cover as above, at least a fortnight, or three or four weeks previous to making the hot-bed, in order to have it in the dry mellow state above mentioned, ready for immediate use when wanted.

Three or four days after the bed is made, prepare to earth it; previously observing, if it has settled unequally, take off the frame and glasses, and level any inequalities; make the surface smooth, and put on the frame again, and then lay therein as much of the above-mentioned earth as will cover the whole top surface of the bed, about three or four inches thick; then fill two, three, or more middling smallish garden-pots with more of the aforesaid rich earth, place them within the frame on the hot-bed, put on the glass or glasses, and continue them till the earth in the pots is warm; and when that is effected, sow the seeds in the

pots, both of cucumbers and melons, each separately, more or less in each pot, according to the quantity of plants required, but generally considerably more of cucumbers than melons, at this season, covering in the seeds about half an inch deep with the same earth.

This done, place the pots towards the middle of the bed, plunging the bottom part a little into the earth, drawing some of the same up round each pot: at the same time, or in two or three days after, may sow a few seeds in the earth of the bed, to have a chance both ways; but by sowing in pots, if the bed should heat too violently, as is sometimes unavoidably the case, the pots can be readily raised or drawn up more or less, out of danger of burning the earth, &c. therein; which is the principal reason of advising to sow in pots, and by which can venture to sow sooner by some days, than in the earth of the bed, with regard to more probable safety from burning.

After sowing the seeds, put on the lights or glasses close; but when the steam from the heat of the bed rises copiously, give it vent by raising one corner of the upper ends of the lights, half an inch, or an inch, which is also necessary, in order to prevent any burning tendency from the great heat of the bed in its early state.

Continue now to cover the glasses of the hot-bed every evening, about an hour at most after the time of sun-setting, with garden-mats: and uncover them every morning, not sooner than between eight and nine o'clock, at this season; and observe, in covering up in the evening, that as the bed will at first have a strong heat and steam, it may be advisable to cover only a single mat thick for the first three or four nights after the seed is sown, as a thicker covering in the early state of the bed might be apt to occasion a too violent heat and steam of a burning nature; but as the great heat decreases, augment the covering, being careful not to suffer the ends of the mats to hang down considerably below the frame, over the sides of the bed, which would draw up a hurtful strong steam from the dung, as well as confine the steam and heat too much, and keep the bed too stiflingly close from the external air, which would weaken the germination or sprouting of the seed, and the plants would come up weak and of a sickly yellowish hue: observe, therefore, these and the following precautions, in order both to prevent too great heat in

the bed, and that the plants may rise with a proper degree of strength and healthful growth.

Likewise observe, on the above considerations, that in covering up, or applying the night covering of mats over the glasses, during the time the strong heat and steam continues in the bed, it would be proper, when the mats are put on in the evening, to raise the upper ends of the glass or glasses, half an inch or a little more or less, occasionally, to give vent to the steam, &c. and fasten one of the covering mats to hang down a little, just to defend the part where the lights or glasses are occasionally opened, to prevent the cutting external air from rushing immediately through the opening into the frame, especially after the plants are advancing.

Great care is requisite that the earth in the pots have not too much heat, for the bed is yet very hot, which, as before observed, is the reason why these seeds are advised to be sown in pots; because if any thing of burning heat should appear, you can conveniently raise the pots farther from the dung, from which the danger proceeds, without disturbing the seed or plants; and thereby prevent all injury from too much heat, provided you examine the bed every day, and give proper vent to the rank steam within the frame, while of a burning quality.

In two, three, or four days after the seed is sown, you may expect the plants to appear; when it will be proper to admit fresh air to them, by raising the upper end of the glass a little every day: and if the earth in the pots appears dry, refresh it moderately with a little water that has stood in the bed all night, just to take off the cold chill; applying it about eleven or twelve o'clock of the day, and principally only to the earth, about the roots, not over the tops of the plants; which done, shut down the glasses close for about half an hour, or an hour, then opened again a little, and shut close towards the evening; when continue to cover the glass every night with garden mats. And at this time also, if the heat of the bed is strong, raise the glass a little behind with a prop, when you cover up in the evening, to give vent to the steam; and nail a mat to hang down over the end of the glass that is raised, to break off the sharp edge of the external cold night air from the plants; but when the heat is more moderate, the glasses may be shut close every night, observing to uncover in

proper time every morning, to admit the essential benefit of day-light, sun, and air to the plants; being careful to continue the admission of fresh air at all opportunities in the day time, to promote strength in the plants, otherwise they would run weak, and very long and feeble-shanked; raising the glass as before observed, and if windy or very sharp air, to hang a mat before the place as above.

On the day that the plants appear, sow a little more seed in the same bed, in the manner above mentioned; for these tender plants being liable to suffer by different causes at this season, it is proper, therefore, to sow a little seed at three different times in the same bed, at short intervals; for if one sowing should miscarry, another may succeed.

When the plants, however, both of the first and succeeding sowings, are two, three, or four days old, they should be planted in small pots, which pots must be placed also in the hot-bed, in the manner following:

Observe to fill the pots, the day before you intend to remove the plants, with some rich, dry earth, and set them within the frame till the next day, when the earth in the pots will be warm; then let some of the earth be taken out, to the depth of an inch from the top of the pot; forming the middle of the remaining earth a little hollow; then with your finger carefully raise the plants up out of the seed-pots, with all the roots as entire as possible, and with as much earth as will hang about them, and place them in the other pots, in the hollowed part of the earth, with their roots towards the centre, and earth over their roots and stems, near an inch thick, with some of the earth that was taken out of the pots; observing, if cucumbers, to plant three or four plants in each pot; if melons, two plants in each pot will be sufficient; and if the earth is quite dry, give a very little water just to the roots of the plants only; and directly plunge the pots into the earth on the bed, close to one another, filling up all the spaces between the pots with earth; and let every part of the bed within the frame be covered with as much earth as will prevent the rising of the rank steam immediately from the dung, which would destroy the plants.

Be careful to examine the bed every day, to see that the roots of the plants do not receive too much heat: if any thing like that appears, draw up the pots a little, or as

far as you see necessary for the preservation of the plants, replunging them again to their rims when the danger is over.

Two or three days after planting, if the bed is in good condition, the plants will have taken root; though that is effected sometimes in twenty-four hours.

When the plants are fairly rooted, if the earth appears dry, give them a little water in the warmest time of the day; and if performed when the sun shines, it will prove more beneficial to the plants: let the watering be repeated moderately, according as the earth in the pots becomes dry, and in want of a little moisture; and for this purpose always have a quart bottle or two full of water set within the frame a few hours, to be ready to water the plants as you shall see occasion; but always with very cautious moderation at this season.

If there is now a brisk growing heat in the bed, you should, in order to preserve it as long as possible, lay some dry, long stable-litter, straw, waste hay, or dried fern, round the sides of the bed, raising it afterwards by degrees as high on the outsides of the frame, as the earth is within.

This will defend the beds from cold piercing wind, heavy, or driving rains, and snow, if either should happen: for these, if suffered to come at the bed, would chill it, and cause a sudden decay of the heat, whereby the plants would certainly receive a great check.

If a lively heat be kept up, you may admit air to the plants every day, to strengthen their growth, by tilting the glasses, in proportion to the heat of the bed, and temperature of the external air; in this case, however, do not fail, when there is a sharp air or cutting wind stirring, to fasten a mat to the frame, so as to hang down over the place where the air enters, as aforesaid; for this will also prevent the wind and cold air from entering immediately into the frame upon the plants, and they will reap the benefit of the air to greater advantage than if the place was entirely exposed.

About a fortnight, or a little more or less time after the bed is made, you will carefully examine the heat thereof, to see if it wants augmentation; and when the heat begins to decline considerably, remove the temporary protection of straw, hay, or fern, from the front and back of the bed, if any was laid round it, as before advised; then ap-

ply a lining of fresh hot horse-dung, close to one or both sides, as it shall seem necessary, by the heat being less or more decreased; but if the heat is not greatly declined, it would be advisable to line only one side first, applying it to the back of the bed; and in a week or a fortnight after, line the front, &c. forming the lining about twelve or fifteen inches wide, or but a little more; but raise it very little higher than the dung of the bed, lest it throw in too much heat immediately to the earth and roots of the plants; and as soon as you have finished the lining, cover the top with earth two inches thick; for this will preserve the heat, and prevent the rank steam of the new dung from coming up, and entering into the frame when the glass is tilted for the admission of air, where it would prove very destructive to the plants; the lining will soon begin to work, when it will greatly revive the heat of the bed, and continue it in good condition a fortnight longer.

Ten or twelve days after lining one side, proceed as before, removing the protection of straw-litter, &c. if any, from the other side, and apply also a lining of hot dung, as above,—afterwards to both ends;—and these will again revive and augment the heat for another fortnight, or more, to come.

After performing the lining, if very cold, wet, or snowy weather prevail, it may be proper to lay a quantity of dry long litter of any kind all around the general lining, which will protect the whole from driving cold rains and snow, and preserve the heat of the bed in a fine growing temperature.

By applying these linings of hot dung in due time, and renewing them as there shall be occasion, you may preserve the bed in a proper temperature of heat, of sufficient duration to continue the plants in a free growing state in the same bed, until they are of due size for ridging out into the larger hot-beds, where they are to remain to produce their fruit.

Observe, however, that where there is plenty of hot dung, and every proper convenience, you may, in order to forward the plants as much as possible, prepare a second hot-bed by way of nursery, about a fortnight after making the seed-bed, in order to receive the plants therefrom in their pots, when the heat begins to decline, plunging the pots in the earth, as above directed; continuing to support

the heat of this bed, as already explained, and in which the plants may be nursed and forwarded, till they acquire a proper size for transplanting finally into the fruiting hot-beds. *See next month.*

When they have formed their two first rough leaves, about two or three inches broad, and have pushed their two first runner buds in the centre, or are a little advanced in the formation of one or two short runners, they are then of a proper size for ridging out into the large hot-beds, where they are finally to remain, which perform in proper time, according to the directions given in February, under the article *Cucumbers*.

But in order to strengthen the plants in a more firm stocky growth, and to promote a production of fruitful runners, each plant must be stopt (as the gardeners term it), or topped at the first or second joint; *i. e.* the top of the first advancing runner, when formed in the centre like a small bud, should be pinched or cut off close to the joint, as directed in February (which see), where the method of performing it is more fully explained.

Care of the various Sorts of Lettuce.

If you have lettuce plants in frames, or under hoop-arches defended with mats, let them enjoy the open air at all opportunities, by taking the glasses, or other shelters, entirely off, when the weather is mild and dry.

But in very wet weather, and when sharp cutting winds prevail, keep the glasses over them, observing, however, at such times, to raise the lights or glasses behind three or four inches in mild days, to admit air to the plants: for, if they are kept too close, they will be drawn up weak, and attain to but little perfection; but let the glasses be close shut every cold night. In severe frosty weather, keep them close night and day, and cover the glasses with mats, or straw, &c. both of nights, and occasionally in the day-time, if no sun appears, and the frost is rigorous; also let the same care be observed to those under hoop-arches; but be sure let them have the full air in all dry, open weather.

Or where any cos lettuce are pricked in a south border, close under the wall, &c. it would be advisable, in hard frost, to cover them as above. In the above lettuces, pick off all decayed leaves when any appear, and keep them al-

ways cleared from weeds; and in mild weather stir the surface of the earth between, which will much enliven the plants.

Sowing Lettuces.

About the first or second week in this month, if the weather is open, you may sow some green and white cos lettuce, common cabbage lettuce, brown Dutch, and Cilia kinds, &c. all on a warm border, under a south wall or pales, &c. and in digging the border for these, if you lay it a little sloping to the sun, the seed and young plants will stand a better chance to succeed at this early season.

Sow a little more of the same seed about the middle and latter end of this month, in order both to succeed the crops sown at the beginning, and as a substitute in case they should be cut off by the severity of the weather at this season of the year: but for the greater certainty of having a few forward lettuce, you may sow a little seed in a dry, warm spot defended with a frame, and put on the glasses occasionally; or sow some under hand-glasses.

These seeds, at this season, should be sown moderately thick, and raked evenly and lightly into the ground.

But when required to raise some early lettuce as forward as possible, you may sow some green and white cos kinds, in a slender hot-bed under glasses, or occasional shelter of mats, for planting out early into warm borders; or the young plants may be greatly forwarded, if pricked upon another hot-bed next month, and, in March or April, transplanted into the full ground.

Forcing early Asparagus.

Hot-beds for forcing asparagus may be made with success any time of this month, which will furnish young asparagus for the table next month, and in March.

Observing, for this occasion, you must be furnished with plants that have been raised in the natural ground, till of three or four years' growth, of proper size and strength to produce eligible crops of good-sized asparagus buds, when planted in a hot-bed; and must be provided with plenty of good hot dung, wherewith to make substantial hot-beds, two feet and a half or a yard high, and with proper large frames and glasses to place on the beds, and garden mats, for covering of nights, &c.

But for general particulars of the plants, and the necessary quantity, as well as of the hot-bed, and other requisites—see the article *Forcing Asparagus* in February, which is equally applicable on the present occasion.

Sowing Radishes.

In the beginning, or any time this month, when the weather is open, sow some short-topped radishes for an early crop, on a warm border, that lies well to the sun, under a wall or other fence; and about the middle or latter end of the month, you may sow more of the same sort, and some salmon radishes to succeed the short-tops.

But you should not mix the seed of both sorts together, but let each sort be sown separate; for the short-topped kind will come into use sooner by a week than the salmon radish, even if both are sown at the same time; besides, the latter runs more to leaves than the former.

The surest method is, to sow a little of the short-topped kind at least twice this month: therefore, if you sow in the beginning or middle, sow some more towards the latter end of the month, in the same situation.

Or towards the latter end of the month, if mild, open weather, may sow a larger supply of the short-tops, for a more general crop; and in which, if thought convenient, may scatter a small sprinkling either of carrots, or round-leaved spinach and lettuce, to come in after the radishes are drawn off: though, as it is advisable to sow the radishes pretty thick at this season, it would be rather more eligible to sow them entirely alone, without intermixture of any other crops.

You should sow the radish seeds pretty thick at this season; for when the plants begin to appear, the weather, if it should prove sharp, will cut off some, and the birds too being apt to attack them, will destroy many; sow the seed evenly over the surface, and either rake it in with a large wide-toothed rake, or, if sown in beds, cover it with fine earth from the alleys, half an inch deep: then observing, especially if appearance of frost, or even if mild weather, it will be of much advantage to spread some dry long litter over the surface, two inches thick, which will keep the surface warm, resist the frost, and greatly forward the germination of the seed.

Likewise when the plants begin to come up, continue

to protect them from the frost and birds, by spreading straw, fern, or mats over the surface, to remain till they are fairly above ground, then uncovered every mild day, covered of nights, and always when frosty weather; using a pitch-fork, &c. in spreading on the straw covering, and a light wooden rake to draw it off into the alleys, where it must be permitted to lie, to be ready to spread over the plants every night, and even in the day, when there is occasion, on account of severe frost, which however should always be done every night, especially when there is an appearance of frost, but must be taken off every day in mild weather: which work of covering early radishes should be continued occasionally, until the plants are advanced at least two or three weeks or more in growth, according to the temperature of the season; or generally till they have formed the second or rough leaves in the centre, in the course of the following month; but in default of litter or straw for this purpose, may cover with garden mats, first having a quantity of wooden pegs stuck into the ground slantways, two or three inches above the surface, to keep the mats hollow from the radishes: both of which methods of covering early radishes are the general practice of the London gardeners, who thereby have them ready to draw for market plentifully in March.

But in order to have radishes as early as possible, recourse may be had to the assistance of hot-beds; therefore, any time in this month, make a moderate hot-bed for one or more three-light frames, only about two feet depth of dung, sufficient just to promote the early germination of the seed, and forward the plants moderately without running them up long-shanked, &c. When the bed is made, set on the frame; lay in about six or seven inches depth of good light garden earth; then having some seed of the best early dwarf short-topped radish, sow it evenly on the surface, press it into the earth with the back of a spade, and cover it half an inch deep with light mould, and put on the glasses; or, for want of frames and glasses, you may fix hoops or poles archways over the bed, and cover it with mats, on nights and bad weather.

When the plants appear, give them a large share of air, either by taking the glasses, &c. entirely off in open, mild weather, or tilting them up high at one end, as the weather shall permit, otherwise they will be spoiled; or if a cover-

ing of mats, throw them up on the south side; and after the plants have been up a few days, thin them regularly with your hand, where they stand too thick, and leave the strongest plants standing not less than an inch and half to two inches asunder.

Some of the same seed may be sown on a warm spot in the common ground, and covered with a frame, or awning, &c. These will come in at a very acceptable season.

Carrots.

If the weather is open and dry about the beginning, or any time of this month, let a warm spot of ground be prepared for a few early carrots: dig the ground a full spade deep, and break the earth well as you go on.

But this is only intended for a few to come in a little before the general crop; therefore, only a small compartment of ground should be prepared for this purpose.—Choose a dry, mild day to sow the seed, and let it be raked in as soon as sown.

In some families, young carrots are required as early as possible, and they may be forwarded by sowing the seed in a moderate hot-bed; if you have no frame, or none at liberty, the bed may be arched over with hoops, and covered with mats occasionally.

Make the hot-bed about two feet thick of dung, and procure some light, rich, dry earth, which lay six or eight inches thick on the bed. Sow the seed thinly on the surface, and cover it with the same kind of earth a quarter of an inch deep.

When the plants come up, let them enjoy the free air in mild weather, and cover them in cold nights, whilst young; and when an inch or two high, thin them to about three inches asunder; and you will thus have young spring carrots for drawing in April and May.

Spinach.

On a small spot of ground you may sow a little spinach to come in early in the spring; at which time it will be very acceptable in most families. The smooth-seeded, or round-leaved spinach, is the best to sow at this season, to come in for early spring-spinach in April and beginning of May, the leaves being large, more thick and succulent than the triangular spinach.

The first seed may be sown about the beginning of this month, and a little more about the middle or towards the latter end, in order to be more certain of a crop, and to have a regular succession: sow it either broad-cast and rake it in, or in flat, shallow drills, drawn with an hoe flat-ways, an inch deep and a foot asunder, or in drills between rows of early beans, &c.

Small Sallading.

Make a slight hot-bed, in which to sow the different sorts of small sallading, that will not now endure the open air at this season of the year, such as cresses, mustard, radish, and rape, and likewise lap lettuce, to cut while young.

The hot-bed for these seeds need not be more than about eighteen inches thick of dung, and must be covered with a frame and glasses, or, if these are wanting, fix hoops across, and cover occasionally with mats. The earth must be light and dry, and laid five or six inches thick on the bed: then either let small shallow flat drills be drawn from the back to the front of the bed; sow the seed therein, each sort separately, and very thick, covering them not more than a quarter of an inch deep with earth; or if but just covered, is sufficient, and the plants will rise more expeditious and regular: or the seed may be sown all over the surface of the bed, each sort separate; smooth it down with the spade, then covered by lifting as much light earth over as will just cover it, as above observed, and directly put on the glasses: or, in want of frames and lights, may use hand-glasses, or a covering of mats, every night and bad weather, supported across the bed.

As soon as the plants appear, give them air plentifully, by raising the glasses on props; otherwise they will mould or fog, and spoil as fast as they come up.

It must be remembered, that where a regular succession of these small herbs is required for sallad, should repeat the sowings, at least once a fortnight.

If you have not hot dung to spare to make hot-beds for this purpose, may sow in a sloping bed of natural earth, under a shallow garden frame, covered with glasses: let either a warm south border, or some other similar compartment in the full sun, be raised in a sloping manner fronting the south, a foot higher on the north side than in front. Set a frame thereon, sinking the back part, &c. so

as to have the whole surface of the earth within six or eight inches of the glasses; sow the sallading, put on the glasses, and you need not fear success, except in very severe frosty weather, when a hot-bed must necessarily be made to raise these small herbs where constantly wanted.

Mint, Tansey, &c.

Make a small hot-bed for some mint, when it is required at an early season in young green shoots, for sallads, and mint sauce, &c. A bed for a one-light box will be sufficient for a middling family; but if for a large family, or for market, let the hot-bed be larger in proportion, making it two feet thick of dung; if you have no frame, or none to spare, fix some hoops across the bed, in order to cover it occasionally with mats.

Lay about four or five inches depth of earth on the bed; then having some roots of common spear-mint, place them upon the surface, pretty thick, and cover them with earth about an inch and a half deep; or may place the roots in drills, and draw the earth over them.

The mint will appear in about a week or fortnight, and will be in fine order for mint sauce, &c. and either to use alone as a sallad, or to mix among other small herbs.

By the same means may obtain green tansey and tarragon.

Parsley.

Sow some parsley-seed, if open weather, about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month.

There being two sorts, the common plane-leaved, and the curled-leaved, the latter is preferable, the leaves being large, thick and bushy, and is in much request for garnish to dishes, though both sorts are eligible as pot-herbs, &c. Let the seeds be sown, each sort separate, in any dry ground, in shallow drills nine inches asunder, and covered in with earth about a quarter of an inch deep.

Or these seeds may be sown in a single drill along the edges of the kitchen-garden quarters, or the edge of the borders next the paths.

As this seed sometimes lies six weeks or two months before it grows, that which is sown now will be forwarding in vegetation to come up soon in the spring.

Cauliflowers.

Look over, in open weather, the frames of cauliflower plants which were raised and planted in frames last autumn, for protection in winter, to plant out in spring for the principal summer crops: and where withered or damaged leaves appear, let them be picked off, and suffer no weeds to grow among them, and stir the surface gently between, which will enliven and cherish the plants.

In open weather let the plants have plenty of air every day, by raising the glasses, or by taking them entirely off when the weather is mild and dry; but keep them close down every cold night, and do not open them at all in frosty weather.

In very severe weather cover the glasses every night with mats, straw, or fern, &c. also, if there be occasion, in the day-time, in very rigorous frost, and no sun; likewise in such weather, lay some litter round the outsides of the frame, for this will be very useful in preventing the frost from entering at the sides.

Cauliflowers under hand or bell-glasses must also have air every mild day, by raising the glasses two or three inches high on the warmest side; in sharp weather keep them close; in severe frost, lay some litter round each glass; this will protect the plants greatly; but in mild dry weather, the glasses may be taken off every day for four or five hours; and in quite mild weather, let the glasses remain tilted also on nights, to admit full air, to prevent their drawing up weak, or running into flower at an improper growth; but they must be kept close every cold night.

As slugs often annoy these plants in mild winters, should search for them occasionally to prevent their depredations.

May sow a small portion of cauliflower seed, towards the end of this month, in a hot-bed, to succeed the winter-standing plants, or in case these should be killed by the frost, or that none were raised last autumn to stand the winter, as above.—See *February*.

Plant out Cabbage Plants.

When the weather is open, prepare some ground for cabbage-plants; let some rotten dung be laid on the ground, which should be well dug one spade deep, and the dung properly buried in the bottom of the trenches.

Towards the latter end of the month, if the weather is mild, and the plants strong, they may be removed, observing to plant them about two feet and a half asunder every way; or some only half that distance, when designed to cut the cabbages while young, in a thinning order.

The sugar-loaf and early Yorkshire cabbage are proper for this season; but any of the larger sorts may likewise be planted at this time.

Towards the latter end of the month, make good the plants in the former plantations that have been destroyed by the severity of the weather and the vermin.

On the ground where cabbages are planted now, or in the spring, if you are stinted for ground, you may sow a small crop of spinach, in single drills between the wider rows; which, if sown now, will be fit to gather off in April and May.

Transplant Cabbages, &c. for Seed.

Transplant cabbages and favoys, &c. for seed: this work should be done generally in November or December: but where it was omitted in these months, it may still be done: if the weather will permit, let it be done in the beginning of the month.

The method of preparing and planting them is this:

For the purpose of saving seed, let some of the largest and best full-grown cabbages, &c. be taken up in a mild and dry day, and divest them of the large outer leaves; and if they appear wet, place them with the heads downward a day or two, to drain off any moisture before planted, to prevent their rotting; or, in default of full cabbages, may use cabbage stalks, furnished with good heads of strong sprouts, as they will answer the same purpose in all respects, both in regard to the goodness of the seed and its produce.

Let a dry, open compartment of ground be chosen for planting them, where the sun and air can freely come; and the readiest method is to plant them in trenches, as you dig the ground: and the plants should be allowed two or three feet distance each way.

Dig the ground a full spade deep, and keep the trenches clear and wide. When you have advanced with the digging two feet from the end, then with the spade cut the edges of the trench, on the side that is dug, even, and

almost perpendicularly downward, and then set the cabbages upright in the trench, close to the dug ground, and two or three feet asunder, with the bottom of their heads a little within the surface of the earth; and having planted one row, proceed again with the digging, laying the ground against their stalks and roots, and raise it gradually round the bottom of each head; continuing with the digging till advanced two or three feet from the row of plants; then prepare the trench as before, and plant another row in the same manner, and so proceed till the whole is planted. They will shoot up into stalks in the spring, for flower and seed; which will ripen in August following.

Earth up Celery.

When the weather is open, take advantage of a dry day before setting in of frost, to earth up such celery that requires it in being advanced to some considerable length above the ground.

Let the earth be well broken, and laid up to the plants lightly, that they may not be crushed down or bruised, raising the earth very near the top of the plants: for if severe frost sets in, it would destroy, or at least greatly damage such parts as are above ground, which if of any considerable length and happen to be killed by the weather, would occasion a great part of that within the earth to decay or rot downward.

In some families, these plants are required every day; but if the ground is frozen hard, you cannot easily take them up; therefore, at the approach of severe weather, either cover some of the rows with dry long litter, which will prevent the ground from being frozen, and will also protect the plants; or, at the approach of severe weather, there may, for the service of a family, be a quantity of the plants taken up in a dry day: carry them into some sheltered place, and there lay them in dry earth or sand, as far as their white or blanched part.

Endive.

In dry open weather, let some of the best full-grown endive be prepared for blanching, taking opportunity of a dry day, when the plants are also dry, and tie the leaves of each plant together; they will be blanched for use in a fortnight, proper for sallads, soups, stewing, &c.

Likewise may transplant or plunge endive into a raised sloping ridge or bank of dry earth, for blanching more securely from wet or frost, by which the endive, in blanching, is often apt to rot at this season, when tied up as it remains in the common level ground; though the plants are not always secure, even when laid into a raised ridge or bank of earth, unless under cover of some shelter from the weather: however a quantity may be tried different ways occasionally for the supply of a family.

One method is, to prepare in a dry, warm situation, a raised ridge or bank of light earth as dry as possible, fronting the sun, two or three feet high; the front in a steep slope, to run off the falling rain, &c. then drawing up a quantity of full-grown endive in a dry day, and if rather wet in the heart, place them top downward in a covered dry place for a day or two to drain off the moisture; this done, proceed to deposit the endive into the steep, sloping side of the bank of earth, gathering the leaves of each plant up quite close together, and plunge them horizontally into the earth, almost to their tops, and moderately close to one another, so as the ridge may contain a sufficient quantity.

After being thus deposited, give occasional protection from frost, snow, and heavy rains, by a thick covering of long straw litter; and then if the bank of earth is kept moderately dry, the endive will sometimes blanch in tolerable perfection.

Or for the greater certainty of blanching and preserving good endive at this season, there may be laid a quantity of light dry earth, or sand, into any dry shed or other covered place, in a high ridge or round heap, and so bury the endive therein as above; or lay some dry earth, or old tan, in a garden frame, in a ridge, and in which plunge your endive almost to the tops of their leaves; and when the weather is frosty or wet, the glasses may be put on, and other covering if necessary; by this method you may obtain good endive in the severest season, provided care be taken to lay in a quantity at the first approach of hard frosts. One frame will contain a great many plants.

But with respect to the endive that is growing in the open ground, it is proper, in severe frosty weather, to cover some of the best plants with any kind of dry long litter, but must be immediately removed in mild weather to prevent putrefaction.

Beans.

In the beginning of this month, if the weather is open, let some ground be got ready for a main crop of broad beans. The principal large sorts are,

Sandwich bean, toker bean, Windsor bean, broad Spanish bean, broad long-podded bean.

The Sandwich bean is an excellent sort, and may be planted the first week in this month, if the weather permits: also the toker bean, which is very fine, and a good bearer. Let the rows be three feet distant from each other, and set the beans either by a blunt-ended dibble, two or three inches deep, or drill them in that depth, and about three or four inches asunder in the rows.

Some Windsor beans may be planted about the same time; but the first main crop had better be deferred till after the middle of the month. Let the rows be a yard asunder, and plant the beans four or five inches apart in the rows, as the plants of this sort grow very strong, and should have good room for their growth.

You may, however, in this month, plant also the broad Spanish, long-podded, or any sort of garden beans that are most approved of, either for family use or market. And if some small early beans were not planted before Christmas or have suffered by the frost, let some more of the same kinds be now planted the first opportunity of mild, open weather, either planted in rows two or three feet asunder where they are to remain, or some sown thick in a bed or part of a warm border under a frame, &c. for transplanting.—See *October* and *November*.

Or in case of a deficiency of the above early beans, either in being cut off by the frost, or that none were planted, may now sow some thick together, either in a hot-bed, to forward them for early transplanting, the bed defended with a frame and glasses, or covered occasionally with an awning of mats, &c. in severe weather: and thus will be forwarded two or three weeks before those now planted at once in the natural ground; giving the plants, when come up, full air in all open weather; and when they are advanced one or two inches in growth, transplant them into a warm south-situation, when the weather is mild, planting them in rows two feet and a half asunder.

Or where there is the convenience of a hot house, &c. may sow some thick in a large garden pot or two, placed therein : and when the beans are come up about an inch in growth, inure them by degrees every mild day to the full air, to harden them for transplanting as above.

Peas.

Let some hot-spur peas be sown the beginning of this month, for a full crop, on a warm piece of ground, to succeed the same sorts which were sown in November and December : the sorts are,

Charlton hot-spur, Golden hot-spur, Reading hot-spur, Masters' hot-spur, &c.

But the two first are the earliest, and the others are proper to succeed them. Sow each sort in rows, a yard asunder; but if the ground is rich, and you intend to set sticks to them, to climb upon for support, let the rows be three feet and a half asunder.

At the same time also, you may sow the first crop of marrow-fat peas, and they will succeed the hot-spurs; for they will come into bearing as the others go off. This pea is much admired in most families: but the dwarf marrow-fat is the properest for sowing at this season; observing if you intend to set sticks for these peas to run or climb upon for support, sow them in rows full four feet distant from each other; but if no sticks are intended, three feet and a half will be quite sufficient.

For a general list of peas, see the catalogue of the kitchen plants, at the end of the book, any of which may also be sown now in open weather.

Where a few early peas are particularly required in the most early season, they may be obtained by either sowing some in a hot-bed to remain, or rather for transplanting from that into another; or some young pea plants, as are now advanced an inch or two in growth, may be transplanted into a hot-bed.

Either of which methods should be performed the beginning of the month, if the weather permits; though the sowing in a hot-bed may be done in any weather, or also young pea plants transplanted from a raising hot-bed finally into a larger; observing, generally, for either method, to have the dwarf frame peas, either sown in a larger hot-bed, in cross rows from the back to the front, to re-

main, or rather more eligibly sown thick on a smaller hot-bed for transplanting into a larger one when about an inch or two high; or if any of the early or forward-sown peas, either in a bed, warm border, &c. are now of similar proper growth, some may be transplanted into a hot-bed as above, to remain for production: or some might be expeditiously raised, sown in pots in a hot-house, for transplanting in the same manner; or occasionally raised early in a bed of natural earth, defended with frames and glasses; or in a warm south border, in a row close under the wall, and transplanted into a hot-bed.

Or some early peas may be sown in large pots, or young plants, as above, transplanted therein to remain, and placed in a forcing-house, or stove, &c. or may also sow or plant some dwarf sorts in the borders of a fruit forcing-house.

Earthing up Peas and Beans.

If you have peas and beans already up, in the natural ground, one, two, or three inches high, or more, take advantage of a dry day, when the surface of the ground is dry, and draw some earth up to their stems.

This should not be omitted, for it will strengthen and forward the plants, and protect them greatly from the frost.

Artichokes.

Artichokes, if not landed up before, should not be neglected any longer, except the severity of the frost prevents it; in which case it will be proper, after clearing away the large leaves, to lay a good thick covering of long dung or mulchy litter or straw over them; otherwise you will run the risque of losing all your plants, if the frost should prove very rigorous; observing, preparatory to landing up, to cut away all the large and decayed old leaves close to the ground; then dig between, and earth up the plants, as in November and December.

But the work of landing up artichokes should generally be performed in the end of November, or beginning of December; for which see the work of those months. And the earthing or landing them up should never be omitted; for it is the most certain method of preserving the plants in severe winters.

And after they are landed, if the frost should prove very

severe, it will also be proper to lay long litter over the rows; if the plants are of the true globe sort, too great care cannot be taken to preserve them: for sometimes a severe winter makes great havock among them; and in spring, young sets to recruit the plantations are often so very scarce, that they can hardly be obtained for any money.

Mushrooms.

Mushroom beds should be carefully attended to at this season. They should have sufficient covering to defend them effectually from the frost, rain, or snow; which should not be less than twelve inches thick; and if heavy rain or snow should have penetrated quite through the covering, this must be removed immediately, or your spawn will be in danger of perishing. Replace it with a good covering of wheat or other straw; and in order to defend the bed more effectually from wet and cold, it is advisable to spread some large mats or canvas cloths over the straw, which will greatly preserve the beds.

Mushroom beds may now be made, if required: they will afford a full crop in spring and beginning of summer, though probably not so successful as the autumnal made beds. See the *Kitchen Garden for September*, for the method of making and spawning the beds, &c.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Pruning Apple and Pear Trees in Espaliers, and against Walls.

WHERE there are wall and espalier apple and pear trees yet unpruned, that work should now be forwarded as much as possible, and may be safely performed upon all sorts, without fearing any danger from frost injuring the trees in the cut parts, even if it happens when performing the operation.

Apple and pear trees being of the spur-bearing kind, and their mode of bearing similar, one method of pruning answers for both; they producing their fruit upon short natural spurs from the sides and ends of the branches, and the same branches continue bearing for many years, increas-

ing their quantity of fruit-spurs as they gradually advance in length; let it therefore be remarked, that in the general course of pruning those trees, their branches and shoots are not to be shortened, but generally trained along horizontally to the espalier and wall, at their natural length, at least as far as there is scope of room to extend them; never shortened except on particular occasions, below explained; and the whole trained four to five or six inches asunder.

Keeping therefore this in mind, look over the general branches, in which observe, that in such advancing young trees as are still in training, requiring a farther supply of young wood to form the head, be careful to select and retain a proper quantity of the best-placed last summer's shoots at full length, and cut out all the superfluous and irregular ones; but in full-trained or old trees, still retaining the former trained or same individual bearing branches for many years, as long as they continue fruitful; and only examine any particular branches that appear worn out or decayed, or not in a condition to bear, or any that are too much crowded or very irregular, and let such be now pruned out; at the same time observe where any of the last summer's shoots are wanted to supply vacant spaces, and retain them accordingly; cutting out close to the main branches all the superfluous or over-abundant thereof, not now wanted for training as above; likewise, let all foreright and other irregular-placed shoots be cut away; carefully retaining the leading shoot to all the main branches, where there is scope to run them; so retaining the general branches and the necessary supply of young wood, about four to five or six inches asunder, to be trained to the wall, &c. all at their full length, as aforesaid; and according as they advance in length, still continue extending them to the wall and espalier, without shortening, at least as far as their limited space admits.

In the course of this pruning, have particular care to preserve all the natural fruit-spurs; but cut away all those formed of the remaining stumps of shortened shoots, for these rarely produce any thing but a confusion of unnecessary wood-shoots every summer: and for which reason be careful, in pruning out the superfluous and irregular shoots, always to cut them quite close to whence they originate.

Then train in all the remaining proper branches and shoots at full length, about from four to five or six inches

afunder, as aforefaid, without reducing them in length either in the summer or winter pruning.

By the above practice the shoots or branches of these trees will, about the second or third year after they are laid in, begin to produce short shoots or spurs (as they are generally termed) about an inch or two in length; some not above half an inch; and from these the fruit is produced.

But if the branches of these trees were to be shortened, it would be cutting off the very part where blossom-buds or spurs first begin to appear; and instead of those fruitful parts, they would send forth a number of strong wood-shoots. This plainly shows, that the shoots which are intended for fruit-bearing must not be shortened; for if that is practised, the trees would constantly run to wood, and never produce any tolerable crop of fruit.

If, indeed, there is a want of wood in any part of these trees, then occasional shortening some of the adjacent young shoots may be necessary whereby to promote a production of laterals the ensuing summer to furnish the vacancy.

For instance, if there is any vacant part in the tree, and two, three, or more shoots, are requisite to furnish that vacancy, and only one shoot was produced in that part the preceding summer, that shoot, in such a case, being now shortened to four or five buds, it, if strong, will produce three or four lateral shoots the summer following.

Pruning Plums and Cherries.

This is also a proper season to prune and nail plums and cherries, either against walls or espaliers.

Let it be observed, in the pruning of these trees against walls or espaliers, that, like the apples and pears, they being of the spur-bearing kind, producing the fruit upon short natural spurs or studs, emitted along the sides of the branches, of from two or three to many years old, so must accordingly retain the same branches many years for bearers, which must not be shortened in the course of pruning, but trained horizontally at full length, about five or six inches afunder; also all young shoots of the last year's growth, as are now proper to be reserved in vacancies, to furnish the wall or espalier with bearing wood, must not be shortened; but every such shoot or branch must be left entire; and this should at all times be observed, which is

the only certain method whereby to render the branches fruitful.

In the operation of pruning these trees, observe, as advised for the apple and pear trees, to give proper attention both in any young trees still under training; and in the fully-trained older trees furnished with the requisite expansion of branches.

Observing, in the former, i. e. the young trees under training, that where further supplies of branches are required in order to form a proper expansion of bearers trained in regularity, should be careful to leave some best well-placed young shoots for that purpose; and cut out the improper and unnecessary, such as foreright and other irregular placed growths; or also any superfluous or over-abundant shoots, that may occur in particular parts of the trees; retaining the reserved proper shoots mostly at their full length, for training as above: and they will thus, in from one to two or three years' growth, furnish natural fruit-spurs for bearing; but generally sooner in the cherries than the plums, as some sort of cherries will probably bear fruit the same year, on the young shoots now trained in: the morella in particular bears mostly on the one-year-old shoots.

And in the full-trained trees of the above sorts, look carefully over the general expansion; and where any occasional supply of young wood appears necessary in any particular parts of the trees, select and retain some best placed proper shoots of last summer accordingly, either to furnish any present vacancy, or to train in between the main branches where it may seem expedient, in order to be advancing to a bearing state, ready to supply any apparent future occasion; and from which cut or prune out all irregular wood and superabundant shoots close to the mother branches; and if casual worn-out or decayed old unfruitful branches occur, let them now be cut out, retaining young wood of proper growth, &c. to supply the place of them; preserving also, in all vacant spaces, a supply of the best young shoots at their natural length, as above advised, and a leading one to each branch; being careful to preserve the short natural fruit-spurs, and cut away close all stumps of former shortened shoots: then, as soon as a tree is thus pruned, proceed to train in all the proper shoots and branches to the wall and espalier, at full

length, as aforesaid, at the above-mentioned distances; and all those thus treated will, in two or three years' time, send out many short shoots, or fruit-spurs, about half an inch or an inch in length; and from these spurs, the fruit is always produced.

These spurs generally appear first toward the extreme part of the branches; and if shortening was to be practised, those parts would consequently be cut away where the blossom-buds would have otherwise first made their appearance. Therefore, in the course of pruning apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, never shorten or top the young shoots that are left for a supply of bearing wood, nor any of the bearing branches, if room to extend them; and they will thus all gradually form themselves into a plentiful bearing state.

But if shortening was generally practised to these kinds of fruit trees, as is the case with many pruners, it would prove their manifest destruction in regard to preventing their fruitfulness; for, in the places where fruit-buds would otherwise naturally appear, there would advance nothing but strong wood shoots; so that the trees would be continually crowded with useless wood, and produce little or no fruit.

When, however, there is at any time a supply of wood wanted, then shortening particular shoots may be proper, as observed above for the apples and pears.

General Observations in pruning all the above Trees.

We observed above, that shortening the branches of apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, was not proper in the general course of pruning; it, however, in some particular cases, is most necessary; for which take the following hints:

For example, when the trees, for walls and espaliers particularly, are about one year old from the budding or grafting, either in the nursery, or newly planted against walls or espaliers, with their first shoot immediately from the budding or grafting, at full length, it is proper to shorten or head down these shoots near the insertion of the bud or graft, to force out lateral branches, which is called heading down the trees; but this should not be done till spring, cutting them down to four or five eyes; which will procure a production of lateral shoots near the ground or

head of the stock, from these remaining lower eyes or buds, the following summer, in order for training in accordingly, that the wall or espalier may be regularly furnished with branches from the bottom. After this the branches are to be trained along at their full length, except it appears necessary to shorten some or all of these lateral shoots, in order that each may throw out also two or three lateral branches, to furnish that part of the tree more effectually; training the said lateral shoots also at their full length; but if there appear to be still more branches wanting, some of the most convenient of these last shoots may also be shortened, to promote their producing a farther supply of lateral branches, sufficient to give the tree its proper form; for the great art is to encourage and assist young wall and espalier fruit-trees in their first two or three years' growth, to produce shoots in proper places; so as to cover the wall or espalier regularly with branches, from the bottom to the top.

But when the trees have acquired branches enough to effect the first proper formation of the head, they will afterwards naturally furnish further supplies to cover the wall or espalier regularly every way, to the allotted extent, without any farther shortening except on particular occasions, when a vacancy may happen in any part, according to the rule mentioned above, in the article of apples and pears.

There is one thing farther to be observed in pruning apple, pear, plum, and cherry trees; and that is, when the trees have acquired branches enough to cover the wall or espalier; at the distance above mentioned, then all those young shoots of the last summer's growth, that are not wanted in vacancies to form new bearers, must be cut off quite close to the place from whence they arise, leaving no spurs but the fruit-spurs that are naturally produced; which every branch will be plentifully furnished with, if the above rules are observed.

Peaches, Nectarines, and Apricots.

Peaches, nectarines, and apricots, may be pruned and nailed any time in this month, if the weather should prove mild; or at all opportunities, without danger of any material injury, if pruned in frosty weather.

For although these trees are rather tenderer than the sorts before mentioned, and the frost is more apt to affect them in some degree at the newly-cut parts, it is, by what I could ever observe, only extremely rigorous frost that can any way affect them in consequence of pruning, and that not materially.

In the training and pruning of peaches, nectarines, and apricots, little or no difference is to be observed; remarking of all these sorts, they produce their fruit principally upon the young shoots of the former summer, the fruit-blossoms rising directly from the eyes of the shoots, a plentiful supply of which must be reserved annually in every part, to train in for bearing: they also sometimes bear on the small natural spurs arising on the two or three years' wood, which generally occur more frequently in the apricots; and all such spurs should be carefully preserved, for they generally bear good fruit; keeping in mind, however, that the young yearling shoots are to be considered as the general bearers; observing, that the branches and bearing shoots are to be trained to the wall horizontally, about three or four to five or six inches asunder, pruning out annually all superabundant shoots, or that are more than are wanted or that can be trained in with proper regularity at that distance; likewise observing, that as a due supply of the best of the last year's shoots must annually be left in a regular manner in every part of the tree, to bear the fruit the succeeding summer, each of the said shoots must be shortened more or less according to their strength, now in the winter pruning, as directed below, in order to encourage them to produce a more regular succession of bearing wood in the ensuing summer. The wood, which is then produced, will bear fruit in the summer after that; and the same shoots both bear the fruit and a supply of successional shoots at the same time for future bearers, &c.

Before you begin to prune, in these trees particularly, it is proper generally to unnailed all the young shoots which were nailed in last summer, and great part of their respective mother branches, by which means you will have room to examine the shoots, and to use your knife properly.

In the course of pruning these trees, be sure to select the most promising and best situated shoots, which shoots must be left at a regular distance, as above, and in

such order as to be, as it were, coming up in a regular manner, one after another, in every part of the tree, making room for them, by cutting out all the other useless or unnecessary shoots, together with a proportionable share of the former bearers, and old naked branches not furnished with bearing wood.

For example, you are to observe that these young shoots we now speak of, are, as above hinted, produced only principally upon those young shoots which were laid in last winter, and which produced the fruit last summer; and we will suppose each of the said shoots, or branches, which were laid in last winter, to have produced three shoots last summer, and that they now all remain, but that there may not be room to lay in more than one of the said shoots on each of the branches; it remains to be considered, which of these three shoots on each branch is proper to be left; whether the uppermost, middle, or lower of the three; there is no rule for this, but we will suppose the middlemost of them; in which case, cut off the lower one quite close to the branch, and then that part of the branch which hath the upper shoot upon it must be cut off close down to the middle one; so that there is only the middle shoot now remaining, which terminates or makes the end of the branch: but, on the other hand, if it is thought most convenient to leave the uppermost of the three, the middle and lower are to be cut away close to the branch: so, on the contrary, if the lower one is to be left, cut off the branch with the middle and upper shoot thereon, close to the lower one: and if thought most proper to leave in any place two out of the three shoots on a branch, then the upper and lower shoots are apparently most proper, provided they be the best shoots, and so cut out the middle one: or if two lower shoots appear best for your purpose, cut off the upper part of the branch with the top shoot on it close to the next or middle one; so that there remains that and the lower one. There may not always happen to be just three young shoots on every year's branches; but I choose to mention that number, that I may be the better able, in this small compass, to explain and convey to the learner an idea of the method practised in pruning these sorts of trees.

At the same time, observe, in the above general pruning, to retain the most promising well-placed shoots, of the

best, middling, or moderately strong growth, and which appear the most fruitful or likely to furnish a proper supply of blossom-buds; rejecting very weakly slender shoots, and such as are very long-jointed, likewise uncommonly thick spongy growths, as also remarkably rank luxuriant, cutting them all clean out; likewise the foreright and others ill-placed, that could not be trained with proper regularity.

Observe likewise, in the course of pruning old trees of the same kinds, to cut out all useless old wood.

What is to be understood by old useless wood, is principally such old naked branches as casually occur, advanced of some considerable length, without being now furnished with lateral young bearers, or a sufficiency of proper young bearing shoots, as above mentioned, eligibly placed for training where wanted; and such branches should generally, in this pruning, be either entirely cut out to make room for the more fruitful wood, or pruned down, more or less, to any more prolific, well-placed young branch proceeding therefrom, and that is furnished with young shoots for bearing.

Next let it be remembered, that as you proceed, let all or most of those young shoots that are left to bear, be shortened, especially the smaller and weakly, and those of moderate growth, both to strengthen them in their future production, and is particularly necessary in the shoots in general of these trees, whereby to promote their producing more certainly a supply of successional lateral shoots next summer, properly situated, so as to continue every part of the tree always well furnished with bearers; for without this precaution of shortening the shoots, many of them are apt to run up, producing laterals only, mostly towards the upper part, leaving the bottom naked: whereby the tree in time becomes devoid of bearing shoots below; so that the shortening should be performed, more or less, according to their strength, and also according to that of the tree.

For instance, if a tree is weak, or but a moderate shooter, generally leaving the shoots about five or six inches apart, for training in nearly at that distance, let them be shortened according to their strength; some of the weaker shoots to five, six, or eight inches, others of stronger growth, cut to about ten or twelve, to fifteen or

eighteen inches long; for the shortening should always be performed, more or less, according to the different shoots, and, in some degree, according as the blossom-buds appear situated higher or lower on the respective shoots; not to shorten below all the said buds, in those shoots designed principally for bearing.

When a tree is in a moderate good condition, neither very vigorous nor weakly, but a middling strong shooter, the shoots may be left nearly about three or four to five or six inches asunder, and should be shortened rather less in proportion, than the foregoing, but agreeable to the same rules, in shoots of different growths; pruning some to about eight, ten, or twelve inches, others to fifteen or eighteen inches long, or more, according to their strength and situation in different parts of the tree, as well as, in some cases, to the apparent situation of the blossom-buds, in being placed higher or lower on the respective shoots selected for bearers, as before observed.

But when any trees are of very vigorous growth in their general shoots, they must be shortened but moderately; or some shoots very little; in which some of the less vigorous may be cut to about twelve or fifteen inches; but in stronger shoots, prune off only about one third or fourth of their length, or some of the most luxuriant left mostly at their full length: for if the strong shoots of a generally vigorous tree were to be much shortened, it would occasion their shooting still more luxuriantly to rampant unfruitful wood; therefore the vigorous shoots should be very moderately shortened; and where they are general in a tree, it is advisable both to leave them closer and of much greater length than the shoots in moderate growing trees, that the exuberance of sap may be expended in the larger extent and expansion of wood, and the tree thereby in time become a more moderate shooter and a good bearer.

Observe, however, in shortening the shoots in general, both in trees of moderate, middling, and strong growth, that in those shoots adapted for principal bearers the ensuing season, should be careful not to cut away too low, or below all or most of the blossom-buds, or parts where they are expected to advance, being generally distinguishable from the leaf or shoot-buds by their round, plump, swelling appearance, the others being oblong, narrow, and

flattish; and therefore should give proper attention to shorten accordingly in the shoots where the fruit-buds are apparent.

Likewise observe, that in shortening the bearing shoots or others of those trees, they should generally, where practicable, be cut to an eye or wood-bud that is likely to produce a shoot for a leader the ensuing season; the shoot-bud-eyes being distinguishable from the fruit or blossom-buds, by their longer, flattish form, the others being roundish, swelling, and turgid; or may also, occasionally, prune to an eye having one or two blossom-buds, as frequently, from the same eye, shoot-buds are also formed on one side of the single or between the two twin blossom-buds aforesaid, and from which a good leading shoot will be most likely produced, which is necessary to the welfare of the fruit; for where a leading shoot is produced at or near the extremity of a bearing branch, it draws nourishment to the fruit; and the fruit of such will be finer than in those shoots destitute of leaders.

After having pruned one tree, let it be directly nailed as you go on; observing to lay in the branches and shoots horizontally, perfectly straight, and parallel to each other at the above mentioned distances, nailing them all close to the wall in a neat manner.

Vines.

Vines may be pruned any time this month, when the weather will permit.

In training and pruning vines, observe that the young shoots of last summer are the only bearing wood; and the branches and bearing shoots should be trained from about eight to ten or twelve inches distance, either horizontally or perpendicular, as the space of walling, &c. will admit; and therefore, in the pruning, carefully leave a sufficient quantity of the last year's shoots, at the above distances, so that every part may be properly furnished with them; for it is from these only that the bearing shoots are produced, which yield the fruit in the succeeding summer; and to make room for the successional supply of bearing shoots, must cut away some equal portion of the former bearers, together with all the superfluous or over-abundant and useless young wood, cutting them close to the old branches; and let each retained shoot be shortened to from about

three or four, to five or six buds, or eyes, according to their strength; cutting them about an inch above an eye, and somewhat sloping.

Thus, in the course of pruning vines, you should always take care to leave every year a proper supply of young shoots, both towards the bottom, middle, and top of the wall, in order that there may be a constant succession of young wood coming up in regular order, in every part of the tree, pruning out the superabundance, as just observed: and every year some of the former bearers, and most unserviceable long naked old wood, should be pruned out; for when any old naked branches, not furnished with lateral young wood, have advanced a considerable length, or to the extent of their limited space of walling, &c. in that naked unfruitful state, they, in a manner, become useless, and should be taken off, either quite to the bottom, or to some convenient lateral young branch to supply its place.—See *February* and *November*.

As soon as pruned, let them be immediately nailed up straight and close to the wall, at the above-mentioned distances.

Fig-Trees.

Fig-tree pruning is advised to be deferred till next month, or *March*, where see the method explained.

Prune Gooseberry and Currant Trees.

Gooseberries and currants bear both on the young one or two years' wood, and upon the several years' branches, generally upon small spurs emitted naturally all along the sides; and in each winter-pruning it will be required to cut out any casual worn-out, old, or irregular branches, and a proportionable supply of last summer's young shoots retained, and the rest pruned out.

In pruning gooseberries, let them be always kept thin of branches, and these not permitted to grow ramblingly across one another, but all pruned to some regular order, so as the main bearers, or general branches and shoots, stand six or eight inches distance at the extremities; and generally, either keep the middle somewhat hollow, or if permitted to run up full in the heart, keep it thin of branches, as above advised; so that you will now prune out any irregularities, &c. such as casual crowding, and cross-placed

wood, and any worn-out or naked old branches, retaining young shoots, where necessary, to supply their place; and cut out all the superabundant lateral shoots of last summer, close to the old wood, only retaining here and there a good one in vacancies, or occasionally towards the lower parts, to be advancing to a bearing state, to supply the place of casual worn-out bearers; and generally leave, where practicable, a terminating or leading shoot to each main branch, either such as is placed naturally at or near the end of the branch, or occasionally, where any branch is too long or rambling, prune it down to some convenient lateral shoot, &c. to remain for a terminal leader; and, in both cases, generally leave but one terminal to each branch; and all those shoots now retained, both lateral and terminal, should either be mostly left entire, and only shorten long stragglers, and very bending and reclining growths, occasionally; or, at least, by no means shorten the shoots of these trees too much; for by cutting them very short, they are made to produce a deal of wood and but small fruit; and being so full of wood, as to exclude the sun and free air in summer, the fruit cannot ripen well; and it likewise renders it troublesome to get at the fruit, when fit to gather. Never clip the trees with garden shears, as is the practice of some ignorant persons.

Currant bushes should likewise be kept thin and regular, not suffering the branches to run promiscuously across each other; for when they are suffered to grow so irregular and thick, they deprive the fruit of the benefit of the sun, for want of which it will be small, sour, and ill-flavoured; observing nearly the same order of pruning as advised above for the gooseberries. Keep the general branches thin, about six or eight inches asunder; in which, if any are too crowded or over-abundant, prune out the most irregular; also any cross-placed branches, and casual worn-out old bearers, together with all the irregular-placed and superabundant young shoots of last summer, preserving only a due supply of the most regular ones in vacancies, and a leading one at the termination of each branch, agreeable to the rules exhibited above in pruning the gooseberry bushes; and in which the general upper shoots in these bushes may be mostly shortened more or less, where required to keep the head to a moderate extent, and of a compact, firm growth.

Observe in pruning young gooseberry and currant bushes that are not yet furnished with a full head of branches, be careful to retain a requisite supply of the best young shoots properly situated to form the head accordingly, and cut out the irregular and ill-placed; and the retained proper shoots may in some be moderately shortened, especially such as run away straggling from the rest; and any proper shoots advancing below, may be permitted to remain entire till advanced equal with the others above, &c. that the whole may come on as equally as possible, to form a regular head.

Currants also, trained against walls or palings, &c. should have a necessary pruning and regulation in the general branches, or as may be required; cutting out the superabundant and irregular placed shoots of last summer, or any casual too crowding and disorderly growing older branches, or such as appear unfruitful, or any of a worn-out or decayed state, and all dead wood; retaining young shoots advancing from below, and in the most vacant parts, shortened more or less, or left entire, according to room for extending them: and train the general branches, &c. three or four, to five or six inches distance.

Planting Gooseberries and Currants.

Currants and gooseberries may also be planted; and if the trees are to be placed round the quarters of the kitchen garden, or in cross rows to divide the ground into wide compartments, should prune them up to one clean stem, of about ten, twelve, or fifteen inches, before you form the head of the tree: for when these trees are suffered to branch away immediately from the bottom, they, by spreading out so near the ground, will impede the growth of any crops that grow near their low expansion, and render it troublesome to work about them, in the occasional business of digging, hoeing, weeding, &c. besides, they do not appear so agreeable as when trained to a single stem supporting a regular head of branches.

Generally plant these shrubs six or eight feet distance in the rows; and if in continued full plantations, let the rows be eight or ten feet asunder.

Likewise plant currants against walls and palings; some against south walls for earliest fruit, and others on north

walls, for latest production; planted six or eight, to ten feet distance; and the branches permitted to advance quite from the bottom, and trained up regularly to the wall, &c. three or four, to five or six inches asunder.

Or may also plant some best early sorts of gooseberries against a south wall, for earliest production both of green and ripe fruit; planting and training them as above in the currants.

Prune Raspberries.

In pruning these plants, observe that a fresh supply of shoots arise from the roots every year in summer for bearing the succeeding year; for the shoots, when but one year old only, always produce fruit, and totally die in winter following, those of each year being succeeded by the successional supply of young shoots of the last summer to bear the ensuing season; therefore, as the shoots which produced fruit last year will now be dead, they must be cut away close to the surface of the ground; and leave standing upon each root three or four of the strongest shoots of the last summer's growth to bear fruit next year; but cut the rest off close to the surface of the ground.

Those shoots which are left to bear must be each of them shortened; in doing which you must cut off about one third or fourth of the length of each shoot, according to their strength; observing, as they generally form a bend at top, it is proper to shorten them at or a little below the bending part; and if they are left longer, or that they straggle wide and irregular from one another, may plait or tie them together, either uprightly or archways at top, to support them in an erect position.

The ground should then be digged between the rows: and as you go on, the roots that do not belong to the standing plants should be taken away, and all shoots growing in the intervals dug up.

Planting Raspberries.

You may now make fresh plantations of raspberries; observing to procure young plants that are furnished each with one strong shoot of last summer, which may be obtained plentifully from any old plantation, as they always send up abundance of off-set suckers for sets, preferring those with good fibrous roots, rejecting such whose roots are naked

and woody; prune off the weak tops of the shoots, and the long straggling roots, and plant them, by opening small apertures with a spade, in rows four feet and half asunder, and two or three feet distance in each row.

This distance appears considerable at first; but they should never be planted closer, as the advantage of it will be seen in two years' time; for when planted too close, they will in the summer season form a perfect thicket, insomuch that the fruit will be small, and not ripen with a good flavour, nor can you come at them readily, when fit to gather.

These plants should be planted in an open situation. For particulars, see *October*.

Preparations for Plantations of Fruit Trees.

If you intend to make new plantations of fruit trees, either for the wall or for espaliers, the borders should be trenched two spades deep: but previously, if the soil is poor, or very light, and wants augmentation, add a supply of fresh strong earth or compost, a good loamy earth, if it can be obtained, and rotten dung, working the whole together; and may be applied either wholly to the general border, or only, at present, to the place where each tree is to be planted, and the rest supplied by degrees; but if only some trees are wanted in different places, and that any improvement, as above, is thought necessary, it need only be applied in the places where the trees are intended, as just observed: preparing the improvement about three, to four or five feet width, and one good spade deep, at least, for each tree.

If an orchard is to be planted, and the soil is but indifferent, it will be of advantage to add some very rotten dung, and fresh loam, or any good earth or compost the most easily obtained; in each hole where the trees are to stand; working the earth, loam, and dung well together.

However, in intending any plantations as above, it may be proper to observe, that when the ground is naturally of some tolerable fertile quality, good staple earth, or moderate loam, or other good mellow cultivating soil, as that of a garden or good field land, it will not require any other improvement than to dig or trench the ground a proper depth of one or two spades, as it may admit, or occasionally, at present, only to dig the holes for the trees.

Planting Fruit Trees.

Plant fruit trees, where required, in open weather, of any sorts intended, both for walls, espaliers, and standards; for wall trees, the sorts are apricots, peaches, nectarines, plums, cherries, pears, vines, figs; for espaliers, apples, pears, plums, quinces, cherries; and for standards, the principal sorts are apples, pears, plums, cherries, with smaller portions of quinces, medlars, mulberries, filberts, services, &c. See *February* and *March*, *November*, &c.

Let the wall and espalier trees be planted fifteen feet asunder, at least; but if eighteen or twenty, it will prove of considerable advantage, by admitting of a larger scope for the horizontal extension of the branches; and let full standard trees be planted thirty or forty feet distance. See *February*, &c.

Protecting the Roots of, and supporting new-planted Trees.

If the weather should not prove severe, it will be proper to protect the roots of new-planted fruit-trees from being hurt by the frost, by laying mulch, or long dung litter, on the surface of the ground, particularly the choicest of the stone-fruit kinds; as peaches, nectarines, apricots, and any principal sorts of cherries and plums.

Support all new-planted standard trees with stakes, and let a hay-band be put round the stem of the tree, at the place where it is to be fastened to the stake, to prevent the bark from being galled.

Prune old Standard Fruit-trees.

This is also a proper time to examine your old standard fruit-trees, to thin them where wanting, and to cut off all dead or irregularly growing branches, and to clear the trees from moss. See the work of *November*.

Forcing Fruit-trees for early Fruit.

Where there is the accommodation of hot walls, or forcing houses, furnished with fruit trees for producing early fruits, as cherries, peaches, apricots, &c. may now begin to prepare for that business, by shutting all the glasses close, and about the end of the month begin to make the fires; and in these forcing departments, where

there is a pit in which to make a hot-bed of tanner's-bark, or hot horse-dung, make the hot-bed first, and in a fortnight after, let the fires be lighted and continued every night. See the *Fruit-Garden* for next month.

Forcing early Strawberries.

Now is a proper time, about the latter end of this month, to begin to make a hot-bed to raise a few early strawberries: those which are planted now in a hot-bed will produce fruit fit to gather in March and April.

About the middle or end of this month, provide for that purpose as much new horse-dung as will make a hot-bed about a yard high, for one or more three-light frames.

Let the dung be thrown in a heap, and let it lie about eight or ten days: in that time it will be in good condition to make the hot-bed.

But in this business, a tan-bark hot-bed, made in a bark-pit defended with a proper frame and glasses, would generally be more successful in fruiting these plants early.

But, previous to this, there should be a proper quantity of strawberry-plants potted, ready to place on the said hot-bed; or if this was done in autumn before, in September or October, &c. it will be of particular advantage: the alpine and scarlet kinds are the best sorts for this purpose, and should be plants of two years old, of a full bearing state, and of which, if none were potted before for this occasion, it may now be done in open weather. The method is this: provide as many pots (twenty-fours or thirty-twos) as the frame intended for your hot-bed will conveniently contain, when set close together; at the same time get some fresh and good earth; if it is loamy it will be the better; and let it be well broken with the spade. Having the pots and the earth ready, put some of the earth into each pot to the depth of three or four inches; then take up the plants with a ball of earth to their roots, pare the ball neatly round with a knife, and clear the plant from all withered or rotten leaves, then place it in the pot, and fill the space between the ball and the sides of the pot, with the above earth, and cover the surface of the ball with the same. Let them be watered as soon as you have finished planting, and remove the pots to a warm situation, there to remain till the bed is ready to receive them: but

if the weather should prove bad before the hot-bed is ready, let the plants be protected by covering them, or removing them under a frame and glasses, or into some sheltered place.

Having, however, prepared the dung for the hot-bed, make it for one or more frames, about three feet high, and directly set on the frame and lights, to protect it from wet, and draw up the heat sooner : and when the violent heat is over, lay therein either some dry light earth, or some waste tanner's bark of a decayed bark-bed, four or five inches thick ; then bring in the plants, and plunge the pots into the earth or tan, up to the rims, and close together as can be, filling up also all the interstices between with earth, &c.

When all the pots are plunged, put on the glasses, and keep them close till the steam arises in the bed, when it will be necessary to raise them a little behind, to let the steam pass off.

When the plants begin to push, let them have air at all opportunities, when the weather is favourable ; for if kept too close, they will draw up weak, and not blossom well, and the blossom would drop, without being succeeded by fruit, and should be frequently refreshed with a little water, and cover the glasses every night with mats, and support the heat of the bed by linings of hot dung.

N. B. In forcing strawberries, the plants may be taken up out of the natural ground with balls of earth, and placed immediately in the earth of the hot-bed without potting them. However, when it is intended to force strawberries, either in a common hot-bed or in the hot-house, it would be a good method to plant some bearing plants in pots, in September or October, and so place the pots close under some warm wall till the time they are to be placed in the hot-bed.

But where there is the convenience of a pine-apple stove, or any kind of fruit forcing-house, or hot-wall, &c. may raise plenty of early strawberries in great perfection, with but very little trouble : having some bearing plants ready in pots, place them in the hot-house, any where near the glasses, giving frequent light waterings ; they will fruit early in great abundance.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

GREAT care should now be taken to protect the choicest flowering plants at this unfavourable season, particularly the principal sorts, and tenderer kinds in pots, which, if not done before, should now be removed in their respective pots, to places of shelter from severe frost, either in garden frames, or under awnings of mats; or, in default of such protections, let them be placed in some warm situation under a south wall, &c.

Auriculas.

The best auriculas in pots should be well protected from excessive rains, snow, or sharp frosts; for although these plants are hardy to stand the winter fully exposed, yet by giving occasional protection, it preserves them in strength to flower in greater perfection.

The choicest varieties of these plants should always be removed in their pots, about the end of October, or beginning of November, and placed in frames, or in a bed arched over with hoops, in a warm, dry situation in the full sun, where they can be occasionally covered when the weather is unfavourable; but let the covers be constantly off when the weather is mild and dry.

Towards the end of this month, if the weather is mild, it will be time to think of preparing to add some fresh earth to the pots of these plants.

Let some proper compost be prepared for this purpose (see *Auricula*, in *August*); and, if the season is mild and forward in the latter end of this month, may dress the plants therewith; but if unfavourable weather, defer it till the next month; first clear the plants from dead leaves, and take the old earth away from the top and round the sides of the pots, as low as you conveniently can, without disturbing their roots; fill up the pot with the earth that you have prepared; and when you have finished this work, return the pots to the place intended for sheltering them, as above.

Care of Carnations.

Take great care to protect your fine carnations that are

in pots, from hard frost, excessive rains, and snow; for, as observed of the auriculas, notwithstanding the plants being hardy to stand the winter in the open air, it is advisable to defend the choicer sorts in bad weather, to preserve them in good strength for flowering in best perfection accordingly.

These pots should be plunged in a raised bed of dry compost, in the beginning of winter, and the bed arched over with hoops at that time; this will be of great advantage to the plants, if you are careful to draw mats over the hoops when the weather is severe.

But if the pots were to be placed in garden frames, it would be still better, if you take care to put the glasses over them in rigorous weather: but when the weather is mild, and not immoderately wet, no covering must be over the plants, but let them have the free air at all such times, day and night.

Or, in want of the above means of protection, the pots of plants should be placed in some warm situation.

Care of choice Hyacinths and Tulips.

In severe frosty weather, it would be of beneficial advantage, if the beds wherein you have deposited the choicest kind of hyacinths and tulips, or any other curious bulbous roots, be covered, either with an awning of mats, or, in default thereof, with straw, fern, or dry long litter; but it must be removed as soon as the severe weather is over.

But when any of the above-mentioned plants, of the most curious kinds, begin to appear above ground, it would be of much advantage to have the beds arched over with hoops; and when the weather is unfavourable, such as in severe frost, let the mats be drawn over the arches, and fastened down, that the wind may not blow them off; but when the weather is open, let them be constantly uncovered.

The finest kinds, particularly of hyacinths, tulips, ranunculuses, and anemones, merit this care.

Planting Ranunculuses, Anemones, &c.

Plant ranunculuses and anemones, in mild, dry, open weather, if you have any now out of the ground; these now planted will succeed those which were put in the ground in October or November.

For their reception, choose a dry situation, where the ground is of a light pliable nature. Let it be well digged, breaking the earth fine, and form it into beds of three feet and a half or four feet wide, and rake the surface smooth; then take an opportunity of a dry mild day, when open weather, and plant the roots in rows nine inches distant, and allow the distance of six inches between plant and plant in the rows; and plant them about two inches and a half deep.

For the particular method of preparing the beds, and planting the roots, see the work of *September* and *October*.

These flowers make a very agreeable appearance, when they are planted in small patches in the borders among other flowers. In a small circle of about six inches diameter, you may plant four or five roots; that is, one in the middle, and the rest round the extreme parts of the circle. Let the patches be from two or three, to five, ten, twelve, or fifteen feet asunder.

The above practice, however, of planting those roots in patches about the borders, is meant principally for the common sorts; for it is necessary to plant the fine varieties together in narrow beds, as above, in order both to have the opportunity of protecting them occasionally in severe weather, if thought expedient, and that, when in flower, they may display a spacious show together in their various colours, stripes, and tints, in the different varieties; and also in the spring, when the plants are in bloom, they can be more readily sheltered from great rains, or too much sun, both of which would hasten the decay of the flowers; and as the pleasure of admiring the bloom is the only intention of cultivating these flowers, no pains should be spared to protect the more beautiful sorts.

Planting Tulips.

Tulips, if you have any out of the ground, should now be planted the first settled open weather, to blow late, and to succeed those planted in last autumn.

Let this work be done as soon as the weather will permit; for if these roots are kept much longer out of the ground, they will blow very poorly. If they are to be planted in beds, let them be four feet wide, and lay the beds somewhat rounding, both that they may throw off the wet of heavy rains, &c. at this season more effectually, and because

flower-beds always look best when raised gradually a little higher in the middle than on the sides.

In a dry mild day, in open weather, let the roots be put into the ground; plant them in rows, nine inches distant, allowing six or eight inches between the plants in each row, and plant them about three inches deep. If you plant some of the inferior roots in the borders, they may be put in a row about a foot from the edge, and let the roots be the same distance from each other.

But these flowers, when intended to be planted in the borders, make the best appearance in little clumps; that is to say, in a circle about six or eight inches broad, plant four or five roots; and about from three or four to five or ten feet farther, plant another such clump, and so on to the end, in a varied order towards the front and middle.

Planting Crocuses and Snow-drops.

Any sorts of crocuses may still be planted for an early spring bloom, if dry mild weather; generally planting them along the edges of the flower-borders next the walks, and in flower-beds, &c. commonly within five or six inches of the edge, either in a continued row, or doited in little patches, planted about two inches deep: though those designed for the borders appear to greater advantage when disposed in small patches, than in a continued row. Draw a small circle with your finger, about four or five inches diameter; in the middle plant one root, and plant three or four round the edge of the circle: about eighteen inches, or two or three feet farther, make another circle, and plant the roots as above; and so proceed to the end of the border, &c. or may vary the patches, in having some near the edge, and others more toward the middle: observing, if you have different kinds, to plant each sort separate; that is, if you plant the first patch with yellow crocuses, plant the next with blue, and so proceed with others of different sorts.

Snow-drops may also be planted now in the same manner as the crocuses.

Planting various sorts of Bulbs.

Jonquils, narcissuses, hyacinths, bulbous iris, crown imperials, or any other kind of bulbous flower-roots, that yet remain above ground, should now be planted as soon

as the weather will permit. Mild dry weather must be chosen to plant these and all other kinds of bulbous roots; and see that the ground is not too wet.

When it is intended to plant any of the common sorts of the above or other kinds of bulbous roots in the borders, it will be the best way to plant them in little clumps or patches, in the manner mentioned above for the common tulips, ranunculuses, &c.

Flowers to blow in a House.

Several sorts of bulbous roots may be placed upon glasses of water for blowing in the apartments of a house, such as hyacinths, narcissuses, jonquils, early dwarf tulips, &c. the glasses for this purpose are to be had at the seed or glass-shops, being made concave at the mouth to contain each one root, and are to be filled with soft water, and one root placed in each glass with its bottom touching the water; placing the bottles upon a shelf or chimney-piece of some light warm room, or in the inside of a warm window, and if where the sun comes, will be an additional advantage; but in severe frost, removed to the interior part of a room where a fire is kept: they will soon shoot their roots down into the water, which, when become very foul or fetid, should be renewed with fresh occasionally: and they will thus blow very agreeably, early in the spring; or may be greatly forwarded if placed in a hot-house.

Likewise may plant various sorts of bulbous and tuberous-rooted flower-roots in pots for blowing in a house, such as hyacinths, narcissuses of all kinds, early tulips, crocuses, anemones, ranunculuses, or any other spring flowering kind; having small pots or boxes filled with light sandy earth, plant the roots therein just over their crowns, and place the pots near a window; and when the roots begin to shoot, give occasional light waterings, and they will flower in good perfection at any early season.

Blowing Flowers early in a Hot-house.

Any sorts of bulbous, tuberous, and fibrous-rooted perennial flowers, being planted in pots, and now placed in a hot-house, or any forcing department at work, will shoot and flower very early without trouble; only give occasional waterings.—See the *Hot-house* of this month, &c.

Pots of roses, hypericums, syringas, and other choice flowering shrubs, may now be placed in the hot-house to flower early. — See the *Hot-house*.

Care of perennial fibrous-rooted Plants, in Pots.

Double wall-flowers in pots, double stocks, and double sweet-williams, also cuttings of double chrysanthemums, and any other of the choicest kinds of perennial plants in pots, should be well secured from severe frosts. If these plants in pots are placed in frames, let the glasses or other covering be kept over them at all times when the frost is keen, or occasionally in very wet weather; but in mild, dry weather, the plants must not be covered.

Take care now also of all other choicer kinds of fibrous-rooted perennial plants in general, which are in pots, to secure them from frost; such as the double rose campion, double scarlet lychnis, and all other such like kinds.

Those plants which are in pots, should, where there is not the convenience of frames, be plunged to their rims in a dry and warm border, and in severe weather covered with long litter; but if you do not plunge the pots, they should be well defended, or moved into some sheltered place at the approach of severe frost.

Seedling Flowers.

Boxes or pots of any tender or choice kinds of seedling flowers should be covered in frosty weather, either with mats, long litter, or fern, or the like, which should be laid a good thickness over them, and close round the sides; or remove them under a garden frame and glasses, &c.

Likewise beds of the more tender and curious sorts of seedling flowers, in the common ground, should also be covered, in hard frosts, with mats or long litter; but be sure to remove the covering when the weather is open and mild.

Protecting Flowering-Shrubs from Frost.

If you have hardy flowering-shrubs or ever-greens in pots, you should, to protect their roots from the frost, plunge the pots to their rims in the ground, if omitted doing in November or December. Choose a dry spot to plunge them in; that is, where water is not apt to stand.

Or if not plunged as above, place them close together in a warm situation, and in very rigorous frosts apply some straw-litter, &c. between and over the pots, to protect the roots.

But any tenderer or more curious young ever-greens, &c. in pots, should have the protection of frames or occasional covering of mats, &c. in severe weather.

Protect also the roots of the choicer kinds of new-planted trees, flowering shrubs, and ever-greens from frost, if it should set in hard. This is done by laying dry mulchy litter on the surface of the ground, close round the bottom of the stem of each tree and shrub, as far as their roots extend, or rather farther.

Support new-planted Shrubs.

Support tall new-planted shrubs, or trees as require it, with stakes, that they may not be displaced by the wind.

Pruning Flowering Shrubs, and digging between them.

Prune flowering shrubs in the clumps or quarters of the shrubbery, or where they require it. This should generally be done with a knife, and not commonly with garden-shears, as often practised; all dead wood should be cut away; also where the branches of different shrubs crowd one upon another, let some be pruned out, and shorten long rambling shoots and rude luxuriant growths; for the shrubs in general should be kept clear of each other, so that each kind may be seen distinctly; and clear away all suckers that arise from the roots.

After pruning, as above, the ground between the flowering shrubs and ever-greens should be dug; observing, as you go on, to shorten long straggling roots, taking care not to disturb the plants. This will do good to the shrubs, destroy weeds, and the places will appear neat.

Planting Flowering Shrubs.

In settled open weather, you may now plant, where wanted, most sorts of hardy flowering shrubs.

Such as roses, honey-suckles, lilacs, and syringas, althæa and spiræa frutex, guelder-rose, Persian lilacs, laburnums, privets, and jasmines, the cinquefoil shrub, and bladder-sena, the double hawthorn, double-blossom cherry, and dwarf almond, with double and single flowers, the meze-

reon and double-flowering peach, with the double and single sweet-briar, flowering raspberry, and double bramble; and many other such like hardy kinds of shrubs may at this time be transplanted, provided the weather be any thing mild.

Likewise, may plant some sorts of hardy ever-greens, towards the latter end of this month, if mild, open weather, such as pines, firs, &c. though it is not advisable to make any general planting of ever-greens at this season.—See *February and March*.

For a list of the hardy flowering shrubs, ever-greens, &c. which may now be planted, see the Catalogue of shrubs at the end of the book.

Rules for planting Flowering Shrubs.

In planting the various kinds of flowering shrubs, particular regard should be had to the distances between plant and plant, and also to the arrangement or order in placing them, so that the different plants may be readily distinguished; for this is of very great importance.

Therefore, in the disposition of the shrubs, let the different heights and modes of growth of the various kinds be considered, and placed so that one plant may not overbear another.

The rule is, the taller the plant, the more backward in the border or clump it must be placed, and the shortest should be placed nearest the front, so as the whole may stand in a kind of theatrical order.

The distance which should be allowed between plant and plant, is at least four or five feet; this is to be understood when they are to be planted in the clumps or quarters of the shrubbery; but those that are intended to be planted in the common narrow borders, must be allowed double that distance at least.

Propagating by Layers.

In open weather may continue to lay the young branches and shoots of all hardy shrubs, to raise a supply of new plants; laying them into the earth four or five inches deep, with the tops out, most of them will be rooted by next autumn, fit for transplanting.—See the *Nursery*.

Transplant Suckers for Propagation.

Transplant suckers from the roots of roses, lilacs, spiræas, syringas, and other shrubs, to raise a supply of new plants; for by suckers many sorts of shrubs may be propagated; let these suckers be taken off carefully, with roots to each, and planted some of the strongest into the shrubberies, &c. where they are to remain, and the smaller plant in nursery-rows, eighteen inches asunder; they will make good plants in two years' time.

Propagating by Cuttings.

Cuttings of the young shoots of many sorts of hardy deciduous shrubs may also now be planted in open weather, especially towards the latter end of the month, and they will succeed, take root in spring and summer, shoot at top, and form good-rooted young plants by next autumn.

Care of Grass Walks and Lawns.

Take great care now of the grass walks and lawns in this garden; they should be kept very neat by frequently poling and rolling them. Poling should be performed in open, dry weather, which is done with a pliable taper ash-pole, twelve or fifteen feet long or more, and should be used to break and spread the worm-casts about, whenever they appear on the grass. After this, let the grass be rolled with a wooden roller, to which all the worm-cast earth will readily adhere, by which means your grass will be rendered quite clean, the surface smooth and firm, so as to appear extremely neat, and you will reap the advantage of it in mowing-time.

Making Grass Walks or Lawns.

Now is also a proper time, when the weather is open, to lay turf where wanted, for making or mending grass plats, walks, or lawns.

The best turf for gardens is to be met with on commons or downs, where many sheep, &c. are pastured.—When you go to cut turf, let them be marked out a yard long, and a foot broad: they must be cut about an inch thick, with a proper turving iron; and according as they are cut up, they should be rolled up, the grass-side inwards,

as close and firm as possible, for the more ready carrying and moving them without breaking.

Let the ground where turf is to be laid be made as firm and even as possible, by good treading and raking, &c. that it may not settle unequally hereafter; having generally three or four inches of any light, poor, rubbishy soil at top, to prevent the grass from growing rank; and rake the surface smooth ready for the turf. In laying them, make the edges join close and even every way, and as soon as laid, the whole should be immediately well beaten with a heavy wooden beater, and afterwards rolled with a large stone or iron roller.

Gravel Walks.

Gravel walks should be continued in decent order, especially in the principal parts of the garden, kept clean from litter, and free from weeds; and let them be now and then rolled in dry, open weather.

Planting Box and Thrift for Edging.

Now is a very good time to plant box or thrift, where it is wanted for edgings to beds or borders. These edgings may be planted any time this month, when the weather is mild. Both these make close and agreeable edgings, if neatly planted, and well kept afterwards.

But the box is superior to every thing for forming the most effectual, handsomest, and durable edging.

For the method of planting them, see *October* and *November*.

Preparations for Planting, &c.

Trench or dig and prepare such shrubbery compartments and other parts of the pleasure-ground where you intend to plant flowering shrubs, this, or the next month. Also dig those clumps, or quarters, where you intend to plant ever-greens, in February or March, that they may be in readiness against planting time.

Dig such flower-borders as are vacant, that they may be ready to receive the plants, or seeds of flowers, the following month.

Planting Forest-trees, &c.

Forest and ornamental trees may now be planted in dry

soils, in open weather; both where designed for woods and coppices, for timber, &c. and for ornamental plantations. For the proper sorts, see the *Lists of Hardy Trees* at the end of the book.

Plant Hedges, and plash old ones.

Now may also plant any sorts of deciduous hedges; as hawthorn, whitethorn, hornbeam, beech, elm, elder, alder, willow, hazel, &c. where wanted.—See *December*.

It is also a good time to plash old naked hedges of any outward fences or others, that have run up considerably above, and become thin or open below.—See *December*.

THE NURSERY.

DIG the ground, if open weather, between the continuing rows of young trees and shrubs, of all sorts.

But previous to performing this work, should give any necessary pruning to the shrubs and trees, especially the deciduous kinds; then let the ground be digged one spade deep; as you go on, trim off any straggling roots of the trees and shrubs; and in digging, give every spit a fair turn off the spade, that the weeds on the surface may be buried properly.

Transplanting and pruning Forest-trees.

Transplanting of young forest and ornamental trees in the nursery, and where required, may be performed any time this month if the weather is open, and the ground not too wet.

Particularly deciduous forest-trees, &c. of the hardy kinds, may be removed any time this month, if mild weather; but this should not be generally practised to evergreens, except the weather appears also to be settled.

Trim up the stems of forest-trees and other tree kinds, where they require it; this may be done when little else can be done in the nursery; for if it is performed in frosty weather, the trees will receive no harm by the operation, especially the hardy deciduous kinds.

Pruning and transplanting Flowering Shrubs.

Prune honey-suckles and roses, and also all other kinds of hardy deciduous flowering shrubs that want it, training each with a single stem, and trimming their heads as you shall see occasion; that is, either to cut out or shorten all straggling shoots, in such manner as you shall see necessary, to keep their heads somewhat to a regular form.

In open and settled weather you may now transplant, where necessary, most sorts of hardy flowering shrubs, both in the nursery order, and for shrubbery plantations, &c. in a dry soil; but where the soil is apt to lodge wet, there should not be any planted therein before February.

Planting Fruit-tree Stocks.

Plantations of fruit-tree stocks, for grafting and budding upon, may be made any time of this month, if favourable, mild, open weather. Many of those raised from seed, &c. last spring or the year before, will be fit for this, digging them up out of the seed-bed, &c. with their full roots, and let them be planted in nursery-rows, two feet and a half asunder, and fifteen or eighteen inches distant from each other in the rows; and when they have attained two or three years' growth, will be proper for budding and grafting.—See the *Nursery, October*, for the method of planting; and that of *February and June and July* for grafting and budding.

Work in frosty Weather.

In frosty weather carry dung, and lay on such places of the nursery as require it.

This may be necessary to such quarters as have been lately cleared, and that are intended to be planted again with a fresh stock; and let it be trenched in regularly one full spade deep at least.

Likewise in frosty weather, may prune hardy deciduous trees and shrubs—and when severe frost, protect the different sorts of the more tender or curious young evergreens, &c. as directed under the article—*Care of Tender Trees, &c.*

Preparing Ground for planting and sowing.

In open weather, you should, as much as possible, for-

ward the digging and trenching vacant compartments of ground where young trees and shrubs are to be planted in spring.

Now begin to prepare some ground, where it is not wet, for the reception of stones and kernels of hardy fruits, to raise a supply of stocks, for the purpose of budding and grafting upon.

These, if mild weather, may be sown about the middle or latter end of the month, observing to sow them in beds four feet wide; cover the stones an inch and a half deep at least with earth, and the kernels near an inch: the plants will appear in April and May, when they must be kept remarkably clean from weeds, by a careful hand-weeding; and moderate watering in dry weather will be serviceable, when they are newly come up.

Some of them will be fit for transplanting in nursery rows next November, and the following planting months; or, at least, all of them the second autumn or spring.

Get ready also some ground to sow the seeds, nuts, and berries, &c. of hardy forest-trees, ornamental trees, and flowering shrubs.

The ground for this purpose must be chosen in a dry and sheltered part of the nursery. Let it be neatly digged, and divide it in beds three or four feet wide. The seed, &c. may be sown, if open weather, about the last week in the month. Let them be sown tolerably thick, and covered with earth about an inch deep.

Let the surface of the beds wherein the above seeds are sown be lightly raked, and very well cleared from stones. —See *February*.

Care of tender and young Seedling Trees.

Take great care now of all the tender kinds of seedling trees, shrubs, and other young plants of similar quality, raised from seed, or by other means, last year or before; many kinds will, in hard frost, need some shelter.

Particularly the young seedling plants of the cedar of Lebanon, &c. the arbutus, or strawberry-tree, and also the tenderer kinds of pines and firs, and the seedling plants of cypress, and such like kinds of young seedling ever-green plants, will stand in need of shelter in the time of severe frost. Therefore, at the approach of the first frost, the pots, tubs, or boxes, wherein the young cedars, or others

of the like kinds of seedlings are, should be removed into a garden frame or some other convenience of occasional shelter, and in the time of hard frosts, the glasses, and other covering, if necessary, put on; but they must be kept constantly open in mild weather.

But such tender seedling plants as are growing in beds, and require shelter in time of frost, should be covered at such time with mats: first erecting some hoops across the bed, and the mats to be drawn over them occasionally for defence of the plants.

Likewise some of the more hardy kinds of young plants may be sheltered in bad weather, by laying some peastraw, or other long litter lightly over them; this will protect the tender tops and roots from the frost.

But this covering must not be suffered to remain longer than necessary to defend the plants.

Likewise any curious or tender young ever-greens, &c. that are planted in pots, should be placed under shelter in severe frost; such as arbutus, magnolia, cistuses, china arbor-vitæ, &c. placing them in a frame, or where they may be defended either with glasses or mats, and other covering, if necessary, in rigorous weather.

Propagating by Layers.

You may still make layers in open weather in many sorts of deciduous trees and shrubs that you desire to increase.

This work of laying down the branches of shrubs and trees to propagate them, is very easily performed; and there are a great many kinds of trees and shrubs to be increased by this operation. The manner of performing it is as follows:

In the first place it must be remarked, that the young branches that were produced last summer are the most proper parts to be layed, for these will put out roots much freer than the branches that are a year or two older. Observing farther, that as many of the shrub kinds branching out near the earth afford an opportunity of laying them with great facility, but such as run up with tall stems, and those of the tree kinds, require that some strong young plants, principally deciduous, with stems two or three inches thick, be cut down near the ground a year or two before, to form stools to furnish a supply of shoots near the earth, convenient for laying therein. The ground must be

dug about the shrub or tree that is to be layed; and as you go on, bring down the branches, and fasten them in the ground with hooked pegs, observing to lay down all the young wood on each branch into the earth, covering therewith the body of each layer three or four inches deep, and fastening each also with a peg, if necessary; and raise the tops upright out of the earth.

But in laying some hard-wooded trees and shrubs, it is necessary to slit the layer, by making a gash with a knife on the under-side, slitting it an inch or more upward; so laying that part in the earth, keeping the gash a little open, which will greatly assist the rooting, by promoting the emission of fibres at the cut part. And this may also be performed to the same advantage in the laying of trees and shrubs in general.

Those which are layed in this or next month will be tolerably well rooted by next autumn, and must then be separated from the tree, and planted in the nursery to get strength.

Propagating Flowering Shrubs, &c. by Cuttings.

Plant cuttings of honey-suckles in open weather, to raise some new plants.

Cuttings of many other kinds of flowering shrubs and trees may also still be planted: and there is a vast number of plants that may be raised by this method. There is hardly any tree or shrub but what may be increased either by this method, or by layers, or by suckers from the root.

But the manner of propagating trees or shrubs by cuttings, is this:

The cuttings must be young shoots of the last year's growth, which must be cut with a sharp knife from the tree or shrub you desire to propagate; they must be from about six to ten, twelve, or eighteen inches long, according to their strength and manner of growth; let them be planted in a shady situation, in rows a foot asunder, and about half that distance from one another in the row; and every cutting inserted about half its length into the ground.

Plant Cuttings and Suckers of Gooseberry and Currant bushes, to raise a Supply of new Plants.

Propagate gooseberry and currant bushes by cuttings of

the young shoots of the branches, and suckers from the root; by both of which methods they are propagated with great facility and abundance, though some prefer cuttings, as thinking they are not apt to run so much to wood, and produce larger fruit than suckers; and I have been formerly of the same opinion, but from farther observation found no material difference.

When designed to raise them from cuttings, they must be shoots of the last summer's growth, and should be taken from healthful trees, and choosing the straight clean shoots, cut them about ten, twelve, fifteen, or eighteen inches in length, or more, according to their growth. They must be planted in rows, twelve or fifteen inches asunder, introducing each cutting one third or near half way into the ground.

Note, these cuttings should be planted in a shady border; they will make good shoots the following summer, and the second or third year from planting will bear fruit.

And to propagate them by suckers, they rising abundantly from the root in spring and summer, let them be digged up with roots, the first or second autumn or winter after; trim any broken part of the root, and shorten the weak tops, then plant them in nursery rows, and they will form good plants in a year or two for the garden plantations.

Observe to train both the cuttings and suckers to single clear stems, ten or twelve, to fifteen inches; then let them branch out at top and form heads.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

GREEN-HOUSE plants will require fresh air at all times when the weather will permit.

In mild days, when the air is any thing moderate, and wind still, let the windows be opened a little, about ten or eleven o'clock; and about two or three in the afternoon, let them be shut down again. But the time of opening, and the time they should be kept open, must always be determined by the weather; for there are many changes of weather, sometimes in one day, at this season.

In frosty weather, the windows must be kept constantly shut; and, if very severe, let the window-shutters, if any, also be shut every night, and even in the day time, when

the frost is extremely rigorous. If the frost still threatens the plants, let mats be nailed up against all the windows, and remove the tender plants in front, as far from danger as possible.

Keep the plants perfectly clear from decayed leaves, and keep the floor and every part of the house clean, and free from litter of every sort.

When the weather is foggy, or very wet, it will be proper to keep the green-house close.

Water must be given to such plants as you see require it; but let that be given in very moderate quantities, and always, if possible, take the opportunity of a mild day, and if sunny, the better: in the forenoon, from eleven to twelve or one o'clock, is the proper time of the day for watering at this season; and generally for this occasion use soft water.

But very little water must be given at this season of the year to any of the aloes, sedums, or any other of the succulent plants.

Let it likewise be observed, that such of the woody kinds, as oranges, myrtles, &c. as you shall see necessary to water, should have but a very moderate quantity given them at any one time, at this season.

In such green-houses where there is the convenience of flues, for occasional fire-heat in very rigorous weather, should, in time of continued severe frost, make moderate fires in an evening and morning, just sufficient to warm the inclosed air enough to resist the frost; also in very foggy or moist weather, may make a very moderate fire to expel the damp, which often proves pernicious to some of the more delicate plants.

By no means keep a fire in this department, but only occasionally as above, and let it always be very moderate, not to force the plants into tender growth at this season.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

Pines.

AT this season the pinery hot-house requires good attendance, for some of the pines will now, towards the end of the month, begin to show fruit; and your assist-

ance is at no time more necessary than when the fruit first appears, especially in one particular, the supporting a proper bottom heat; for if the heat of the bark-bed is not kept up at that time, the young fruit will receive a check more than may be imagined; as, notwithstanding the air of the house can be sufficiently warmed by the flues, yet these plants also require always a moderately brisk growing heat to their roots, but especially when the fruit is young; and without that assistance, they will not advance freely in their first growth, and being checked therein, will be much inferior in size to what they otherwise would have been.

Examine therefore carefully at this time the heat of the bark-bed in which the pots of pines are plunged; and if you find it very faint, take up all the pots, and let the bark be forked up to the bottom. But before you proceed to this, let the bark be first well examined; and if the heat is found much decayed, or the bark considerably wasted, or become very small or earthy, it will be advisable to add at the same time a little new tan, first removing away some of the wasted bark at top and sides, and then fill up with new bark, working the old and new well together. When that is done, let the pots be replunged again to their rims, in a regular manner, as above. This will enliven the heat greatly; and, if done in proper time, the young fruit will grow freely.

Let the fires be made very regularly every evening and morning, and take care that they are not made too strong, for that would be of very bad consequence; and to avoid this, have a thermometer in the house, as a direction to regulate the degree of heat.

Water should be given to the pine-apple plants about once a week, if there is a good heat in the tan or bark-bed; but give them that article moderately, and let as little as possible fall into the heart or between the leaves at this season.

For the conveniency of watering the pines and other plants that are plunged in the bark-bed, you should have a pipe made of tin: this should be in three different pieces or joints, in order that it may be shortened or lengthened, as you see it convenient: one of these joints or pieces should have a funnel made at the largest end, that, by pouring the water out of a handy watering-pot into the funnel, the water is conveyed to the pots in any part of the bed, with

greater exactness, and without pouring it into the heart of the plants, or in the least disturbing them.

Generally have soft water, if possible, for watering the different sorts of hot-house plants; and might have a tub or cistern placed in the corner of the hot-house to hold water occasionally, just to take off the cold chill, at this season, previous to watering.

All other tender exotic plants in the hot-house or stove should be supplied with water as they require it.

The woody kinds will require it often, but those that are of the succulent tribe will require it but seldom; or, at least, but very little must be given them at a time.

Every plant in the hot-house or stove should be kept perfectly clean from dust or any sort of foulness; if any thing of that nature appears on their leaves, let the large-leaved sorts be washed with a sponge, &c. the others by occasionally watering them all over the top.

Kidney-beans raised in the Hot-house.

Those who have the conveniency of a hot-house may raise early kidney-beans with little trouble. The early dwarf sorts are proper for this purpose, and the speckled dwarf also succeeds remarkably well.

The method is this:—fill some large pots, or narrow troughs or boxes, with rich dry earth, and place them on the top of the wall that incloses the bark-bed, and upon the coping of the front flues, &c. observing that if pots are intended, plant four beans in each about an inch deep; or if boxes, they should be two or three feet long, nine inches deep, ten or twelve inches wide at top, and six or eight at the bottom, which being filled with earth, draw a drill along the middle an inch deep; drop the beans in the drill, three inches apart, and cover them a full inch depth with earth.

When the beans have sprouted, sprinkle the earth with a little water, which will help the plants to rise; when they are up, water them frequently. The early white dwarf, negro-dwarf, speckled-dwarf, and the dun-coloured kidney-bean, are the best for this purpose.

Let the plants be supplied with proper waterings two or three times a week, and they will grow freely, and produce plentiful crops of beans in March and April.

Plant a successive crop in a fortnight or three weeks

after, in small pots, ready for turning out with balls of earth into the larger pots, &c.

Of Cucumbers in the Hot-house.

Cucumbers may also be raised and brought to early perfection in the hot-house.

This is effected by sowing or planting in large pots, or oblong narrow boxes, and placed in a convenient situation in the hot-house, near the glasses; the boxes for this purpose may be the same length and depth as for kidney-beans; but they should be a foot or fifteen inches broad: fill the pots or boxes with rich earth, and place them up near the top glasses, or upon the top of the back or end flues, observing to place the bottom of the boxes a foot or more above the top of the flue.

But the best situation for boxes or troughs for cucumber plants, is to place them by means of supports within about fifteen or eighteen inches of the top glasses, erecting them nearly under or towards the upper ends of the lights, not to shade, &c. the other plants.

The seed may either be sown in small pots, and placed in a dung hot-bed or the bark-bed in the hot-house to raise the plants, or may be sown at once in the pots or boxes, six or eight seeds in a small patch; and in a box of three feet long, you may sow two or three such patches: and when the plants are up, they should be thinned out, leaving three or four of the strongest plants in each place.

Or, if you raise the plants first in small pots plunged in the bark-bed or in a dung hot-bed, let them be afterwards transplanted, with a ball of earth about their roots, into the boxes or larger pots.

When the runners of the plants have advanced to the outside of the pots or boxes, you may fix up some laths to support the vines or runners, which should be fastened to them. Let them have water frequently, for they will require it every other day at least.

Early Strawberries in the Hot-house.

Strawberries may be brought to perfection in the hot-house; and if a few early fruit are desired, this is the time to begin.

The scarlet and Alpine strawberries are the sorts that will succeed best; they should be planted in pots, observ-

ing to choose young, two or three years' plants, full bearers; take them up and plant them with a ball of earth about their roots; but this should be done some time before you place them in the hot-house.—See next month.

But it is more advisable to have the plants for this purpose potted about Michaelmas, or in October, &c.

Place the pots towards the front of the house, near the glasses, and let them have water frequently, especially when they are in blossom, and the fruit young; but observing, that when they are in blossom not to water too freely over the flowers, giving it only chiefly to the earth in the pots.

Of Flowering Plants in the Hot-house.

In the hot-house you may likewise bring many kinds of flowers to blow at an early season, by placing therein pots or boxes containing the plants, any time this month.

Particularly such as pots of roses and honey-suckles, Persian lilac, hypericums, African-heaths, cytusus, and other small desirable flowering shrubs; pots of pinks, carnations, sweet-williams, wall and stock July flowers, &c. and pots or boxes of any kinds of bulbous roots, planted either in earth or sand, also seeds of any curious annual flowers sown in pots.

F E B R U A R Y.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Cucumbers and Melons.

WHERE the raising of early cucumbers and melons was not begun last month, it may now be commenced the beginning or middle of this, with a greater prospect of success; observing exactly the same method of making the seed hot-bed, sowing the seed, and general management of the bed and plants, as directed under the head *Cucumbers*, &c. in the kitchen-garden of January.

Ridging out early Cucumbers and Melons raised last Month.

If the cucumber and melon plants, which were raised

the beginning or any time last month, have not suffered by any of the accidents that are attendant on them at this season, they will now be arrived to a proper size for ridging out into a larger hot-bed, finally to remain; a new hot-bed, for one or more larger frames, should therefore be prepared in due time for their reception.

Provide for that purpose, the beginning of this month, a proper quantity of fresh horse-stable dung, from the dung-hills in stable-yards, &c. consisting of the warm, moist stable-litter and dung of the horses together; such as has lain some time, but that is moderately fresh, abounding in a good moist steaming heat; taking the short and long together as it comes to hand; and of which, provide as much as will make a bed for one or more frames, three feet and a half high. The necessary quantity is one tolerable cart-load to every light; so, if for a three-light frame, three load is requisite, or at least about thirty large wheel-barrow-fuls; and so in proportion for every such frame. The dung being procured, let it be thrown up in a high heap, to remain eight, ten, or twelve days, according to the condition of it, or quantity you intend to use, that it may ferment to an equal temperature. If possible, let the heap be turned over once in the time; which will let the rank steam and strong stench of the dung pass off; and by mixing the parts together, it will mellow: and prepare the dung well, by which means it will work kindly, when made up in the bed; the heat will be steady and lasting, and not so liable to become too violent, or of a burning quality, as when the dung is not previously prepared as above.

The dung being thus prepared, proceed to making the hot-bed: begin the bed by shaking some of the longest dung into the bottom, then take the dung as it comes to hand, and shake it equally on every part, and beat it down with the fork from time to time, as you go on. In this manner let the bed be carried up neatly and even on every side three feet and a half high; which substance may appear considerable at first, but we must allow for settling, as it will probably settle a foot in less than a fortnight.

The bed being finished, put on the frame and lights, which will defend the bed from wet, and bring up the heat the sooner; tilting the upper end of the lights a little,

that the steam may pass off. In a week after the bed is made, if it has settled unequally, take off the frame, and make the bed level, then immediately put on the frame again for good.

After this let the state of the bed be daily examined with good attention; and when you find the violent heat is over, lay in the earth; but be sure let the burning heat be over first.

The earth for this purpose should be rich, and it should also be quite dry; for that is a material article to be regarded at this season. The earth proper for cucumbers may be either any prepared compost of rich earth, light loam, and rotten dung, or of the temperature of light rich kitchen-garden earth; or, in default of this, may take a quantity from any of the quarters of the kitchen-garden, provided it be naturally light and dry, and has been well enriched with dung: but these earths should be prepared three or four months before you want to use them, so should, in a dry time, about Michaelmas, be brought in and thrown up in a heap ridgeways, in a dry place, open to the sun and free air, mixing therewith at the same time some good rotten dung, breaking and blending both well together; a due quantity of this compost heap should be carried into some shed, or other sheltered place, open in front to the sun or free air, a month or a fortnight at least before you want it, that it may be preserved perfectly dry for earthing the bed.

Then when the bed is in order, lay about half a bushel, or rather more, of earth, just under the middle of each light, rising each parcel of earth in a round hillock, ten or twelve inches high; then let the spaces between the hills, and quite to the sides of the frame, be covered with the same sort of earth, only two or three inches thick at this time while the bed is in strong heat, for fear of burning, as explained below; but which, when the heat is become moderate, is by degrees to be augmented till raised as high as the top of the hills, as hereafter directed.

The reason for laying the earth in little hills, and not earthing the bed fully at once, is by way of precaution, in case of violent after-heat, and, in which case it will more readily pass off in steam, between the hills, and likewise because we may venture to use the bed some days sooner than if it was to be earthed all over at once to the

full thickness; for if the bed should burn after the plants are in, you can more readily prevent the earth, and also the roots of the plants, from being burnt thereby, by drawing the earth away from round the bottom of the hills if it burns, and supply the place still with more fresh mould: so that if the bed was to be moulded at once all over to the intended depth, the above precaution could not be practised.

As soon as the bed is earthed as above, put on the glasses: and by the next day the hillocks of earth will be warm; if they be, level the top of each a little, so that they may be about eight or ten inches thick, or thereabouts; then proceed to put in the plants.

Previous to this, observe, that as having, last month, directed the plants to be pricked into small pots, and as they are now to be turned out of these pots with the ball of earth entire, and planted, one pot of plants in each of the above hills of earth, it is advisable, in order to have the whole ball of earth adhere closely about the roots, to give the pots some water the day before they are to be planted; and the method of planting is this: having some pots of the strongest plants ready, place your hand on the surface of the pot, taking the stems of the plants carefully between your fingers; then turn the mouth of the pot downwards, and strike the edge gently on the frame; the plants, with the ball of earth to their roots, will come out entire; then, making a hole in the middle of each hill of earth, place one pot of plants, with the ball entire, in each hole, closing the earth well round the ball, and about an inch over the top, bringing the earth close round the stems of the plants; then give a very moderate watering towards the outside of the ball of the plants; observing to use such as has stood in the bed long enough to take the chillness off; and let as little as possible touch their leaves and stems at this time: this done, then shut all the lights down close for the present, till the steam rises again strong; then must be tilted a little behind in proportion, to give it vent.

The plants being ridged out finally into the beds where they are to remain for fruiting, must be careful to give them fresh air every day, by raising the glasses a little for its admission, and for the great steam to pass off: and it is necessary to cover the lights every night with mats, putting them on about half an hour, or an hour, or little more or less.

after the time of sun-set, and uncover again in the morning about sun-rising: in covering up, never let the ends of the mats hang down low over the sides of the frame, which would stifle the plants, and draw up a hurtful steam.

Air must be admitted to them every day, when the weather is any thing favourable, by raising the upper end of the glasses an inch or two, or in proportion to the sharpness or mildness of the outward air, and internal heat and steam of the bed.

In giving the plants air, it is a good method, at this season, in cutting weather, to fasten a mat across the ends of the lights, where tilted, to hang down over the place where the air enters the frame; the mat will break the wind and sharp air before it reaches the plants, and yet there will be a due proportion of air admitted, without exposing them directly to it; and there will also be full liberty to let the steam pass off.

Likewise, in covering the glasses on nights with mats, if there be a strong heat and great steam in the bed, let the lights be raised a little behind when you cover up; let them remain so all night, and use the mats as above-mentioned, to hang down before the place where the glasses are raised.

One great article to be attended to now, is to support a constant growing heat in the hot-bed, so as to keep the plants in a regular growing state. The first thing to be observed toward this is, that in six or eight days after ridging out the plants, provided the heat of the bed is become moderate, it will be very proper to lay some kind of dry, long litter, waste hay, fern, straw, &c. round the bed, laying it near a foot thick, and as high as five or six inches up the sides of the frame; but this will be particularly serviceable if very wet weather, but more especially, if driving rains, or snow, as also, if there be cold piercing winds; all of which would chill the bed, and, without the above precaution, would sometimes occasion such sudden and great decay of the heat, as to prove the manifest destruction of the plants; whereas the above lining of litter will defend the bed, and preserve a fine heat till the dung begins naturally to decline or decay of itself, which is generally in about three weeks or a month after the bed is made, when the warmth of it must be renewed by adding a lining of fresh hot dung close to its sides.

But for the first week or ten days after the plants are ridged out into this hot-bed, mind that their roots have not too much heat; for it sometimes happens that a bed, after the mould and plants are in, the earth confining the heat and steam more below in the dung, will begin afresh to heat so violently, as to be in danger of burning the earth at the bottom of the hills: and without some precaution is taken, the burning will soon reach the roots of the plants; therefore, for the first week or ten days, let the bottom of the hillocks be at times examined, by drawing away a little of the earth below; and if any burning appear, remove the burnt earth, replace it with new, and by drawing some of the earth away quite round, let the hills be kept as narrow as they will just stand, so as to support the plants, and so let them remain till the danger of burning is over; and then put the earth round them again.

When the great heat abates, or the roots of the plants begin to appear through the sides of the hills of earth, then begin to add some earth all round them; about three days after you may lay some more; and in two or three days after that, you may earth the bed all over, to the full thickness, so as to be equal with the top of the hillocks. But before you lay the fresh earth to the sides of the hills, let it first be laid a few hours, or for one night, in the frame, up towards the sides, that it may acquire an equal degree of warmth with that in the bed; then, being applied round the hills, as above, it will not be in danger of chilling the roots of the plants.

The next-particular care is that of lining the hot-bed when the heat declines; therefore, when the heat of the bed begins to decrease much, let a lining of good hot dung be applied in due time to the back or front of the bed, or to both if the heat is very low. The dung for this purpose should be prepared in the same manner as that for making the bed. Remember, that if there was a lining of dry litter laid round the sides of the bed, to defend it from wet, &c. as before directed, this must first be removed before you apply the lining of the dung; then apply the lining close to the sides of the bed, about twelve to fifteen or eighteen inches wide, according as the heat is less or more declined, and should be raised about four or five inches higher than the dung of the bed, to allow for settling: lay some earth on the top of the lining, to keep the rank cut-

ing steam of the fresh dung from coming up that way ; which, if it did, would be apt to enter the frame, at the place where the lights are raised to admit air, and prove of bad consequence to the plants.

Of stopping or pruning the above Plants.

The young plants, both cucumbers and melons, should be stopped or pruned, if not done before, at the first joint, by pruning off the top of the first runner-bud ; which being necessary both to strengthen them in promoting a stocky growth, and cause them to put forth lateral shoots at the first and second joint, to form fruitful runners ; and from these, others of the same nature will be produced.

This operation should be performed when the plants have two rough leaves, and when the second rough leaf is about the breadth of a shilling, having the runner-bud at its base ; and the sooner this is detached, the sooner the plants acquire strength, and put out fruitful runners.

It is to be done in the following manner:

You will see arising at the bottom of the second rough leaf, and as it were enclosed within it, the end of the first runner. This appears like a small bud ; which bud, or runner, being the top of the plant, is now to be taken off close, and may be done either with the point of a pen-knife or small scissars, or pinched off carefully with the finger and thumb ; or, when it is very small, it may be picked off with the point of a pin or needle ; but whichever way you take it off, be careful not to go so close as to wound the joint from whence it proceeds.

Having thus pruned or stopped the plants at the first joint, they will by that means very quickly get strength, as will plainly appear in a few days ; and in about a week or ten or twelve days after being thus treated, will each begin to send forth two or three runners ; which runners will probably show fruit at their first, second, or third joints ; for if the main or first runner was not to be stopped as above, it would perhaps run half a yard or two feet in length, without putting out more runners to fill the frame, or probably without showing a single fruit ; so that it is upon these lateral shoots or runners produced after stopping the plants, that the fruit is most likely first to appear in any tolerable time in the season ; but let it be also observed, that when the said lateral shoots have

three joints, and that if any of them do not then show fruit at either of the joints, it will be proper to pinch off the top of such shoots at the third joint; which will promote their putting forth a supply of two or three new shoots, some or all of which will most likely be fruitful; and after this, let the plants take their own course or growth: and if the bed is well managed, and the plants are forward, those of the cucumbers will probably produce fruit the end of this month, or beginning or middle of next; but the melons not so soon by six or eight weeks, or probably not till May or June.—But for the farther management of the bed and plants, see next month.

Of sowing Cucumber and Melon Seed.

As there may be many persons who did not begin last month to sow cucumbers for an early crop, it will here be proper to take notice, that the beginning, middle, or any time of this month, is still a good time to begin that work, making a seed hot-bed for sowing the seed, as directed in January.

Those which are sown early in this month, will, with good management, produce fruit in the end of March, or beginning of April; and those sown in the middle or latter end of the month will have fruit the end of April, and will bear plentifully in May.

The beginning of this month is a very good time to begin to sow melons for a good crop in the frames.

The seed hot-bed which is to be made now, either for cucumbers or melons, must be of the same dimensions, and the seed sown, and the plants managed, as directed last month.

But observe, that to be well supplied with either cucumber or melon plants, either to plant in new beds or to have a reserve in case of accidents to any already planted out, it will be very proper to sow some seed at three different times this month.

Or these may be sown each time in such cucumber hot-beds or ridges as are already made: and when fit to prick out, let it be mostly in small pots, as directed in raising the plants last month, and plunged in the back part of the same bed.

They may be kept there till wanted, either for new, or to supply any deficiency in the present beds.

Forcing Asparagus.

Hot-beds for obtaining early asparagus may be made any time in this month.

For the purpose of forcing asparagus, we must be provided with proper plants; these are previously raised in the natural ground from seed, as hereafter directed, which being transplanted from the seed-bed into other beds in the common ground, and having two or three years' growth there, they are then in a proper state for forcing; observing that the necessary quantity is from about five to six or seven hundred for a bed for a three-light frame, and so in proportion for two or more such frames; for these plants in hot-beds should be crowded very close, in order that, by having as many plants as possible in each frame, they may produce a proportionable supply of asparagus, to recompense sufficiently for the great trouble and expense requisite in forcing.

The hot-beds, for this purpose of forcing asparagus, are made of fresh horse-dung, full of heat, and must be made very substantial; provide, therefore, a proper quantity of the above sort of dung, as directed for cucumber hot-beds; fork it up together, in a mixed order, into a heap; and in a week or a fortnight, according to the quantity and quality of the dung, it will be of a proper temperature for making the hot-bed.

The dung being thus in order, then prepare to make the hot-bed, either upon level ground, if the situation is wet; or, for the convenience of having plenty of good earth at hand for earthing the bed, it may be made in a convenient quarter of the kitchen-garden, where may be digged a trench the width of the intended bed, and about half a foot deep, laying the earth ready for use: then let the bed be made for one or more three-light frames in a range, allowing for it to be three or four inches wider on every side than the frame, and make it a yard high at least, and when at its proper height, level the top even and smooth: then directly, without putting on the frame as yet, earth it all over, six or seven inches thick, for the immediate reception of the plants, for no time must be lost in making the most of the hot-bed in forcing asparagus; but remarking, the frame must not yet be put on; for the heat of the

bed being very strong at first, the framing it would make it heat too violently.

The bed being made, and earthed as above, then having a proper quantity of asparagus plants, proceed to place them on the surface of the earth: previously raising at one end a small ridge of earth, five or six inches high, against which to place the first course of plants. This done, mark on the surface the width of the frame, and then begin and place the plants against this little ridge of earth, as close to one another as possible, drawing a little of the earth to the bottom of the roots; then place others against these in the same manner, and so continue laying them one against another, as close together every way as possible to the width of the mark for the frame, from one end to the other of the bed, with their tops or crowns all upright, and of an equal level: then, when the whole bed is thus planted, let some moist earth be directly banked up against the outside roots, all around, as high as their tops; which done, cover the crowns of the roots all over with light rich earth, about two inches thick, which concludes the work for the present, till the buds or young shoots of the asparagus begin to appear through the earth.

When the buds, therefore, of the asparagus begin to appear through the surface of the earth, then prepare to add another portion of three or four inches depth of more mould: previous to this, a wreath of thick straw-bands should be fixed round the top of the earth of the bed, close to the edge, both to secure the out-sides of this farther supply of earth, and to place the frame on; for this purpose make some large straw-bands or ropes, three or four inches thick, and having a quantity of small, sharp-pointed wooden pegs, fix the straw-band down neatly along the top of the earth, next the edge, just in the proper place to receive the bottom of the frame, for it serves both to secure the second covering of earth, and support the frame when it is put on; when the wreath is thus fixed, then cover the young buds of the asparagus all over with a supply of light earth, three or four inches thick, or as high as the top of the aforesaid wreath, to have it six inches depth at least, in the whole, over the crown of the plants: for there must be a sufficient depth of earth for the buds to shoot through, that they may be of a proper length.

Having applied the second addition of earth, then, if you judge that all danger from burning is over, it will be proper to put on the frame; place it upon the wreath of straw-bands, and as soon as thus placed, put on the lights or glasses of the frame.

After the frame is placed on the bed, it is necessary, if there is a great steam, to raise or shove open the lights at top occasionally an inch or two, to give the steam vent to pass away, and to admit fresh air, but especially when the buds first begin to appear.

Observe, that if, during the time the bed is without the frame, there should happen excessive rains, or great snow, it is proper to cover occasionally with mats or straw, &c.

But it must be remarked, that for the first week or fortnight after the bed is made, and the asparagus planted, that the state of its warmth should be every day carefully examined: for that purpose, thrust two or three long sharp-pointed sticks down betwixt the roots into the dung, in different parts of the bed; when upon drawing up the sticks, once or twice a day, and feeling the lower end, you can readily judge of the degree of heat: if it is found to be so violent as to threaten to burn the earth and scorch the roots of the plants, it will in that case be advisable to bore, with a long thick stake, several wide holes in the dung, on each side of the bed, also in the earth just under the roots, to admit the air, and to let the rank steam and burning quality of the dung pass off more freely; but, when the heat is become moderate, the holes must be closed again.

Likewise observe, when the heat is moderate, it will be very proper to lay a quantity of dry long litter round the sides of the bed, which will preserve a fine kindly growing heat, and will defend the bed from being chilled by heavy rains, snow, &c.

But in the next place observe, that by the time the frame is put on, or soon after, you must be careful to examine the state of heat in the bed; and if beginning to decline considerably, you should prepare to renew it as soon as possible; which is to be done by applying a lining of hot dung to the sides of it, as directed for cucumber and melon beds.

Fresh air must be admitted in fine weather daily, especially if the heat of the bed is strong, when the buds begin

to appear through this last covering of earth ; for fresh air is necessary both to give them colour, and prevent their drawing up too fast and weak ; therefore, in fine sunny days, either tilt the upper ends of the lights an inch or two, or shove them a little down, as may be convenient ; but keep them close in all cold or very bad weather, and always on nights.

Continue to cover the glasses every night with mats or straw.

The bed, if made and managed as above directed, will begin to produce asparagus abundantly in four or five weeks ; and, provided the heat be kept up, will continue producing buds in great plenty for about a fortnight or three weeks. A bed for a three-light frame will, for that time, produce three or four hundred buds a-week.

The method of gathering the asparagus in hot-beds is to thrust your finger down gently into the earth, and break the buds off close to the roots, which they will readily do ; but the cutting them with a knife, as practised in the natural ground, would, by reason of the buds coming up so very thick one under another, destroy as many or more than you gather.

When it is intended to have a constant supply of asparagus in the winter and spring season, till that in the natural ground comes in, you should make a new hot-bed every three weeks or a month.

A quantity of fresh plants must also be procured for every new bed ; for those which have been once forced in a hot-bed, are not fit for any use afterwards, either in a hot-bed or the natural ground.

When designed to raise asparagus plants for forcing, should sow some seed every year, in a bed of rich earth, as directed below ; observing, when the plants are one year old, to transplant them into an open compartment, in rows, nine inches asunder, and about the same distance in the rows : when they have two or three summers' growth, they are then fit to take up for forcing : but if they stand three years before you take them up, they will produce much larger buds.

It is necessary to have three different pieces of ground always employed at the same time with asparagus plants for the above purpose ; that is, one piece for the seed-bed with seedling plants, which should never stand longer than

one year before transplanted; the other two pieces to be occupied with transplanted plants; one to be a year's growth from the time of planting, before the other; by which method of sowing a quantity of seed, and planting out a quantity of plants every spring, you will, after the first three years, obtain a fresh supply of proper plants every year, of eligible age and growth, as above, fit for forcing.

The season to sow the seed is the last week in February, or first fortnight in March; it should be sown in a spot of light rich ground; sow it tolerably thick, and tread it down evenly, then rake it into the ground in a regular manner. See *March*.

The season to transplant the plants from the seed-bed is in March, observing the method as directed in that month.

The season to begin to make hot-beds for forcing these plants is according to the time you desire to have the plants fit for use; for instance, if you desire them at Christmas, begin in the second or third week in November.

Such persons as do not choose to raise the plants themselves for forcing, or such as desire to be furnished with plants for that purpose till their own are ready, may in either case be supplied with them at most of the kitchen-gardeners near great cities, but particularly those near London, many of whom raise great quantities purposely for forcing.

They may be purchased generally by the rod of ground they grow upon, and about eight or ten shillings per rod is the price: there are generally between two and three hundred roots in a rod; and two and a half, or three rods at most, is sufficient for a three-light frame.

These plants, if properly packed up in hampers, or boxes, with straw, may be conveyed to a great distance: I have had them come sixty miles in the winter season for forcing; when they have come very safe, and produced buds plentifully.

Mushrooms.

Take care that the mushroom beds are still well defended from heavy rains and frost; both of which would destroy the spawn.

The covering of straw should never be less than twelve inches thick on every part of the bed; and at this season, it would be proper to continue some large garden mats spread

over the straw covering, to secure the bed more effectually from wet and cold; and observing, that if the wet at any time has penetrated quite through any part of the covering, let the wet straw be removed, and replaced with some that is clean and dry.

For the particular management of these beds, see *September*.

Kidney-beans.

The beginning or any time of this month you may make a hot-bed for some early kidney-beans:

Prepare for that purpose some new horse dung, as directed for cucumber and other hot-beds; with which let the beds be made about two feet and a half high, and long enough for one or more frames. Make the surface of the bed even and smooth, and put on the frame. When the heat is become moderate, let the bed be covered with rich light earth, seven or eight inches thick; then draw drills from the back to the front of the frame, a foot asunder, and an inch deep. Drop the beans therein two or three inches apart, and cover them an inch deep with earth.

Or may sow the beans thick in a small hot-bed, or in pots therein, to raise the plants about an inch in growth, then transplanted into a larger hot-bed, to remain.

The best sorts for this purpose are the early white dwarf, black, dun, and liver-coloured dwarf kidney beans, because they come earlier, and do not run so strong or rampant as the other sorts; you may also plant the speckled dwarf kind, which will continue longer in bearing than the other sorts. When the plants begin to appear, raise the lights every day, to admit air, which will strengthen them. When the plants are come up, not before, let them have moderate sprinklings of water at times.

For their further management, see the article *Kidney-beans* in the work of *March*.

But where there is a hot-house, may raise early kidney or French beans, generally with much less trouble and more certain good success, than in hot-beds, as above.

Small Sallading.

Sow the different sorts of small-sallading once a week or ten days, such as cresses, mustard, radish, rape, and lettuce, &c.

These small sallad seeds, if open mild weather towards

the latter end of the month, may now be sown in beds or borders of natural earth, in the common ground; but, provided you have the conveniency, it will, notwithstanding, be proper to shelter the bed with a frame and lights, or with bell or hand-glasses; or where these are wanting, you may sow the seeds on warm borders, and shelter them at night, and in bad weather, with a covering of mats.

Choose for these seeds a spot of dry light ground; and in digging it, let the earth be well broken, and also well raked to make the earth fine, and the surface smooth; then draw flat shallow drills, about three inches asunder; sow the seed very thick, and cover it about half a quarter of an inch deep with the earth; and if it is intended to cover with glasses, let them be directly put on; and when the plants come up, give air by raising the lights behind, or by taking them off in fine days.

But if the weather should now prove very cold, such as frost, snow, or cold rains, and that a constant supply of these small herbs are wanted, or that they are wanted as soon as possible, or at any particular time, it will, for the greater certainty of procuring them, be still proper, where it can be obtained, to raise them in a slight hot-bed.

Make the bed with fresh horse-dung, about eighteen inches high; set on the frame, and cover the bed with earth, four or five inches thick.

Sow the seed thick, either in shallow drills, or on the surface, each sort separate (see *January*); and sift as much fine earth over as will just cover it; put on the lights, and when the plants appear, give plenty of air.

About the middle or latter end of the month, if open and mild weather, you may begin to sow small sallading on warm borders, in the open ground; and if the weather continue mild, it will succeed tolerably well without any covering.

When these plants, both under cover and in the open ground, begin to come up, they sometimes raise the earth in a kind of cake upon their tops, which consequently retards their growth; they may be greatly assisted by brushing or whisking the earth lightly with your hand, or with the end of a small slender birch broom, which will break and separate the earth; after which the plants will shoot freely, and rise regularly in every part.

When these young plants in the open ground happen to be attacked with morning hoar-frosts, if, before the

sun rises upon them, you water them out of a watering-pot, with the rose or head on, to wash off the frosty rime, it will prevent them from changing black and going off, and they will continue fresh and good for use; but if the sun first comes and thaws them, they generally become black, and of little worth.

Care of Cauliflower-Plants.

Cauliflower-plants in frames should have the free air every mild day, by taking the glasses entirely off.

About the end of the month, if mild settled weather, you may begin to transplant some of the strongest plants into the place where they are to remain. Plant them in a quarter of rich, well-dunged ground, thirty inches or a yard distance each way; but if cold and unsettled weather, defer this planting till next month.

Cauliflowers under hand or bell-glasses should also be thinned out towards the end of the month, for planting as above, if mild fine weather, and the plants tolerably strong; that is, if there are more than one or two under each glass, let all above that number be taken away. Observe to take up the weakest, and let the strongest remain under the glasses to come in for the principal early crops; and draw some earth up round their stems, still continuing the glasses, and give air, by tilting one side. The plants which are taken up should be planted in another spot of ground, the same distance as advised above for the frame plants.

In transplanting cauliflowers, it is the custom with such gardeners as are obliged to make the most of their ground, to sow, on the same piece, a crop of spinach and radishes, which turns out to good account, without in the least retarding the growth of the cauliflower-plants: for by the time they begin to advance considerably, the radishes and spinach will be all cleared off for use; but when this is intended, it is most eligible to sow the seed a week or fortnight, or more, before the cauliflowers are planted.

Sowing Cauliflower Seed.

Sow cauliflower seed the beginning, middle, or any time this month, to raise some plants to succeed the early crops; or, also in case none were raised last autumn for early plants, or that these have been killed by the severity of the winter; but in order to bring the plants up soon, and to

forward them in growth, it will be proper to sow in a slight hot-bed.

Make the bed about twenty inches or two feet high in dung, and put a frame on; then lay four or five inches thick of rich earth over the bed.

Sow the seed on the surface, cover it with light earth, about a quarter of an inch thick, and then put on the glass.

When the plants appear, let them have air every day, by raising or opening the light at the upper end, an inch or two; and in mild weather the lights may be taken entirely off in the day-time; for the plants must not be kept too close, for that would draw them up weak.

But where there is not the convenience of a frame for the above bed, you may cover it on nights, and in bad weather, with mats, fixing hoops, long sticks, or poles, arch-ways across, and over these draw the mats.

Sprinkle them with water frequently, if moderate showers of rain do not fall.

Transplant Cabbages.

Early sugar loaf cabbages, and other cabbage plants, should be transplanted this month where they are to remain.

If your plants are pretty strong, they may, if mild open weather, be planted out the beginning or middle of the month: but if they are weakly, or much cut by the frost, do not put them out before the end of this month, or beginning or middle of March.

Choose a piece of good ground for these plants, in an open situation, and let some rotten dung be dug in. Put in the plants in rows, two feet and a half asunder, and allow the same distance between the rows, if designed to stand to grow to full size for a main crop; but if intended to cut them up young in May and June, plant them only half a yard or two feet asunder.

Sow Cabbages and Savoy.

Sow some sugar-loaf, early Yorkshire, and other summer-cabbages, and large autumnal kinds, about the middle or latter end of the month, for summer and autumn use. These will succeed the early plants, for they will be fit to cut in July, August, and September, &c.

But if the winter has been severe, and destroyed many of the plants which were sown last August to stand the

winter for an early crop, it will, in that case, be proper to sow some of the early seed as soon in this month as the weather will permit; and if a few are forwarded by sowing them in a slight hot-bed, it will be a great advantage.

Sow also some red cabbages for next winter's supply.

Savoy-seed may be sown, for the first time, about the middle or latter end of this month.

Those favoys which are now sown will be ready in September, and they will be finely cabbaged by October, and will continue in good perfection all November and December, &c.

Cabbages and favoys for seed may be planted this month, if not done before. Take up the plants in a dry day, clear off all the large leaves, and plant them two feet asunder each way, by the method explained last month, placing them so deep that no part but the crown of the head may appear.

Earthing up and Sowing Celery.

Earth up late celery in open dry weather, if the plants have stood the winter in tolerably good condition, and are of some advanced length above ground.

About the middle, or towards the latter end of the month, prepare a small bed of light rich earth in a warm border, to sow some upright celery seed in, for an early crop.

Break the earth very fine, and either sow the seed on the rough surface, and rake it in lightly; or first rake the surface smooth, sow the seed thereon, and cover it with light earth sifted over near a quarter of an inch deep; or the ground being formed into a three or four feet wide bed, and the surface raked, then with the back of the rake trim the earth evenly off the surface a quarter of an inch deep into the alley; sow the seed on the bed, and with the rake draw the earth over it evenly; and lightly trim the surface smooth.—But those who desire to have the plants come in pretty forward, should sow the seed in a slight hot-bed, under a frame and lights, or hand glasses; or in default of these, cover on nights and bad weather with mats; being careful, in either method, when the plants are come up, to admit the free air every mild day. The plants raised from this sowing come in for use in June and July.

There should not be many of these early-sown plants planted out, but only just a few to come in before the ge-

neral crop; for they will soon pipe in the heart, and run up for feed.—See *March, April, and May.*

Radishes.

Dig a warm border, the beginning of this month, to sow some short-topped radish seed, to succeed those sown last month. Dig another piece at the same time, and sow it with salmon radish seed; they will succeed the short-tops. About a fortnight or three weeks after, let some more of both sorts be sown in an open situation, in larger portions for the main crop, that there may be a regular and plentiful supply of these roots in their proper season.

Let them all generally be sown broad-cast on the rough surface, either in a continued space, or in four or five feet wide beds, and rake them in with an even hand; or in sowing large crops in the main quarters, in one continued space, that, if quite dry light ground, it is eligible, before raking in, to tread down the feed lightly, then rake it in regularly.

You may sow among the great crops of radishes a sprinkling of spinach and lettuce-seed; the spinach will come in after the radish, and the lettuce after the spinach.

If early radishes are required as soon as possible, let some dwarf short-tops be sown in a slender hot-bed, the beginning of this month, in the manner directed last month.

Continue to cover the early crops of radishes with straw, &c. as directed last month.

Turnep-rooted Radish.

Sow a few of the small white turnep radish to draw for sallads in April and May; they eat crisp, and are agreeably flavoured.—See *March and April.*

Or some may be sown in a slender hot-bed to have them come earlier by a fortnight or more.

Spinach.

Winter spinach will now advance in growth: clear out all weeds, and thin the plants for use as wanted.—See *March.*

Sow spinach about the beginning of this month, if mild weather; let some good ground be got ready for this seed, and sow it thin and regular, either broad-cast and raked in, or in drills a foot asunder.

Spinach may be sown between rows of cabbages, cauliflowers, and beans, or the like, if ground be scarce.

The smooth-seeded, round-leaved kinds, is the best to sow now; and if desired to have a constant supply, let the sowings be repeated every fortnight or three weeks.—*See March.*

Sowing and planting Lettuces.

About the beginning of this month, if the weather is mild, you may sow several sorts of lettuce-seeds, on warm borders. The white and green cos kind, and the Cilicia and cabbage lettuce, are proper sorts to sow now; you may also sow some of the brown Dutch and imperial lettuces, or any other sorts: let the seeds be sown tolerably thick, and rake them in lightly as soon as sown.

If the weather should be cold at the beginning of the month, you may sow cos or other lettuce-seeds, in a frame, and cover them occasionally with glasses or mats, on nights and sharp weather; observing, that when of due size they are to be transplanted in the full ground.

But, in order to have a few come in pretty forward for transplanting, there may be a little green and white cos sown on a gentle hot-bed, which will be ready to transplant a fortnight sooner than those in the full ground.

The green cos lettuce is the hardiest, comes in soonest for use, and is the best sort to sow early.

Lettuces which have stood the winter in warm borders, or in frames, should, about the end of this month, if quite mild weather, be thinned out where they stand too close: let them be thinned regularly, leaving them a foot distance each way, for they will require so much room to grow to their full size: the plants which are drawn out should be planted in an open spot of rich ground, a foot asunder; and give a little water as soon as planted.

Carrots and Parsneps.

Prepare some ground about the middle or latter end of this month, in which to sow carrots and parsneps.

These roots grow largest in light ground, and the farther from the trees the better; for they thrive best in an open exposure. Let the ground be trenched one full spade deep at least; but if double digged, two moderate spades, it will

be of particular advantage in promoting long handsome roots, both of the carrots and parsneps; let the clods be well broken, and lay the surface even.

They must be sown separately, each sort in distinct compartments; either dividing the ground into four or five feet-wide beds, or remain in one continued plat; sow the seeds on the rough surface, and not too thick; as soon as sown, and if light dry ground, tread them in evenly with the feet, pretty close together, then rake the ground. — See next month.

Plant carrots, parsneps, and beets for seed; let them be planted in rows two feet asunder.

Beet.

This is now the time to begin to sow the different sorts of beet; the red beet for its large root; and the green and white sorts for their leaves in soups, stewing, &c.

Let the different sorts be sown in separate beds, &c. either sown broad-cast and raked in; or as beet seed is pretty large, it is an eligible method either to sow it in drills, in order that it may be more regularly interred in the earth, all an equal depth, or to dot or dibble it in with a blunt-ended dibble in rows; let drills be drawn with an hoe, about an inch deep, and ten or twelve inches asunder; sow the seed therein thinly, and earth it over an inch thick; and if you sow it by dotting in, have a blunt dibble, and in lines a foot asunder, dot holes an inch deep, and six or eight inches distance in the row, dropping two or three seeds in each as you go on, and cover them in: and when the plants come up, leave only one of the strongest in each place.

The red and other sorts must be sown separate, for it is the root of the red sort only that is used, and the leaves of the white and green kinds.

But if you do not choose to sow the seed in drills, it should be sown in a piece of ground whose surface lies pretty rough; then tread in the seed, and rake it well into the ground with a large rake, that the seed may be buried a proper depth.

Onions and Leeks.

About the middle or latter end of this month, you may get some ground ready for sowing onions and leeks.

Choose a compartment for each where the ground is

good and not too wet; and if you dig some good rotten dung in, it will be of a great advantage to the plants. Either divide the ground into four or five feet wide beds, or sow the seed in one continued compartment, each sort separate; sow them in a dry day, on the rough surface, moderately thick, as regularly as possible, and directly rake it in evenly in a regular manner: or if sown in continued large compartments without dividing into beds, that if the ground is light and dry, may first tread in the seed lightly, and to settle the ground equally, that it may not sink in holes with the feet in raking; then rake it in regularly, as above.

Or there may be a thin sprinkling of leek-seed sown with the onions, the onions being generally at their full growth, and drawn off, in the middle of August; the leeks will then have full scope, and grow to a large size.

But when it is intended to sow leeks in order to be afterwards transplanted into another spot, they should be sown separate, and pretty thick, in beds about four feet broad.

The leeks are generally fit to transplant in June and July.—Observe the directions there given.

In sowing onions and leeks, let the same rule be observed now as directed in March.

Planting Beans.

Dig an open quarter of ground the beginning of this month, for a full crop of beans. Windsor, Toker, and Sandwich, and other large beans, are the properest to plant at this season for the main crops. Plant these large beans in rows a full yard asunder, and plant them four or five inches distant in the row.

You may also plant any of the smaller kinds of beans, if required. Several of them are great bearers; such as the long-pods, Mumford's, white-blossomed broad Spanish, and the like kinds (see the catalogue); planting them in rows two feet and a half, or a yard asunder, either by dibble, or drill them in three inches deep.

Sowing Peas.

Sow a principal crop of peas the beginning of this month in an open piece of ground: may still continue sowing a succession of the hotspurs, and other small kinds; and it is now a fine season to sow full crops of the large sorts of peas, such as marrowfats, rouncivals, &c.

For the marrowfats and other large peas, draw drills three feet and a half asunder; but if you intend to set sticks for these large kinds of peas to climb upon for support, you must draw drills four feet asunder to sow them in.

Hotspur, and other smaller kinds of peas, should be sown in drills a yard asunder; and if you intend to place sticks for them to run upon, allow three feet and a half distance between the rows.

Earthing up Beans and Peas.

Beans and peas which are up, and advanced from two or three to five or six inches high, should have earth drawn up to their stems, which will strengthen them, and protect them from frost. Let this be done in a mild dry day.

Scorzonera, Falsafy, and Hamburgh Parsley.

The latter end of this month you may sow scorzonera, falsafy, and Hamburgh parsley.

These plants are in some families much esteemed for their roots, which are the only parts that are eaten, except the falsafy, as explained below.

The roots run pretty deep in the ground, in the manner of carrots and parsneps, and are boiled and eaten either alone or with flesh meat, like young carrots, &c.

These are fit for use from July till March.

But the falsafy is estimable both for its root as above, and for the young shoots rising in the spring from the year old plants, being gathered while green and tender, are good to boil and eat in the manner of asparagus.

Dig one or more beds for each of the above, where the ground is light, and in an open situation. Sow the seed thin and even, on separate beds, either in shallow drills six or eight inches distance, and earthed over half an inch, or sown on the rough surface, and rake them in equally: they are all to remain where sown, and the plants thinned in May or June, to six inches distance.

Borage, Burnet, Lovage, Angelica, &c.

You may now sow borage, burnet, clary, and marigolds, orach, carduus, dill, fennel, bugloss, sorrel, and such like herbs, about the middle, or any time of this month, when the weather is open.

Angelica and lovage may also be sown at the same time;

they delight in moist situations, but will also grow in any common soil.

Sow all the above seeds moderately thin, and each sort separately, in a border or beds of light earth, and rake them in evenly; or may be sown in drills, six to twelve inches asunder; some to remain where sown, others planted out in summer.—See *June*.

Thyme, Marjoram, Savory, and Hyssop.

Thyme, marjoram, hyssop, and savoy, may be sown about the latter end of this month. Let a warm spot of light rich ground, where it is not wet, be prepared for these seeds; dig it neatly, break the earth fine, and make the surface smooth; sow the seeds thereon, each sort separate and rake them in light and evenly.

They may remain, some where sown, and the rest planted out in June, &c.

Or some may be sown in drills to remain as an edging to a border, &c.

Coriander and Chervil.

Coriander and chervil, for soups and fallads, &c. may be sown any time this month, when mild dry weather: sowing each sort separate, generally in shallow drills, six to nine inches asunder, and covered in evenly with the earth about a quarter to half an inch deep, especially the coriander-seed.

These plants are always to remain where sown; and as they soon fly up to seed in summer, some should be sown every month, &c.

Garlick, Rocambole, and Shallots.

Prepare some beds of good ground four feet wide, in which to plant garlick, rocambole, and shallots; of which procure some best bulbs or roots; divide the garlick and rocambole into cloves, and the shallots into off-sets, as they admit; plant them in rows lengthwise the beds, eight or nine inches asunder, by six inches distance in each row, and two or three inches deep.

They may be planted either with a dibble, or in drills drawn with a hoe.

Sowing Parsley.

This is a proper time to sow the full crop of parsley,

either in drills along the edges of some of the quarters, or borders; or in continued rows nine inches asunder, as directed the last and succeeding months.

Potatoes.

Potatoes may be planted, a few for an early crop, about the middle or latter end of this month, if open weather.

These plants are propagated by planting cuttings of the roots, or, more properly speaking, of the potatoe itself, cut into several pieces for sets, or occasionally planted whole; but the former is the most eligible; and for that purpose, procure some best, middling-large potatoes, and divide and cut each into two, three, or more pieces, minding that every piece be furnished with one or two buds, or eyes.

They must be planted in rows two feet asunder, and a foot or fifteen inches distant from each other in the row; and plant them about four or five inches deep.

The method of planting them is either with a large blunt dibble, making a hole for each set, or holing them in, by making small openings with a spade or garden trowel; or may be planted in deep drills, or as you dig or plough the ground, by placing them in the trenches or furrows, not more than five or six inches deep, at the distances above mentioned.—See *Potatoes in March*.

Or, for early potatoes, some early dwarf kinds may be planted in a hot-bed the beginning of this month.

Horfe Radish.

This plant is propagated by cuttings of the root, either cut from the top an inch or two long, or some old roots cut into pieces of that length.

The method is this; first procure a quantity of proper sets, which may be either the small off-sets that arise from the bottom or sides of the main roots, of which take cuttings of their tops two or three inches long; or may use also the tops or crowns of the old roots when taken up for use, in cuttings of the above length: or in default of a sufficiency of crowns or tops of either, you may divide a quantity of old knotty roots into cuttings, in length as aforesaid; which if furnished each with two or three buds or eyes, they will make tolerable sets: but give preference to cuttings of the crowns or tops, if enough can be procured; observing that when intended to make a fresh plantation, you should, during winter, &c. when you take the

plants up for use, reserve all the best off-sets for planting; also the crowns of the main roots; but this latter is only practicable in private gardens: for where the large roots are designed for sale, their tops must not be taken off, which would render them unsaleable in market; therefore the market gardeners always reserve the strongest off-sets arising either from the bottom, or emitted from the side of the main root.

Being thus furnished with a proper quantity of sets, then proceed to prepare the ground for their reception; and they may either be planted with a dibble after the ground is dug, or trenched in as you proceed in digging the ground, especially if a light mellow soil.

Choose, however, an open situation, and as light and deep a soil as the garden affords; which trench regularly, one good spade deep at least.

Then proceed by dibble-planting in the following manner. Being provided with a long dibble, then beginning at one end of the piece of ground, range a line cross-ways, and with the dibble make holes about twelve or fifteen inches deep, and be careful to make them all of an equal depth, which you may readily do, by making a mark upon the dibble, according to the above, so thrusting it always down to that mark, making the holes six inches asunder, dropping, as you go on, one set or cutting in each hole, with the crown, &c. upright, taking care to fill or close the holes up properly with the earth, and let the rows be two feet asunder.

The other method of planting by trenching in the sets, is, that opening a trench at one end in the common method of trenching, two spades wide, and one good spade deep, and then having the sets or cuttings, plant one row along the middle of the bottom of the trench, not planted deep, as in the above method, only just inserted to their tops, with the crowns upright, about six inches asunder; then dig the next trench the same width and depth, turning the earth into the first trench over the rows of sets; thus proceed, trench and trench, to the end, breaking all clumpy clods.

By practising either of the above methods of planting horse-radish, the sets will shoot up perfectly straight root-shoots quite to the top, whereby they will be long and smooth, and swell evenly their whole length; and will sometimes attain tolerable perfection in one summer's growth.

When the whole is planted, the ground may then be sown with spinach, which will come up time enough to gather off in April and May, to give the radish full room to grow; for this, having a great depth of earth to shoot through, will not come up till the beginning or middle of May, when the spinach will be mostly all gathered.

They must be kept clean from weeds for about a month or six weeks; after this the leaves will cover the ground, and prevent the growth of weeds.

In the autumn after planting, that is, about Michaelmas, you may begin to take up some of the roots for use; but if they are rather of small size, it will be advisable to let the principal part stand to have another summer's growth, when they will be very fine and large.

When you take up these roots, it should be done regularly, not digging up a root here and there, as we often see practised in private gardens, but beginning at the first row, and proceeding from row to row, according as you want them; observing to throw out a trench close along to the first row of roots, and as deep as the root goes, but not to loosen the bottom thereof, which is called the stool. Having thus cleared the earth away quite to the stool, or bottom of the roots, then, with the spade or a knife, cut each root off level, close to where it proceeds from.

All the stools, or bottoms of the roots, must be left in the ground undisturbed; for these yield a supply of fine roots the succeeding year; and when the roots are then dug up, the old stools still remaining produce another supply the year after; and thus, being permitted to stand, they continue, as often as the produce is gathered, to furnish a fresh supply the succeeding season; and in that manner continue producing a full crop of fine roots for many years.

But care must be taken, when digging up the roots, always to clear the old stool from all straggling or small roots whatever; and, in the summer season, to draw up all small plants rising between the rows.

Sowing Turneps.

Sow some early Dutch turnep-seed about the middle or latter end of the month, in a warm-lying open spot of light ground; but as these early-sown plants will soon run up to seed before they attain any tolerable size, should sow only a small quantity at this time, to come in early in May.—See *March* and *April*.

Planting Liquorice.

Now prepare some deep ground to plant liquorice when required; the ground should have two or three spades depth of good soil, and also digged that depth, that the root, the only useful part, may run considerably deep in the earth.

Procure sets of the small horizontal roots which run near the surface of the ground; cut them into lengths of six inches, and plant them by dibble, in rows a yard asunder, by half that distance in the row, placing them wholly within the earth; as soon as planted, may sow a thin crop of onions on the same ground the first year. Keep them clean from weeds all summer; and when the onions come off, hoe the ground well; and in winter slightly dig the ground between the rows.

They must be permitted to have three years' growth, cutting down the decayed stems every autumn or winter, in October or November; and in the third or fourth year, the main roots will be of full length and size; then dig them up in winter, beginning at one end of the ground, and opening a trench two or three feet deep, to get quite to the bottom of the first row of roots; so continue trenching the ground, row and row, the above depth, taking out all the roots as you go on, digging them clean up to the bottom.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Pruning.

PRUNING of peaches, nectarines, and apricots, should be forwarded as much as possible this month, before the blossom-buds are far advanced. When the buds of these trees are much swelled before they are pruned and nailed, many of them will be unavoidably rubbed off in performing that work.

Examine these trees well, and cut away all such parts as are useless, both in old and young wood, and leave a proper supply of the last summer's young wood, for the next summer's bearing; that is, in respect to useless old wood, all such branches as have advanced a considerable length,

and produced no young shoots proper for bearing this year, nor support branches that do, are useless, and should now be cut out, to make room for better; observing that a proper supply of the best of the last year's shoots must be left, at due and equal distances, in every part where possible; for these bear the fruit to be expected next summer; leaving them four, five, or six inches asunder; at the same time cut away all the ill-placed and superfluous shoots, and every luxuriant growths, together with part of the former year's bearers, &c. to make room for the successional bearing shoots, as in *January*; and as you go on, let the supply of reserved shoots be shortened, each according to its strength. Shoots of a vigorous growth should be shortened but little; that is, you may cut off about one fourth of its original length; those of a moderate growth should be shortened more in proportion, by cutting off about one third; for instance, a shoot of eighteen inches may be shortened to twelve, or thereabouts; and observe the same proportion, according to the different lengths of the shoots.

But for the more particular method of pruning these trees, see the work of the *Fruit Garden* in *January*.

Nail the shoots or branches straight, and close to the wall, at the distance of four, five, or six inches from each other.

And for the method of pruning and ordering young trees of these sorts (that is, such as one, two, and three years old from the budding), see the work of the *Fruit Garden* both in *January* and *March*.

Prune Apples and Pears, in Espaliers and Walls.

Prune apples, pears, plums, and cherries, against walls and in espaliers; and, if possible, let the whole of them be finished this month.

In pruning these trees, observe, as directed last month, that as the same branches or bearers remain many years in a proper fruitful state, continue them trained close and straight to the wall or espalier, not shortening their ends, but still continue training each at full length as far as the limited space admits, and laying them in about five or six inches asunder.

In the next place, observe, that if the branches be any where much crowded (that is, if the bearing or principal

branches are closer than four, five, or six inches from one another), some should be pruned out: observing, in this case, to take off such as are worst situated, and particularly such as appear to be the most unlikely to bear, by being either worn out, or, at least, not well furnished with fruit-spurs or studs, as mentioned last month. Likewise observe, that when necessary to make room in any particular part of the tree, to train more regularly any eligible branches which are evidently well adapted for bearing, room must be made for them, by cutting out such barren branches as above described; and in any trees where the general branches are trained considerably too close, and crowding in a confused irregularity, let some of the apparently most unserviceable and irregular-growing be cut out in a thinning order in different parts of such trees, to make requisite room for training the other more useful and eligible branches in a proper expansion at regular distances.

When any old or large branches are to be taken out, let them be cut off close to the place from whence they arise, or to any eligible lateral branch which they support, and which you shall think convenient to leave; for in cutting off either old or young branches, never leave any stump.

After taking out any large branches, let such of those which remain near that part, be unnailed, &c. in order to be brought higher or lower, as you shall see necessary, to train them all at equal distances: or when there are several large branches to be taken out in different parts, the whole tree should be unnailed; then you can more readily train the whole in exact order.

Next, let it be observed, that where a supply of wood is wanting, leave some of the best situated of the last summer's shoots, such as directed to be left in the summer pruning, to fill up the vacancies; and generally a leading one at the end of each branch, where room to train them. But all others of the last year's shoots, not wanted for the above purpose, should every one be cut off close to the place from whence they proceed, leaving no spurs but what are naturally produced. The proper fruit-spurs are such as were described last month, being produced on the sides and ends of the branches, and are from about half an inch to an inch or two in length.

Let these fruit-spurs be well attended to in pruning, carefully preserving all those of a fresh, plump, robust growth; but those of a worn-out or rugged unsightly appearance, or that project considerably long and irregular from the front of the branches in a fore-right direction, should generally be displaced, in order to preserve the regularity of the trees, cutting them off close; and new ones will be encouraged in places contiguous.

Having, in the course of pruning these trees, left most of the general shoots and branches at their natural length, as before advised, in all places where there is full scope to extend them, let them be all trained in regularly in that order, and nailed straight and close to the wall, or nailed or tied to the espalier, five or six inches distance.

For the management of young trees of these sorts, see the work of the *Fruit Garden* in *January* and *March*.

Prune Standard Fruit-trees.

Standard fruit-trees, in the garden and orchard, may be pruned any time this month where necessary; observing only to cut from these trees all dead wood, decayed branches, and casual worn-out bearers as do not promise to bear well, and that crowd the others, and all such as assume a rambling, cross-placed, very irregular growth. Where the branches in general are crowded, let some be cut away in a thinning order, in a regular manner, so that the principal branches may stand clear of each other.

If any old trees are greatly infested with moss, which sometimes over-runs the branches, let it now be cleared off; for it much impoverishes the trees and fruit.

Prune Vines.

Vines may be pruned now; but the sooner that work is done, the better. In pruning vines, observe to cut out part of the former bearers, and long-extended old naked branches, to make room for the bearing wood.

The last year's shoots are properly the bearing wood; that is, they produce shoots the ensuing summer; and these shoots, and no others, bear fruit the same season: for the shoots produced in summer immediately from the older wood never bear the same year: care must therefore be taken, in this pruning, to leave a proper supply of the strongest of the last year's shoots in every part of the tree; and take

care always to have a succession of young wood coming up regularly, from and towards the bottom in a progressive order upwards.

Leave the branches or shoots in general at equal distances, at least eight or nine inches from each other.

Every shoot must be shortened, according to its strength, from three or four to five or six joints long; and in shortening, generally cut sloping behind, and about half an inch above an eye or bud.

Let all the branches and shoots be trained straight and close to the wall, &c. at equal distances from each other; none closer than the distances above mentioned.

But for the particular method of the winter ordering these trees, see the work of *November*, *January*, &c.

Plant cuttings of vines to raise a supply of new plants where required.—See next month.

Fig-Trees.

Fig-trees may be pruned about the middle or latter end of this month; and may likewise be planted. For particular remarks and directions, see *March*.

Prune and plant Gooseberry and Currant Trees.

Gooseberries and currants should be pruned now, if omitted in the former month, both in the standard bushes and those against walls, &c.

In pruning the common standard bushes, observe to cut away all cross-growing branches, and regulate such as advance in a straggling manner from the rest. Or where the branches in general stand so close as to interfere, let them be thinned properly, so that every branch may stand clear of the other, at some regular moderate distance: and prune out the superabundant lateral and other unnecessary shoots of last summer.—See the *Fruit Garden* of last month and *October*.

Let these shrubs, in standards, be always trained with a single stem, clear of branches, six or eight inches to a foot from the ground, as directed in the former month.

Likewise to currants, &c. against walls, give a necessary pruning and regulation, as directed in *January*, &c.

Gooseberry and currant trees may be planted any time this month, both in standard bushes for the general plantation, at six to seven or eight feet distance, and some

against walls, &c. for earlier, later, and superior fruit, but principally of currants; or occasionally a few best sorts of gooseberries, where there is any walling to spare; let the currants be principally the best red and white sorts; and the gooseberries, some of the larger early green and smooth red, or also some white crystal and ambers; the whole trained and managed as intimated in *January*, &c.

For the method of propagating and raising these shrubs by cuttings and suckers, see the work of the *Nursery* in this month, or March, or that of October, November, December, &c.

Raspberries.

Raspberries, where they remain unpruned, should be completed this month. In pruning raspberries, observe to clear away all the old decayed stems which bore the fruit last year, and to leave three, four, or five of the strongest of last year's shoots standing on each root, to bear next summer: all above that number, on every root, must be cut away close to the surface of the ground, and all straggling shoots between the main plants must also be taken away.

Each of the shoots which are left should be shortened, observing to cut off about one third or fourth of their original length.

The shoots of each root, if considerably long, may, when pruned, be plaited or tied moderately two or three together; for by that method they support one another, so as not to be borne down in summer, by the weight of heavy rains, or violent winds.

When you have finished pruning, dig the ground between the plants; observing, as you dig, to clear away all straggling roots, and leaving none but such as belong to the shoots which are left to bear.— See the *Fruit Garden* of last month.

New plantations of raspberries may be made this month, where wanted; let them be planted in rows four feet asunder, and let the plants be three feet distance from each other in the rows.— See last month, &c.

Strawberries.

The plantations of strawberries should now be cleaned, and have their spring dressing. First pull or cut off any remaining strings or runners from the plants, and clear the beds from weeds and litter of every sort; then either

hoe, dig, or loosen the ground between the plants of those in beds, or may at the same time dig the alleys, from which spread some earth between the rows, and close round every plant: this will strengthen them, and make the plants flower strong, and produce large fruit.

Strawberries may be planted about the middle or latter end of the month, if the plants are a little advanced in growth; but the best time is about the middle or latter end of August, if showery or moist weather; or the beginning or any time in September; they will then bear fruit the summer after; not but those planted now will take root freely, but will not bear any fruit to signify till the next year; observing the proper sets for planting are the young off-sets and runner plants of the last summer, which procure of the strongest stocky growth from beds of good plants that are in full perfection for bearing, taking them up with good roots, not from worn-out very old stools.—See *Strawberries in June*.

Prepare for these plants a piece of good ground, either in the main quarters, or in borders; if loamy, the better; and let some good rotten dung be dug in.

If in open quarters, divide the ground into beds four feet wide, with alleys at least eighteen inches wide between them; or may be planted in continued rows in borders. Plant the strawberries of the scarlet kinds in rows, one foot three inches asunder, and allow the same distance between plant and plant in the rows.

But the largest kind of strawberries, such as the haut-boy, Chili, &c. should be planted eighteen inches distant every way.

The Alpine or prolific strawberry should likewise be planted fifteen or eighteen inches distant every way, that there may be room for their runners to spread and take root, this kind of strawberry being different in its manner of bearing from the others; for the runners which they send forth in summer take root at every joint, and each rooting joint produces blossoms and ripe fruit the same season; and these runners often yield the largest and fairest fruit, which are generally in their utmost perfection in August and September.

But this strawberry commonly begins to bear in June, with the other sorts, and continues bearing from that time till November, and sometimes till Christmas, provided the weather continues open and mild till that time.

Strawberry plants for forcing may now be placed in hot-beds, &c. the beginning, middle, or any time in this month, with good success; having two years old bearing plants in pots, as directed last month, place them in the hot-bed, and managed as explained in the same work in January.

Be careful that all strawberries in hot-beds have the glasses opened a little behind, every day, when the weather is any thing favourable, to admit air to them; and let the plants have moderate waterings.

If the heat of the hot-beds falls off much, you should renew it, by applying a lining of hot dung to one or both sides of the bed, as you see it necessary. Cover the glasses every night with mats, or other covering.

Now is also a very successful time to place pots of strawberry plants in the hot-house, or in any forcing-houses, &c., and they will bear early in good perfection.—See the *Hot-house*, and *Forcing early fruit*, page 99.

Planting Fruit Trees.

Fruit trees of all sorts may be planted any time this month, when the weather is open.

Let every kind be planted at proper distances, both for walls, espaliers, and in standards, that they may have room to grow without interfering with each other in the space of a few years; which is often the case in many gardens, more particularly wall trees.

Peaches, nectarines, and apricots, should never be planted nearer than fifteen feet asunder against walls; nor need they be planted more than eighteen or twenty feet distance.

Apples and pears for walls and espaliers should not be planted less than eighteen or twenty feet asunder; but in some cases, twenty-five feet is a more eligible distance, especially for some sorts of free-shooting pears; though it appears considerable at first, yet if grafted, &c. upon free stocks, they will readily fill that space, and bear considerably better than if confined, so as to require to be often shortened to continue them within bounds; however, generally allow them not less than eighteen or twenty feet distance.

Plums and cherries, designed for walls and espaliers,

should be planted from fifteen to eighteen or twenty feet distance.

The above distances, advised in planting the different sorts of wall and espalier trees, appear a great way, when the trees are first planted; but in seven years' time, the advantage in allowing them proper room will appear; and it should be observed to allow trees planted against low walls a greater distance than for higher walls, in order that, in default of height, there may be proper scope to extend them horizontally.

For the particular soil and situation proper for the different kinds, see the work of the *Fruit Garden* in *November*.

Standard fruit trees should generally be allowed thirty or forty feet distance; and let none be planted closer than from twenty to thirty feet distance in a garden, especially full standards; and if an orchard is to be planted, let the larger-growing kinds of full-standard apples and pears, &c. be thirty or forty feet distant every way.

The rule which we advise, is to plant full standard apples and pears not less than twenty-five to thirty or thirty-five feet distance every way; and standard cherries and plums twenty-five feet apart; and almonds, quinces, and medlars, twenty feet: observing these are the least distances which should be allowed: but where there is good scope of ground to allow them five, ten, or twenty feet more room, it will, in the end, prove a greater advantage when the trees arrive at full growth.

Walnuts and chefnuts should be planted thirty or forty feet apart, or more.

Filberts to be set fifteen or twenty feet asunder.

Mulberry-trees, twenty-five or thirty feet distance.

In planting fruit trees of any kind, let care be taken that they are not planted too deep; for that is a more material article than many planters may imagine. Open for each tree a hole wide enough to receive the roots freely without pressing against the sides, and about a spade deep. Then, having the trees ready, being digged up with a good spread of roots, let the ends of the straggling roots be pruned, and cut off such roots as are broken or bruised: then set the tree in the hole, and see that all the roots spread freely as they should do; and in depth, so as the upper-

most roots be only from about three or four to five or six inches below the general surface.

Break the earth well, and throw it in equally about the roots, and shake the tree gently, that the earth may fall in close between the roots and fibres; - when the earth is all in, tread the surface gently, to fix the tree properly.

Support new-planted Trees.

Support tall new-planted standard fruit trees with stakes, as soon as they are planted, especially those as are in exposed situations, to secure them firmly in their places, and that they may not be rocked about by the wind, which would greatly retard their taking root.

Dwarf fruit-trees with large branchy heads, should also be secured from the power of the wind; and those against walls should also be fastened thereto; and, if espaliers, fasten them to the rails.

Dressing Fruit Tree Borders.

Let all the fruit tree borders be neatly digged, when you have finished pruning and nailing. If they have been digged before, let the surface be loosened where it has been trampled in doing the necessary work about the trees.

This will be of service to the trees, and the borders will appear clean and neat, and they will be ready to sow or plant with what you think necessary.

Grafting.

Grafting may be begun about the latter end of the month, if mild weather. Plums, pears, and cherries, may then be grafted; and you may also graft apples. For the method of grafting, see the work of the Nursery.

Forcing early Fruit in Forcing-houses.

The beginning of this month may begin to force fruit trees in hot-walls, peach-houses, cherry-houses, &c. by aid of fire or other artificial heat; the proper sorts are peaches, nectarines, apricots, cherries, figs, vines, plums, &c. having young trees for this purpose that are arrived to a bearing state, and planted a year or two before in the borders, &c. of the forcing departments, or may have some also in pots to remove therein at forcing time occasionally.

The trees may be both as wall-trees and espaliers, training the branches to a treillis erected for that purpose (see *December*); and some may be in dwarf standards; also some cherries, both in small half-standards and dwarfs; and the whole managed, in regard to pruning, as those in the open ground.—See *Hot-house, December*.

Let moderate fires be made every evening; or if there is a pit within the forcing-house, in which to have a bark or dung hot-bed, may make the bed a week or fortnight before you begin the fires; and if a bark bed is intended, fill the bark pit with new tanner's bark; or if a dung hot-bed, make it with fresh hot horse-dung; and when it has settled down ten or twelve inches, lay that depth of tanner's bark at top. These beds will support a constant moderate warmth, and serve in which to place pots of dwarf cherries and pots of scarlet and Alpine strawberries, which will have fruit very early, and in great perfection and plenty. Continue making fires every evening soon after sun-set, and support them till nine or ten o'clock, to warm the air of the house till morning, when the fire may be renewed moderately, but not constantly all day, especially if there is the assistance also of a bark or dung hot-bed, unless it is required to forward the trees as much as possible; and in frosty, and very sharp, cloudy, foggy, damp weather. However, where there is no internal hot-bed, must continue a regular moderate fire heat.

With this management the trees will soon begin to advance in blossom-buds, &c. when must be careful to continue a regular moderate heat as above, and to admit air, and give occasional watering.

Admit fresh air to the trees every moderate day when sunny, especially after they begin to bud and shoot, either by sliding down some of the upper sloping glasses two or three inches, or drawing some of the uprights in front a little way open, shutting all close towards the afternoon, or as soon as the weather changes cold; giving air more fully as the warm season increases, and as the trees advance in blossom and shooting.

Give also occasional waterings both to the borders and over the branches of the trees before they blossom; but when in flower, and until the fruit is all fairly well set, desist from watering over the branches, lest it destroy the

fecundating male *pollen* of the anthera destined for the impregnation of the fruit. Afterwards let them have water freely three times a week in fine weather, always with soft water, if possible.

The fires may be continued till the end of April or May, being careful never to make them stronger than to raise the internal heat to about 60° in the thermometer in peach and cherry-houses, and 70° in vine houses.

According as the fruit advances to full growth, continue assisting it by proper waterings; and give it free air every warm sunny day; and when advancing towards ripening, encourage a strong heat by the sun in the middle of the day, by admitting less or more air in proportion, to forward its maturity, and promote a rich flavour.

Thus the fruits will ripen early; some, as cherries, will be ripe in April and early in May; grapes, plums, apricots, peaches, &c. in May and June; being two months, or more in some, before their natural season of perfection in the open ground and full air.

When the fruit is all gathered, remove all the glasses, to admit the full air to the trees till next forcing season.

In the above forcing departments may also place pots of currants, gooseberries, raspberries, and strawberries.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Tender annual Flowers.

ABOUT the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, it will be time to begin to prepare for sowing some of the more curious sorts of tender annuals.

The choicest kinds are the double balsams, cockscombs, and tricolors, the globe amaranthus, marvel of Peru, diamond ficoides, or ice-plant, egg-plant, stramonium, brodiaea, &c. (See next month.) All these require the assistance of a hot-bed to bring them forward, in order that they may blow early, and in some tolerable perfection.

Therefore, about the middle of this month, provide some new horse-dung, and let it be thrown up in a heap, and in eight or ten days it will be in good condition to make the bed. Let the bed be made about two feet and a half

thick of dung, making the top level, and then set on the frame and glass. When the burning heat of the bed is over, lay on the earth, observing that, for this use, it must be rich, light, and perfectly dry, and must be broken pretty small, by rubbing it between the hands: the depth of earth on the bed must be about five or six inches, making the surface level and smooth.

The seed may either be sown on the surface, observing to sow each sort separate, and cover them about a quarter of an inch deep, with light earth, that has been sifted; or you may draw some shallow drills with your finger, from the back to the front of the bed, and sow the seeds therein, and cover them as above, or may sow them in pots, and plunge them into the earth of the hot-bed.

When the plants appear, admit fresh air to them every day, when the weather is any thing mild; and let them have, now and then, little sprinklings of water. Mind to cover the glasses every night with mats.

But in raising the above annuals, if it is required to be saving of hot dung and trouble, and that if there are cucumber or melon hot-beds at work, you may sow them in pots, and place them in those beds to raise the plants, which may be afterwards transplanted or pricked in pots in the same, or into a nursery hot-bed, to forward them to a proper size. — See *April* and *May*.

For the further management of these plants, and directions for sowing a general supply of the same sorts, together with several other tender annuals, see the work of the *Pleasure Garden* in *March*.

Sow Ten-week Stocks and Mignonette.

The ten-week stock is a pretty annual; none make a more agreeable appearance in the borders or clumps, and it continues a long time in bloom; and the mignonette imparts a sweet odour. It is now time, about the beginning, and towards the middle or latter end of this month, to sow a little of the seed, to raise a few plants to blow early in the summer.

The seed may either be sown in a slight hot-bed, or in a warm border, or in a bed or pots of natural earth, for the plants are tolerably hardy; but by sowing the seed at this time in a moderate hot-bed, it will bring the plants on much forwarder, and the blow will be stronger, and earlier

by three weeks or a month, than those sown at the same time in the natural ground.

But where a hot-bed cannot be readily procured, some seed may either be sown in one or more middling-sized pots, placed under shelter of a frame and glasses, or hand-glasses, &c. ortowards the middle or latter end of this month, let a small spot of a warm border be neatly digged, and there mark out a bed about three feet broad; sow the seed tolerably thick on the surface, and rake it neatly, or may be sown in drills: then arch the bed over with hoops, and cover them with mats every night and in bad weather. But if the above bed of natural earth could be covered with a frame and glass, or with hand-glasses, it would be a greater advantage to the plants.

When the plants have been up about a month or six weeks, they should be transplanted where they are to remain.

But if your plants stand thick in the seed bed, some of them, when they have been up about three weeks, or when about an inch high, may be pricked out, either in a slight hot-bed, which will forward them considerably, and some in small pots placed therein, three plants in each, or others upon a warm border, three inches asunder; and when they have stood a month, all those not potted should be planted where they are to remain.

Hardy annual Flower-seeds.

About the end of this month, if the weather be mild and dry, you may sow many sorts of hardy annual flower-seeds in the borders, and other parts of the pleasure garden.

The sorts proper to sow at this time are larkspur and flos-adonis, convolvulus, lupines, scarlet-pea, sweet scented and Tangier-peas, candy-tuft, dwarf-lychnis, Venus' looking-glass, Lobel's catch-fly, Venus' navel-wort, dwarf-poppy, nigella, queen's balm, annual sun-flower, oriental mallow, lavatera, and hawk-weed, with many other sorts. — See the Catalogue of Annuals at the end of the book.

All the above seeds must be sown in the places where you intend the plants shall flower, in beds, borders, pots, &c. They must not be transplanted, for these sorts will not succeed so well by that practice. The following is the method:

Dig with a trowel some small patches in the flower-borders, at due distances, each patch being six or eight inches over, breaking the earth well, and making the surface even; draw a little earth off the top to one side, then sow the seed therein, each sort in separate patches, and cover it with the earth that was drawn off, observing to cover the small seed about a quarter or near half an inch deep, according to their size; but the sweet peas and such like larger seed must be covered an inch deep at least.

When the plants have been come up some time, the larger-growing kinds should, where they stand too thick, be regularly thinned; observing to allow every kind, according to its growth, proper room to grow.

For instance, the sun-flower to be left one in a place; the oriental mallow, and lavatera, not more than three; the lupines, four or five in a patch; the convolvulus, the same number; the rest may be left thicker.—See *May*, &c.

Blowing Annuals early in a Hot-house.

Any sorts of desirable annuals of moderate growth may be flowered early in a hot-house with little trouble, sowing the seeds in pots, and placing them in any part of the house, or towards the front or end glasses; or, to have them as forward as possible, some may be plunged into the bark-bed, &c.

Plant hardy Herbaceous fibrous-rooted Flowering Perennials.

Now you may plant, where wanted, most sorts of hardy fibrous-rooted flowering-plants both of perennials and biennials, if mild open weather; such as polyanthus, primroses, London-pride, violets, double daisies, double chamomile, thrift, gentianella, hepaticas, and saxifrage.

Plant also rose-campion, rockets, campanula, catch-fly, scarlet-lychnis, double feverfew, bachelor's-button, carnations, pinks, sweet-williams, columbines, Canterbury-bells, monk's-hood, Greek valerian, tree primrose, fox-glove, golden rods, perennial asters, perennial sun-flowers, holly-hocks, French honey-suckles, and many others.

In-planting the above or any other sorts, observe to dispose them regularly, and intermix the different kinds in such order as there may be a variety of colours, as well as a regular succession of flowers in every part during the flowering season.

Dress the Auricula Plants.

Now, in settled mild weather, prepare to dress the auricula plants in pots; and add some fresh earth to them, provided it was not done the latter end of January. But this is now a more proper season for performing this necessary work; observing the same method as directed last month; and the sooner it is now done, the better.

The choice kinds of auriculas in pots must now be treated with more than ordinary care, for their flower-buds will soon begin to appear; therefore the plants should be defended from frost and cold heavy rains.

This must be done by a covering of mats, canvas, or glass; but every mild and dry day the plants must be entirely uncovered.

Sow Auricula and Polyanthus Seed.

Auricula and polyanthus seed may be sown any time in this month; they will grow freely, and the plants from this sowing will rise well. The seeds may be sown in a warm spot in the common ground, or in boxes or large pots filled with light rich earth; but the pots or boxes are often preferred, because they can readily be removed to different situations, as the season may require.

These seeds must be sown tolerably thick, and covered with light earth about a quarter of an inch deep.

Place the boxes in a situation well defended from northerly winds, and open to the morning and mid-day sun; in two months' or ten weeks' time they must be removed to a more shady place.

In June or July they will be fit to transplant; for which, see the work of the *Flower Garden* in those months.

Transplant Carnation Plants.

Transplant the carnation plants in mild weather, which were raised last year from layers, into the large pots and borders, &c. where you intend them to remain to blow, if not done in autumn; let this be done about the latter end of the month, if the plants are in tolerable strength.

Those intended for pots should generally be some of the choicest fine varieties; and if the plants have been wintered in small pots, or in beds, &c. you may now, if settled,

mild weather, transplant them finally into the proper-sized pots (twenty-fours, or sixteens) to remain for flowering.

Fill, for that purpose, some pots with light rich earth; then if the plants have stood the winter in small pots, turn them out with the ball of earth about their roots, entire, or if growing in beds, take them up also with balls, or as much earth as will readily hang about their roots: set one plant in the middle of each large pot, and close the earth well about the body of the plants, giving them immediately a moderate watering, which will settle the earth close to the roots, and the plants well in their places.

When all is planted, set the plants in a situation well sheltered from cold winds.

Likewise plant carnations in the flower borders, in open weather, the middle or latter end of the month.

Tulips, Hyacinths, &c.

Defend the beds of the more curious or valuable tulips, hyacinths, anemones, and ranunculuses, from frost, snow, and excessive rains; the plants will now begin to appear above-ground; and the beds wherein the finest of these flower-roots are planted, should now, where intended, and if not done before, be arched over with hoops; and in frosty or extremely bad weather, let mats or canvasses be drawn over them.

This, where it can be conveniently done, should not now be omitted to the choicest kinds, when required to have them blow in their ultimate perfection; for although they are hardy enough, yet being protected this and next month from inclement weather, the blow will be much finer than if full exposed; however, the more common kinds, either in beds or borders, may be permitted to take their chance.

Dress and dig the Borders, Beds, &c.

Now let the flower beds and borders in general be thoroughly cleared from weeds, and from every kind of litter; for neatness in those parts of the garden is agreeable at all times, but more particularly at this season, when the flowers and plants of most kinds are beginning to push.

Therefore, let the surface of the beds and borders be lightly and carefully loosened with a hoe, in a dry day,

and let them be neatly raked; which will give an air of liveliness to the surface, and the whole will appear neat and very pleasing to the eye, and well worth the labour.

Likewise, if any borders, beds, &c. were not dug last autumn or winter, it should now be done, ready for the reception of flower-plants, seeds, &c. and that the whole may appear fresh and lively.

Prune Flowering-Shrubs.

Finish pruning flowering shrubs, and ever-greens, where they want it.

In doing this work, observe to cut out all dead wood; and where any of the branches are too long, or grow straggling, let them be shortened, or cut off close, as you shall see it necessary; and likewise, where the branches of different shrubs interfere, or run into each other, let them be cut shorter, so that every shrub may stand singly, and clear one of another; then all the different shrubs will show themselves distinctly and to the best advantage.

When the shrubs are pruned, let the cuttings be cleared away, and then let the ground be neatly dug between and about all the plants, observing to take off all suckers arising from the roots: nothing looks better in a shrubbery, than to see the ground neat and fresh between the flowering-shrubs and ever-greens, &c. especially in such clumps and other compartments where the shrubs stand distant.

But as sometimes particular parts of a shrubbery are on some occasions required to form a close thicket, in that case, very little pruning or digging &c. is wanted.

Planting Flowering Shrubs.

Most sorts of flowering shrubs may now be safely removed any time in this month when it is open weather.

But particularly the Guelder-rose, syringas, laburnums, lilacs, honeysuckles, roses, spiræas, and althæa-frutex, hypericum frutex, Persian lilac, double-blossomed cherry, double bramble, cornelian cherry, and double hawthorn; you may likewise plant bladder fena, scorpion-fena, privet, Spanish broom, jasmines, sumach, cistuses, and acacias, with many other sorts of hardy deciduous shrubs, which may now be safely transplanted; for most sorts will take root very freely and soon at this season.

Planting Ever-greens.

About the middle or any time in this month, if mild weather, you may transplant phillyreas, alaternus, yews, ever-green-oaks, junipers, hollies, phlomis, savins, pines, firs, cypresses, cedars, laurels, laurustinus, pyracantha, arbutus, arbor-vitæ, cistuses, with most other kinds of ever-green shrubs and trees.

Directions for planting the various sorts of Shrubs, &c.

In planting and decorating the clumps and quarters in the shrubbery, care should be taken to dispose the various sorts of flowering shrubs and plants in such order as that the different kinds may be easily seen conspicuously distinct from the walks or lawns near where they are planted. They should not be planted so close together as is commonly practised; nor should they be suffered, as they grow up, to interfere with each other; for that would deprive you of the pleasure of seeing the most valuable shrubs to advantage.

When the more curious kinds of shrubs are to be conveyed to any great distance, great care should be taken to pack them well; they should be tied in bundles, and their roots well packed round with straw, and every bundle packed up in mats.

Likewise any sorts of shrubs obtained from nurseries in bundles, should be soon unpacked, and trenched in the ground together by the roots, till they can be planted.

Care of Grass Walks and Lawns.

Grass walks and lawns should be kept extremely clean. Now the season for mowing begins to approach, pole and roll them once or twice every week; a wooden roller is best to roll with immediately after poling, to take up the worm-casts; and when the grass is clean and free from worm-casts, it should be rolled occasionally with a heavy iron or stone roller, to make the bottom firm and smooth.

The edges of the grass walks or lawns should be all neatly cut even with an edging-iron about the end of this month, which will be a vast addition to the neatness of them.

Laying Turf.

Grass-turf may be laid any time this month, where

wanted, either to make new or mend old work, for it will grow freely with little trouble; observing to beat it well, and roll it with a heavy roller now and then, to make it firm and even.—See last and next month.

Gravel Walks.

Keep the gravel walks perfectly free from weeds, moss, and litter of any sort; and let them be well rolled once or twice every week in dry weather.

Planting Hedges.

Plant hedges where wanted, both deciduous and ever-green kinds; such as hawthorn, white-thorn, hornbeam, beech, elder, elm, holly, yew, &c.—See *December*, for the method of planting.

Likewise is a proper time to plash old hedges, that are run up naked, or open below.—See also *December*.

Plant Box, &c. for Edgings to Beds and Borders.

Box, where wanted for edging to borders, &c. may be planted any time in this month; it will take root in a short time, and there will be no fear of its success: likewise, where there are gaps in any former planted edgings, let the deficiencies now be made good; for nothing looks worse in a garden than ragged and irregular box edgings by the sides of the walks.

For the method of planting box, see the *Flower Garden* for *October*.

Thrift makes a very compact and beautiful edging, if planted properly and well kept. This may be planted any time this month, either in a close edging in the manner directed for box (see *October*), or planted with a dibble, setting the plants near enough to touch one another, so as at once to form a tolerably close edge-row, as aforesaid, or however, not above two or three inches asunder; and, if you give it two or three good waterings in dry weather, it will grow freely.

Double daisies and pinks make also tolerably good edgings, and may be employed both in default of the two former, and to effect variety in particular compartments, and will make a good appearance in May and June, when in flower. Let them be planted in separate edgings, setting the plants three inches distance in the row.

Thyme, hyssop, winter-savory, and lavender, are sometimes planted for edgings to borders; but these rather grow out of compass, or get stubby and naked, by close clipping.

But after all, there is nothing makes so neat, effectual, and durable edgings, as box.

All edgings should be kept very neat and regular, by trimming them at sides and top every spring and summer. — See the succeeding months.

Forcing early Flowers, &c.

Where early flowers are required, you may, in the beginning of this month, place various sorts in pots, in hot-houses, forcing-houses, &c. now at work, and in hot-beds; such as pots of pinks, carnations, sweet williams, anemones, ranunculuses, narcissuses, early dwarf tulips, hyacinths, jonquils, and any other ornamental and sweet-smelling flowers, both of the fibrous, bulbous, and tuberous rooted kinds, and they will blow early, and in good perfection.

Likewise may have pots of roses, and other desirable flowering plants, placed now in the hot-house, or any forcing department.

About London the gardeners often force various flower plants for market, in boarded forcing frames with the assistance of hot dung applied to the back part thereof; these frames being constructed of strong inch and half boards, made five, six, or seven feet high behind, the ends in proportion, and fronted with glass sashes sloping to the top of the back; may be four, five, or six feet wide, at bottom, by one foot at top; the length at pleasure; and in which placing pots of plants and shrubs, hot dung is piled against the back and ends half a yard wide at bottom, and gradually narrowed to a foot width at top.

The dung will throw in a fine heat, and the plants will flower agreeably at an early time; keeping up the heat, when decreased by the application of fresh hot dung.

Though, since hot-houses have become so prevailing, those kind of frames are not so generally used.

THE NURSERY.

FINISH digging the ground between the rows of all kinds of young trees and shrubs, first giving any necessary pruning as may be required.

This work should now be completed as soon as possible, for it will not only destroy all surface weeds and render the ground neat and agreeable to be seen, but will be also advantageous to the growth of the young trees and shrubs.

Propagating by Cuttings, &c.

Plant cuttings of gooseberries and currants; by which method you may propagate the finest sorts in their kinds, and may also propagate them by suckers.

The cuttings for this purpose must be of the last year's shoots, observing to take such as are strong, of straight growth, and cut about ten or twelve to fifteen or eighteen inches in length; plant them in rows, not less than twelve inches asunder, and put each cutting about one third or half way into the ground: they will soon take root, and will shoot out at top, and form tolerable branchy heads by the end of summer, and in a year or two after will produce fruit.

By suckers also may now raise these trees in abundance. They commonly throw out many every year from the bottom.—See *Propagating by suckers*, below.

Be careful to train these trees always with a single stem ten or twelve inches high, before you form the head.

Plant also cuttings of honey-suckles, and other hardy flowering shrubs and trees. There are many sorts that may be propagated by that method; and this is still a good time to plant most kinds.

The cuttings must be shoots of the former year's growth; choose such as have strength, cutting them from the respective trees and shrubs in proper lengths; or long shoots may be divided into two or more cuttings, which should not be shorter than six inches, nor longer than twelve. Plant them in a shady place in rows a foot asunder, at six or eight inches distance in the row, putting each cutting half way into the earth.

Most kinds of cuttings which are planted now, will be well rooted by next October.

Propagating by Suckers.

Many kinds of shrubby plants furnish abundance of suckers from the root for propagation, particularly gooseberries, currants, roses, lilacs, syringas, and many other hardy shrubs; and the suckers may now be separated from the parent plants, each with some roots, and planted either in nursery rows for a year or two, or the largest, at once, where they are to remain.

Propagating by Layers.

Propagate by layers, this being a tolerable good season to make layers of all such shrubs and trees as are increased by that method: though the best time to do this is some time between Michaelmas and Christmas; but where it was omitted at that time, it may now be done, and most kinds will still succeed.

In making layers of any kind of trees or shrubs, observe to dig round the plant that is to be layed, and, as you go on, bring down the shoots or branches regularly, and lay them along in the ground, with the tops out, fastening them securely there with hooked pegs, and then let all the young shoots on each branch be neatly layed, and cover them three or four inches deep with earth, leaving the top of each three or four inches out of the ground.—See last month.

It may be of advantage, in laying some of the more hard-wooded kinds, to gash or slit the layers an inch or two, by an upward cut on the under side, as intimated in the *Nursery* work of *January*.

Most kinds of layers, which are now layed, will be tolerably well rooted, and fit to be transplanted by next Michaelmas; some not till the second year.

Transplanting Layers.

Take off the layers of such shrubs and trees as were layed down last year, and which still remain on the stools.

Let the layers, as soon as they are taken off, be trimmed and planted in rows in an open situation: let the rows be twelve to eighteen inches or two feet asunder, according to the size of the plants; and put in the plants about twelve or fifteen inches distant in the row.

Sow Stones and Kernels, &c. to raise Stocks for grafting, &c.

Sow plum and cherry-stones, &c. if not done in autumn; and also the kernels of apples and pears, to raise a supply of stocks to bud and graft upon.

They may be sown any time this month in mild weather; but the sooner the better; observing to choose a spot of perfectly clean and light ground to sow them in; let them be sown in beds, about four feet wide, covering them about an inch deep with earth.

The plants from this sowing will be fit to transplant next Michaelmas and spring.

Sowing Seeds of Shrubs and Forest-Trees.

Sow likewise the seeds, nuts, and berries, &c. of hardy forest-trees and shrubs. These must be sown the beginning of the month, provided the weather be mild. Prepare beds for this purpose three feet and an half broad; let the seed be scattered or placed thereon as regular as possible: and cover each kind a proper depth with earth; none less than half an inch, nor any much more than an inch and half deep, except any large nut kinds.

Transplant Flowering Shrubs.

Flowering shrubs of all kinds may now be safely transplanted any time when the weather is open, from the seed-beds or nursery rows where standing too close, and planted in wider rows in the quarters, or in beds, &c. as required; and if the weather and time will permit, this work should be completed by the latter end of the month.

Pruning and trimming Flowering Shrubs.

Finish pruning or trimming flowering shrubs in nursery rows, according as they may require, whereby to regulate any disorderly growths, and to train the heads in some regular form.

In doing this work, it would generally be proper to prune or train the young plants mostly to short single stems below; and where the heads of any shrubs are very irregular, or run out in rambling shoots, let them be reduced to some order and form, by cutting out or shortening such as may require any regulation, whereby to form a somewhat orderly shape in the general head. Likewise

suckers arising from the roots should generally be cleared off; and if carefully detached with some root to each, the best of them, if wanted, may be planted in nursery rows at proper distances; they will make good plants in two or three years' time; and the mother plants being cleared therefrom, will be preserved in a more regular proper growth.

After the above occasional pruning, let the ground be dug between the rows of the continuing shrubs, if not before done; digging it one spade deep, in a neat regular manner, to remain in good cultivated order all the spring and ensuing summer.

Transplanting and pruning Forest and other Trees.

Transplant young forest-trees, and other tree kinds, of young growth, according as it may be necessary, from seed-beds or nursery rows, &c. where they remain too close; and let them be quartered out or planted regularly in the proper nursery order in rows, twelve to eighteen inches or two or three feet distance, as the different sizes of growth and particular sorts require: or nursery trees of larger sizes, if too considerably crowded, &c. may also be transplanted at more eligible distances in rows two or three feet asunder, finally to remain as long as is necessary in their nursery growth.

Prune young nursery trees of different sorts, especially of the deciduous kinds, both forest, ornamental, and fruit-trees, according as they may require; cutting away all strong lateral shoots produced on the stems, and prune any irregular growths above, in the branches of the head.

Transplanting Fruit-Trees.

Fruit-trees of any kind may also be removed now; and there is no time in the planting season in which they will succeed better, provided they are transplanted soon in the month; but all kinds of these trees may with great safety be removed any time in the month, when mild weather.

Transplanting Stocks to bud and graft upon.

Make new plantations of stocks, to bud and graft the different kinds of choice fruit upon.

Many of those raised from seeds, &c. last year, will now be ready for this practice.

Let these be planted out as soon in the month as the weather will permit; plant them in rows thirty inches asunder, and let them be planted at least fifteen inches distance from one another in the row. They should be planted by line, either dibbling in the small plants, or the larger ones trenched or holed in with the spade; or otherwise cut out small trenches by line, placing the plants therein at the above distance, and turn the earth in upon their roots, and tread it gently to them all the way along.

Heading down budded Stocks.

Head down budded stocks, or such young trees and shrubs that were budded the last summer: let this be done with a sharp knife, observing to cut the head off about four inches above the place where the bud is inserted.—See the work of budding and inoculating in *June* and *July*.

Preparing for grafting.

Grafting may be begun any time after the fifteenth or twentieth of this month, provided the weather be mild.

The sorts proper to begin with are pears, plums, and cherries; and these kinds generally succeed best when grafted some time in the last fortnight of this month.

Apples may also be grafted at the same time, or they may be deferred a fortnight longer, or any time next month.

It should be observed, that, where grafting is to be done, you should begin to prepare for it the beginning or middle of this month.

The first thing to be done towards this work is to select the grafts: and it must be observed these must be young shoots, such only as were produced last year; for those that are of more than one year's growth never take well. These shoots or grafts you may begin to cut from the trees about the middle or any time of this month, in mild weather; tie them in little bundles, each sort separate, and lay the lower ends of them in dry earth, in a warm border, till the grafting time; and if severe weather should happen in the interim, cover them with long litter.

The reason for cutting the grafts so soon is because the buds will now begin to swell fast; and if the grafts were not to be cut off in proper time, the buds would be too far advanced, and the grafts would by that means not take kindly with the stock, or, at least, not shoot so freely.

Before we proceed to the methods of grafting, it will first be necessary to mention what stocks are proper to graft the different kinds of fruit upon; for instance, apples should be grafted upon stocks raised from the kernels of the same kinds of fruit, *i. e.* any kinds of apples; for the grafts or buds of these trees will not take well upon any other stocks.

It should be observed, that for dwarf apple-trees for walls or espaliers, or for small standards, they should generally be grafted upon codlin apple-stocks, raised either from suckers from the root, or by cuttings or layers: for the stocks raised from these are never so luxuriant in growth as those of the larger growing apple-trees; and consequently, trees grafted upon such stocks will be slower in growth, and can more easily be kept within due compass, so will answer the purpose for dwarfs for espaliers, &c. much better than those grafted on larger-growing stocks. Or if required to have them of still more dwarfish growth for small gardens, may use stocks of the Dutch paradise apple, and Siberian crab, &c.

But for the general supply of apple-stocks for common standards, and large espalier trees, &c. they are raised principally from the seed of any sort of apples or wild crabs. The time for sowing the kernels of apples for stocks is either in November or February; but if not sown till February, they must be kept in sand till that time. These are to be sown in beds three feet and a half wide, observing to sow them moderately thick, and cover them about an inch at least with earth. The plants will come up in five or six weeks; and in the autumn or spring following, some of the largest plants should be drawn out and planted in nursery-beds; and in the second or third year after, they will be in order to graft upon for dwarfs; but for standards, let them be four or five years old, particularly if you intend to graft them at the height of four, five, or six feet; or may occasionally graft for standards, as low as it commonly practised for dwarfs, and train up one strong shoot from the graft, till it is five or six feet high, and then topped at that height to make it put out branches to form the head.

Pears are generally grafted or budded upon stocks raised also from kernels of any of their own kinds of fruits; or occasionally upon stocks raised from suckers of pear-

rees; likewise are very commonly grafted upon quince stocks, whereby to have trees of more moderate growth; and which stocks are generally raised by seed, cuttings, layers, or suckers, and the pears grafted or budded upon these stocks are very proper for walls or espaliers. Sometimes also pears are grafted upon white-thorn stocks; but this is improper for any general practice, being not so successful as stocks of their own family, and has often an ill effect on several sorts of the fruit. The season for sowing the kernels of pears to raise stocks, and the transplanting, and time of grafting, is the same as mentioned above for apples.

Cherries are propagated by grafting or budding them upon stocks, raised from the stones of the common black or red cherry, or upon stocks raised from the stones of any other kind of these fruit; but the two first are most esteemed for that purpose, because they generally shoot much freer than any other.

The season for sowing the cherry-stones for raising stocks is October or November, or in the spring; but when not sown till spring, they must be laid in boxes of dry sand all the winter, and must be sown in February. The stocks will be ready to transplant the first or second year after sowing, and the second year after that, will be fit to graft or bud, if for dwarfs, for walls, or for espaliers; but if for standards, they will require three or four years' growth or more, in order to run up with tall stems; for standard cherries are generally grafted or budded at the height of five or six feet.

Plums are also grafted or budded upon plum stocks, that is, stocks raised by sowing the stones of any of the common sorts of the same fruit; also raised occasionally by suckers sent up from the roots of any kinds of plum-trees.

The time for sowing the stones to raise the stocks is either in autumn or spring; but when they are not sown till spring, they must be preserved in sand till that time; and the middle of February is a good time to sow them. These stocks will be fit to bud or graft upon in the third, fourth, and fifth year after sowing. It must be observed the stocks must be transplanted, some of the largest of them in the autumn or spring after sowing, and in two or three years after, will be fit to bud or graft upon.

Thus observe as above, let the stocks for grafting, both of fruit-trees and others, be always of the same family or genus as that of the respective trees which are to be grafted.

Note, Stocks raised from seed, being mostly of a stronger growth, are commonly called free stocks.

General Observations for performing the Work.

There are several methods of grafting; but we shall only take notice of three or four, which are practised with the greatest success, such as Whip-grafting, Cleft-grafting, Crown-grafting, and Grafting by Approach, or Inarching.

Previous to grafting, you must be provided with a proper grafting knife, a quantity of strong bass strings for bandages to tie the stocks and grafts firmly together, and some well-wrought clay, to clay them round over the tying, to secure them from the air and wet.

Observe that the stocks, intended to be grafted, must, previous to the insertion of the graft, be headed down; which, if intended for dwarf trees, for walls, or espaliers, must be headed pretty low, *i. e.* within five or six inches of the ground; but if for standards, they may either be headed at five or six feet high; or at one, two, three, or four feet, for dwarf or half standards; or occasionally, for standards, some may be headed as low as directed for dwarfs, particularly apples and pears, and so train up one strong shoot from the graft for a stem, till it is five or six feet high; then topped or cut off at that height, to cause it to throw out branches to form the head.

First, by Whip-grafting.

This kind of grafting is that the most commonly practised in the nurseries, as being both the most expeditious and successful, and may be performed upon smaller stocks by one or two years' growth, and thereby gain time; for it is effected with the greatest success upon small stocks, from about half an inch or less, to near an inch in diameter; but commonly prefer small stocks of about half an inch, thick in the part intended for the insertion of the graft; and the method of performing the work is this:

Have your cions or grafts, &c. ready; then begin the work by cutting off the head of the stock at a convenient height, according to rules above hinted; this done, fix upon a smooth part of the stock, where headed off, and there

pare off the rind with a little of the wood in a somewhat sloping manner upwards, about an inch and a half to two inches in length; then having the cions cut into lengths of four or five eyes each, prepare one to fit the stock, as above, by cutting it also a little sloping, so as to exactly fit the cut part of the stock, as if cut from the same place, that the rinds of both may nearly join in every part; then cut a slit or tongue about half an inch in length upwards in the cion, and cut a slit the same length downwards in the stock, to receive the said tongue; in that manner fix the graft in the stock, taking care that the sap or rind of both may meet, or join as exact or nearly as possible in every part. Having thus fixed the graft, let it be immediately tied with a string of soft bass, bringing it in a neat manner several times round the graft and stocks, taking care to preserve the graft in its due position; and let the bandage be neatly tied, and immediately cover the place with some grafting clay, observing to bring the clay near an inch above the top of the stock, and a little lower than the bottom part of the graft, leaving a due thickness on every side of the graft and stock, making it in a roundish oval form, and take care to close it well in every part, that no wet, wind, or sun can enter; to prevent which, is the whole intention of the clay; for without that precaution, the operation would prove fruitless; and in this manner proceed with the rest.

In performing the operation of whip-grafting, some grafters first cut and prepare the cion, and then cut and fit the stocks to that; but it is not material which, provided it be done in an exact and somewhat expeditious manner.

Next it must be noted, that the grafts must be now and then examined, to see if the clay any where falls off, or cracks: if it does, it must be renewed with fresh clay.

By the last week in May, or first week in June, the grafts and stocks will be well united; and then take off the clay, and loosen the bandages a little.

Second, by Cleft-grafting.

The next general method of grafting is that by clefting the stock, commonly called cleft or slit grafting, because the stock is cleft, and the graft put into the cleft part; and is performed in the following manner:

The proper-sized stocks on which this kind of grafting

is performed, are generally about an inch, or an inch and a half, and even two inches, or more, in diameter. First, with a strong knife cut off the head of the stock very smooth; this done, fix upon a smooth part, just below where headed, and on the opposite side to that, cut away part of the stock, about an inch and half, in a sloping manner upwards, so as the crown of the stock may not be more than about half an inch broad. This done, prepare your graft or cion, which is done in this manner: observe to cut your grafts into due lengths, leaving four or five eyes to each; then take your sharpest knife, and pare away the bark and some of the wood at the lower end of the graft in a sloping manner, about an inch and a half or near two inches in length on two sides, making it to have a wedge-like shape; but let one side of it, which is to be placed outwards in the stock, be left near double the thickness of the other side, and with the rind continued thereon. The graft being prepared, take your strong knife, and place it on the middle of the stock, cross-ways the top of the sloped part, and with a small mallet, &c. strike the knife to the stock, observing to cleave it no farther than what is necessary to admit the graft readily; then place the grafting chissel, or some instrument, a little way into the cleft, at the sloped part of the stock, to keep it open for the reception of the graft, which then directly introduce into the cleft on the uncut or upright side of the stock, at the back of the slope, inserting it with great exactness, as far as it is cut, with the thickest edge outwards, and so that the rind may meet exactly every way with the rind of the stock. The graft being placed, then remove the grafting chissel, taking care not to displace the graft; this done, let it be tied and well clayed in the manner directed as above, in the work of whip or tongue-grafting.

Or if, in this cleft-grafting, you choose to put in two grafts, it may be performed on large stocks, and which must be twice cleft, and the clefts must not be across, but parallel to each other, and so fix the grafts in the stock, observing to bind and clay them as above.

This kind of grafting may likewise be performed on the branches of trees that already bear fruit, if you desire to change the sorts.

The grafts will be united with the stocks by the last week in May, or the beginning of June; and then take

off the clay, and loosen the bandages, and apply fresh clay at the top of the stock.

Third, by Crown-grafting.

The third kind of grafting is known by the name of Crown-grafting, as sometimes three, four, or more grafts are inserted round the crown of the stock in a circular order.

This way of grafting is commonly practised upon such stocks as are too large and stubborn to cleave, and is often performed upon the branches of apple and pear-trees, &c. that already bear fruit, when it is intended to change the sorts, or to renew the tree with fresh bearing wood.

The manner of doing this sort of grafting is as follows:

First, to cut off the head of the tree or stock level, or of any particular branch of a tree, which you intend to graft, and pare the top perfectly smooth, then prepare your grafts, which is done by cutting one side flat and a little sloping about two inches in length, making a kind of shoulder at top of the cut, to rest on the head of the stock; and pare off only a little of the bark towards each edge of the other side of the graft; then raise the bark of the stock, first by slitting it downwards about two inches, and then having a small wedge of hard wood, or rather iron, one side of it formed somewhat roundish, the other flat; let this instrument be driven down gently between the bark and wood of the stock or branch, the flat side towards the wood, driving it far enough to make room for the graft; then drawing out the wedge, slip down the graft, placing the cut or sloped side towards the wood, thrusting it down as far as cut, resting the shoulder thereof upon the top of the stock; and in this manner you may put four, five, or six grafts, or as many as may seem convenient, upon each stock or branch, and bind them round with strong bafs.

When the grafts are all thus fixed, you must then immediately apply a good quantity of well-wrought clay, bringing it close about the stock and grafts, observing to raise it at least an inch above the top of the stock in a rounding manner, so as to throw the wet quickly off, and prevent its lodging or getting into the work; which would ruin all.

These trees which are grafted this way, will take, and

shoot very free; but there is, for the first year or two after grafting, an inconvenience attending them, and that is, the grafts being liable to be blown out of the stock by violent winds; but this must be remedied by tying two or three sticks to the body of the stock or branch that is grafted, and the grafts tied to the sticks.

The best time for performing this kind of grafting is in the last week of March, or the first week in April; for then the sap will begin to be more in motion, which renders the bark of the stock much easier to be separated from the wood to admit the graft.

These grafts will be pretty well united with the stock by the end of May or beginning of June.

Fourth, grafting by Approach, or Inarching.

Another way of grafting occasionally practised, is generally called Inarching, or grafting by Approach: but is not near so commonly practised as the three ways before-mentioned, and was chiefly invented for such trees as are not easily propagated by any other method.

The method of performing the operation is this:

When it is intended to propagate any kind of trees or shrubs by this manner of grafting, it must be observed, that the stock you would graft upon, and the tree from which you would take the graft, must stand so near, or can be placed so near, that a body of the branch you would inarch, can, as it grows, be brought to approach and join readily to a convenient part of the body of the stock; for the graft is not to be separated from the mother plant, till some months after performing the operation; nor is the head of the stock to be cut off till that time, except you cannot otherwise conveniently fix the graft.

For instance, either having the stocks and the trees designed to inarch from, growing in the full ground near together, or have one or both in pots to place near each other as required; or that you want to inarch some branches of trees, &c. and that the said branches are three, four, or five feet, or more, from the surface of the ground, and suppose the stocks you would graft upon to be in pots; in that case there must be a kind of slight stage erected, close to and as high as the branches of the tree: upon this stage the pots which contain the stocks must be placed. Thus far observed, then, in either case, proceed-

ing to the work, take one of the branches you desire to inarch, and bring the body of the said branch to touch that of the stock, at such a convenient height, where the stock and graft is nearly of a size, and mark the parts where the graft and stock will most readily join together: then in that part of the branch pare away the bark and part of the wood, about three inches in length, and in the same manner let the rind and wood be pared off that side of the stock where the branch is to be joined, the same length and breadth, so that both the cut parts may exactly join rind to rind; then cut a slit or thin tongue upwards in the branch, and make a slit of the same length to receive it downwards in the stock; then let them be joined, placing the branch with the top upright, slipping the tongue of the graft into the slit made in the stock; and see that the cut parts join in an exact manner, and let them be immediately tied together with some bafs, and afterwards cover over the place with a due quantity of well-wrought clay, very well closed, that no air or wet can penetrate.

After this let a stout stake be driven into the ground, and that part of the stock and graft must be fastened to it; which prevents the graft from being displaced by the wind.

Remember that the stock and graft are to remain in that position for at least fifteen or sixteen weeks, when they will be well united; the graft is then to be separated from the mother plant; being careful to do this with a perfect sharp knife, cutting off the engrafted branch with a slope downwards to the stock; and, if not done in grafting, the head of the stock to be cut close to the graft. The old clay and bandage are at this time to be taken off; and at the same time it will be advisable to tie them again gently, and also to put some fresh clay, which will still be of great service, and let them remain so for a month or five weeks.

By this kind of grafting you may raise almost any kind of tree or shrub; and it is often practised by way of curiosity, to engraft a fruit-bearing branch of a fruit-tree upon one of the common stocks of the respective sorts; by which means, there is raised a new tree, bearing fruit, in a few months: this is sometimes practised upon orange-trees, &c. by grafting fruit branches on stocks raised to a proper size from the kernels of the fruit.

Note, in this method of grafting, the stocks may occa-

sionally be both in the full ground or in pots; the latter is necessary where the branches of the trees you would in-arch are not near enough the ground, or for orange and other green-house trees and shrubs; but as for such trees and shrubs as grow in the common ground, and whose branches are favourably situated for that work, there may be stocks placed either in pots, or planted in the ground near the said trees, &c. or it may be performed on stocks or trees that grow accidentally near.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

THE green-house should have good attendance at this season; both to give the plants occasional waterings, and admissions of fresh air, as also, if severe frosts should prevail, to give necessary protection, as in January.

In open mild weather they will need refreshments of water now and then, and daily admission of external air; but will not now require water all alike, nor all at one time: though should all enjoy an equal benefit of fresh air, by opening the windows every mild day.

Examine therefore the tubs and pots separately, to see which want water, and which do not; then let water be given to such as you see in want thereof, but give it moderately: a little will be serviceable; but too much will be of bad consequence, especially to the tender kinds.

Oranges, lemons, and myrtles, and most other of the woody plants, will require water frequently; but never give them much at a time, and to none but where absolutely necessary.

The herbaceous kinds will also require occasional supplies of water, but less frequent and in less quantities than the woody tribe.

Let the succulent kinds, such as aloes, sedums, ficoides, &c. have water but very sparingly at this time, and only when the earth in the pots is very dry.

Air should be admitted to the plants in the green-house, at all times when the weather is favourable, for that is a necessary article, and the plants cannot thrive without it. Every day, when the weather is open, and any thing mild, let some of the windows be opened a little way, for the

admission of air, and take care that they are shut again in due time; that is, about three, four, or five in the evening, according to the temperature of the weather; if calm and mild, leave them open till about four or five o'clock; if a cold sharp air, shut them sooner in proportion.

In frosty weather keep the green-house close: and if very severe, defend the windows at nights, &c. and make occasional fires.—See *January*.

Another thing to be regarded, is to keep the plants of all kinds free from casual decayed shoots and leaves, for those are more hurtful to the plants while in the house, than many people are aware of, as well as appear unsightly: therefore, whenever such leaves appear, let them be constantly taken off; and also let the tubs or pots, and green-house floor, be cleared from the like, if any have dropt from the plants.

There is another thing which will be of great service to the oranges, lemons, and to the plants in general, and may be performed this or next month; that is, to loosen the earth in the top of the pots or tubs, and take a little out half an inch or an inch deep, and add some fresh in its stead; this will certainly help the plants, and whoever will bestow that little dressing upon them, will see the advantage of it in a short time.

Oranges and Myrtles.

Where any of the oranges, lemons, and myrtles, &c. have naked or irregular heads, you may now towards the latter end of the month, if mild fine weather, begin to reduce them to the form you desire. The branches or head may be cut close, or otherwise shortened to the place where you desire shoots to rise, to form the head regular, for they will break out in the old wood.

Then, when any trees are thus headed down, it would also be an advantage to shift them, especially such as are of a weakly growth, in order to add a little fresh earth about their roots; and the method is this: let the tree be taken out of its tub or pot, but be careful to preserve the ball of earth entire; and then pare off with your knife any very matted, dry root-fibres round the outside, and also, at the same time, pull away some of the old earth from the bottom and sides of the ball; then, having some fresh compost ready, put some into the bottom of the pot or tub;

place the tree therein, fill it up round the ball with fresh earth, and give it a little water.

But in heading down any of the green-house plants, if time will not permit, or that you think it not necessary to shift them as above directed, do not, however, fail to treat them in the following manner; that is, to loosen the earth in the top of the tub or pots, and a little way down round the sides, and draw all this loose earth out; then fill up the tub again with new compost, and give some water.

But such orange or lemon-trees as are in a very weak and sickly condition, it would be advisable about the latter end of this month, or any time in March, to shift them into entire new earth; that is to say, the plant must be taken out of the pot, all the old earth shaken entirely from its roots, and all mouldy and decayed roots cut off; then let the whole root be washed in water, and plant it again immediately in a tub or pot of new earth, taking care not to place it too deep.

After this, it would be a great advantage to the plants, if you have the conveniency of a glass-case in which to make a hot-bed of tan or dung, but tan is much the best; and if in this bed the trees are plunged, they will shoot sooner, and more freely, both in the root and top.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

FIRES must be continued every night and morning in the hot-house, and occasionally all day when severe frosts or cold cutting weather.

Likewise a proper degree of heat must now be preserved in the bark-bed, in the hot-house, wherein the pines are plunged, for many of the plants will now begin to show fruit; and to make the young fruit grow freely, there must be a lively heat in the bark bed.

Nothing can contribute so much to the free growth of these young fruit, as a moderately brisk heat in the bark-bed wherein the plants are plunged; for if there be not a proper heat about the roots of the plants, it is impossible to make the fruit swell to any tolerable size.

Therefore, where the bark-bed was not stirred up the former month, to renew the fermentation, and revive the

declined heat, it should now be done, for the heat will consequently begin now to be very faint; and by stirring up the bark almost to the bottom, it will bring on a fresh fermentation therein; by which means the bed will again recover a lively growing heat, and the good effect of it will soon appear both in the plants and fruit, provided it be done in due time; but if the heat is greatly decreased, and the bark decayed, you may augment it at the same time with about one third or fourth part of new tan, otherwise defer it till next month, which see.

However, where the work of forking up the bark-bed appears necessary at this time, agreeable to the observations above mentioned, it should, if possible, be done in the first week in the month; for if it is delayed much longer, the plants and fruit will certainly, for want of a due proportion of heat, be much checked in their growth. Observe, in the first place, to take all the pots out of the bark; then begin at one end of the bed, and open a kind of trench by taking out some of the bark, and carrying it to the other end; this done, begin at the trench, and with a fork dig and work up the bark, quite to the bottom, taking care to break the cakes or lumps, and mix the parts all well together, and fill up at last with that taken out of the first opening.

When this is done, let the top be made level, and then immediately plunge the pots again to their rims as before.

This work is so very necessary, that it should not on any consideration be omitted at the time above mentioned; that is to say, if the bark has much declined in its heat.

The bark-bed being thus treated, it will soon renew its heat, and retain the same well for six weeks to come, or thereabouts.

At the expiration of that time, or some time in March or beginning of April, the bark will require to be stirred up again, and refreshed with about one third, or at least one fourth part of new tan; the bark-bed after this will retain a proper degree of heat till the fruit are ripe.—See *March and April*.

The bark-bed wherein the succession pine-plants are plunged should also be examined now with good attention; and if the heat is found to be much decreased, the bed should be treated in the manner above directed.

Watering the Pines.

The fruiting pine-apple plants should now be often refreshed with water, provided there be a good heat in the bark bed: and when there is a proper degree of heat and moisture together, it will make the young fruit swell very fast.

But in watering these plants, be careful to give it moderately at each time. The rule is this: let the earth in the pots which contain the plants, be kept just a little moist in a middling degree; and if this is observed, the plants and fruit will thrive.

The succession pine-plants, that is, those which are to fruit next year, must also be refreshed now and then with water; in watering these, let the same rule be observed as just mentioned above.

Remember also to give water at times to the younger succession pines, consisting of the last year's crowns and suckers.

In watering the pine-plants in general, let particular care be taken to let no water fall into the hearts of them; for that, at this season, would prove detrimental to these kinds of plants. To prevent this, let such a pipe as mentioned in the former month, be always used at this season when there is occasion to water these plants; by the help of which, the watering may be performed with greater exactness and expedition.

No hot-house should be destitute of such a pipe as this; for without it there is no such thing as watering the pines and other plants that are plunged in the bark-bed with any degree of readiness and certainty.

Of the various Kinds of Plants in the Hot-house.

In some hot-houses there are kept many other kinds of curious exotic plants, besides the pines, both of the succulent and woody kinds, &c. and as they are all tender exotics from similar hot parts of America, Africa, &c. nearly of equal temperature, one general degree of internal heat in the hot-house, as is requisite for the pines, is applicable to the whole; and they being all in pots, may be placed in any part of the house where room; except the pines, which must be continued constantly plunged in the bark-bed.

All these kinds of plants should be kept remarkably

clean from dust or any sort of filth that may at any time gather upon their stems, shoots, or leaves; and such should always be washed off as soon as it appears. There is nothing more necessary than cleanliness to preserve the health of all these tender plants; and where any considerable foulness is permitted upon any of them, it will not only close up those small pores which are so necessary to the growth of all vegetables, but will also promote insects, and render the whole plant unhealthy.

These plants must also be kept very free from decayed leaves; that is, when any such appear, let them be immediately taken off, for they would injure the plants.

Water should also be given to all these plants at times; some will require but very little and seldom, and others will need it pretty often. Therefore let good care be taken, that every plant, according to its nature, be properly supplied with that article; but be sure never to give any sort too much at a time; and in giving it, always make a distinction between the succulent, and the herbaceous and woody kinds.

The woody plants, &c. will need water oftener, and more at a time, than the succulent kinds; for some of these require very little moisture about their roots, and too much would rot the plants.

Let the woody kinds, &c. in general be moderately watered, not less than twice a week; and it will be serviceable to sprinkle water sometimes all over the heads or branches of these plants, especially the coffee-trees, the pimento, or allspice, and all the tender acacias and mimosa, &c.

But the succulent kinds, such as the torch-thistles, melon-thistles, cereuses, ficoides, aloes, euphorbiums, and the like, must not be watered oftener than once a week, or thereabouts.

In watering these kinds, let care be taken to give but little at each time, just sufficient to reach the bottom roots.

It will be an advantage to all these tender plants, both of the woody, succulent, and other kinds, to stir the earth a little on the surface of the pots now and then.

Admit Air.

Fresh air should now be admitted to the pines, and all other plants in the hot-house, at all times when the weather will permit.

But this, however, must only be done at this season, when the sun shines warm, and the air is quite calm and clear: then it will be proper to slide some of the glasses open a little way, in the warmest time of the day, shutting all close if the weather changes very cold and cloudy, and always in proper time in the afternoon.

The best time of the day for the admission of fresh air, as above, is from about ten or twelve to one, two, or three o'clock; but for the time of opening or shutting the glasses, let the weather be the guide.

Of Kidney-beans in the Hot-house.

Now plant some more kidney-beans, of the early white, the dun and speckled dwarfs, &c. in pots or boxes, and place them in the hot-house to succeed those planted last month.

They are to be managed in the manner mentioned last month.

Do not forget to refresh with water those kidney-beans which were planted last month; they will require it at least three times a week: give also necessary waterings to the young beans advancing for successive crops.

Of blowing Roses, and other Plants, early.

You may now, in the beginning of this month, set pots of roses, hypericum-frutex, Persian lilacs, syringas, and honey-suckles, &c. in the hot-house, or pots of bulbous roots, carnations, pinks, and double sweet-williams, or pots of any other desirable flowering plants, either of the shrub or herbaceous kinds, which you desire, by way of curiosity, to bring to an early bloom, supplying them with plenty of water.

Likewise, about the middle and end of the month, may introduce more of the same sort of flowering-plants to produce flowers in regular succession.

Likewise may introduce pots sown with seeds of any desirable annuals, of moderate growth, to flower early, such as mignonette, balsams, ten-weeks stock, scarlet sweet peas, candy tuft, virgin stock, lupines, antirrhinums, &c.

Making the Fires in this Department.

The fires must be still regularly made in the hot-house every evening, and also in the mornings, when the weather is any thing cold.

In hard frost the fire must be kept up moderately, night and day.

In very severe frost, it will be of much advantage if the glasses of the hot-house are covered every night with mats, canvas, or shutters.

Of Cucumbers in the Hot-house,

Where it is desired to raise early cucumbers in the hot-house, some seed may now be sown as directed last month, or young plants planted therein, from any common hot-bed.—See the *Hot-house* for *January*.

Early Strawberries.

Likewise you may now introduce into the hot-house more pots of the scarlet and Alpine strawberries, to succeed those of last month; let them be one or two years old bearing plants, especially the scarlet kinds; place them near the glasses, or plunge them in the bark-bed to forward them earlier, giving proper supplies of water.

If some fresh plants are taken into the hot-house every three weeks, you may obtain a constant supply of early fruit till those in the open ground ripen.

And if some pots of strawberry plants were kept in one or two moderate dung hot-beds to forward them, some may be removed in successive order into the hot-house, and others remain in the frames: they will continue a supply of early fruit in regular succession.

M A R C H

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Care of early Cucumbers and Melons.

EXAMINE the state of the cucumber and melon hot-beds, and see if they are of a proper degree of heat, so as to preserve the plants in a state of free growth.

You must let the heat be lively, but moderate, by which means the ridged out plants of good growth will show fruit.

plentifully, and these will swell freely, and grow to an handsome size.

Therefore, when the heat declines, apply a lining of well-prepared fresh hot horse-dung to the back or front side of the bed, as you shall see occasion; but if the heat is not very much declined, it will be proper to line only one side at a time; but line the opposite side ten or twelve days after. Make the linings about twelve to fifteen or eighteen inches wide, and as high as five or six inches up the sides of the frame; but generally narrowing the width towards the top; on which lay two inches depth of earth over, to keep the steam down, for the reason mentioned last month.

Let the plants have fresh air every day, by raising the upper end of the glasses from about half an inch, to one, two, or three inches in height, in proportion to the heat in the bed, and warmth of the weather, always more freely in sunny, calm, mild days, than when cloudy or a sharp external air; and when the weather changes colder, &c. diminish the portion of air, or shut down the glasses, if very cold: and always shut close in proper time towards evening about three, four, or five o'clock, &c. according to the temperature of the weather.

Refresh them now and then with water; let this be given very moderately, and in a mild sunny day; the best time for doing this is from ten to two o'clock.

Cover the glasses with mats every night, and let them be uncovered in the morning about an hour or thereabout, after the time of sun-rise; or, if a sunny morning, as soon as the sun shines fully on the frames.

As the early plants, raised last month, will have now advanced considerably into fruitful runners, and show fruit abundantly, let the runners or vine be trained out regularly along the surface of the bed at equal distances, and peg them down neatly with small hooked sticks; and according as the young fruit come into blossom, do not fail, at this early season, to set or impregnate the female or fruit blossoms with the male flowers, agreeable to the rules and method advised in the work of *April*.

Sow Cucumber and Melon Seed.

Sow in the above, or any new-made hot-beds, the seeds of cucumbers and melons at the beginning, and also about

the middle, and towards the latter end of this month, to have a supply of young plants in readiness, either to plant into new beds, or to supply the place of such plants as may fail.

The sorts of cucumber are,

The early short prickly,

The long green prickly,

The white prickly,

The long green Turkey,

The long white Turkey, and

The Smyrna.

But the first two sorts are commonly cultivated for the early and general crop, the short prickly being the earliest, and is therefore often sown for the first crop in the frames; but the long green prickly is the best to sow for a main crop, either for the frames or hand-glasses, or in the natural ground; it being both a plentiful bearer in long continuance, and the fruit attain the most handsome regular growth, six or eight to ten or twelve inches in length.

The white prickly, and the Turkey and Smyrna kinds, are not eligible for any general crop, because they are very indifferent bearers, so should sow only a few by way of variety: the Turkey kinds often grow fifteen or sixteen inches long, or more.

Making new Hot-beds to transplant Cucumbers, &c.

Make hot-beds the beginning of this month, to plant the cucumber or melon plants upon, which were sown the end of January, or any time in February.

Let the dung for this purpose be well prepared, in the manner directed in the former month, before you work it up into a bed; this should never be omitted, for a great deal depends upon it; make the bed three feet high, or three and a half, beating the dung well down with the fork, as you lay it on the bed: but do not tread it; for a bed which is trodden hard is rendered so compact, that it seldom comes to a kindly warmth, but is apt to heat too violently, to the destruction of the plants. When the bed is finished, put on the frame and lights, and let it be managed, in every respect, as directed in the former month; and let the plants, either cucumbers or melons, be planted and treated in the manner there directed.

There are many gardeners, and others, who cannot con-

veniently procure dung to begin to make hot-beds for cucumbers or melons at an early season. Where that is the case, it is not too late to begin now; and a hot-bed may be made the beginning or any time of the month, and the seeds of cucumbers and melons may be sown therein; the cucumbers from this sowing will be fit to cut by the beginning of May, but will be in full bearing in the middle or latter end of that month, and the melons in July and August.

Cucumbers and Melons for the Bell or Hand-Glasses.

About the eighteenth or twentieth, or any time toward the end of this month, is the time to begin to sow the cucumbers and melons, which are to be planted under hand or bell-glasses.

They may be sown in any of the cucumber hot-beds now at work; or if not convenient, or there are no such beds yet made, make a hot-bed for that purpose, for a one, or a two, or three light frame according to the quantity of plants required; sow the seed, and manage the beds as directed in the two former months. The plants will be ready for ridging out the middle or latter end of next month, and beginning of May, and will bear in June and July.

Transplanting and sowing Cauliflowers.

Transplant the cauliflower-plants which have stood in frames or on warm borders all winter, if not done last month.

Let, there be planted in a rich spot of ground. The ground should be well dunged with some good rotten dung, and afterwards neatly dug or trenched one spade deep; taking care to bury the dung in a regular manner, in the bottom of the trenches. Observe to plant the cauliflowers in rows thirty inches asunder, allowing them the same distance between plant and plant in the rows.

The ground where this crop of cauliflowers is to be planted, may be previously sown with spinach and radishes, if thought necessary, agreeably to the intimations of last month.

Draw some earth to the stems of the cauliflower plants, which are under hand or bell-glasses; it will strengthen them and promote their growth.

The glasses may still be continued over the plants, but

must be kept constantly raised, on the south side, at least a hand's breadth high, on props; or in mild days the glasses may be taken off, and let the plants enjoy the benefit of warm showers of rain.

If there are more than one or two plants under each glass, let them be removed the beginning of this month; for two plants at most, under a glass, is sufficient: but if the glasses are small, one plant under each will be enough.

Plant those which you take from under the glasses into an open compartment, at the distance above mentioned.

Where cauliflower plants were raised from seeds sown the last month, they should now be pricked out into a bed of rich earth, in a warm situation; but where a moderate hot-bed can be obtained, will be most advisable to prick them therein, which will forward them greatly. Make the bed eighteen inches or two feet high, and put a frame on, or arch it over with hoops; lay thereon six inches depth of rich earth, prick the plants therein, two or three inches apart, and give them a little water. Put on the glasses, or a covering of mats, every night, but take them off every mild day.

By pricking out the plants on a little warmth, it will bring them forward to be fit to transplant for good the middle or latter end of next month, and they will produce their heads in July and beginning of August.

Cauliflower-feed may be sown the beginning of this month, if it was not done in February; observing to sow them in a slight hot-bed, as was then directed; it will bring the plants up soon, and forward them greatly.

N. B. These feeds may be sown in a bed of rich earth, in a warm situation, in the natural ground; they will grow freely, but the plants will not be so forward by ten or twelve days, or a fortnight, as they would be if the seed was sown on a small hot-bed of moderate heat.

The plants from this sowing produce flowers or heads for use in August.

Broccoli.

Sow broccoli for early crops, &c. to come in for use the following autumn, in October, November, and December, &c.

Choose seed of the early purple; and some of the cauliflower broccoli, of each of which sow a little about the

first or second week in the month, and some more towards the latter end, in an open bed of rich earth, and rake them in: and when the plants come up, manage them as directed in *April, May, June, and July.*

Transplanting and sowing Cabbages.

Transplant cabbage-plants of all kinds, into the places where they are to remain to cabbage. It may be done the beginning, or any time this month; but if the plants are strong and in good order, the sooner it is now done, the better. Let them be planted in good ground enriched with dung, at two feet and a half distance for the sugar-loaf and other forward kinds; but the large late cabbage-plants should be set a yard asunder every way.

This distance is to be understood of such plants as are to remain to grow to their full size; but such of the forward kinds as are to be cut while young, may be planted closer; and eighteen or twenty inches to two feet apart will be sufficient.

Plant out also the general crop of red cabbage, if not done in autumn, &c. allow them two feet and a half, or a yard distance.

Sow the seeds of cabbages, of any sort, the beginning or middle of this month, both of early kinds for successional young summer cabbages, and late sorts for the general autumn and winter crops; any of the early kinds may now be sown if the winter plants raised last autumn for early cabbage are much damaged by the frost, &c. but the large sugar-loaf is a fine kind to sow now; also the Yorkshire and Battersea, for late summer and forward autumn cabbage; and for the main autumn, and general winter supply, sow a quantity of the large, hollow, long sided, and large round cabbages; and let them be sown in an open spot of ground, each sort separate.— See *June and July, &c.*

The plants raised from this sowing, if planted out in proper time, will, many of them in the early sorts, be cabbaged in small heads in July; but will be well cabbaged in August and September, especially the sugar-loaf, Battersea and Yorkshire kinds; but the large sorts not till September and October, and continue good all the winter.

Red cabbage-feed should also be sown about the middle or latter end of this month, to raise some plants for winter and next spring service; they will be fit for use in Sep-

tember, or about Michaelmas, and continue good till the spring.

The red cabbage-seed should be of the true Dutch kind.

In sowing the different sorts of cabbage-seed, it will be most advisable to sow them in open exposed ground, distant from trees, fences, or buildings: for when sown in such close situations, as is very often practised, the plants are drawn up weak and long-shanked, and are liable to be eaten by vermin.

Sowing Savoy.

Savoy-seed for a principal crop, to serve the family from about Michaelmas to Christmas, should be sown about the middle or towards the latter end of the month, in an open situation.

But if it is desired to have favoys well cabbaged earlier in autumn, that is, in the end of August, or any time in September, they should be sown in February, or at least the first week of this month.

Sow this seed in an open spot, and not in narrow borders, under walls, &c. for the reason intimated above, in sowing cabbages.

The sorts of favoys are the green, yellow, and white; but the green kind is to be preferred for the main crop.

Transplanting and sowing Lettuce.

Transplant some more of the lettuce plants from the beds or borders, where they have stood all winter; that is, if they stand too close. In doing this, observe to draw the plants out regularly, and let the strongest remain in the bed or border, at ten or twelve inches distance; then loosen the surface of the earth between them with a hoe, and clear away weeds and litter.

The plants which are drawn out should be planted in an open spot of rich ground, at about twelve inches distance each way, and let them be watered.

And it must be observed, that such plants as have stood all winter in frames, should be in general transplanted into an open spot, at the distance above mentioned.

Lettuce-seed of different sorts, should be sown the beginning of this month; and to have a regular supply, let some more be sown about the middle, and a third sowing about the end of the month; and from these sowings, you

will have a principal supply of lettuce in young and full growth in May, June, and July; which will be succeeded by others sown in April, &c.

The proper sorts of lettuce to sow at this time, are the white and green cös for the principal crop; and it is also proper to sow a little of the Cilicia, common cabbage, and brown and white Dutch, and grand admirable cabbage-lettuce; but any other sort will succeed from this time of sowing; and may also now sow some white cabbage-lettuce, to cut young for fallads till the others are advanced to larger growth.

These different sorts of lettuce should generally be sown separate in beds, borders, or any compartment of ground in an open situation; and in digging the ground, let the earth be well broken. Sow the seeds on the surface, with an even hand, and rake them in lightly, taking care not to draw the earth in heaps.

Or some cös lettuce, &c. may be sown thinly among the crops of onions, leeks, and carrots, some for transplanting, and others to remain for full growth.

In sowing lettuce, it is of much importance to have seed of good sorts, such as will not soon run; as we may often observe lettuce plants that spindle up for seed before they attain half growth, or begin to head or cabbage, which is a great disappointment.

Sowing Spinach.

Sow spinach to succeed that sown last month; the sowings should be repeated once a fortnight, or three weeks, or thereabouts, to have a regular supply; for the plants of one sowing will not continue fit for use longer than that time, before they will run. Let the seed be of the round-leaved, or smooth-seeded kind; that being the most proper sort to sow at this season, its leaves being considerably thicker, and every way larger than the prickly-seeded spinach.

This seed may, at this season, be sown either on a spot alone, or with some other crops, such as between rows of beans, or on the ground where you plant cabbages or cauliflowers; observing, that, either alone or with other crops, spinach-seed should be sown moderately thin, and generally in broad cast, and in which method you may mix a little radish-seed, and sow with it; when the seed is sown, tread the ground all over equally with the feet tolerably

close, to settle the surface and seed, then let it be evenly raked; or may occasionally sow it in broad flat drills, about an inch deep, and a foot asunder, either alone, or in single drills, between rows of beans, cabbages, &c.

Let it be observed, that spinach should not, at this season, be sown where the ground is much shaded with trees or bushes; for in such situations the plants would be drawn up to seed before they arrive to half their growth.

Hoe or hand-weed the early crops of spring spinach, thinning the plants at the same time to five or six inches distance.

The crop of winter spinach, which was sown last autumn, will now be advancing to good perfection for use, and should now be kept clear from weeds, and the earth between the plants stirred with a hoe; and in gathering the plants for use, if they stand close, should thin them out clean by the roots; but if they already stand at wide distances, only crop the large outer leaves as wanted, till they begin to run, then cut them clean up to the bottom.

Sowing Onions and Leeks.

Onions or leeks for the main crop should be sown the beginning or middle of this month, provided it was not done in the latter end of February.

This seed should be sown on rich ground, and where it is not stubborn and wet, but of a free mellow texture.

Having fixed on a proper spot, it will be of great advantage to spread a good quantity of rotten dung thereon, and dig it in one spade deep; this will greatly promote the growth of the plants, and their root-bulbs will grow to a larger size.

The seeds of the onions and leeks may sometimes be sown together, or principally on separate compartments, but the latter is the most advisable for the general crops, observing the rule mentioned last month.

The ground being dug and laid level, particular care should be taken to sow the seed at such time when the ground will readily rake. Most ground will rake best immediately after it is dug; some requires to lie a day or two; some will rake better after a shower of rain; but the rule is, let the seed be sown when you find the ground will readily break or fall to pieces under the rake without clogging thereto; and let it be observed, that the sooner

any seed is sown after the ground is dug while the surface is fresh, the quicker it will grow.

The ground where they are to be sown, may either be divided into beds, or they may be sown all over it in one continued plat; but if sown in beds, with alleys between, it will be more convenient to go in to weed, hoe, and thin the plants.

The beds should be four feet and a half or five feet broad, allowing about a foot for an alley between bed and bed.

In sowing these seeds, either in beds or otherwise, let them be sown on the rough surface broad-cast; and it will be advisable, in that sown in one continued space in light loose ground, that, as soon as the seeds are sown, first, before raking in the seed, tread the whole down lightly a little into the ground, in a regular manner, with the feet almost close together, slipping them evenly along the surface in short steps; which settles the ground, that, when standing thereon to rake in the seed, it will not sink in holes under the feet; and the seed thereby be more evenly raked in all an equal depth accordingly: and then, as soon as sown and trodden down, as above, let the seed be directly raked in as evenly as possible, giving only two or three strokes of the rake in a place, drawing off any large stones and hard clods, leaving the surface even and smooth.

By treading in the seed as above, in light, dry ground, previous to raking, it in a manner fixes the seeds, as it were, just where they fall from the hand, and the treading also settles the ground equally in every part; so as when you come to rake it, you may stand upon any part thereof, without your feet sinking in holes, as just observed; whereas, if, in light, loose ground, it was not to be trodden as above, after sowing the seed, that when you stand thereon to rake it in, your feet would sink, at every step, in deep holes; and in raking, the seed would be unavoidably drawn into them, and the plants would thereby rise straggling and in clusters; but in the other method, they will rise regularly in every part: though when the ground is divided into beds, we may readily stand in the alleys between, both to sow and rake in the seed, which may be more eligible in a wet or very moist soil.

If the ground is light and is to be in beds, with alleys

between, you may either occasionally tread in the seed, or not, and pare the alleys an inch or two deep, and strew the earth over the beds, which will help to bury the seed more effectually.

But let it be observed, that where the ground is naturally wet, and apt to bind, it will not be so proper to tread in the seed as above, but to divide the ground in beds, four, five, or six feet wide, with alleys ten or twelve inches wide between, and to stand in the alleys to sow the seed, and also rake it into the ground.

Observe in either of the above methods, in the sowing in beds, let the seeds be sown regularly bed and bed, tolerably thick, proceeding longways from one end to the other; and rake it in evenly in the same order, with a steady, regular hand.

But in sowing of onions, leeks, and many other small seeds, that instead of sowing on the rough surface and raking in, the following method is the general practice in some places.

The ground is digged or trenched in the common way, and at every ten or fifteen feet, as you advance in the digging, rake the surface smooth; then divide the ground into four feet and a half wide beds, with spade wide alleys between them; and then with the back of the rake, shove the earth evenly off the surface of the beds, half an inch or an inch deep, into the alleys, in a little ridge along the edge of the beds, ready to draw over the seeds when sown, then directly sow the seed on the surface of the beds, and with the rake, draw the earth out of the alley with a kind of jerk, making it spread evenly over the seed an equal depth; and lightly rake the surface of each bed smooth, clearing off all stones and hard clods.

Those who would make the most of their ground, may sow a thin sprinkling of the cos-lettuce seed with that of the onions and leeks.

Many of the kitchen gardeners about London sow their onions and leeks in beds five or six feet wide, with alleys eighteen or twenty inches wide between bed and bed, and in these wide alleys sow their pickling cucumbers about the middle or latter end of May, or beginning of June; but is more particularly practised where the onions are intended to be mostly drawn off in young and middling growth, by the end of July or beginning of Au-

gust; and by the time the onions are gathered, the cucumbers will be in full bearing; and if spread out, will cover the ground where the onions grew; and if leeks remain thinly on the same ground, the cucumber vines may readily be conducted between them.

Sowing Borecole.

Any time in this month you may sow some borecole for the service of autumn, winter, and next spring.

There are two principal sorts, the green and the brown; both very hardy plants, and desirable open greens for winter, as they stand the severest frosts. But for a particular account of them, see the work of next month.

Let this seed be sown in a full open exposure distant from trees, walls, and other fences, as in such situations they are apt to draw up too fast, with long weak stalks; sow it broad-cast, and rake it in evenly; for other particulars see the succeeding months.

Radishes.

Sow more radish seed to raise a supply of radishes to succeed those sown last month.

There should be some of this seed, both of the salmon and short-top kind, sown at three different times this month; that is, at the beginning, middle, and latter end; by which means there will be a due succession of young radishes for the table. Let this seed be sown now, in an open compartment, and where the ground is good and of a somewhat light, pliable nature.

In sowing these seeds, observe the method mentioned in the two former months.

Thin the crops of early radishes, where the plants stand too close, pulling up the worst, and leaving the best plants standing at about two or three inches distance, and clear them from weeds.

In dry mild weather let the early crops of radishes be sometimes moderately watered, otherwise they will not swell freely, and will be sticky and hot.

Turnep-rooted Radishes.

Now sow some small round or Italian turnep-rooted radish; there are two sorts, the white and the red, but the white is preferable to sow for the general supply; it grows

small like a young Dutch turnep, and eats very agreeably in April, May, and June, both alone, like common radishes, or to slice into fallads. See next Month.

Let the seed of both sorts be sown separately in an open space of light ground, and rake them in evenly.

When the plants have the first rough leaves half an inch or an inch broad, thin them to five or six inches.

Carrots and Parsneps.

Sow carrots and parsneps the beginning of this month for the principal crop; that is, if they were not sown the latter end of February.

A spot of light ground, in an open situation, should be chosen for these seeds, for the roots thrive considerably best in such a soil and situation.

The ground should be trenched one good spade deep at least, or rather double dig it. Observe in digging to take but thin spits, and be careful to break all clods, that the roots may have full liberty to run down long and straight; for if the earth is not well divided or separated, the roots are apt to grow both short and forked.

The seeds may either be sown broad-cast all over the surface, or may previously divide the ground into four or five feet wide beds; however, in either method sow the seeds thinly, with an even hand, and rake them in; but previous to raking, observe, that if the ground be quite light and dry, the seed may be first trodden in evenly; in doing which, take care to tread the ground over regularly, with the feet pretty close together; then let the seed be immediately raked in even. By this method the seed will be buried equally in every part, and the plants will also come up regularly.

But in sowing those seeds it will be proper to observe, that where the ground is inclinable to be wet, or apt to bind, it will in that case be proper to divide it into beds four or five feet wide, with narrow alleys, about a spade wide between; then sow the seed. Do not, however, tread the ground as above: but only stand in the alleys and rake the seed regularly, taking particular care not to draw the earth in heaps.

Or in sowing these seeds in gardens, it may be effected by first raking the ground as you advance in the digging; then forming the ground into four feet wide beds, shove

the earth off the surface with the back of the rake half an inch or an inch deep; sow the seed, and rake the earth over it, as observed in sowing onions, &c. which see.

Of forking and dressing the Asparagus Beds.

This is now the time to begin to spring-dress asparagus beds, which is done by forking or slightly digging them with a three-pronged fork.

This work should be begun about the middle or latter end of the month.

For the purpose of digging or forking these beds, you should be provided with a proper fork: it should have three tines about eight or nine inches long: the tines should be perfectly flat, and about an inch broad, pretty thin, and the ends of them should be rounded and blunt: however, in want of such, it may be performed with a small, short-pronged common dung-fork.

In forking the beds, be careful to loosen every part to a moderate depth, but taking great care not to go too deep to wound the crowns of the roots.

The above work of forking these beds is most necessary to be done every spring, to improve and loosen the ground, and to give free liberty for the buds to shoot up; also to give free access to the sun, air, and showers of rain.

The beds being forked, they must afterwards be raked even; observing that if you do not rake them immediately after they are forked, to defer it no longer than the end of this month, or first or second week in April, for by that time the buds will begin to advance towards the surface.

Planting Asparagus.

New plantations of asparagus may now be made, this being the proper season to remove these plants; but it may be done any time in the month, when the weather is mild.

In making plantations of these plants, one great article to be considered, is to make choice of a proper soil; choose the best the garden affords; it must not be wet, nor too strong or stubborn, but such as is moderately light and pliable, so as it will readily fall to pieces in digging or raking, &c. and in a situation that enjoys the full sun.

The ground where you intend to make new asparagus

beds should be regularly trenched, and a large quantity of good rotten dung buried equally in each trench, at least twelve or fifteen inches below the surface of the dug ground.

The ground being dug, and laid level, divide it into beds four feet and a half wide, with alleys two feet wide between bed and bed.

Four rows of asparagus are to be planted in each bed, and ten or twelve inches distance to be allowed between plant and plant in the row; and let the outside rows of each bed be nine inches from the edge.

Next, let it be observed, that the plants for this plantation consist now entirely of roots, no top; they must not be more than two years old; but most good gardeners prefer those that are only one year, which are what I would choose to plant; as from experience I have found they generally take root much freer, and succeed every way better than two years old plants. If you choose to raise the plants yourself, it is done by sowing the seed any time this month in a bed of rich earth (see page 147); and they will be proper for planting out next spring; or, if you do not choose to lose a year or two in waiting for raising the plants, you may purchase them, ready raised, of most kitchen gardeners near large towns, and in many of the large nurseries in most parts of the country. They are commonly sold at a shilling to eighteen pence or two shillings per hundred.

The following is the method of planting them:

Strain your line lengthways the beds, nine inches from the edge, and then with a spade cut out a small trench or drill close to the line, about six inches deep, making that side next the line nearly upright; and when one trench is opened, plant that before you open another, placing the plants upright the distance of ten or twelve inches in the row.

In planting these plants, observe they must not be placed flat in the bottom of the trench, as by some people practised; but must be placed nearly upright against the back of the trench or drill, and so that the crown of the plants may also stand upright, and two or three inches below the surface of the ground; and let them be all placed an equal depth, spreading their roots somewhat regular, against the back of the trench, and at the same time drawing a little earth up against them with the hand as you

place them, just to fix the plants in their due position, till the row is planted; then when one row is thus planted, immediately, with a rake, draw the earth into the drill over the plants, and then proceed to open another drill or trench, as before directed: plant it in the same manner, and cover in the plants as above, and so on till the whole is planted. When they are all planted, let the surface of the beds be raked smooth, and clear them from stones.

At each corner of every bed, let a firm stake be driven into the ground, to serve as a mark for the alleys.

In planting asparagus, it is customary with such gardeners as are obliged to make the most of every spot of ground, to sow a thin crop of onions the first year on the new asparagus beds; and this should be performed before the beds are raked, sowing the seeds, and rake them in; and thus a crop of onions may also be obtained without hurting the asparagus, provided the onions are not suffered to grow just about the plants.

The asparagus being planted, the next care is, when the plants come up, which will be about the end of next month, to keep them clean from weeds; which must be well attended to during the summer season. For the farther management, see the work of *Summer, and October and November*, and the article *Of dressing and forking the Beds* in this month, page 144.

Let it next be observed, that it will be three years from the time of planting before the asparagus plants produce buds large enough to cut for use; though sometimes, in very rich, good ground, and a remarkably prosperous growth in the plants in the production of strong shoots, a few of the largest may be cut the second spring after planting; but I should advise to let it be the third or fourth year before you make a general cutting.

A plantation of asparagus, if the beds are properly dressed every year, as directed in the spring and autumn months, will continue to produce good buds ten or twelve years or more.

In making new plantations of asparagus, it is the custom of some gardeners, instead of putting in young plants, as above directed, to sow the seed at once in the beds where the plants are to remain; and it is not a bad way; for by that practice the plants are not disturbed by a removal, and consequently cannot fail of producing a regular crop.

But it must be observed, that if two pieces of ground are to be laid down the same year in asparagus, and suppose one piece to be planted with young plants of a year old, the other sown with seed, that piece which was planted will be ready to cut a year before that sown with seed.

However, to raise a plantation of asparagus at once from the seed, as above, the method is this:

The beds to be four feet and a half wide, and prepared as before directed for the plants; mark out four lines lengthways the beds; then along these lines, at the distance of every nine or ten inches, dot in a few seeds, covering them about an inch deep. When the plants have been come up some time, they must be thinned, leaving only one of the strongest in each place; and carefully clear them from weeds.

A plantation of asparagus, thus raised, will produce buds fit to cut the fourth spring after sowing, but will be very large and fine the fifth year.

As the method of cutting asparagus may not be familiar to every one, I will here explain it. In the first place, observe it would be eligible to be furnished with a proper asparagus knife, having a straight, narrow, taper blade, about eight or nine inches long, and about an inch and a half broad at the haft, narrowing to about half an inch at the point, which should be rounded off from the back, and made somewhat blunt, and the edge made full of small teeth like a saw; then observing, when the buds are from about two to three or four inches high, they should be then cut, observing to slip the knife down perpendicularly close to each bud, and cut it off slantingly about three or four inches within the ground, taking great care not to wound or break off any young buds coming up near it from the same root; for there are always several buds in different stages of growth advancing at the same time from the same root.

Plant asparagus for forcing.—See *February*.

Sowing Asparagus Seed.

This is now the season to sow asparagus seed, to raise plants to make new plantations as above, or to raise plants for forcing in hot-beds.

This seed should be sown in the beginning or middle of the month, on beds four feet wide, of rich earth. Sow it broad cast on the surface, then rake it in, and cast some

of the earth out of the alleys evenly over the beds, and then rake them smooth: or it may be sown in drills an inch deep: the plants will come up in a month or six weeks, when they must be kept very clean from weeds by a careful hand-weeding at different times in the summer. If the weather be very dry when the plants first come up, it will be proper to refresh them now and then with water, which will forward them in their growth.

They will be fit to plant out for good next spring.—See the article for *Planting Asparagus* in this month, page 144, &c.

When asparagus for forcing is intended to be planted out into beds of natural earth, to acquire a proper growth for that occasion, see that article in the work of *February*.

Spring-dressing of Artichokes.

Make a general dressing of artichokes the beginning or middle of this month.

Where the ground has been trenched up, and laid over these plants last winter, to protect them from frosts, let it now be levelled down, especially if the plants have begun to shoot tolerably strong; otherwise defer it till next month; observing, as you proceed in levelling down, to dig and loosen all the ground about the plants; at the same time examine the number of shoots or suckers arising on each stool or root, selecting two or three of the strongest outward ones on every stool to remain, and all above that number to be slipped off close with your hand; observing, in performing this work, to open the earth deep enough about each stock or root, that you may readily get to slip the superabundant shoots off clean from the place from whence they arise; minding, as above, to leave at least two good shoots, but never more than three, upon each root or stock, closing the earth in again about the root, and also about the young plants, pressing it close about them with your hand.

The shoots which are slipped off, will do to make fresh plantations, where wanted; for artichokes are increased by planting the young shoots, and by no other method; and this and next month is the season to do it.—See as below.

Planting Artichokes.

Where a plantation of artichokes are intended, let them be planted as soon in the month as you can procure good

plants: observing that those slips or suckers slipped off in spring-dressing the old plants, as above directed, are the proper sets for this purpose.

There are two sorts, the large globe artichoke, and the French or green oval artichoke; but the former is greatly preferable to plant for the general supply, the heads being considerably larger, and the eatable parts more thick and fleshy.

They should be planted in an open situation, and in good ground; also let a good quantity of rotten dung be spread over the piece, and dig it in. And in which plant the sets singly with a dibble, in rows a yard and a half asunder, and not less than two feet, nor more than a yard distant from one another in the row. Give them some water immediately after they are planted, to settle the earth properly about the plants.

The above plantation, if kept clear from weeds, and now and then watered in dry weather in the beginning of the summer, will not fail to yield good artichokes the following autumn, but will produce more abundantly next year in June, or July, and August, &c.

But it is proper to observe, that you may sow a thin crop of onions, lettuce, radishes, or spinach, the first year, between the rows of the artichokes.

A plantation of artichokes will continue to produce good heads five or six years, and sometimes longer; but it must be observed that if required to have a succession of these fruit for four or five months in the summer, should make a new plantation every spring; for the old stocks which have been planted a year or two, produce heads in June or July, and August; and those planted now, produce heads the same year, in August, September, and October.

Planting Beans.

Plant beans of any kind, for all sorts succeed well from this time of planting; and should now plant full supplies of the best sorts for general principal crops.

This is still a proper time to plant the Windsor, Toker, and Sandwich, and also the long-podded bean, which is a very great bearer. And the smaller kind of beans may also be planted any time this month, particularly the white blossom, it being a great bearer, and eats exceeding sweet, and is by some preferred to all others.

There should be some of the most approved of the above sorts put into the ground every fortnight, which will afford a regular supply of young beans during the principal season of them.

Plant the large kind of beans in rows a yard asunder, and the lesser kinds, thirty inches between the rows. But, if it is intended to plant favoys or cabbage plants between them, the rows in general, for all the sorts, should be full a yard asunder.

Sowing Peas, &c.

Sow marrowfat peas once a fortnight, or three weeks at farthest; by which means you will have a constant supply of young peas for the table.

Or, in sowing peas, it is a good rule, that when the plants of a former sowing are just coming up, to sow another crop of the same sort for succession, and they will succeed the others in regular order of full bearing.

Any of the larger or smaller kinds of peas, as are mentioned in the former months, may be sown now for general full crops, allowing the distance of a fortnight, or thereabouts, between each sowing. Draw drills for the different kinds of peas at the distance mentioned in February, for the different sorts; and sow them regularly, and cover them with earth about an inch and a half deep.

All the sorts of peas should now be sown in open situations, not much under low spreading trees.

Earthing Peas and Beans.

Draw earth to the stems of such peas and beans as are now up some height; it will strengthen the plants greatly, and will encourage their growth.

Sticking Peas.

Stick peas where intended, according as the different crops advance in growth, six or eight inches high.

Turneps.

Sow turneps for a full crop about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, in an open situation, and where the ground is light.

Note. Turneps may be sown at the beginning of the month, if required; but those which are sown so early,

are apt to run up for seed, before they apple, or at least before they arrive at any considerable size in the root.

The proper seed to sow now, is that known by the name of Dutch turnep, it being the best sort to sow at this season in gardens, but especially for the first and second crops.

Celery.

If celery was not sown the last month, let some seed be sown the beginning of this, to plant out in May and June, &c. for an early crop; sow some more of the same seed about the middle, or towards the latter end, for the principal crop. The seed should be sown in a bed or border of mellow rich earth, sowing it on the surface moderately thick, and cover it in lightly with fine mould, not more than a quarter of an inch; or you may rake it in with a light and even hand. Water the bed frequently in dry weather.

Let it be observed, there are two sorts of celery; one known by the name of Italian or upright celery; the other called celeriac, or turnep-rooted celery. The first is that which is most commonly cultivated, and of which there are two varieties, viz. common upright celery with hollow stalks, and solid-stalked celery; both of which being raised from seed sown as above, are afterwards planted in trenches for blanching their stalks, which are the principal useful parts thereof; but the celeriac is generally planted on level ground, or in shallow drills; the roots of it swell like a turnep, and is that part of the plant which is used.

Small Sallading.

Small sallading, such as cresses, mustard, radish, rape, and turnep, should, when a constant supply is wanted, be sown once a week at least in a warm border, observing to draw some flat shallow drills, three inches asunder; sow the seeds therein, each sort separate, and cover them lightly with fine earth.

For the particular method of sowing these seeds, see the work of last month; and when the plants begin to come up, if the earth cake, so as they cannot rise freely, let the surface be lightly whisked with the hand, or the end of

a slender birch-broom, or break the surface gently with a light rake, as is there mentioned.

If these young herbs are attacked with a hoar frost appearing on them in the morning, let them be watered to wash it off before the sun comes on them, as observed last month; which will prevent their turning black and spoiling.

Purflane.

Purflane, if required early for fallads, &c. should be sown the beginning of this month, in a hot-bed. Make the bed slight; eighteen inches or two feet high; put a frame on, and cover the bed with earth four or five inches thick: sow the seed on the surface, and cover it about a quarter of an inch with light earth.

Or, where only a moderate supply is wanted, may sow some in two or three largish pots, and placed in a cucumber or any other hot-bed now in cultivation.

This seed may be sown in a bed of rich earth, in the natural ground, at the end of the month.

Sowing Chervil and Coriander.

Sow chervil and coriander seeds; draw some shallow drills for these seeds eight or nine inches asunder: sow each sort separate, and cover them about half an inch deep with earth.

These herbs are all to remain where sown, and the chief culture they require is to be kept clear from weeds; but as the plants soon run up for seed, should sow a small portion every month.

Sowing Parsley.

Parsley, if not sown last month, may be sown in a single drill along the edge of the quarters, or borders of the garden: it will make a useful and also a neat edging, if not suffered to grow rank, especially the curled parsley; or if large supplies are wanted for market, it may be sown in continued rows nine inches asunder, or upon the general surface, and trod down, and raked in.

Sowing Basil.

Basil is, in some families, used as a kitchen herb; it is a

tender plant, of bushy growth. It is raised from seed; and the middle, or latter end of this month, or in April, is the season to sow it, and the plants will be ready for planting out in May.

But for the greater certainty of success, it will be advisable to sow it in a slight hot-bed, and in dry earth; otherwise the seed will rot; and be careful to defend it from wet till the plants are come up.

They are to be planted out into a warm border, &c. in May; and managed as directed for capsicums: see page 156.

Sowing and planting various sorts of Pot and Medical Herbs.

The seeds of dill, fennel, borage, burnet, bugloss, sorrel, marigold, orach, and clary, together with the seeds of all other herbs of the like kinds, may be sown any time in this month, in a bed or border of common earth separately, and rake them in; most of which may remain where sown, if the plants are properly thinned; or some, as burnet, sorrel, fennel, clary, marigolds, borage, may be planted out in beds a foot asunder, in May, June, and July.

Plant slips of balm, burnet, tarragon, tansey, pennyroyal, feverfew, and chamomile.

In taking off the slips of these plants, be careful to preserve some root to each; plant them nine or ten inches distance from each other, in beds of rich earth.

Sow hyssop, thyme, savory, and sweet-marjoram, at the beginning; but they succeed very well if sown any time in this month. These seeds should be sown separately in beds of rich light earth, and raked in; or, may also be sown in shallow drills, six inches asunder, covering them in with fine earth a quarter or half an inch deep, or may be sown in a single drill along the edges of borders, &c. where the plants will make useful edgings, particularly thyme and savory, or also hyssop occasionally; as these sorts continue all the year; the sweet-marjoram only one summer, and may now be sown for an edging in that season.

These plants may either remain where sown, or may be transplanted, for which purpose they will be fit in June: but if they were to remain where sown, they should at the above time be thinned to five or six inches distance, and those which are drawn out may be planted in other beds, &c. six inches asunder.

But those which are sown for edgings need not be thinned.

Plant slips or cuttings of sage, hyssop, thyme, and fennel, any time this month.

These slips or cuttings should be of the last year's shoots, about five, six, or seven inches long; observing to slip or cut them off close to the place from whence they arise; but there are sometimes off-set shoots rising from the bottom of the old plants, that are often furnished with roots; which should also be particularly chosen.

Plant all the sorts in a shady border, five or six inches apart; they will take root in a short time, and will make good plants in three or four months, if you water them in dry weather; and in September they will be strong and well rooted, and may then be transplanted at proper distances in beds of rich earth.

Rosemary, Rue, &c.

Plant slips or cuttings of rosemary, rue, worm-wood, and lavender.

Let these be planted in a shady border, six inches apart; they will take root freely, by observing to water them in dry weather; they may be transplanted into a more open situation about Michaelmas, when they will be well rooted.

It must be also observed in planting the cuttings of these plants, that principally the young outward shoots produced last year are to be chosen for planting, from about five or six, to eight, nine, or ten inches long, according as they occur, observing to slip or cut them clean off to the parts from whence they proceed.

Put each slip or cutting about two parts out of three into the ground.

Or, if any off-set shoots or suckers rise immediately from or near the roots of the old plants, these are particularly eligible for planting.

Sowing Nasturtiums.

Nasturtiums are often used in families; their flowers and young leaves for sallads, the flowers also to garnish dishes, and their green berries to pickle.

This is now a good time to sow them; and the sooner in the month, the better.

Observe, that, as of the nasturtium, there is the major and minor; the former being of large running growth, and the most productive, is the proper sort for this occasion.

A drill must be drawn for them as is practised for peas; the seeds must be dropped into the drill two or three inches asunder, and be covered an inch deep with earth.

When the plants are come up about six inches high, they should have sticks placed for them to run upon: for these plants are of the running kind; or, for the sake of support, may sow them near a hedge, rails, or any other fence.

Cives, or Chives.

Cives, a small species of onion, growing in large tufts, are useful in a family in the spring, &c. as a substitute for young onions, both in sallads and culinary purposes; they are propagated by slipping the roots, and this is a proper time to plant them; the method is to part or take off some slips from the old roots several small off-sets together, and plant them in beds or borders where they are to remain, at about eight inches distance.

In slipping or parting the above roots, observe to preserve eight or ten of the small bulbs together in a cluster, and in that manner to plant them.

They are to be planted with a dibble, making holes for them at the distance above mentioned, putting one cluster of roots, as above, in each hole, and closing the earth well about them. They will soon take root, and increase very fast into large bunches, of many years' duration.

Mint.

This is now a good time to make new plantations of mint.

This plant is propagated either by parting the roots, or by slips of the young spring plants taken up with root fibres at the bottom; also by cuttings of the young stalks next month, and May, &c. but at this season the increasing it by slips, or parting the roots, is most generally practised, and the method is this:

In the third or fourth week in this month, have recourse to such old beds of mint as are well stocked with young spring plants, and there slip and draw up a due quantity of the best shoots properly rooted; draw them up gently,

and with the help of your knife at times, to raise or separate them; every plant will rise with tolerable good roots.

Having procured the plants, let them be planted in rows about six inches asunder, and five or six inches distant in the rows, and let them have immediately a tolerable watering, to settle the earth close about the roots.

The method of propagating mint by roots is this: get a quantity of old roots, and let these be parted in a proper manner; then draw drills with a hoe six inches asunder; place the roots in the drills, cover them about an inch deep with the earth, and then rake the ground.

But when the above method is to be practised, the roots should be procured, and planted either in February, or the beginning of this month, or in October or November.

These plants will thrive in almost any soil or situation; they will quickly take root, and grow freely for plentiful use the ensuing summer, &c. and the same roots continue many years, producing a crop annually.

Observe, that all the sorts of mint, such as spear-mint, pepper-mint, orange-mint, &c. may all be propagated by the above methods.

Capficums.

Sow capficums; the seed-pods of these plants being of a hot spicy quality, are much esteemed for pickling: the large-podded kinds are best; but any of the sorts may be used.—*See the Catalogue of Plants.*

They are tender plants, and the seeds require to be sown in a hot-bed under frames, &c. about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month: and when the plants appear, let them have a large portion of free air, and water them frequently. In the middle or latter end of May they will be fit to transplant, which must be into beds of rich earth in the common ground.—*See the work of April and May.*

But they should to be first pricked out from the seed-bed the next month, into another slight hot-bed, three or four inches asunder, to have three or four weeks' growth, which would forward them greatly: or, in default of a hot-bed for this purpose, may prick them out on a warm border the latter end of April or early in May: and it would be of much service, either to defend the bed with frames, &c. or arched over and covered of nights and bad weather with

mats; they may afterwards be transplanted, with balls of earth to the roots, into the places where they are finally to remain.—See *May* and *June*.

Sowing Love-apples.

About the middle of this month is the time to sow some tomatoes, or love-apple-feed; the fruit or apples of these plants are, in some families, much used in soups, and are also often used to pickle, both when they are green, and when ripe.

The fruit, when ripe, is of a beautiful red colour.

The plants are tender; and the seed must be sown in a slight hot-bed, treating the plants as directed above for *capsicums*.

For the further management of them, see the *Kitchen Garden* for *May*.

Garlick, &c.

Plant garlick and shallots; let these be planted in the manner mentioned in the former month; and the sooner they are planted now, the better.

Scallions.

The dry onions which begin to shoot in the house may be planted in the garden, four or five inches asunder, where they will soon take root, and shoot up freely, and will serve to pull up for scallions.

Scorzonera, Skirrets, and Salsafy.

Sow scorzonera and salsafy where required, if not done in February, and also skirrets: let these seeds be sown thin on separate beds, in an open situation, and raked in; they may be sown any time this month.

They are to remain in the places where sown, observing to thin them to six or eight inches distance each way.

Note. The skirrets may also be propagated by slips from the sides of any remaining old roots, planting them six or eight inches distance.

All the plants are esteemed for their long fleshy roots for boiling, being in perfection in autumn, &c.—See next month.

Large-rooted Parsley.

Sow the seeds of *Hamburgh* or *large-rooted* parsley, if they were not sown the former month.

This is cultivated for its large *parsnep-like* root; let the seeds be sown in an open situation, either in shallow drills, or on the surface, and raked in evenly; when the plants are up, and have got a little strength, they must be thinned to six inches distance, that the roots may have room to swell; for it is the root of this plant that is to be eaten.

Kidney-beans.

Kidney-beans of the early dwarfs may be planted about the end of this month, if the weather is settled in mild and dry, and the ground not too wet; they are tender, and plant only a small portion at this time, in a dry south border of light mellow earth, close under some warm wall.

Draw some drills for them about an inch deep, and two feet or thirty inches asunder; or may draw a single drill long-ways, close along the bottom of the wall.

Place the beans in the drills about two or three inches apart, and cover them with earth about an inch deep.

Or may sow some seed in a slender hot-bed, or thick in pots placed in any hot-bed now in cultivation, about the end of the month, for transplanting into warm borders the middle or latter end of April, &c.

For the different sorts of *kidney-beans*, see the *Kitchen Garden* for *April*.

Sow more *kidney-beans* in a hot-bed or hot-house, &c. to continue a regular supply of the early crops, to succeed those of the two former months, observing the same methods as there directed.

Cardoons.

Sow *cardoons* in the middle or latter end of this month for transplanting; dig a bed of light earth for them in a free situation; let the seed be sown thin, and rake it in evenly; the plants will come up in about a fortnight or three weeks; and in about two months after are to be transplanted finally in an open situation, four or five feet asunder.

But observe, when the plants have been come up in the

seed-bed about a fortnight or three weeks, they should be thinned where they are too thick, leaving them five or six inches asunder, that they may have room to grow without drawing each other up weak.

They will be pretty strong and fit to plant out in June, —See the work of that month.

Or cardoon seed may be sown at once where the plants are to remain, in rows five feet asunder, by four feet in the row.

Potatoes.

Potatoes may now be planted any time this month, but about the middle of the month is a proper time to begin that work for a principal crop.

These roots thrive best in a moderately light or loose soil, and where it is not wet; and if you add some dung, it will be a great advantage.

In planting potatoes, be careful to procure some good sets; that is, to pick a quantity of the best kinds of potatoes, perfectly sound, and of a tolerable large size: these are to be prepared for planting by cutting each root into two, three, or more pieces, minding particularly that each piece be furnished with at least one or two eyes or buds, which is sufficient.

Being thus prepared, they are to be planted in rows not less than eighteen inches distance, but will be more eligible at two feet asunder, and to be set twelve or fifteen inches distant in the row, and four or five deep.

As to the method of planting, it is very commonly performed with a thick blunt ended dibble both in gardens and fields; but in the latter, some plant them as they proceed in ploughing the ground, placing them in a row along the bottom of the furrows, five or six inches deep, turning the earth of the next furrow over them. Others first dig or plough the ground, then draw drills with a hoe or plough, about four or five inches deep, and so drop the sets in the drills, and cover them in; and some hole them in with a spade, by taking out a small spit of earth for each set, which a boy drops in the hole, whilst the spadesman covers it directly with the earth of the next aperture.

To plant them with dibbles, have the dibbles thick and blunt-ended; or those who plant large quantities in fields have dibbles about three feet long, with a cross handle at

top, to take hold on with both hands, and the lower end shod with iron, having a foot or shoulder of iron fixed at about four to five or six inches from the bottom, both to put the foot upon occasionally, to help to thrust it into the ground; and by thrusting it always as far in the ground as the above shoulder, the holes are made all an exact depth.

For large quantities in fields, one person may be employed in making the holes, and another to follow after to drop in the potatoe-sets; which work of dropping them may be performed by women, or girls, or boys.

Jerusalem Artichokes.

Plant Jerusalem artichokes where required.

These roots will thrive in almost any soil, and multiply so exceedingly, that it is not easy to clear the ground of them again; for the least bit will grow. The root, the eatable part of the plant, being large fleshy tubers, bearing some resemblance to a potatoe, but of a more irregular form, and taste somewhat like the bottom of an artichoke, (hence probably the name first originated, as they bear not the least resemblance in growth to an artichoke), are in perfection in autumn and all the winter, and are very good and wholesome to boil and eat with butter, &c.

Let them be planted in rows a yard asunder, four or five inches deep, and eighteen inches or two feet distance in the rows.

Observe the same method in preparing the sets and planting them, as directed for potatoes.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Pruning Fig-Trees.

PRUNE fig-trees, this being the best time of the year for performing that work in a general pruning.

Some prune figs the latter end of autumn; but that is wrong; the young bearing shoots being tender, many of them are liable to be killed by the frost in severe winters; and, therefore, if they were to be pruned in autumn, and no more shoots left than what will just furnish the wall,

and severe frosts afterwards destroy many of the shoots, you have then no resource left for shoots to supply these vacancies.

The best way, therefore, is to let these trees remain unpruned till this season, leaving the whole supply of young shoots till this time; and if severe frosts should happen in winter, there will be a chance, out of the whole, to find enough that have escaped the frost, to lay in to furnish the wall.

In pruning fig-trees, observe, that as they bear only on the young wood, must leave a sufficient supply of the last summer's shoots from the bottom to the extremity, every way, in every part where possible; and prune out the ill-placed and superfluous thereof, with part of the old bearers, and long-extended, naked, old wood to have due room to train the proper shoots, so as the tree may be equally furnished with a succession of young bearers, at moderate distances, for these young shoots bear the figs the ensuing season; fig-trees always producing their fruit on the one year old only wood.

Leave the branches and shoots in general about five or six to seven or eight inches asunder, with all the shoots at full length; in pruning out the superabundant and improper shoots, and useless old wood, cut quite close, leaving no spur or stump; being careful to cut out the worst, and leave the strongest and most promising well-placed shoots, at the distance above mentioned, with a leading one to each branch.

Take care always, in particular, to train in every year some young shoots, at or near the bottom, that there may be a supply of young branches coming up regularly one after another, to supply the places of long old naked branches, which will occur every season in some part or other of the tree; for such long-extended naked old branches, or others not furnished properly with young wood, should now be cut out, that there may be sufficient room to train the bearing branches regularly, and at proper distances.

In cutting out useless large branches of these trees, either any too long extended, or unfurnished with bearing wood, &c. should be either cut off close to the place from whence they proceed, or to some convenient lower young shoot or branch, cutting them quite close, leaving no stump.

The young branches of fig-trees must not be shortened or topped; but leave each at full length; for if they were to be shortened, it would not only cut away the part where fruit would have appeared, but also occasion them to run much to wood, and thereby never produce half a crop of fruit; so only cut off casual dead ends.

The tree being pruned, let the general branches and bearers be directly trained in and nailed to the wall in regular order, extending them horizontally, and nailed along straight and close at equal distances, six, seven, or eight inches from each other.

Propagating and planting Fig-trees.

Plant fig-trees where wanted, this being rather the best month in the year for removing them; for they will now take root in a very short time.

In planting figs, may either procure trained young trees of several years' growth, or such that are arrived to a bearing state, and plant them against the best south walls, at fifteen or twenty feet distance; or as these trees are propagated, in general, either by the suckers which arise from the roots of the old trees, or by layers, or cuttings, young plants of these may be planted at once, where they are to remain, as above, that they may establish their roots more effectually without being afterwards disturbed by removal; as old plants do not root so freely as young: therefore, in default of trained trees, some good suckers, of moderate growth, and such as are firm and well ripened, may be procured either the beginning of this month, or in October, slipping them off as low as possible, with roots; and plant strong ones at once where they are to remain; and others may be planted in the nursery, for training a few years.

But to raise them by layers, it is performed on the young branches any time this month, or in October or November, laying them in the earth four or five inches deep with the tops out; and they will be well rooted in a year, when they should be separated from the old tree, and planted either in the nursery or where they are to remain.

Cuttings of the young shoots may also be planted now, or in autumn; and they will be well rooted by the autumn following, managing them as above.

If these trees are to be planted against walls or pales, let them be planted sixteen or twenty feet distance from each other,

But fig-trees trained in half or quarter standards, with full heads, may be planted detached, in some sheltered sunny situation, permitting their heads to branch out regularly around, like other standard trees; and they will, in favourable seasons, bear plenty of good figs.

Pruning Apricot, Peach, and Nectarine-Trees.

Where apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees still remain unpruned, let them now be pruned and nailed, as soon as possible; they should be finished by the middle of the month at farthest.

The buds of these trees being now pretty much swelled for bloom, are thereby liable to be rubbed off with the least touch; therefore, great care should be taken when you prune them; otherwise many of the buds will be displaced.

In pruning these trees, let the same method be observed as in the former months.

Nail the branches even, and close to the wall, at equal distances, taking particular care of the buds, for they are more liable to be rubbed off in nailing than pruning.

Preserving the Blossoms and young Fruit of Wall-Trees.

When apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees are in bloom, some of the choice kinds should be defended from frost, if it should happen at that time, by covering the trees with mats, &c.

The mats for this purpose should be of the largest size: one end of them should be fastened with nails or hooks to the top of the wall, and let them hang down over the trees. The lower end of the mat should also be fastened down, to prevent their being blown to and fro by the wind, which would beat the blossoms off.

When the weather is mild, the mats should be taken off; for it is only in sharp frosts that the blossom requires to be thus sheltered.

Or, to preserve the blossoms and young fruit, you may occasionally stick the trees with the cuttings of the small branches of hardy ever-green-trees and shrubs, that are furnished with leaves, sticking them between the branches in a somewhat spreading manner, so as the leaves may afford some protection to the blossom, and which I have found to be often very serviceable.

This should also be done just when the trees are coming into blossom, having cuttings of the shoots or small branches of laurel, yew, fir, and some other hardy ever-greens, preserving the leaves to them, and being placed between the branches in the manner before observed so as to shelter those which are in blossom, they must be permitted to remain constantly, till the fruit is fairly set, as big as large peas.

Or, in default of ever-greens, stick the trees, in time of their bloom, with branches of dried fern, which have often a good effect in sheltering the tender blossom.

Pruning Pears, Plums, Cherries, Apples, &c.

Finish pruning pears, plums, cherries, and apple-trees, either against walls, espaliers, or standards.

Pruning of these, and all other fruit-trees, which yet remain unpruned, should now be forwarded as fast as possible, that the whole may be finished by the middle or end of the month, as directed in February, January, &c.

Planting Fruit-Trees.

Fruit-trees of all kinds may be planted any time of this month, with success; but the sooner in the month, the better.

The trees which are planted now will take root in a short time; and, with the assistance of a little water in dry weather, they will shoot freely.

In planting fruit-trees, either for walls, espaliers, or standards, observe to plant each kind at the distances mentioned in the former month, and in October, &c.

For the proper soil and situation for the several kinds of fruit, see the work of *October* and *November*.

The method of planting is to open a wide hole for every tree, about a spade deep, or according to the size of the root, and loosen the bottom well. Then prune the roots of the tree; that is, cut off bruised or broken roots, and trim the ends a little of all the very long straggling roots in general, and prune out irregular shoots of the head; then place the tree in the hole; break the earth well, and throw it in equally about the roots; and when all is in, tread the surface gently round the tree.

New-planted fruit-trees should be well secured from the violence of the wind; if they are tall standards, let them

be supported with stakes; if dwarfs, against walls or espaliers, by being fastened thereto.

Pruning and training young Apricot, Peach, and Nectarine-Trees.

Now is the only proper time to head down young apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, planted against walls any time since last Michaelmas, with their first shoots, from budding at full length; which, when a year old, should always be headed down low, to force out lower branches, to furnish the wall properly quite from the very bottom.

This should be done just as the trees begin to push; therefore watch the opportunity, and let their heads be shortened at the proper time, which will be a great advantage.

The heads should be cut down to the fifth or sixth eye from the bottom; and if there are two shoots from the same stock, let them both be cut down, as above.

By this practice the trees will produce some strong shoots near the ground, whereby they will be furnished equally with branches, from the bottom to the top of the wall. But if the trees were not to be headed down, as above, they would run up with a stem like a standard tree, and not furnish any branches to signify, within two or three feet of the ground: so that the use of so much of that part of the wall would be entirely lost.

Such young apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, as were headed down a year ago, and having each produced three or four shoots the last summer, should now have these shortened to such lengths, as may encourage each shoot to produce two or three new ones the same season.

The method is this: let each shoot be shortened generally in some degree of proportion to its strength; in some, pruning off about one half or third of their original length; and in others a little more or less, according to circumstances of growth and situation on the trees; as for instance, shoots of about two feet may be cut to twelve or fifteen inches, or a little longer in strong growths, for the strongest shoots should always be left the longest; and those about twelve to fifteen or eighteen inches, pruned to eight, ten, or twelve inches in length; and so in proportion to the different lengths, and degrees of strength, and

particular situations of the respective shoots.—See *January, &c.*

By this practice each of these shoots will probably produce two, three, or four new shoots the succeeding summer: so that by Michaelmas, each young tree so treated will be furnished with from twelve or fifteen or eighteen or twenty shoots, or more.

The trees may then be pruned, according to the method directed for the older trees of that sort, observing still to shorten the young shoots, but in such a manner, as they may both produce fruit and a supply of young wood, as in the full bearing trees as aforesaid: that is, generally to prune the weaker shoots about one half, the stronger ones, prune about a third or fourth of their length, according to strength and where situated, and situation of the blossom and wood-buds on the respective shoots; and then nail them straight and close to the wall four to five or six inches asunder.—See *Fruit Garden in January and February.*

Pruning and training young Apple-trees, &c.

The young dwarf-apples, pears, plums, and cherry-trees, which were lately planted against walls or espaliers, &c. with their first shoots, of only a year or two old, entire, should now be pruned down, to a few eyes, that they may put out some good shoots near the ground, to furnish the bottom of the wall or espalier therewith.

If the heads of these trees are but one year's growth from the bud or graft, let them be shortened to three, four, or five eyes; observing to do it just as they begin to form buds for shooting, as before mentioned.

Suppose they are two years from the bud or graft, and the first shoots were cut down, as above, last spring; let the shoots which were produced from them the last summer be also shortened now to six or seven inches.

The same rule holds good with these, at first training, as mentioned for the apricots and peaches; for it is on shortening properly the first and second year's shoots, from the budding and grafting, that the whole success depends for forming a useful handsome tree; as, when a young wall or espalier tree is well furnished with branches near the ground, these will readily supply you with more in their turn, to furnish the wall or espalier upwards.

But, in the common course of pruning apples, pears,

plums, and cherries, their shoots and branches are not to be shortened; for after the young trees are furnished with a proper supply of branches below, their shoots must then be trained to the wall at full length, only shortening particular shoots where more wood may be required to furnish that part.

For more particulars in that work, see the work of last month.

Gooseberries and Currants.

Prune gooseberry and currant-bushes, where they are not yet done; but let this work be finished the beginning of the month.

Keep the branches thin, and the middle of the trees open, and clear of wood, so as to admit the sun and air freely; by which means the fruit will be large and well tasted. Observe the rules exhibited in January, February, and October.

Dig the ground between the gooseberry and currant-trees, where it has not been done in the former months.

The loosening of the ground about the roots of these shrubs, is of great service to them in promoting a production of large good fruit; and at no time more useful than the present, as they are just now beginning to shoot.

Pruning and planting Raspberries.

Prune raspberries, where not done before, observing to cut out all the dead wood, last year's bearers; and where the live shoots which were produced last summer, and which are the bearing wood of this year, stand too thick, let them be thinned out as in the former months, and shorten the shoots which are left.

For the particular method of pruning, see last month, &c.

The ground between the rows of raspberries should now be dug, if it was not done before; it will strengthen the shoots, and add a neatness to the place.

Plantations of raspberries may be made at the beginning, at any time of this month: they will, at this season, take root soon after they are planted, and will grow freely, and produce fruit the same year, provided you give them some water now and then in dry weather, till they have taken fresh root.

In planting raspberries, remember it is the young shoots

which were produced from the old roots last year that are the proper plants; choosing such whose roots are well furnished with fibres, and one or more buds formed at bottom for new shoots, rejecting such as have naked, hard, woody roots.

Let them be planted in the manner, and at the distance mentioned in the two former months.

Digging the Fruit-tree Borders.

Dig the fruit-tree borders which are not yet done.

This will be serviceable to the trees, and will destroy the weeds; and after being evenly raked, the borders will appear neat and decent.

Stir with a hoe the surface of such borders as were dug in the former months; that is, such as are not sown with close crops; such as radishes, lettuce, spinach, &c. and then let them be raked smooth; by which means the growth of young seed weeds will be retarded, and the whole will appear neat for the spring season.

Prune Vines.

Where there are vines that are not yet pruned, let them be now done as soon in the month as possible; for when vines are pruned too late, it is seldom that a good crop succeeds.

For the particular method of pruning them, see the work of the two last months, or *November*, &c.

Propagating Vines.

Plant cuttings of vines the beginning or middle of this month; by which means you may propagate any sort you desire; for the cuttings will take root freely.

The cuttings must be shoots of the last year, which if cut from the trees last month, or the beginning of this, it will be the more eligible; shortening them to twelve inches in length, or each to about three joints; and in some, where they admit, may let each cutting have about an inch of the former year's wood at its bottom; though this is not absolutely necessary, as they will succeed without any old wood; and may divide long shoots into two, three, or more lengths, as above, for planting.

They may be planted either in nursery-rows, or some in the places where they are finally to remain, either against

walls, espaliers, or elsewhere; observing to plant them somewhat slanting, and so deep that only one eye may appear above ground; and that should be close to the surface.

Vines are also propagated by layers, observing to lay the young shoots, or occasionally with part of the branch they proceed from, laying them four or five inches deep in the earth, leaving three or four eyes of the shoot out of the ground, shortening the top accordingly, if too long.

Or may occasionally make layers in large pots, placed near the vine intended for propagation: and either draw the layer shoot through the hole at bottom of the pot, and fill up the pot with earth, or bend the layer down into the top of the pot a proper depth, in the earth; and, in either method, when the layers are rooted next autumn, cut them off from the parent tree; and may remain in the pots a year or two, or till they attain a bearing state; and then, cracking the pot asunder, may be transplanted with the whole ball of earth about the roots; or, some may remain in the pots for fruiting.

Strawberries.

Dress the strawberry beds if they were not done in the former months; the plants will now begin to push apace; and the sooner this is done, the better.

Clear the beds from weeds, and the plants from strings and other litter; and if the main plants are crowded with young ones from the last year's runners, let them be thinned accordingly; for it is the best method to keep these plants in single bunches, as it were, and clear of each other, so that there may be room both to hoe between them, or occasionally to dig round them with a narrow spade or a trowel; and they will fruit in greater perfection.

The beds being cleared from litter, loosen the earth between the plants; and if you add a little fresh earth from the alleys, &c. to the beds, it will strengthen the plants, and they will flower strong, and produce large fruit.

Strawberries may now be planted where required. Observe the same method as mentioned in the former month.

A farther supply of pots of bearing strawberry-plants may still be placed in hot-beds and hot-houses, &c. to produce a succession of early strawberries to succeed those

of the former months; and to afford a supply of ripe fruit till those in the open ground ripen in June.

Forcing Fruit Trees.

Continue the care of fruit trees now forwarding in hot walls, and forcing houses for early fruit, such as peaches, nectarines, apricots, cherries, vines, &c. let the fires be made every evening; admit air in sunny days, and give occasional waterings; each of which by the rules explained in the last month.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Pricking out early Annuals.

IF any tender annuals were sown the two former months, such as cockscomb, tricolors, balsamines, &c. make a new hot-bed towards the middle or latter end of this, in which to prick them, to forward their growth. Let the hot-bed be about two feet or thirty inches high, and make the top even; then set on the frame; and when the great heat is over, let the earth be put in; let the earth be light and rich, and perfectly dry, and lay it equally over the bed six inches thick: and, when warm, prick the plants therein at three or four inches distance each way, or some may also be pricked in small pots, one good plant in each, and plunged in the earth of the bed; giving the whole a little sprinkling of water; then let the glasses be put on, observing to raise them behind a little every day, to admit air and let out the steam; shade the plants from the sun till they have taken fresh root.

When the plants are rooted, and begin to push, they should have fresh air every day; therefore let the upper ends of the glasses be raised an inch, or two, or three in height, to admit it to them; but shut them down towards the evening, and cover them on cold nights with mats; remember to sprinkle them with water occasionally, giving but a little at each time.

Keep up the heat of the bed by occasional lining with hot dung.

Thus these tender annuals are to be continued forwarding in growth till May or June; then finally transplanted into large pots, flower borders, &c.

Sowing tender Annuals.

A hot-bed may be made the beginning or any time of this month, to sow the seeds of any kind of tender annual flowers in, such as cockscomb, amaranthus, tricolor, double balsamine, globe-amaranthus, ice plant, sensitive plant, &c. Make the bed in every respect as directed in the former month. Or a few plants may be raised in pots in any cucumber or melon hot-bed for transplanting.—See *April*.

The plants raised from this sowing may be brought forward to blow strong and beautiful in July, and will continue till the frost destroys them.

Remember they are not to remain in the hot-bed where raised, but are to be transplanted, some into pots, and some into the borders.—See the work of *April*, *May*, and *June*.

Sowing less tender or hardier Kinds of Annuals.

A slight hot-bed should be made in the second or third week of this month, wherein to sow the seeds of the less tender or hardier kinds of annual flowers; such as the seeds of China aster, India pink, marvel of Peru, balsam, palma Christi, capsicum, mignonette, basil, French and African marigolds, and ten-weeks' stocks, chrysanthemum, tree and purple amaranthus, persicarias, love-apple, scabiouses, convolvulus major, stramoniums, and Chinese hollyhocks, with several other sorts.—See the work of *April*.

Observe, they are only to be raised in the hot-bed, and afterwards transplanted into the borders, &c.

Make the hot-bed about two feet high; put on the frame, and then earth the bed, five or six inches thick, for the reception of the seed.

The method of sowing these seeds is this: draw shallow drills from the back to the front of the frame, two or three inches asunder; sow the seeds therein, each sort separate, and not too thick; cover the smallest seed about a

quarter of an inch, and the largest near half an inch; or some may be sown in pots placed in the same bed. When the plants are come up, let them have air, by raising the glasses two or three inches high every day; when they have been up some time, and have got a little strength, they must be gradually hardened, to bear the open air, by taking the lights entirely off every mild day. Refresh them now and then with moderate sprinklings of water; some of them will be fit to prick out next month, and all of them in May.— See those months.

Note. In default of frames and lights for the hot-bed, may use hand glasses, or oiled paper frames; or you may arch the bed over with hoops, and in nights and bad weather cover it with large garden-mats, or canvas cloths, &c.

Where a hot-bed cannot be conveniently obtained, you may, towards the latter end of the month, sow some of the above-mentioned annual flower-seeds on a warm border, and cover occasionally with glasses or mats in cold nights and bad weather.

The sorts that will succeed by that method; are China asters, ten-weeks' stocks, India pink, African and French marigold, chrysanthemum, purple and tree amaranthus, persicarias, scabiouses, and convolvulus major: sow the seeds thin, each sort separate, and either place hand-glasses, or arch the bed over with hoops; then, every night, and in bad weather, let mats be drawn across the hoops. With this management the plants will come up, and grow freely; and if you refresh them with water in dry weather, they will be fit to plant out about the middle or end of May or beginning of June, and will flower strong, and in tolerable good time, some the latter end of June, and in July, &c. to the end of autumn.

May sow ten-weeks' stocks and mignonette in pots, &c. both for transplanting, or some to remain, three or four together, for flowering in the same pots where sown.

Or, for want either of a hot-bed or any of the other above-mentioned conveniences, most of the above seeds will succeed in a warm border next month, without any protection.

For their full management, see the work of the three succeeding months.

Hardy Annual Flowers.

Sow in the borders and other parts of the garden the seeds of all sorts of hardy annual flowers. The sorts are large and dwarf annual sun-flower, oriental mallow, lavatera, Venice mallow, larkspur, flos Adonis, sweet fultan, large flesh-coloured, and blue, and yellow lupines. Sow also convolvulus major, sweet-scented and Tangier peas, and nasturtiums. Likewise sow the seeds of the Spanish nigella, purple and white candy-tuft, Venus' looking-glass, Venus' navel-wort, dwarf double poppy, Lobel's catchfly, dwarf annual lychnis, snails, caterpillars, and convolvulus minor, and some others.—See next month.

All the above kinds of hardy annual flower-seeds should be sown, each kind separate, in patches in the different borders; or some may be sown together in flower-beds, both in the same order, and in drills lengthways, as also some in pots, of any desirable species or varieties, such as larkspurs, lupines, scarlet and sweet peas, &c. in the manner mentioned in the former month. The plants must remain to flower in the places where sown; but when they come up, let larger-growing sorts be thinned where they have risen too thick: water the patches in dry weather, both before and after the plants are come up.

Giving fresh Earth to Plants in Pots.

Give some fresh earth to the pots of carnations, auriculas, double wall-flowers, double stock July flowers, double sweet-williams, rockets, rose campions, catchfly, campanulas, and scarlet lychnis, and such like plants, which were potted last autumn, or before, and were not dressed last month.

In doing this, clean the plants first from decayed leaves, then take some of the earth out of the top of the pots, but take care not to go so deep as to displace the roots of the plants; then fill up the pots again with fresh earth, and give them some water; this will strengthen their roots, and the plants will shoot freely, and produce large flowers.

Chrysanthemums.

The cuttings of double chrysanthemums, which were planted in boxes or pots last autumn, and preserved all winter in frames, &c. should now be planted out singly in

the pots where they are to flower ; some of them may be planted out next month in the borders among other flowers, where they will flower early and strong, and make a handsome appearance.

Auricula Plants.

If the auriculas in pots were not dressed last month, let it now be done early in this, as formerly directed.

The fine auricula plants in pots should now be guarded from much wet, cold winds, and frost ; such weather being hurtful to their flower-buds, which are now in forwardness. Therefore continue the pots under frames or hoop arches, where the plants can enjoy the open air, and be defended when there is occasion, by glasses, or drawing mats over the hoops.

The plants should not be debarred from a warm and moderate shower of rain, which will now prove beneficial in promoting a free growth, and will strengthen their advancing flower-buds. When the weather is dry, let them be refreshed moderately with water at times, just enough to keep the earth a little moist about their roots.

The pots should be kept free from weeds, and the plants from decayed leaves.

Carnations.

The carnations which were raised from layers last year, and which are not yet planted into the large pots, borders, &c. where you intend them to flower, should be planted therein the beginning of this month.

Take up the plants with some of their own earth about their roots, and place one plant in the middle of each pot ; but if the pots be large, you may put two plants in each ; close the earth well about them, and give a moderate watering to settle the earth about their roots. Place the pots where the plants may be defended from cold winds, and water them moderately and frequently in dry weather. The others plant singly in borders, &c.

Where any best carnations were planted singly in small pots last autumn, to place under shelter in winter, should now, if not done last month, be transplanted, with the ball of earth about the roots, into large pots to remain for flowering.

The carnation plants which were planted last autumn,

into the large pots where they are to remain, should now be fresh earthed, if not done in February.

Let the plants first be cleared from dead leaves, then take some of the earth out of the pots, as near to their roots as possible, without disturbing them; then let the pots be filled up with the fresh mould, laying it close round the plants; after which, water the pots to settle the earth.

The fresh earth will be of great service to the plants; it will strengthen them, and cause them to shoot strong, and produce large and handsome flowers.

This is now the time to sow carnation seed.—See the work of *Sowing Perennial Plants*, in the next page.

Protecting curious Flowers.

Now protect the more curious kinds of tulips, hyacinths, ranunculuses, and anemones, in beds, from cold rains and frost, which frequently happen in this month. Their flower-buds are now advancing apace; therefore, if you desire to have large and beautiful flowers, it will be of much advantage to bestow the care of covering them in bad weather, and they will blow in their true perfection. Let the hoop-arches be continued over the beds, as mentioned in the former month, ready for covering them at all times when the weather is frosty, and in excessive cold rains, &c. sharp cutting winds, and very cold nights, with large mats drawn over the hoops.

In mild days let them be constantly uncovered, that they may enjoy the free air; and moderate showers of rain will do them no harm, but be serviceable.

If the hoops which are fixed across the beds, are low, and too near the flowers, when advanced in growth, they should be removed, and taller hoops should be fixed across in their places.

Hyacinths.

Hyacinths will now begin to advance apace; if the flower-stems are tall, and the spike of flowers large and the petals double, you should prepare some sticks to support them; for the large double flowers being heavy, the stalk alone is not able to bear them up. Let a small neat stick be fixed in the ground near every plant, and let their

flower-stalks be brought close, and fastened thereto neatly with some small soft tying.

Planting Ranunculuses and Anemones.

Finish planting all ranunculuses and anemones; they will blow and make a fine appearance in May and June, after the early planted ones are out of bloom. In dry weather, let the beds be frequently watered after the plants are up, and they will flower tolerably strong.

Sowing various Kinds of fibrous-rooted perennial and biennial Plants.

Perennial and biennial flower-seeds, of most kinds, may be sown towards the middle and latter end of the month.

It is to be observed, that these kinds do not flower the same year they are sown; but all the sorts of them will flower strong, and in the greatest perfection, the year after.

As every one may not know the meaning of perennial and biennial plants, the perennial plants are those which continue in the same roots many years, producing new flower-stems annually, such as everlasting sun-flower, perennial asters, &c. The biennials are only of two years' duration, being sown one year, and flower and perfect their seeds the next, and soon after die, or become of a dwindling growth, such as scabious, French honey-suckle, Canterbury bell-flower, &c.

The kinds proper to be sown now, are carnations, pinks, sweet-williams, wall-flowers, and stock July-flowers of all sorts. Sow also single rose-campion, catch-fly, scarlet lychnis, columbines, Greek valerian, scabiouses, and Canterbury bells.

The seeds of hollyhocks, French honey-suckles, hellebore, honesty or satin-flower, tree-primrose, shrubby mallow, broad-leaved campanula, and fox-gloves, with seeds of most other sorts of perennial and biennial plants, may now be sown.

For an account of the various sorts to be raised from seed, see the *Catalogue of Plants* at the end of the book.

All the above, and other hardy perennial and biennial flower-seeds, are to be sown in beds of light earth in the open ground.

Dig a spot for them in a warm situation, but not in any shady place: divide the ground into beds three or four

feet wide, and the beds into as many parts as you have kinds of seeds: sow them thin, and each kind separate, and let them either be raked in regular, or covered with earth spread over evenly, the larger seeds half an inch, and the smaller seeds about a quarter of an inch deep.

But in sowing these kinds, or any other sorts of perennial and biennial flower-seeds, you may draw shallow drills to sow them in, proportioning the depth of the drill to the size of the particular seeds, so that each kind can be more regularly covered with the proper depth of earth it requires; but, although this practice is very proper for the larger kinds of seeds, such as hollyhocks, &c. yet the smaller seeds may be sown by broad-cast on the surface of the beds; then rake in the seeds evenly, and the ground smooth. Or you may practise the following method: first rake the surface of the bed smooth; then, with the back of the rake, turn the depth of a quarter or half an inch of earth equally off the surface of the beds into the alley; then sow the seed, and, with the teeth of the rake, draw the earth back again evenly over the seed.

When the weather is dry, sprinkle the beds frequently with water, but especially when the plants begin to appear; and the plants will be fit for pricking out in May or June.

For it must be observed, that all the above, and other perennial and biennial plants raised from seed, are to be transplanted; first pricking them out from the seed-bed about the end of May, and in June, (see these months), and then about Michaelmas, October, or November, to be transplanted to where they are to remain to flower; or some may remain for final transplanting in the spring.

Dig the Borders.

Dig such borders or other parts of this garden, as are not yet done, and rake them smooth; they will then be ready to receive the seeds of annual flowers, and plants of others; besides, they will appear fresh and neat.

Transplanting Perennial Plants.

Where there are vacancies in any of the beds, borders, or other parts of this garden, they may now be filled up with many different kinds of flower plants, which will yet succeed, planted any time in the month.

The principal sorts proper to plant now, are lychnises, rose-campions, rockets, catch-fly, campanulas, carnations, pinks, and sweet-williams, wall-flowers, both double and single; bachelor's-buttons, and double feverfew; golden-rod, perennial sun-flowers, perennial asters, and French honey-suckles; also columbines, Canterbury bells, monk's-hood, fox-gloves, tree-primroses, and most others of the like sort.—See the *Flower Garden for September*.

All the above plants will take root in a short time, and if you supply them with water now and then, in dry weather, till fresh rooted, they will all of them flower the same year, in their proper seasons.

Plant also dwarf fibrous-rooted flowers, where wanted, in the borders; they will take root freely in a short time.

Such as polyanthus, auriculas, double daisies, double chamomile, London pride, violets, hepaticas, thrift, primroses, saxifrage, and gentianella: and any other of the like kinds (see *September*) will succeed well, if planted any time this month.

Give them some water when first planted, and at times till they are well rooted, and they will grow freely.

Hoe and rake the Borders.

Loosen, with a hoe, the surface of those beds or borders which were dug and planted with flowers of any kinds last autumn, or any time since.

Let this be done in a dry day, and with a small hoe, stirring the earth carefully between the plants, taking care of the shoots from bulbous roots, &c. which are now just peeping through the surface; then let the beds or borders be neatly raked, and, as you go on, clear away all decayed leaves which appear about any of the plants, and let the whole be cleared from weeds and every sort of rubbish.

By thus loosening the surface of the borders, the first growth of seed-weeds will be retarded, and it will greatly promote the growth of the flowers, and the borders will appear clean and agreeable to be seen.

Pruning Shrubs, and digging the Clumps in the Shrubbery.

Finish pruning all sorts of flowering shrubs and evergreens which require it, observing the directions of the two former months.

Dig the ground in the clumps or borders between flowering shrubs and ever-greens, if not done in the former months. Let it be done at the beginning of this month, which will prove beneficial to the plants, and the ground being turned up fresh, the plants will show themselves well.

Planting deciduous Flowering Shrubs, ornamental, and Forest Trees.

Where deciduous flowering shrubs, or trees, are wanted in any part of the garden, they may now be brought in and planted, for most sorts will yet succeed.

Such as the althæa-frutex, spiræas, syringas, roses, gelder-rose, honey-suckles, arbor Judæ, jasmines, common lilac, Persian lilac, mezereons, tacamahacca, laburnums, hypericum-frutex, bladder-nut, sumach, candleberry myrtle, dog-wood or euonymus, Virginia dog-wood, double-flowering cherry, dwarf-almond, and all other kinds of hardy flowering shrubs, may still be planted.

For a more particular account of the different sorts, see the *Catalogue of shrubs* at the end of the book, and in the work of November.

Finish making plantations of all such deciduous ornamental, and forest-trees, as are intended: most sorts may still be successfully removed and planted; such as acacias, larches, horse-chestnut, plane-trees, lime-tree, poplar, almond, catalpa, tulip-tree, liquidambar, Spanish-chestnut, beech, oaks, elms, maples, ashes, birch, walnuts, hiccory, &c. but it is advisable to complete the planting as soon as possible. — See the *Catalogue of deciduous Trees*. — See also *Forest-trees*.

Transplanting Ever-greens.

Ever-greens of most kinds may be planted any time this month, where required; they will take root sooner now than at any other time of the year.

Particularly the arbutus, or strawberry-tree, magnolias, and bays, the ever-green spindle-tree or euonymus, pyracantha, phillyrea, and alaternus, may be transplanted any time this month, when the weather is mild. Plant also, where wanted, laurels, Portugal laurels, laurustinus, ever-green oaks, hollies, and yews; also cytisus, and cistuses,

with any other of the like kinds of ever-green shrubs or trees.

The cedars of Lebanon may be likewise transplanted any time in this month, as also pines and firs of all sorts, cypress, junipers, arbor vitæ, and savin.

All other sorts of ever-green shrubs and trees may likewise be safely transplanted at this season. For a list of these various sorts, see October, or *the Catalogue* at the end of the book.

Directions for planting all sorts of Shrubs.

All flowering and ever-green shrubs, ornamental trees, &c. designed for the shrubbery, and other pleasurable plantations, should be planted at such distances, that they may not crowd each other as they grow up; for they always show themselves best when they stand separate at some moderate distance. And shrubs of all kinds, designed for detached clumps particularly, should be planted not less than four or five feet asunder, or at such distances as the different shrubs, according to their growth, may generally remain distinct; and that there may be good room to dig and hoe the ground between them, when wanted.

Let all tree kinds be also allowed proper room proportionable to their respective growths, and according whether they are designed for open or close plantations, or clumps, groves, avenues, or thickets, &c.

In planting shrubs and trees of every kind, let all convenient expedition be made in doing it, so that they may be planted as soon as possible after they are taken up, or brought from the nursery, or elsewhere, that their roots may not be dried by the sun and wind; but when the shrubs are brought from any distance, and cannot be immediately planted, untie the bundles, and lay the roots in a trench, and cover them with earth, to lie till the places allotted for them are ready to receive them.

In preparing for planting, dig a round aperture for each shrub and tree, from half a yard, to two or three feet wide, and a spade deep, capacious enough to receive the roots freely; and loosen the bottom well. Then having the shrubs, &c. ready, prune off broken or bruised roots, with any irregular production off the head; and then place them in the hole upright, break the earth well, and throw it in equally about the roots, and let them be covered a proper

depth, shaking the plant gently as the earth is filled in, to cause it to settle close between all the roots and fibres; and tread it moderately, to fix the plants firmly in an upright position; making the top of the earth a little hollow, round each shrub, to hold water when given in dry weather; and if they are watered as soon as planted, it will settle the earth about all the roots more effectually, and promote their fresh rooting; and it would be of advantage in general, but more particularly to any more tender or curious shrubs, &c. to lay some mulch on the surface to preserve the moisture about the roots in dry weather.

Immediately after planting, fix stakes to such tall plants as require support, and let them be fastened thereto.

Planting Roses.

Rose-trees of most sorts may still be removed.

Those that are planted any time this month, will produce flowers the same year; but the sooner they are planted, the better they will take root, and the stronger they will flower.

But by transplanting these shrubs late in the season, you may obtain a late bloom. I have planted them in April and beginning of May, and they have flowered in July, August, and September.

Planting Edgings for Beds or Borders.

Plant box edging; it will now take root soon, and grow free enough, provided you water it a few times. Where there are any gaps in the former planted edgings, let them now be made good; for ragged and uneven edgings have a disagreeable appearance.

Or where any old edgings of several years' standing have been permitted to run up rude and spreading, nothing in a garden looks more unsightly; and should be taken up, slipped, trimmed, and re-planted in a neat regular order.

Thrift, if neatly planted, makes pretty edgings to borders, or flower-beds, both in its ever-green property, and as a pretty flowering plant in summer. Plant this, where required, by the method directed in the former planting months, and water it at times, in dry weather, till it is well rooted.

Pinks may likewise be planted for edgings; and to such

persons as sell the flowers, it makes a very profitable edging.

Double daisies, London-pride, strawberries, &c. are also sometimes used for edgings, as observed last month; but these plants soon spread out of bounds.

Plant Hedges.

Finish planting hedges, where intended, as early in the month as possible; it may still be performed both in evergreens and the late shooting deciduous kinds.— See *December*.

Clean the Pleasure Garden.

Every part of this garden should be now well cleaned, and put into the best order.

Keep the grass-walks and lawns perfectly clear from worm-cast earth, which appears unsightly, and spoils the grass.

Let, therefore, the worm-casts be broken and spread about with a taper pliable ash-pole, and let the grass be afterwards well rolled, by which means the walks and lawns will have a clean, even, firm surface; and you will be able to mow it close and even with greater facility.

Grass will now begin to grow apace, if the weather is mild; therefore let the walks or lawns be mowed in good time, before the grass grows rank; otherwise you cannot cut it close, so as to have a fine and even bottom; being careful in this first mowing to cut as close and regular as possible without scoring; nothing has a more unsightly appearance.

Let irregular edges of grass walks or lawns be all neatly cut even and regular, now, with a sharp edging iron; it will add greatly to the neatness of them.

Laying Turf.

New grass walks or lawns may still be made any time this month.

Turf will grow freely if laid now, provided it is laid down soon after it is cut. It should be well beat after it is laid, and well rolled after heavy showers of rain, which will render the surface smooth and firm.

Or in default of turf for laying walks, lawns, &c. may sow it with grass-seed, preparing the ground level, firm,

and even, equally in every part, smoothing the surface; then sow the seed thickly, rake it in, with a wooden or other rake, lightly; and directly, or when the ground is dry, roll the surface smooth.

Gravel Walks.

Gravel walks should now be kept perfectly clear from weeds, and suffer no sorts of litter to lie upon them.

Roll the walks well once or twice every week, when the weather will permit; by which means they will be firm, the surface will be smooth, agreeable to walk upon, and have a neat appearance.

Now is the time to begin to turn gravel walks where the surface is dirty, or overgrown with moss, or full of small weeds; and is effected by digging them with a spade, in a slanting order, turning the surface clean to the bottom, and the fresh gravel below turned to the top, whereby the moss and weeds will be destroyed, and the walks will appear as fresh as when first made.

Such gravel walks as were broken up and laid in ridges, the beginning of winter, should now be levelled down, and put into their proper form, about the middle or latter end of this month, or beginning of next.

But this ridging of gravel walks, in winter, is the most ill-looking and unnecessary contrivance that ever was introduced into a garden, though a common custom among many gardeners. There is, I think, in this practice, something very contrary to reason: the walks are thereby rendered altogether useless, in every winter season; when, in some gardens, it must certainly be very inconvenient, both to the proprietor and to the gardener himself; and in all gardens it has a desolate and confused appearance. The reason some give for this absurd custom is, that it prevents the growth of weeds; but it has rather the contrary effect; so that I should advise that all gravel walks might remain always in their proper form, for constant use, except just turning them in spring to destroy the numerous small weeds and moss often appearing on the surface, and to give the walks a fresh and lively appearance.

However, where ridging up the walks in winter has been practised, let the ridges be levelled down some time this or next month.

Let this work be done in dry days.

In turning or laying down gravel walks, either old or new, the work should be done to the greatest exactness; the walks being a principal part of the garden.

Gravel walks should be made highest in the middle; but the rise should be easy, and should come on gradually from both sides, finishing them off somewhat rounding, being careful not to make them too high, or of a sudden rise in the middle; for a walk made in that form is uneasy to walk upon, and is also disagreeable to the eye. A gravel walk of twelve feet wide should have a gradual rise of about three or four inches higher in the middle than the sides; one of twenty-four wide, should not have more than six inches rise in the middle; and a walk of six feet wide should not have more rise than an inch and an half or two inches; for the method is, that for every foot the walk is wide, allow from about a quarter to half an inch rise in the middle; and by observing nearly the same proportion in laying walks of different widths, the rise will be sufficient to give it the requisite gradual swell, and to throw off wet; and if the walk exceeds twenty-four or thirty feet, that allowance should be diminished about one third.

When a gravel walk is made according to the above dimensions, it will be agreeable to the eye, and a person can walk in any part of it with pleasure; and there will be slope enough to prevent water lodging on any part of the surface.

In turning or laying gravel walks, observe to tread, rake, and roll them every fifteen or twenty feet, as you proceed, especially sandy-loamy gravel, as that and most gravel always rolls more binding and even, while the surface is fresh, neither too dry, nor rendered wet by rain.— This work should always be done in dry weather. The method is this:

When you have advanced with the turning or laying the gravel, about fifteen or twenty feet from the end, let that be firmly trodden all over equally; then smooth it off with the back of the rake, and roll it directly; then lay, turn, or level down as much more, and tread, rake, and roll that, and so proceed to the end of the walk; for gravel never rakes nor rolls so well as when fresh stirred, especially if it is of a sandy loamy nature; in that case never level down more than you can rake or roll the same day, for fear of rain happening, which would render it like mortar.

After turning or laying gravel walks, let them be frequently well-rolled.

This is also a proper season to make new gravel walks, having the gravel laid from five or six, to eight or ten inches thick, and should make a proper excavation accordingly: and in making new gravel walks, it would be of advantage, first to lay the bottom with some rough, dry rubbishy materials, such as lime-rubbish, chippings of stone, or any rough, hard rubbish, or stone rubble, &c. laid three or four inches thick or more, which both prevents worm-castings on the walks, and admits of the wet draining more effectually from the surface in very rainy weather.

In laying the new gravel, observe the same directions in forming and laying the walks, as in the general intimations above.

Planting Forest-trees.

Forest-trees of all sorts may still be removed, but any general plantation of these should be mostly performed in autumn or winter, or early in spring; that is, any time in open weather, from October or November, until February.

For the various sorts of forest-trees, see *December*, and the list of *Trees and Shrubs*.

In planting forest-trees for timber plantations, allow them the proper distances for the purposes intended; if for close plantations, or by way of coppices of underwood for gradual thinning and falling for poles and other small purposes, every seven, eight, or ten years, &c. may plant them in close rows, only four, five, or six feet distance; and when they have attained the above-mentioned growth, from the time of planting, proper for the first thinning, select the handsomest plants at regular distances to stand for timber, and thin the rest; but when designed to have the whole stand for a full plantation of large standards before any is thinned, plant them at from ten to fifteen or twenty feet distance.

THE NURSERY.

Grafting.

GRAFT apples, pears, plums, cherries, &c. this being the principal season for doing that work.

Having procured grafts of the proper kinds, as mentioned last month, a sharp knife, some new bafs, and a proper quantity of well-wrought clay, proceed to the work the beginning of the month, and let the same method be practised now as mentioned in the work of the *Nursery* last month.

Grafting may also be performed to any desirable varieties of ornamental trees, &c. Also graft elms.

Management of Fruit Trees grafted and budded last Year.

The fruit trees which were grafted and budded a year ago, should now have their shoots, which were produced last summer, shortened, that they may send forth lateral shoots or branches, to form a regular head near the stock.—See the *Fruit Garden* of this month and *February*.

Let this be done just as the shoots begin to push, shortening them to four or five eyes.—See the *Fruit Garden*.

The stocks which were budded the last summer, and in which the buds still remain dormant, should now have their heads cut off, a little above the budded part; by which means the whole nourishment will go to the inoculated bud, which will now soon begin to advance in its first shoot.—See *Budding*, *July*.

Having a sharp knife, cut the head of the stock off sloping, behind the bud, either almost close thereto, or about a hand's breadth above it; which part of the stock remaining above, will serve to which to tie the first shoot from the bud in summer, to secure it from the wind, but must be cut down close next spring.—See last month, and the article of *Budding* in *July*.

Sowing Seeds of deciduous Trees and Shrubs.

Now is the time to sow the seeds of many sorts of hardy deciduous trees and shrubs.

For an account of the various sorts which may be raised from seed, see *April*. And as most of the principal seed-

shops are generally furnished with many sorts both of British production, and great variety of exotic tree and shrub seeds, every year, from America and other parts; whoever may be inclined to raise any of the sorts from seed, may be supplied with the sorts they desire from the above shops.

The method of sowing the hardy kinds is easy enough; and many sorts of them will grow freely with very little trouble.

Dig a compartment for them where the ground is dry, and of a loose texture, and in a situation not too much exposed; and let the earth be perfectly well broken, and make the surface level; then divide the piece into beds three feet and a half wide. Sow the seeds of each sort separate, either in drills, or on the level earth; or plant them, &c. as you see it most convenient, according to the kinds and sizes of the different seeds; consisting some of small seeds, others of kernels, berries, nuts, &c. and cover them with fine light earth, taking care that each sort, according to its size, be covered a proper depth; some half an inch, and others an inch or two inches depth, according to the size of the seeds, fruits, or nuts.

In dry weather let the beds be frequently sprinkled with water; and when the sun is hot, a little shading with mats will be serviceable to some of the more curious and delicate sorts.

Propagating Trees and Shrubs by Cuttings.

Trees and shrubs of many kinds may be propagated from cuttings; this is a good reason to plant them.

Dig a spot for them where the ground is somewhat mellow, and not wet; let the earth be well broken with the spade, and rake the surface smooth; then divide the piece into a bed according to the quantity of cuttings to plant.

Take off the cuttings, with your knife, from the trees or shrubs that you want to increase; let them be of the last summer's shoots, cutting them off from about six or eight to twelve or fifteen inches long, according as you can find them proper for your purpose; and plant them in rows, each cutting about half way into the ground, and close the earth well about them. In dry weather let them be watered twice a week, and keep them perfectly clear from weeds.

The cuttings of most kinds of hardy trees and shrubs that succeed by this method, may still be planted, where not done in autumn or last month.

For an account of the principal sorts which may be raised by this method, see the *Nursery in October*.

Sowing hardy Ever-green Shrubs and Tree Seeds.

The seeds of most kinds of ever-green trees and shrubs may now be sown; such as the cedar of Lebanon, pines, firs, cypress, juniper, &c. this being the proper season to sow these and the like kinds.

The above, and most sorts of ever-green tree and shrub seeds, may be obtained, at this season, at the general seed-shops, and at many of the nurseries.

Dig a compartment of light ground for these seeds, and divide it into small beds; sow the seed therein, each sort separate, and cover them with light earth, from about half an inch to an inch deep. Watering and shading the beds in dry hot weather will be very necessary; and it will be of great service to continue it while the plants are young.

The strawberry tree, or arbutus, may be raised from seed; and this is the season to sow it.

But the most certain method is to sow this seed in a hot-bed. The method is this: fill some small pots with fresh light earth, sow the seed therein, and cover it near half an inch; then plunge the pots to their rims in a hot-bed. Sprinkle the earth frequently with water, and when the plants appear, they should have a great deal of free air.

These seeds will also grow, if you sow them in a bed of natural earth, but not so expeditiously, nor so certain.

The acorns of ever-green oak may be sown now; also the seeds of phillyrea and bays, and other ever-greens, in beds of light earth, and cover the acorns about an inch, and the others about half an inch deep.

For a further account of the different sorts of ever-greens, which may be raised by seed, see the *Nursery* next month, and the *Catalogue of Trees and Shrubs* at the end of the book.

Transplanting young Trees and Shrubs.

Most sorts of young trees and shrubs, both deciduous and ever-green kinds, may still be removed, either from the

seed-bed, or other compartments where they stand too close, and require planting out in wide nursery rows.

In transplanting the various sorts in nursery rows, some of the smaller kinds may first be bedded out in close rows, from six to twelve inches distance, such as the cedars, pines, firs, and such like ever-greens, &c. but the larger seedling plants, &c. should be planted in wide rows two feet and a half asunder, and the plants placed from about twelve or fifteen inches, to half a yard distant in each line.

Watering after transplantation may be necessary in late planting to some of the tender ever-greens.

Likewise to some of the more curious, tenderish sorts, it may be proper to lay some mulch, or some sort of long litter, on the surface, to prevent the sun and wind from drying the earth too much about their roots.

Planting Fruit Tree Stocks.

Complete planting fruit tree stocks for grafting and budding, of the proper sorts mentioned last month, for the different kinds of trees under the article *Grafting*: planting them in nursery rows, two feet or two and a half asunder, by eighteen inches or two feet in each row.

Weeding Seedling Trees and Shrubs.

Look over the seed-beds of young trees and shrubs; if weeds appear on them, let them be carefully picked out by hand in time, before they mix their roots with those of the plants.

Watering Seedling Trees, &c.

In dry warm weather it will be proper to refresh the seed-bed of small young trees and shrubs with water now and then; a little at each time will do.

Vines.

Vines of all sorts may be propagated by cuttings; this is now a proper season to plant them.

The cuttings must be shoots of the last summer's growth; and if cut from the vines in the former months before the sap flows considerably, and preserved in dry earth till now, it may be of advantage: let each be shortened to ten or twelve inches, leaving only three eyes or buds to each cutting; plant them in rows half a yard asunder, and eight or

ten inches apart in the rows, placing each cutting with two of the buds in the ground, the other out, appearing only a little above the surface.

Give them water occasionally in dry weather, and they will take root freely, and make some shoots at top the same year, and become tolerable plants by next autumn.

The vine may likewise be propagated by layers of the young shoots and branches, which will readily emit roots.

Digging and Trenching vacant ground.

All requisite digging and trenching of vacant quarters of ground in the nursery, designed for plantations of young trees, shrubs, &c. this spring, should now be completed, as soon as possible, in due time for the reception of the respective plants intended; which, in the deciduous kinds particularly, should be mostly or generally finished by the middle or latter end of this month; and the evergreens soon after that time.—See *April*.

Digging between the rows of Trees, &c.

Finish all digging between the rows of young trees, &c. this month; and also in all parts where planting is intended this spring.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

OPEN the green-house windows every mild day, that the plants may enjoy the fresh air freely, for now they require that necessary article.

When there is a sharp frost, cutting winds, or a very cold air, the windows should be kept close; for such weather would ruin some of the tender kinds, and would be of bad consequence to all.

Keep the windows close every night.

Look over the tubs or pots every other day, and see where water is wanting, and let such as require it be supplied therewith, taking care to use moderation in that case. Water will be serviceable to most of the plants, but especially to all the woody kinds, if you apply it in due time

and in moderate quantities; and they will now require it frequently. But be sure not to give them too much water at a time, for that would prove the destruction of many kinds, and would be prejudicial to the plants in general, especially while they are confined in the green-house.

Keep every plant in the house free from decayed leaves; that is, where such appear, let them be immediately picked off; for these, if permitted to remain, would prejudice the health of the plants; besides, they appear disagreeable.

If any decayed or mouldy shoots appear on any plants, cut them clean off to the firm live wood.

Where dust, or mouldiness, or any sort of filth, appears on the leaves of the plants, let them be cleared therefrom; and if the leaves of the oranges, lemons, and other large-leaved kinds, are foul, have a sponge dipped in water, cleaning the leaves therewith, one by one, and let the small-leaved sorts be cleaned by watering, out of a watering-pot, all over their heads.

Heading Orange or Lemon Trees.

Where any orange or lemon trees have decayed, or irregular unsightly heads, it will now be proper to head them down, as directed last month; at the same time, either give a little fresh earth at the top of the pot, or tub, or shift them out of the pot or tub, with the ball of earth about the roots, in order to replace them again with some fresh earth, either in the same pots, &c. or others a size larger, whereby they will shoot out with greater vigour, so as to appear with full and handsome heads, by the end of July.

Prepare for this purpose a proper quantity of fresh earth; let this be broken well with the spade, and lay it ready near the green-house.

Then bring out the trees, and prune their heads as you see convenient, and cut out all dead wood.

When this is done, either loosen the earth at top of the pots or tubs, and a little way down round the sides, taking out the loosened mould, and fill up with fresh compost; or it may be more beneficial, if convenient, to shift them into pots, &c. a size larger, with some fresh earth; in which case let the tree be taken out of its pot or tub, preserving the ball of earth about the roots entire, as above observed; then with a knife pare away from the bottom

and sides the dry, matted, and mouldy roots, with a small part of the old earth, equally round the side of the ball; this done, put some fresh earth in the bottom of the pot or tub, and immediately replace the tree, and fill up round the ball with more earth, bringing it at least an inch over the top of the ball.

Give a moderate watering, as soon as they are either fresh earthed or shifted, to cause the earth to settle close about the roots.

Then return the trees to their places in the green-house, and let them be refreshed with water frequently; but let this be given in small quantities, just enough to keep the earth about the roots a little moist.

When they are brought out of the house for the summer season, let them be placed in a shady situation, and supply them well with water in dry weather.

By the above culture these trees will push out, in the parts where headed, many strong shoots, and renew their head, in a regular set of young branches in a good expansion by the end of summer.

But such orange trees, whose heads are in a very weak or sickly condition, should be treated, if possible, as directed for such trees in the work of the *Green-house* last month.

Heading down Myrtles.

Where myrtles have decayed branches, or the heads are unsightly, let them also be headed down, more or less, as it shall seem proper, and either shift them into some fresh earth, as directed above for the oranges, or let some of the earth be taken off the top of the pots, and a little round the sides; then fill up the pot with fresh earth, and water them.

These trees, with this management, will break out again very freely, and will, in four or five months' time, be well furnished with entire new heads. Supply them duly with water.

Shifting Plants, that want it, into larger Pots.

Any of the oranges, lemons, or myrtles, or other green-house plants, that want larger pots, may be shifted therein, with some fresh earth, any time this month.

In performing this, let each plant intended for shifting be drawn out of its present pot with the ball of earth en-

ture; but let all the matted or mouldy roots, on the outside of the ball, be pared off with a sharp knife; then set them in their new pots, and fill up the spaces with fresh earth.

Water them immediately after this, and set them in their place in the green-house, and they will shoot freely both at top and root.

Care of Geraniums, &c.

Examine the geraniums and other plants of similar growth; the young shoots being somewhat succulent, are more liable to injury from the effects of a severe winter, or great damps, than the harder-wooded exotics, so as sometimes many of them decay or mould; and which, where they occur, should now be pruned away: likewise pick off all decayed leaves.

Giving fresh Earth to the Pots of Green-house Plants.

The oranges, and green-house plants in general, which do not require shifting, should at this time, if not done last month, have some fresh earth added to the tops of their pots or tubs; it will encourage the plants greatly, and it is soon done.

First loosen the old earth, in the tops of the tubs, or pots, quite to the surface of the roots, but so as not to disturb them, and loosen it also down round the sides a little way; then rake out the loose earth, and fill up the pots with some that is new; and give them a moderate watering.

Sow Seeds of Green-house Plants, &c.

A hot-bed may be made the beginning of this month to sow the seeds of tender plants, either of the green-house or stove kinds. The bed should be made either of hot dung, or fresh tanner's bark, and covered with frames and glasses; or if made of hot dung, lay eight, ten, or twelve inches of tan-bark at top, either new or old, in which to plunge the pots, &c.

The seed should be sown in pots of light earth, and the pots should be plunged to their rims in the tan, and should be moderately watered at times, as you see occasion.

Where tan cannot be obtained readily, make the bed of hot dung, three feet high; set a frame on, and when the burning heat is over, lay on three or four inches depth of

earth; then fill some small pots with fine light mould; sow the seeds in the pots, and cover them lightly with sifted earth; then plunge the pots in the earth on the bed, and put on the glasses.

Let the pots in general be frequently sprinkled with water, and when the plants appear, let them have fresh air, by raising the glasses a little way. Observe to keep up the heat of the bed, by applying a lining of fresh hot dung, when the heat declines much.

Winter Cherry, or Amomum Plinii.

The winter cherry, or amomum Plinii, is much esteemed for its beautiful red fruit, which it bears in winter. This plant is easily raised from seed; this is the season to sow it, and the method is this:

Fill some pots with rich earth, sow the seed on the surface, and cover it with light earth, about the third part of an inch: then plunge the pots to their rims in a moderate hot-bed, and water them frequently.

When the plants are come up, and about three inches high, they may be planted singly into small pots, and placed in a gentle hot-bed, where they will take root and grow surprisingly, for they are naturally of a quick growth.

They may afterwards be planted into larger pots, and placed in the open air, till the latter end of October, and be then taken into the green-house.

Sowing Kernels of Oranges for Stocks.

Now is the time to sow the kernels of oranges and lemons, in order to raise stocks to bud any of those kinds of trees upon.

The best method of sowing these kernels is this: fill some middle-sized pots with very good earth; sow the kernels in the pots, and cover them half an inch deep with earth; then plunge the pots into a hot-bed, and let them be frequently watered.—See the *Green-house* next month.

Propagating by Cuttings, Layers, &c.

Propagate by cuttings various shrubby green-house plants, as myrtles, geraniums, &c. the young shoots planted in pots in a hot-bed; or where there is the convenience of bark-beds, either in a hot-house, or under any

glass frames, &c. the myrtle cuttings and any other similar sorts being planted in pots, and plunged therein, may be struck very expeditious and effectual; or also, if at the same time some are covered down with a hand-glass, it would still more expedite their rooting; giving proper waterings.

Likewise propagate shrubby kinds by layers, and of different sorts by suckers, &c.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

Pines.

CONTINUE a regular degree of heat in the hot-house, by fires every evening and cold mornings; and a constant heat in the bark-bed.—See *January* and *February*.

The pines will now, in general, show fruit; that is, such as are fruiting plants; they must therefore have good attendance.

Examine the bark-bed, and see if there is a proper heat, for upon that depends the success of having handsome and full-sized fruit. The great article is to preserve a free growth in these fruit, from their first appearance to the time of their maturity; this must be done by keeping the bark bed to a proper degree of heat; that is, the heat should be quite lively, for a faint heat will not answer the purpose; therefore, on examining the beds, if you find the heat much decreased, let preparation be made to renew it as soon as possible.

Provide, for that purpose, a quantity of new bark from the tanners the beginning of this month. The middle-sized bark is to be chosen, and such as hath been at least a fortnight or three weeks out of the tan-vats.

The quantity of new bark necessary to provide at this time should be equal to near one third part of what the bark-pit will contain. This when brought home, if very fresh, full of moisture, and but little or no heat, should be thrown up in a heap, and in which permitted to remain eight or ten days, to drain and prepare for fermentation.

But, if very wet, it should be first spread thin in an open sunny place for two or three days to dry, and be then thrown in a heap.

When the bark is ready, let all the pots be taken up out of the bed; then pare off some of the old earthy bark at the top and sides to an equal depth, or as it may appear necessary, by being more or less decayed or wasted in different parts, and carry it away. When this is done, throw in the new tan-bark, filling up the bark-pit therewith to the top; then, with a fork, let the whole be worked up, and the new and old be perfectly well mixed together, working it up quite to the bottom.

— Level the top, and immediately let the pots be plunged in a regular manner as they were before. The whole of this work should be begun and finished the same day, if possible.

The heat of the old bark being not quite exhausted, it will set the new a going directly as it were, and the new will revive the heat of the old, and both together will produce a kindly growing heat, and will retain it a long time.

Watering the Hot-house Plants, and giving fresh Air, &c.

Water will be required to the hot-house plants in general, and should now be given frequently to the pine-apple plants, but the fruiting plants will require it pretty often in particular.

They should be refreshed moderately, about once in four, five, or six days; and be sure not to give them too much at a time.

Air must also be admitted to the hot-house plants, at all favourable opportunities. This should be done only in warm sunny days, and but little wind stirring. In such days, some of the glasses may be drawn open a little way, about nine, ten, or eleven o'clock, and shut close again about two, three, or four, admitting a larger or smaller portion of air, according as the heat of the day increases or decreases.

The other necessary culture of hot-house plants is nearly the same as in *February*, &c.

Raising early Flowers, Fruits, &c. in the Hot-house.

Pots of any flowering plants may still be introduced in

the hot-house, to forward an early bloom, such as pinks, roses, and many others.

Also pots of strawberries and vines, as in the two former months, to continue the supply of early fruit.

Likewise a few more kidney-beans, &c.—See last month and *January*.

In hot-houses where vines are trained in from plants growing on the outside, and conducted up under the glasses, &c. they will now be well advanced in young shoots, having fruit, which shoots should be carefully trained along in regular order, and all the improper and superfluous growth cut away.

APRIL.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Making Hot-beds for Cucumbers and Melons.

HOT-beds for cucumbers and melons may still be made both for successional crops to succeed the early ones; and if none were made in the two last months, it may still be done with success, to have early cucumbers in May and June, &c. and melons in August.

Observe the same methods of making the bed, sowing the seed, planting and managing the plants, as in the three former months.

Managing the Beds of early Cucumbers and Melons.

Let the cucumber and melon hot-beds, which were made a month or two ago, be carefully examined, and see if they are of a proper degree of heat.

This should be particularly attended to at this season, for these plants will not yield fine fruit, nor a plentiful crop, if the beds are destitute of a proper heat.

Therefore, when you perceive the heat of the beds to be much failed, let it be renewed as soon as possible. This must be done by adding a lining of hot dung to the sides

of the beds, in the manner as directed in the three former months.

This will greatly enliven the heat of the beds, by which means the plants will be preserved in a growing state, and the fruit will set freely, and they will also swell kindly, and will grow to a handsome size.

Air should be admitted to the plants every day. This is done by raising the upper ends of the glass lights of the frame with props, observing to raise them more or less, in proportion to the temperature of the heat in the beds, and according as the weather will permit; that is, remembering, if there be a tolerable warmth in the bed, and the weather mild, not to fail to raise the glasses from one to two or three inches high, as the heat of the day increases, but especially in sunny days; but in cloudy days, when there is a sharp air, or high winds stirring, raise the lights but little at such a time, or sometimes not at all, if very cold.

For the purpose of raising the lights to admit the air, &c. you should be provided with wooden props, one for each light, which should be made wedge fashion, making one end three inches and a half thick, sloped off to nothing at the other; and with those you can readily raise the lights to what height you shall judge proper, according to the warmth of the bed or temperature of the weather.

Let mats be thrown over the glasses every evening, about sun-setting, and take them off again in the morning, about an hour or so after it rises, or as soon as the sun shines on the glasses, when sun shining weather.

Water the plants occasionally; the cucumbers will require it often, that is, provided there be a good heat in the hot-bed, and the weather mild and sunny, when a moderate watering once every four or five days, or a week, will be requisite; but let this article be applied in moderate quantities.

Melons should also be watered moderately, at times, for they will require it; but when these plants are about setting their fruit, they should be watered very sparingly at that time, as much humidity would retard its setting, and prevent its swelling freely.

Let decayed and damaged leaves be taken off as soon as they appear on the plants, either cucumbers or melons; also let all decayed male flowers be taken away; sparing

always a sufficiency of the fresh blossoms for the office of impregnation, as below.

In hot days, when the sun is fierce, so as to occasion the leaves of the melons or cucumbers to flag, it will be proper to shade them for two or three hours, during the greatest heat, with a thin mat, or with a little loose hay strewed thinly over the glasses.

Impregnate, or set the young fruit of cucumbers with the farina of the male blossom.—The flowers of cucumbers and melons are male and female, separate, on the same plant, and the females produce the fruit; the males are often erroneously called false blossoms: and many persons, in consequence of that notion, pull them off; but they are so far from being false bloom, that they are by nature designed to impregnate the female flowers, to render them fruitful, for the antheræ in the centre of the male blossom, being furnished with a fine powder, which being dispersed on the stigma in the centre of the female, the fecundation is effected, and the fruit in a day or two after will begin to swell, and which, in cucumbers, will generally, in about a fortnight, or sometimes a few days under or over, according to the state of growth of the plants, be arrived to a proper size for cutting, or gathering for the table, in young green fruit, three or four to five or six inches long or more: so that without the assistance of the male blossom, the females having the embryo fruit at their base, withers and decays, and the infant fruit turns yellow and drops off.

Therefore it is of importance at this season, to preserve a sufficiency of the male flowers, for the purpose of impregnating the females; and in the early culture of cucumbers, &c. it is eligible to carry some of the males to the female flowers, observing for this purpose, to detach some new expanded male blossoms with the stalk to each, and holding the stalk between the finger and thumb, and pulling off the petal or flower-leaf surrounding the male organ; then with the remaining antheræ, or central part, touch the stigma of the female, so as some of the farina or male powder of the antheræ adheres to the stigma, a little of which being sufficient to effect the impregnation.

This operation is essentially necessary to be performed by hand to early plants that are shut up in frames, before the lights or glasses can be admitted sufficiently open to

give free access to a large current of air, or flying insects, such as bees, &c. all of which assist in conveying the farina of the male bloom to the females, as is evident in plants exposed to the open air.

The above operation of fecundating, or, as the gardeners term it, setting the fruit, should be performed the same day the flowers open; and as soon as they are fully expanded is the proper period.

The female or fruit-bearing flowers are readily distinguished at sight from the males; the former having always the germen or embryo fruit placed immediately under the base of the flower; or, in other words, the embryo-fruit issues forth with the flower-bud on its top, visible from its first eruption from the stem of the plant; but the male blossom is placed immediately on the top of its foot-stalk without any appearance of germen, or fruit under its base.

The same operation of impregnating or setting the fruit, as above, may also be practised on melons; which will have the same effect as in cucumbers; but as melons are only eatable when ripe, it will be five or six weeks before they attain full size, and mature ripeness.

Making Ridges to plant out Cucumbers and Melons, under Bell or Hand-Glasses.

Make hot-bed ridges, about the middle or latter end of this month, for the cucumbers or melon plants raised last month, in order to be planted under hand or bell-glasses.

These hot-beds, or ridges for hand or bell-glasses, should at this time be made the greatest part above ground, not digging deep trenches, as is often practised, wherein to make them; for by that practice, you cannot readily line the beds quite down to the bottom when the heat declines. The making them in deep trenches in May, when either but very moderate linings, or sometimes none at all, will be required, is not improper; but at this season do not make trenches deeper than about six inches.

Each bed or ridge should not be less than two feet and a half thick of dung, but if made a yard high, will be more eligible, by supporting a more durable heat, and should be three or four feet wide.

But where there is plenty of dung, it will be best to make them four feet wide; and if there are more than one

ridge to be made, arrange them parallel one before another, allowing a space of at least three or four feet between ridge and ridge; and if these spaces or alleys are, in about a month or five weeks after, filled with any moderately warm dung, and covered with earth, it will throw in a fresh heat to the beds, which will be found to be of great advantage to the plants.—See *May*.

The beds being made as above directed, then in two, three, or four days after, when the dung will be settled, and the heat arisen to the top of the bed, lay on the earth; this should be laid ten inches thick on every part.

When this is done, mark out the holes or places for the plants at three feet and a half asunder: then set on the bell or hand-glasses, one over each hole, and keep them close down till the dung has thoroughly warmed the earth; then, forming that under each glass a little hollow, proceed to put in the plants.

Let two melon-plants be set for each glass, but you may plant three or four cucumber plants under each; observing, if possible, to remove and plant them with a ball of earth about their roots, so as they may not feel much check in their growth by removal.

As soon as they are planted, let them be moderately watered, to settle the earth about their roots, and directly set on the glasses; and if sunny weather, and the sun powerful, shade them a little with a mat over each glass; and the waterings should be afterwards occasionally repeated; for they will require to be refreshed with that article once or twice a week, according to the degree of warmth in the bed, and temperature of the weather; but let moderation be always observed in performing this work, especially when newly planted.

Continue to shade the plants occasionally from the sun, when it is powerful, till they have taken good root in the new earth; but when the plants are able to bear the sun without flagging, let them enjoy it freely.

Let the glasses be covered every night with mats: this should be constantly practised till the end of May or beginning or middle of June.

Give air to the plants moderately, every warm sunny day, by raising one side of the glasses with a prop about an inch, or a little more or less occasionally, shutting close towards evening, and all night.

Remember, if the plants have not been stopped or topped before, it must now be done: this is to be done when the plants have two or three rough leaves: observing, at that time, to pinch off the top of the plant in the manner directed last month; and each plant thus treated will produce two, three, or four shoots, or runners: and when these runners have three joints, and if no fruit appear, it will also be proper to stop them again, by pinching off the top bud of each at the third joint, which will cause each of these runners to put out two or three more shoots; and by that practice, the plants will be well furnished with fruitful runners; for it is from these lateral shoots that we are to expect the fruit; as when the plants are not stopped at the first joint, &c. as above, they often produce but only one or two principal runners from each plant, and these would perhaps run a yard in length without showing one fruit, but especially the cucumbers.

Sowing Cucumber and Melon Seeds.

Sow the seeds of cucumbers and melons the beginning of this month, to raise some plants to ridge out, under hand or bell-glasses, in May.—See the directions of last month.

Lettuces.

Transplant cos and Cilicia lettuce, or any other sorts that require it, where they stand close, both those of the winter standing, and such as were sown in February, or early in the last month.

Choose a spot of good ground for these plants, and if moderately dunged, it will prove beneficial to their growth: dig the ground evenly one spade deep, and rake the surface smooth, then plant the lettuces about ten or twelve inches distant each way; water them immediately, and repeat it occasionally in dry weather, till they have taken good root.

Sow cos and cabbage lettuce; also the seeds of the large admirable cabbage lettuce, which is singularly fine; likewise the Cilicia and imperial, or any other sorts of lettuces, may be sown any time this month.

Dig a spot of rich ground for them in an open situation; sow the seed equally, and not too thick, and rake them in lightly.

Repeat the sowings once a fortnight, or three weeks, that there may be a regular succession.

Small Sallading.

Sow small sallading, at least once every week; the sorts are cresses, mustard, rape, radish, and turnep.

Draw some flat shallow drills for these seeds, where the ground is rich and light; sow the seeds therein, each kind separate, and cover them lightly with earth.

Water them moderately if the weather should be dry, which will greatly promote their growth.

If those in the open ground are attacked with hoary morning frosts, water it off before the sun comes on the plants, as in the two former months.

Radishes.

Thin the general crops of radishes where they have arisen too thick, leaving the plants about two or three inches asunder, and clear them from weeds.

Radish seed, both of the short-topped and salmon-coloured sorts, should be sown at three different times this month: by which means a constant supply of young radishes may be obtained, allowing about twelve or fourteen days between each time of sowing; choosing at this time an open situation for this seed: sow it evenly on the surface, and rake it well in, and the plants will come up in a few days at this season, and be of proper size for drawing in three or four weeks.

The crops of early radishes, in general, should be often watered in dry weather; this will promote their swelling freely, and will prevent their growing hot and sticky.

Turnep-rooted Radishes.

Where the turnep-rooted, or small round radishes are required, some seed may still be sown any time this month, both of white and red sorts; but most of the white.

They should be sown in an open compartment of light ground; and when the leaves of the plants are about an inch broad, they should be thinned to five and six inches distance.

But as to the large Spanish turnep-rooted radishes, both black and white sorts, the principal season for sowing them is in July; and those from that sowing will be fit to

draw in September and October, when they will eat very mild ; but of these, the black is most generally known, and best for principal culture.—See *July*.

Hoe the turnep-radishes sown last month to four, five, or six inches distance.

Spinach.

Sow spinach for a crop in May and June ; it will yet succeed, and may be sown any time this month.

Where a constant supply of this plant is required, you should sow some seed once a fortnight at least, as the spring sowings soon run up for seed ; observing the round-leaved spinach is still the proper sort to sow now, which may be sown either broad-cast and raked in, or in shallow drills.

Hoe the spinach which was sown the former month, especially that of the broad-cast sowings, and thin the plants out to four or five inches distance.

Kidney-Beans.

Plant kidney beans, of the early kinds, the beginning or middle of this month.

Choose a piece of dry ground for them, where it is defended from cold winds, and open to the sun ; draw drills an inch deep, and thirty inches asunder ; drop the beans in the drills two inches apart, and draw the earth equally over them ; do not cover them more than an inch deep ; for, if covered too deep at this early time, they will not come up well, but rise straggling, and besides they are very apt to rot in the ground, if a wetish soil, or much rain falls.

These should be planted in dry weather, for the seed cannot bear much wet at this early season, it being apt to rot in the ground, if planted in a rainy time.

About the middle or twentieth of this month, you may plant some kidney-beans for a principal crop.

The speckled dwarf kidney-bean, and the Battersea and Canterbury dwarfs, are proper kinds for this plantation. They may be planted in a free situation, allowing two feet and a half, at least, between the rows.

Asparagus.

Fork asparagus beds which are not yet done. Let this work be finished the first week in this month, for the beds

or young shoots will now be forming below in great forwardness.—See *March*.

Rake the beds smooth immediately after they are forked.

Asparagus may yet be planted where required, for the plants will now take root very freely; but let this work be finished by the middle of the month, for these plants will not succeed well if planted later.

Let the same method be observed in planting them as mentioned in the former months.

Sow asparagus seed, if omitted last month, to raise plants for new plantations, where required, or for forcing.—See *Asparagus* last month.

Dressing and planting Artichokes.

Where artichokes were not dressed and slipped last month, it should be now done, for they will now have made their spring shoots, which will be shot up a little height through the ground.

Let the same method be observed in dressing them, as directed in *March*.

Plant artichokes where wanted; they will yet succeed and have fruit the following autumn, provided you plant them soon in the month.—See *March*.

Choose a piece of good ground for these plants, in an open situation, and lay some good rotten dung thereon, and dig it in a proper depth. Let young plants be procured and prepared as in last month, and set in rows, four feet and a half asunder, and not less than two feet, nor more than a yard distance from each other in the rows, giving a good watering.

Cabbages and Savoys.

Now transplant, if not done in *March*, all the cabbage plants yet remaining in their winter beds, or all that you intend planting out finally this spring, for the summer and autumnal crops; and let it be done the beginning, or as soon as possible this month, that they may get good root before dry weather sets in; give the plants a little water as soon as planted.

Draw up some earth about the stems of forward cabbage plants; it will strengthen them, and greatly encourage their growth.

Sow cabbage and savoy seeds, to raise some plants both

for a succession of young summer cabbages, and a general supply of full cabbages and favoys for autumn use, and a full winter crop; the same sorts mentioned last month are proper. Let these seeds be sown in an open situation, and rake them in equally.

Sow also a few sugar-loaf, and Yorkshire, or other quick-hearting cabbages to plant for summer coleworts.

Some of the cabbage and favoy plants which were sown in February and March, for a succession of young summer and autumn cabbages, and a forward autumn crop of favoys, should be thinned and pricked out into beds, to get strength before they are planted out for good.

Let this be done when the plants have leaves one or two inches broad: preparing beds of good earth about three feet and a half wide, in an open situation. Let the largest plants be drawn out regularly from the seed-bed, and plant them in the beds prepared for them, at four or five inches distance every way. Water them immediately, and repeat it occasionally in dry weather.

The smaller plants which are left in the seed-bed should be cleared from weeds; then give them a good watering, to settle the earth about their roots, loosened in drawing out the others; they will then grow strong, and in two or three weeks be in fine order for transplantation.

Bore-Cole.

Sow curled bore-cole, sometimes called brown cole and green cole, for there are two principal sorts, one green and the other of a dark red or brown colour, are a sort of loose cabbage or open colewort kind, as they never cabbage, or turn in their leaves to form any close head, and are excellent for winter and spring.

These greens are greatly esteemed for their being so very hardy as almost to resist the severest cold; and they boil very green and tender, and eat extremely sweet, both in their large top-heads, and the sprouts which arise from the sides of the stalks, which naturally run up tall, and furnish, besides the top-head, numerous side sprouts, their whole length, next spring.

The seed may be sown any time this month; the earlier it is sown now, the more time the plants will have to grow strong and tall, both to produce large heads, and great abundance of side sprouts; but for a more particular account, see the work of May.

Cauliflowers.

The early cauliflower plants under hand-glasses should have earth drawn up to their stems. This will be of great service in promoting their growth.

The hand or bell-glasses may still be continued over these plants on nights, and cold wet weather; but in warm days, and when there are warm rains, let them be at such times exposed to the free air; but when the plants are considerably advanced in growth, the glasses should be raised proportionally high on props; first drawing a border of earth, two or three inches high, or more, round each plant; then place the props upon that, and set the glasses on the props; but toward the end of this month, or beginning of next, if the plants are grown considerably large, the glasses should be taken entirely away.

Where any of the winter-standing cauliflower plants in frames, borders, &c. were not finished planting out last month, let it now be done, as there directed.

Young cauliflower plants raised from seed sown last month, should now be pricked out into nursery-beds, or some in a hot-bed, to forward them for final transplanting.—See *March*.

The cauliflower plants which were raised from seed early this spring, should be planted out for good, some of the strongest about the latter end of this month, and the rest in *May* and *June*.

Make choice of a piece of good ground for them, in a free situation; some good rotten dung should be spread over the piece, and dug in. Put in the plants about two feet or thirty inches distant from each other every way.

Water them immediately after they are planted; and in dry weather repeat the waterings frequently till the plants have taken good root: they will produce some middling heads in *July*, &c.

Broccoli.

Sow broccoli for a full crop to come in for autumn, winter, and early spring supply; choose some early purple, to come in for autumn, and late purple to stand the winter for the general crop, and a proportional supply of the white or cauliflower broccoli; sow them in an open space of light rich ground, each sort separate, and rake them in.

evenly : the plants will soon come up ; and be fit to plant out in *June*.

If any early plants were raised in the former months for autumn use and beginning of winter, let some of them be now pricked out into nursery-beds, to get strength for planting out finally early in *June*, &c.—See that article in the work of the last and former months.

Now, early in this month, mark for seed some of the best spring-heading broccoli, if not done in *March*, and permitted to remain for seeding.

Onions and Leeks.

Onions and leeks may be yet sown where required. Let these seeds be sown the beginning of the month, for they will not succeed well if sown later, but especially the onions, which will not bulb effectually.

For the method of preparing the ground and sowing these seeds, see the article *Onions and Leeks* in the former month.

Celery.

The young celery plants, which were sown in February or March for an early crop, will be fit to prick out now, some in the beginning, and others towards the middle or latter end of this month, into a nursery-bed of rich light earth, or in a hot-bed, to bring them forwarder.

Prepare a spot of rich ground, form it into three-feet wide beds, and rake the surface smooth ; then thin out a quantity of the best plants from the seed-bed, and plant them into this, at about three inches distance every way ; or may also prick some of the earliest into a moderate hot-bed to forward them ; then give a moderate watering, and repeat it at times till the plants have taken fresh root.

The plants should remain in these beds a month or six weeks, to get strength before they are planted out for good into the trenches.

As these early sown plants, after they become fit for use, will not continue long before they will run up for seed, there should not be any large quantity of them raised or planted out.

Sow some celery seed in the first or second week of this month, to raise some plants for a general crop, and to succeed those which were sown in *March*.

Dig for this purpose a bed of rich light earth, and make the surface even; sow the seed thereon moderately thick, and rake it in lightly; and in dry weather, give frequent moderate waterings, both before and after the plants come up.

Sowing Cardoons.

Where cardoons are required, and if the sowing of them was omitted last month, it may still be done the beginning of this: observing the same method as directed in *March*.

And for their farther culture, see the work of *May*, *June*, and *July*.

Carrots and Parsneps.

Carrots may yet be sown for a full crop; but in order to have tolerable sized roots in some reasonable time in summer, let the seed be sown the beginning of the month.

Where, however, a supply of young carrots are required, it is proper to perform two different sowings this month; the first sowing should be in the beginning, and the second towards the latter end of the month.

Parsneps may also still be sown in the beginning or middle of this month; but if sown later, the crop will not succeed well, at least not to have large swelling roots in full growth.

For the method of sowing both carrots and parsneps, see the work of *March*.

Sowing Nasturtiums.

Sow nasturtium seed: it will now grow freely: draw a drill or drills, about an inch deep, and a yard asunder, or a single drill under any fence, &c. sow the seed two or three inches apart, and draw the earth equally over it.

Sowing Pot-herbs, &c.

Thyme and sweet-marjoram should now be sown, if not done last month; also savory and hyssop.

Choose a spot of light rich earth for these seeds, and having dug the ground evenly, and divided it into compartments, sow the seeds on the surface, each sort separate, and rake them in lightly; or may be sown in small drills, as observed in *March*.

Parsley, chervil, and coriander, may yet be sown; draw

shallow drills for these seeds; sow them in the drills equally, not very thick, and cover them with earth about a quarter of an inch deep.

Sow borage and bugloss where wanted; also clary, angelica, lovage, scurvy grass, caraway, and carduus; burnet, sorrel, and marigolds, fennel and dill, may likewise be sown now, the beginning, middle, or any time this month, each sort separately, in any beds or border of common earth, either sown on the surface, and raked in evenly, or in shallow drills, six inches to a foot asunder.

Planting Pot and Sweet Herbs.

Plant slips of balm, penny-royal, and chamomile, where wanted. These should be planted in the places where they are to remain, at eight or nine inches distance from each other.

Mint succeeds very well, planted any time this month; the method of planting it now is both by slipping the young plants, and by cuttings of the stalks.

By young plants.—Proceed to some old mint-beds, and slip off a proper quantity of the strongest young shoots that are about from three or four to five or six inches high, drawing them up carefully with a little root to each slip, then plant them in rows, allowing six inches between each row; and let them be set about four inches apart in the lines. Water them as soon as they are planted, and repeat it frequently in dry weather, till the plants are well rooted: and they will soon advance in quick growth, for plentiful use all summer, and to gather for drying, &c.

By cuttings.—When the spring shoots in the old beds &c. have advanced from about six to ten or fifteen inches high, cut off a quantity, and divide them into lengths of about half a foot; plant them in rows, as above directed, and give a good watering; they will readily grow and multiply exceedingly.

Root-slips of tansy and tarragon may yet be planted; likewise chives and sorrel.

They should be planted where they are to remain; allowing only eight or nine inches distance between plant and plant.

Plant top-slips of sage; they will grow freely.

Let the slips be now of the young shoots of last summer, those of the year not being fit till next month or

June; slipping off a quantity of about five, six, or seven inches in length, and plant them in a shady border, at four or five inches distance, inserting them into the earth almost to their tops: water them frequently in dry weather. They will make good plants by August or September; and may then be taken up, and planted in beds of good earth, at ten or twelve inches distance every way.

Thyme, hyssop, savory, and marjoram, grow freely from side-slips or cuttings, planted any time this month; or by slipping the roots and top together. Let them be planted in a shady place, treating them in the same manner as above directed for the sage. Or these sorts may also be divided or slipped into rooted sets for planting.

This is also still a good season to propagate rue, rosemary, and lavender, by branch-slips or cuttings. Likewise lavender-cotton and wormwood.

Let the slips or cuttings be shoots of four or five to six or eight inches long, or thereabouts. Plant them in a shady border, at the distance of six inches from each other, and put them full half way in the ground. Let them be frequently watered.

In September they may be taken up, and planted where they are to remain, allowing them a foot distance each way.

Capficum and Love-apples.

Sow capficum and love-apples, for their fruit to pickle, and for soups, &c. if you omitted sowing last month; the beginning or middle of this being still a proper season for that work, observing to sow them in a hot-bed, as directed in *March*.

Turneps.

Turneps may be sown any time this month for a full summer crop; this seed is of a quick growth, and the plants will appear a few days after the seed is sown.

Let this seed be sown in an open spot of ground, moderately thin, and as equally as possible; tread it down regularly, and rake it in with a light and even hand.

Hoe and thin the early turneps which were sown the former month, leaving the plants seven or eight inches distant from each other.

Scorzonera and Salsafy.

Sow scorzonera and salsafy, about the middle of this month, for the principal crop. Those which are sown earlier than that time, are apt to run up for seed before the roots acquire their due size, and are thereby rendered useless.

Sow them separately in open situations, and rake them in, or sown in drills, six or eight inches asunder.

They will require thinning in May or June to five or six inches distance, and the roots will attain perfection in autumn, and continue good all winter till spring following; are by many much esteemed, both to boil and eat like young carrots, and in soups, &c. and the salsafy for its young top-shoots in spring.

Purflane.

Purflane may be sown now, if warm dry weather, on a bed of light rich earth, in the common ground. Sow it either in drills six inches asunder, or evenly on the surface, and rake it in lightly. Water the bed often in dry weather, and shade it from the hot sun till the plants are come up, and have gotten a little strength.

But if cold or very wet weather, sow some either in a hot-bed, under shelter of glasses, or in a warm dry border, and defended from cold, &c.

This plant being of a moist cold nature, is by many people much esteemed to use in summer fallads.

Beans.

Plant more beans: this should be done at two or three different times this month, allowing twelve or fourteen days between each time of planting; in order thereby to have a plentiful regular supply of young beans in good perfection.

The long-podded beans are a proper kind to plant at this time. This bean is a remarkable great bearer; it is also a very fine eating bean, if gathered while young; and is a very profitable bearer for the use of a family. They may be planted any time this month, allowing the distance of a yard between the rows.

The Windsor bean, Toker, and the Sandwich, or any of the large kinds of beans, may yet be planted.

Let these be also planted in rows, a yard at least asunder.

But in planting the above, or any other large kind of beans, if you allow the distance of three feet and a half between the rows, you might then have a row of favoys between, planted next month or June; and if four feet asunder, may plant two rows either of those or spring-sown cabbages, to come in for autumn and winter service.

The white-blossom beans are great favourites with many people; they may also be planted any time this month. Let the rows be two feet and a half asunder.

These beans are but small, but none excel them for eating whilst young; and they are plentiful bearers, for their stalks are generally loaded with pods, from the very bottom to the top.

Any other sorts of beans required to increase the variety, may now be planted.

Draw earth to the stems of all sorts of beans which are come up; this should be done when the plants are from about three to four or five inches high, and it will greatly strengthen and forward their growth.

Peas.

Sow peas to succeed those sown in March. Where a constant supply of peas are required, there should be some sown at least every fortnight or three weeks.

The marrowfat and Spanish moratto, being of the large kinds, are both very fine eating peas, and great bearers, and are very proper kinds to sow at this season; likewise the rouncival is a fine large pea for a late crop; but any other of the large kind of peas may be sown any time this month.

The hotspurs, or any of the smaller kinds of peas, are also proper to be sown now, if required: also any of the dwarf sorts; for most sorts will succeed if sown any time in this month.

Draw earth to such rows of peas which are come up and advanced a little height. This will strengthen the plants, and forward them greatly in their growth.

This earthing should always be performed, for the first time, when the plants are about three or four inches high.

Set sticks to peas where you intend it, for them to climb upon. This should be done when the plants are about

five or six inches high, observing to have sticks of a proper height; that is, for the marrowfat and other large peas, they should be six or seven feet high; but those of four or five feet will do for the hotspurs, and other small sorts of peas.

Potatoes.

Potatoes may yet be successfully planted, if it was omitted in the former month; but they should be planted the first or second week in this month; for, when planted later than that time, they do not always succeed well.

Note.—However, I have planted potatoes so late as the middle or latter end of this month, and have had very fine autumn crops; and have sometimes been obliged to plant in May, and have also had tolerable good success. But I should not advise this late planting for general practice; only that in case the ground intended for planting is not vacant, or cannot be sooner got ready, and in which case you may venture to plant them with tolerable hopes of success; and, especially if it proves a dripping summer, you may expect a good full crop, fit to take up about Michaelmas.

However, the beginning and middle of this month is not too late to plant full crops, with expectation of a plentiful production in good perfection.

For the method of planting these roots, see the work of *March*.

Destroy Weeds.

Weeds will now begin to appear plentifully, from seed in every part of the garden. The utmost diligence should be used to destroy them while they are young, before they get the start of the crops; especially towards the middle and latter end of this month, when, if a forward season, they will be advancing in rapid growth.

Pay particular regard, at that time, to your small crops; as onions, carrots, parsneps, and the like; weeds grow much quicker than they do; and if they are not weeded in time, either by small hoeing, or hand-weeding, the weeds will soon overtop the plants, and occasion much labour and trouble to clear them.

Take the opportunity of dry weather, and hoe the ground between the rows of beans, peas, cabbages, and

cauliflowers, and other crops that stand wide, to destroy the weeds.

A large piece of ground may soon be gone over with a hoe, when the weeds are small; but when they are permitted to grow large, it requires much labour to destroy them.

Gourds and Pumpkins.

Now you may sow the seeds of gourds and pumpkins.

The sorts are,

The orange gourd.

The pear-shaped gourd.

The warted or carbuncle gourd.

The long gourd.

The squash, or calabash.

Common pompion, or pumpkin, many varieties.

The fruit of these plants being sometimes used, both when quite young, and in their more advanced and mature growth, for culinary purposes, a few may be raised for these occasions.

With respect to sowing the seeds of any of the above sorts, it is to be observed, that, in order to bring the plants forward, to produce fruit as soon as possible, and to ripen early in autumn, they must be sown in a hot-bed, either under a frame and lights, or dig a wide hole, a spade deep, and put therein a large wheelbarrow-ful or two of hot dung, and cover this five or six inches deep with light earth; then draw small drills, and sow the seed, covering them near half an inch deep, and place a hand or bell-glass over the bed; or, for want of those, a small frame, covered either with a glass or oiled paper light; observing also, to throw a mat, &c. over the bed on nights. When the plants appear, give plenty of air every day, by raising the glasses; for they must be brought by degrees to bear the open air fully, to harden and prepare them for transplanting in May.

But these seeds should not be sown until about the middle or third week in the month; and they will be ready to transplant by the third or fourth week in May, which is as soon as they can generally thrive in the full open air.

But if required to have any of the curious sorts of these plants to produce ripe fruit as early as possible, sow the seed as above, about the middle of the month, either in

the places where they are to remain, upon holes of hot dung, covering them with hand-glasses until the end of May, or may be raised in a hot-bed, as before directed and planted out under hand-glasses; or for want of such, plant them close under a warm fence in May.

But for the method of their further culture and proper places to plant them in, see the work of *May*.

However, as to the common pumpkin, it being rather too rampant to raise as above, and is more advisable to sow it in May, in the place where the plants are to remain; as may likewise any of the gourd kinds.—See *May*.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Planting Fruit-Trees.

FRUIT-trees may yet be planted where required. The sorts which will now succeed are apples, pears, plums, and cherries. But rather than lose a season, you may also venture to plant apricots, peaches, and nectarines, or any other sorts of fruit-trees; for most sorts will yet take root tolerably well, though probably they will not shoot so freely, nor be able to resist the drought in the summer so well as those which were planted a month or two sooner. Observing, however, that where late planting is from some cause unavoidable, and having a previous knowledge thereof, it would in that case be highly proper to take up the trees some time before, to check their shooting, and lay them by the roots, in a trench of earth, till they can be planted.

Where, however, it is intended to plant any of the above kind of fruit-trees now, let them be planted the first or second week in the month, if possible; for they will not take root so well if planted later.

When they are planted, let every tree have a large watering pot of water; it will cause the earth to settle in close among their roots, and prepare them for striking forth fresh fibres. Let the waterings be repeated in dry weather, about once a week or fortnight.

New planted trees in general, but particularly such as are planted late in the spring, should be frequently watered in dry weather; but once in a week or ten days, or thereabouts, will be often enough. In doing this, give a sufficient watering to reach the roots effectually: and let their heads be sometimes watered as well as their roots.

To preserve the earth moist about the roots of new planted trees, let some mulch be spread on the surface of the ground, round their stems: this will keep out the effects of sun and wind, and the earth will retain a due moisture, with the assistance of a moderate watering now and then.

Destroy Insects.

Insects often do much damage to fruit-trees, if not prevented. This is the time they begin to breed on the buds, leaves, and new advancing shoots of young trees, and also frequently on those of older growth. Proper means should be used to destroy them in time, before they spread too far.

Wall-trees, in particular, more especially peaches and nectarines, should be frequently looked over for them.

Where you perceive any of the leaves of these trees to have a crumpled, deformed appearance, it is a certain sign of insects. Let the worst of these leaves be taken off as soon as they appear: and, if the ends of any of the young shoots are also attacked, prune away such infected parts; and let all the branches be frequently dashed with water in dry weather, with a hand-water engine: this will do a great deal in preventing the insects from spreading, provided the precaution is taken in time, before their numbers are much increased.

But where any of the wall-trees, young or old, are much over-run with these small vermin, let the following precaution be taken to destroy them.

Pick off all the curled or crumpled leaves, for these generally swarm with insects; then get some tobacco-dust, and scatter some of it over all the branches, but most on those places where the insects are troublesome. This should be strewed over the trees on a morning, and let it remain. It will greatly diminish the insects, and not in the least injure the leaves or fruit.

But, for destroying insects on fruit trees, there is an in-

vention recommended by some, called Fumigating Bellows, having a tube or pipe to fix on occasionally, in which is burned tobacco; and by working the bellows the smoke of the tobacco will issue forth in a full stream, and kill the insects, though this is tedious and not effectual in the full air, as the smoke so soon escapes.

This machine is sold by most of the tinmen and braziers in London and other great towns.

Finish all Pruning.

All winter pruning that still remains to be done should now be wholly completed in all kinds of wall and espalier-trees, and others, where necessary, as soon as possible, especially in the forward blossoming wall-trees, &c. as apricots, peaches, nectarines, which will be considerably advanced in blossom buds, and probably some in full bloom, and therefore should be forwarded in the pruning with all expedition and particular care, finishing the whole early in this month.

Likewise in cherries, plums, pears, and apples that still remain unpruned, lose no time now in forwarding that work, first the cherries and plums, then the pears and apples.

And any vines and figs not pruned, give particular attention to have these finished as soon as possible, in the beginning or middle of this month at farthest.

Propagating Vines.

Where it was omitted in the preceding month, you may still plant cuttings of vines, to raise a supply of new plants.

For the method of planting them, see the work of *March*.

Vines are also propagated by layers, and it is not yet too late to lay them; observing that the one and two year's shoots are the proper parts to lay, laying them three or four inches deep in the earth, together sometimes, where convenient, with that part of the branch the shoots proceed from, leaving about three buds of the young shoots out of the ground.

They will be well rooted by Michaelmas; then they may be separated from the old plant, and planted where required finally to remain.

Begin the Summer-dressing of Vines.

Vines against walls should be looked over about the latter end of this month; they will, by that time, if a forward season, be advancing in numerous spring-shoots, and the useless ones should be displaced.

In looking over the vines, observe, at this time, to displace only such shoots as appear to be absolutely useless; there generally arises many small shoots from the old branches, but these seldom produce grapes the same year; therefore let most of these shoots be rubbed off close, except in such places where a supply of new wood is, or will apparently be wanted, which should be well attended to; and leave for the present, all the shoots which arise from the last year's wood: but where two shoots arise from one eye, let the worst be taken away; for if they were both to be left, one would starve the other, and the fruit of neither would be good.

Let it be observed, that this dressing or displacing of useless shoots is at this early time to be performed chiefly with the finger and thumb, rubbing the shoots off close.

The useless shoots being cleared away, the useful ones, when of due length, should be trained close to the wall, in a regular manner, so that each may equally enjoy the advantage of the sun and air, to promote its growth, together with that of the fruit.

By the above early regulating the grape-vines, the bunches of grapes will be large and fine, and will ripen more regular and sooner than when the vines are suffered to run into confusion, before they are looked over; besides, by timely going over the vines, as above, one may do as much in one hour as in six, when the shoots of all sorts are suffered to run and mix in a confused manner, one with another.

The vines in the vineyard should now have stakes placed to them. If it was not done before, let this be done the beginning of the month.

Fix the stakes firmly in the ground; then let the vines be tied to them neatly, and at regular distances.

The ground between the rows of vineyard-vines should be kept perfectly free from weeds; for, by keeping the surface of the ground quite clean between the vines in this order of culture, proves of particular advantage in promot-

ing a forward or free growth in the advancing young fruit.

Therefore, when weeds make their appearance, let the hoe be applied to them in a dry day, and destroy them before they arrive at any particular large growth.

Protecting the Blossoms, &c. of Wall-Trees from Frost.

Continue to defend the blossoms and young fruit on wall-trees, particularly those of the choice sorts of apricots, peaches, and nectarines, as in *February* and *March*.

Where the sheltering of these trees is practised, it should be continued occasionally all this month; for although there may happen to be some fine warm nights, yet the weather is sometimes so very inconstant at this season, that we often have such severe hard frosts, as to prove the destruction of the blossoms and young fruit on such of the above trees as are fully exposed.

Therefore, in unfavourable springs, when appearance of frosty nights, &c. the shelter should be continued occasionally with mats, &c. till the fruit is as large as the end of a man's little finger; and even then they are not always past danger, as is often experienced.

They may be protected either with mats every cold night, and taken down in fine mornings, or in default of these, if cuttings of ever-greens are used, as laurel, yew, &c. as advised last month, let them remain constantly, night and day, till the fruit is past danger.—See *February* and *March*.

Rubbing off the useless Buds of Wall-Trees.

Begin to look over apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, about the latter end of this month, and rub off the new advancing ill-placed fore-right shoot-buds, and other irregular growths, and such young shoots as are evidently useless.

That is to say, all shoots which are produced directly fore-right, on the front of the branches, should be rubbed off close. And likewise, all such shoots as arise in parts of the tree, where they are evidently not wanted, and such as are situated in places where they cannot be regularly trained to the wall, should also at this time be displaced.

But let it be observed that all regular placed side-shoots and leaders, and such others which are anywise properly

situated for laying in, must be left; and should, when of a due length, in the two succeeding months, be trained to the wall, close and in a regular manner.

For more particulars respecting the summer dressing of these trees, see *May* and *June*.

Thinning Wall-Fruit.

Thin apricots, where they are produced too thick on the trees, especially where they are in clusters, and the young fruit a little advanced in growth, nearly as big as the largest peas, or the end of a little-finger, which they sometimes are, in forward springs, by the latter end of this month, which will be time enough to begin that work.

Observe, in thinning them, to leave the most promising and best shaped fruit; but do not leave the fruit so close together as to touch, when full grown.

Begin at one side of the tree, and look over the branches regularly, one by one; and single out in each branch the fruit which you would leave at proper distances, and let all the rest on that branch be cleared away; then go to the next, and so proceed from branch to branch, in a regular manner.—See next month.

The young green fruit thinned off as above, may generally be saved for tarts, for which they are excellent; and will now be highly acceptable in most families for that occasion.

Grafting.

Grafting may yet be performed, if required.

The sorts which will yet succeed, are some of the late kinds of apples, pears, and plums; but they must be grafted the beginning of the month; for they will not succeed if done later than that time.

Of the new Grafted Trees.

New grafted trees should now be often looked over, to see if the clay keep close about the grafts; it being apt to crack, and sometimes fall off. Where you find it any way defective, so as to admit the air and wet to the graft, let the old clay be taken off, and add some new in its stead.

All those shoots, which rise from the stock, below the graft, must be taken off constantly as they are produced;

these, if permitted to remain, would rob the graft of nourishment, and prevent its shooting freely.

New-budded Trees.

Look also over new-budded trees, that is to say, those that were budded last summer; they will now begin to advance in their first shoots, proceeding immediately from the inoculated bud, which, having remained dormant from its insertion in the stock last summer, till this season, will now push forth each one strong shoot, to form the beginning of the future new tree of the desired sort. Examine, therefore, the young shoots, and look with a careful eye for insects, which sometimes attack them, in very dry weather. If the leaves curl up, insects are the cause of it: and if not prevented, will spoil the shoots in their first growth. Let the curling leaves be carefully picked off; it will prevent the mischief spreading farther.

Suffer no shoots to remain that come from the stock. Let them be taken off as often as they shoot out, leaving nothing that may draw nourishment from the bud-shoots of inoculation.

Strawberry-Beds.

Strawberry-beds should now be kept perfectly free from weeds. The runners produced from the plants should also be kept constantly cleared away as they advance. But where new plantations are wanted, some of the best runners must be suffered to remain till June to form young plants, then to be transplanted, as directed in that month.

Water the beds of fruiting plants frequently, in dry weather, towards the latter end of the month, when they begin to advance for bloom; for, if they are not duly supplied with that article, in a dry time, the fruit will be small, and but a thin crop.

Early Fruits in forcing.

Let the same care be taken of the early fruits of all kinds now in forcing, as directed last month and February.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Tender Annual Flower Plants.

MAKE a new hot-bed, wherein either to sow seed, or transplant young plants of the best kinds of the early-raised tender annuals, which were sown in February, or beginning, or any time in March.

Such as cock's-combs, tricolors, double balsams, and globe-amaranthus, egg plant, double stramonium, sensitive plant, and diamond ficoides, or ice plant, and marvel of Peru, &c.

Where these curious plants are required in any tolerable degree of perfection, they must, at this time, be brought forward, by the assistance of a regular and due degree of hot-bed heat under frames and glasses; and where that is properly attended to, the plants will be large and beautiful by the middle or latter end of June, or the beginning of July.

Therefore, such of those tender annuals as were raised by sowing at the end of February, or any time last month, should now have another hot-bed, in which to prick or plant them to forward their growth as above; and as directions are given in March, that such of these tender plants as were raised early, be pricked out from the seed-bed, into a new hot-bed, three or four inches asunder, and which distance being sufficient room for them to grow, for about three weeks or a month, when they will be so far advanced in their growth as to interfere with each other: they must then be allowed a greater distance, either by transplanting the whole, or by thinning and removing some of them into another fresh bed, which may be made any time in this month, as you shall see occasion, in regard to the growth of the plants.

Make the hot-bed for the above purpose of the best hot dung, such as has been first very well prepared; and let the bed be made two feet and a half high, and set a frame thereon.

When the burning heat of the bed is over, lay in the earth; this must be light and rich, not sifted, but very well broken with the spade and hands, and must be laid

fix or seven inches thick on every part within the frame; and when the earth has been on the bed twenty-four hours, it will then be in a right condition to receive the plants.

The hot-bed being ready, then take up the plants, either wholly, or part of them in a regular thinning order, very carefully out of their present bed, with a ball of earth, or as much as will conveniently adhere about their roots, and plant them in the new bed about six inches distant each way; or some also in pots singly, and plunged in the hot-bed; then give the whole a light watering, to settle the earth properly about their roots; directly put on the glasses, and let the plants be shaded from the sun till they have taken fresh root, by throwing a single mat over the glasses, at those hours when the sun is so powerful as to occasion the plants to flag. Observe to raise the glasses a little way every day to let the steam of the bed pass freely off; and if there should be much steam in the bed, let the glasses be also raised a little at one corner a-nights, and hang a mat before the place; and when the plants have gotten root, and begin to push, let them have fresh air freely every mild and calm day to strengthen them, by raising the upper ends of the lights a moderate height, with props; but must be shut down every night, provided there be no great steam; and the glasses always covered every night with mats.

Remember to refresh the plants often with moderate waterings, for it will greatly promote their growth.

When the plants have advanced in height near to the glasses, then let the frame be raised at bottom, about six inches, in order to give them full liberty to shoot; and according as the plants rise higher, continue to raise the frame in proportion, in the manner as directed in the work of next month. At each time of raising the frame, observe to close up the vacancy below, by nailing mats to the bottom of the frame.

For the particular method of managing the above frame, see the work of *May*.

The above practice of occasionally raising the frame according as the plants advance in height, is only principally necessary where it may be required to have any particular larger-growing sorts of these tender annuals drawn up in a strong growth and tall stature, as was formerly in much request, such as the giant cock's-combs, tricolors, &c.

which sometimes, by that means, are run up four to five or six feet high; and in the cock's-combs, the stem crowned by a very large crested flower-head; but as the culture in drawing these kinds in tall growth, being attended with a great deal of particular care and trouble, it is not now so generally practised as formerly; especially as the same kinds of plants in moderate growth are more conveniently raised, and better adapted for general occasions.

But where there is the convenience either of a glass case or drawing frame, for the purpose of drawing the tall growing cock's-combs, tricolors, and other curious annual plants, to a due height, it will be a great advantage.

The drawing-frame is either one entire deep frame, or composed of two, three, or more different frames, all of the same length and breadth; and each about nine or ten inches deep, except the frame of the glasses, and that must be twelve inches deep in front, and eighteen at the back, and being all of equal dimensions in width and length, made in a very exact manner, to fix one on the top of another, appearing as but one frame, when all thus joined; and are to be made use of in the following manner:

Begin first with the deepest frame; then, when the plants have reached the glasses, let the said frame be taken up, and in its place set one of the others, and immediately fix the deepest frame upon that, as above.

By the addition of this frame, there will be a space of ten inches more room for the plants to shoot; then, when they have filled that space, let another frame be added; observing, as above, to let the deepest or sloping frame be always placed uppermost, in order to receive the glasses.

As to those cock's-combs, tricolors, balsams, and the like kinds, which were sown in the middle or latter end of March, they will now be ready to prick out.

They must, in order to bring them forward, be pricked out upon a new hot-bed: therefore, let one be prepared for them, about the beginning or middle of this month, making it about two feet high in dung. Set on a frame, and lay in five or six inches depth of rich earth; then removing the plants from the seed-bed, prick them in this at three or four inches distance from each other; give them a very moderate watering, put on the glasses, and shade the plants carefully from the sun, till they have taken good root. Let the glasses be raised every day, as

occasion requires, to let the steam out, and also to admit fresh air to the plants.

These plants are to be managed, in every respect, as directed above for the early-raised plants of the same kinds.

Sowing tender Annuals.

Where the sowing of the above kinds of tender annuals was omitted in the two former months, it may still be done; and the plants, raised from this sowing, may be brought to flower in July, August, &c.

The sorts which you may yet sow, are cock's-combs, tricolors, balsams, globe-amaranthus, egg-plants, and also the ice-plant, or any other sorts, observing the same method in sowing as directed in *February* and *March*.

Less tender, or hardier kinds of Annual Plants.

A slight hot-bed should also be made now to prick some of the second class of tender or hardier kinds of annual plants upon, which were raised last month.

The principal sorts are marvel of Peru, China asters, India pinks, ten-week stocks, mignonette, French and African marigolds, and chrysanthemums, likewise common balsams, basil, capsicums, and love-apples, yellow sweet-sultan, persicaria, tree-amaranthus, purple-amaranthus, prince's feather amaranthus, love-lies-bleeding amaranthus, convolvulus major, scarlet convolvulus, palma-christi, scabious, alkekengi or winter-cherry, tobacco-plant, zinnia, Indian corn, gourds, &c. all of which, if pricked out upon a moderate hot-bed, may be forwarded considerably to a flowering state.

Therefore, where convenient, in having a proper supply of hot dung and frames, &c. it is advisable to prepare a moderate hot-bed, about the middle or any time of this month, to prick out a quantity of each of the above sorts; make the bed only about two feet thick of dung; and having set on a frame, earth the bed five or six inches thick; then draw out of the seed-bed some of the strongest plants, and prick them in the new bed, four inches distant each way, and give a little water; then put on the lights, and allow shade from the sun, till the plants have struck root; being careful to admit fresh air daily, and repeat the waterings occasionally. Or, in default of frames, &c. to place

over the above hot-bed, may cover with mats; or also, in want of hot-beds, may prick them in a bed of natural earth, about the latter end of the month, fix some hoops across, and let mats be drawn over them every night, and also occasionally in the day-time, when the weather is very cold, by drawing them over the north side particularly, to break off the cutting air, and leave the front next the sun open. The plants are to remain in this bed about a month, or five or six weeks; then let them be taken up with a ball of earth about their roots, and planted in the borders, or where they are to remain to flower, and some in pots.

The seeds of French and African marigolds, and chrysanthemums, may yet be sown; likewise balsams, marvel of Peru, China aster, and India pink, love-apples, capsicum, ten-week stocks, mignonette, and of all the other kinds before mentioned.—See *Second Class of Annuals*.

Let the above seeds be sown in a moderate hot-bed, in the first or second week of the month; let the bed be often refreshed with light sprinklings of water, both before and after the plants appear. Where there is no frame to spare, the bed may be arched over with hoops, and covered with mats every night, and in bad weather. When the plants appear, let them have a great deal of free air, by taking the covers entirely off every mild day; but let them be sheltered a-nights, and in bad weather, as aforesaid.

Towards the middle or latter end of May, the plants will be fit to prick out, which must be into beds of light earth in the natural ground; and when they have stood there a month or five weeks, they must be taken up with balls of earth, and planted in the borders.

Where there is not the conveniency of hot-beds in which to sow and raise this class of annual flowers, may sow most of them in a warm border: especially towards the middle or latter end of the month, or when the weather is become settled and warm, or sown in the beginning or middle of the month, and defended on cold nights, &c. with mats.

Hardy Annuals.

Hardy annual flower-feed may yet be sown in the borders and other parts of this garden, in the places where they are to remain to flower, and in pots, &c.

The sorts which will yet succeed, are convolvulus ma-

jer and minor; the Tangier and sweet-scented peas, and the seeds of nasturtiums. Likewise lupines, larkspur, flos Adonis, and common sweet fultans, poppy, hawk-weed, also candy-tuft, dwarf lychnis, nigella or devil in a bush, and Lobel's catchfly, Venus navel-wort and looking-glass, virgin stock, snails, hedge-hogs, caterpillars, scarlet pea, crown pea, winged pea, dwarf and large annual sun-flower, perficaria, belvidere or summer cypress, lavateras, oriental mallow, blite, or strawberry spinach, and other kinds of hardy annuals, may still be sown.— See the *List of Plants* at the end of the book.

Let the above hardy annual seeds be sown in small patches in the borders, beds, pots, &c. to remain in the manner mentioned in the two former months; or some Virgin stocks may be sown in a drill for an edging.

Let them be frequently watered in dry weather, both before and after the plants are come up.

When the plants have been up about a fortnight or three weeks, let all the larger growing kinds be thinned where they have risen too thick; observing to clear away the weakest, and leave the strongest plants standing; allowing each kind, according to its size, full room to grow.

For example, most of the sorts, except the sun-flower and perficaria, &c. should be left several in each patch, some more, some less, according to their nature of growth: but leave only one plant of the sun-flower, perficaria, and belvidere, in each patch; and of the lavateras, oriental mallow, and strawberry spinach, leave only two or three plants in each place.

Any of the smaller or moderate-growing kinds of the above annuals may also be sown in pots, as scarlet and sweet-peas, candy-tuft, lupines, larkspurs, ten-week stocks, mignonette, virgin-stock, convolvulus minor, &c.

Ten-week Stocks and Mignonette.

May now sow ten-week stocks and mignonette in any warm border for transplanting: sown either on the surface separately, and raked in evenly, or covered in lightly with fine earth; or may sow them thin in drills; they will readily grow, and be fit for transplantation in May and June; which see: or some of each of these may be sown in small patches in the borders, &c. to remain; and the plants thinned, especially the stocks, to three or four in each patch.

Care of Hyacinths and other choice Flowers.

Hyacinths and tulips, ranunculuses and anemones, will now be coming fast into bloom.

The more curious and valuable varieties of these delightful flowers, which are planted together in beds, deserve particular care. Heavy rains and high winds would do them much harm; and the sun, if permitted to shine upon them fully, would bring on the decay of the flowers in a short time. If they are therefore screened from all these occasionally, by a covering of hoops and mats, it will not only preserve the beauty of the flowers, but will continue them a long time in bloom. The hoops must be kept constantly over the beds; and the mats, or canvas, should always be in readiness, in order that they may be soon drawn on, whenever it is necessary for the defence of the flowers. Observing, the hoops or arches should now be erected pretty high, to admit of viewing the flowers more readily, which may be effected by nailing them to stakes arranged at a due distance on each side of the beds.

When the plants are in bloom, let the mats be drawn over the hoops every sunny day, about nine or ten o'clock, and let them remain till four or five in the afternoon, and then take them off again.

The mats must also be drawn on at all times when it rains hard, and when the winds are strong, for such weather would beat down their flowers and break their stalks.

The flowers should also be sheltered every night when there is an appearance of bad weather.

Observe, however, the above care of covering, &c. is only advised for some of the finest or more valuable sorts in beds, to continue their bloom beautiful as long as possible; and as to the common sorts, whether growing in beds together, or dispersed about the borders, &c. leave them to nature, they will also blow freely, only of shorter duration in full beauty, than those that are occasionally defended as above.

Where the stalks of hyacinths run up in large heavy flower-spikes, and are not able to bear up their flowers, let them be supported; this is done by placing a short stick to each plant, and the stalk must then be neatly fastened to the stick.

Carnations in Pots.

The best carnations in pots must now have a good share of attention, and should be encouraged as much as possible in their growth.

Keep the pots perfectly free from weeds, and the plants from decayed leaves, and let the earth on the surface of the pots be stirred, if it binds hard, for this will encourage the plants to shoot, and will also give an air of neatness. Water the pots often in dry warm weather, for they will require it moderately every second or third day, which should not be omitted, otherwise the plants will shoot weakly, and produce but small and irregular flowers; and when the flower-stalks have advanced near a foot long, let them be supported with neat straight sticks.

Sowing Carnations.

Now is still a proper time to sow the seeds of carnations and pinks.

But these seeds must be sown in the first or second week of the month; either in an east border, or let some small spot of rich light ground be neatly dug, and divided into beds, about three feet broad, making the surface even. Sow the seed on the surface tolerably thick, each sort separate; and either rake them in lightly, or if the surface is first raked, and the seeds then sown, cover them a quarter of an inch deep, or thereabouts, with fine light earth.

These beds, if the weather should prove very dry, should be often sprinkled with light waterings, and in about two, three, or four weeks the plants will appear.

For the further management of the plants, see the work of the preceding month.

Planting Carnations.

Carnations, not yet finally planted into the borders, beds, or pots where intended they shall remain to flower, may still be done, but should be performed in the beginning or middle of the month at latest: removing them with balls, and watered as soon as planted.

Sowing Polyanthus.

Polyanthus-seed may still be sown, and it will readily grow.

But it must be sown in the first or second week in the month, otherwise the plants will not get strength enough to flower strong next year.

Let this seed be sown on a border of light earth, not much exposed to the sun; sow it pretty thick, and rake it in lightly with an even hand.

When the plants come up, keep them clean from weeds, and give occasional light waterings in dry weather; and in July or August prick them out on a shady border, three inches asunder, giving them some water.

Such polyanthus as were raised last year from seed, will, many of them, be now in bloom, and should be carefully looked over, and the best flowers should be marked, in order to their being transplanted to a place by themselves.

Management of Pots of perennial Plants in general.

Give fresh earth to all such pots of perennial plants as were not dressed and new earthed in March. The method is this: first loosen the earth on the top, and down round the sides of the pots a little way; then take out the loose earth, and clear away all decayed leaves from the plants: this done, fill up the pots again with some rich new compost, and then give the whole a gentle watering.

The plants will receive great benefit from this dressing; and where it was not done in March, it should not be put off longer than the beginning of this month.

Or where the plants of these kinds are in small pots, and stand in need of shifting into larger-pots and fresh earth, it may still be performed early in the month; in doing which, turn each plant out of its present pot, with the ball of earth entire, trim the outside roots, and pare away some of the old earth, and having fresh mould in the new pot, place the plant therein, fill up with more new earth, and give water.

Remember, in dry weather, to supply all plants in pots with water: this is a material article, and should not be omitted.

Transplanting fibrous-rooted perennial Plants, &c.

Where perennial and biennial plants are wanted in any part, they may yet be planted; but this should be done the beginning of the month.

The sorts which will yet succeed, are golden rods, Michaelmas daisies, perennial asters, and perennial sun-flowers; also Canterbury bells, columbines, Greek valerian, scabiouses, campanulas, catch-fly, rose campion, rockets, lychnises, bachelor's-buttons, sweet-williams, pinks, carnations, wall-flowers, holly-hocks, and French honey-suckles, peach-leaved bell-flower, fox-glove, tree-primrose, double feverfew, everlasting peas, fraxinella, saxifrage, gentian, crimson cardinal-flower, double lady's-smock, double ragged robin, and lychnidea. Likewise polyanthus, primroses, auriculas, double-daisies, double-chamomile, thrift, London pride, gentianella, with most other sorts of the fibrous-rooted plants, may still be safely removed.—See the *Catalogue*.

Let all the above, or any other such like kind of plants, be taken up carefully, with balls of earth about their roots, if possible, and plant them again immediately in the places where they are wanted, and water them.

Repeat the waterings frequently in dry weather, and the plants will all flower this year, each at its respective time of flowering; and, in the perennial sorts, the same roots continue many years, and flower annually; but the biennials in most sorts only flower one year in good perfection.

Sowing Perennials and Biennials.

Now sow such perennial and biennial flower-seeds as are intended to be sown this season.

The sorts proper to sow now, are wall-flowers, stock July flowers, sweet-williams, columbines, campanula, tree-primrose, and Greek valerian; likewise holly-hocks and French honey-suckles, with the single catch-fly, rose campion, scarlet lychnis, and the seeds of most other sorts of hardy fibrous-rooted perennials and biennials, as are mentioned in the *Catalogue* at the end of the book.

These seeds may either be sown on borders, or in three-foot wide beds of rich earth, and raked in, or covered evenly with earth: the largest seed not deeper than half an inch, nor the smaller less than a quarter; or the larger seeds may be sown in drills.

But, for the particular method of sowing these seeds, see the work of last month.

The beds wherein the above or any other sorts of peren-

nial and biennial flower-seeds are sown, must be frequently sprinkled with water in dry weather; this should be practised both before and after the plants are come up, by which means the plants will rise stronger, and grow away freely.

Tuberoses.

Plant some tuberoses in a hot-bed, or in a hot-house, the beginning of this month; they will succeed those in bloom which were planted in March.

But if none were planted in that month, this now is a very good time to begin to put in some of these roots.

Procure some good sound roots from the seed-shops, when they come from abroad; for these roots are seldom propagated in this country, as they are too tender to prosper in the common ground, so that there are great quantities imported every year from Italy. Having procured the roots, let the looser outer skins be taken off; and if there be any off-sets, let these be also taken away; then plant the roots in pots of rich light earth; one root in a pot inserted an inch or two below the surface of the earth; then set the pots either in a moderate hot-bed, plunging them to their rims in the earth of the bed, or in a bark-bed of a hot-house, &c.

To those in a hot-bed admit only a small portion of air into the bed, till the roots begin to shoot; and they must have but very little water till they come up; then water them moderately every other day, and admit fresh air every day, by raising the glasses; and as the stems of the plants rise in height, the frame should be raised accordingly, that they may have full liberty to shoot; for the stems generally rise a yard or more high. Towards the middle or latter end of May, the glasses may, in fine days, be taken entirely off; which, by admitting the free air, will strengthen the plants; but put them on every night, and also in the day-time, when the weather happens to be very wet or cold.

But those as are placed in a hot-house, require no farther care than occasional waterings, and fresh air in common with the other plants of that department; and in which they will flower in good perfection, with much less trouble than in a hot-bed.

Those roots, which are planted now, will begin to blow

in June or July; at which time the plants may be moved to where you think proper, either in the open air, or into any apartment of an house; they will continue to flower for about a month or six weeks.

Those who would propagate these roots, may perform it by off-sets from the main root, like other bulbs, separated therefrom when out of the ground; either when taken up at the decay of the stalk and leaves in autumn, or in spring, previous to their being planted again; and which off-sets are to be planted in March, or the beginning of this month, in a bed of perfectly dry and light earth; and the bed to be sheltered with a common frame and glass, till about the middle of May; or, in order to forward them more in their growth, you may make a slight hot-bed to plant them in at first; they are to remain till after Michaelmas, observing in dry weather, to water them frequently, which will cause the roots to swell; and are to be taken up when their leaves decay, in October, &c. observing, that if the weather should prove very wet or frosty before that time, you must again shelter them as above.

They must be planted again in the following spring, as above directed, and taken up at the decay of the leaves, and the year after they will produce flowers. Observe to manage them as directed for the flowering roots.

Care of Auriculas in Bloom.

Auriculas will now begin to blow; care must therefore be taken to protect the curious sorts in pots, from rain and wind, and also from too much sun.

The farina or mealy dust, which overspreads the surface of those flowers, contributes exceedingly to their lustre and beauty; this must therefore be preserved upon them; the least shower of rain would easily wash it off; it is also liable to be blown off by the winds; and the sun, if permitted to shine freely on the flowers, would occasion them soon to fade.

Therefore, where it is required to have the more curious or choice varieties blow in the best perfection, the pots, containing the plants, should, according as the flowers begin to open, be immediately removed and placed on the shelves of the auricula stage, or where the flowers may be protected occasionally from such weather as would deface the bloom. The stand or stage should have from three to five

or six ranges of shelves, about six inches wide, rising theatrically one above another, from the front; having the back generally placed against a shady wall, pale, or other building; it must be constantly covered at top, but the front or two ends must only be covered occasionally, by having some canvas or mats fastened to the top of the front and ends, by way of curtain, so contrived, that it may be readily let down and drawn up at pleasure, which, when the air is very sharp, or in high winds, or driving rains, must be let down at such times, to shelter the flowers; but when the weather is mild and calm, let the front be constantly open. Or this shade may also be used occasionally, to shade the flowers from the sun where it has access in the heat of the day; observing, however, in general, never to let the curtain remain longer down than is absolutely necessary for the defence of the flowers.

Watering must likewise be observed during the time the plants are on the stage; let them therefore be examined, at least once every day, to see where water is wanted; and let such pots as stand in need of that article be immediately supplied with it. In doing this, let no water fall on the flowers, for that would also wash off the afore-mentioned farinaceous bloom, and greatly deface their beauty.

Let the water be always given in moderate quantities.

Keep the surface of the pots perfectly neat, free from weeds and every sort of litter: suffer no decayed leaves to remain on the plants, but let such, as soon as they appear, be taken off.

By thus placing your auricula pots on a covered stage, it not only preserves the flowers much longer in beauty, but you also more readily view them, and they show themselves to much greater advantage than when placed on the ground.

Sowing Auricula Seed for Propagation.

Where it is intended to save seed from auriculas, in order for sowing, whereby to obtain new varieties, let the flowers of which you would save it be marked when they are in full bloom; and removed off the stage as soon as the flower begins to fade, and plunge them in a border where the plants can enjoy the morning sun freely, till about ten or eleven o'clock, but not longer.

Water them often in dry weather, and suffer no weeds

to grow in the pots or near them ; likewise take care that they are at no time too much shaded with any large-growing plants, but let them enjoy the free air, and the benefit of showers of rain.

The seed will be ripe in the end of June, and in July, when you must gather the seed pods as they ripen, otherwise the seed will soon scatter upon the ground.

Propagating Auriculas by Slips.

Auriculas are also increased by the off-sets or suckers which rise from the roots and sides of the old plants ; and this is a proper time to slip them off and plant them.

They will now readily take root, and as the plants are now in bloom, you have the opportunity of seeing the flowers, and taking the slips from the plants of those you like best, observing to slip them off close, with as much root-part as possible.

Plant the slips either in a shady border, for two or three months, then potted, or let each slip be planted singly, in a small pot of fresh earth, and set the pots in a shady place, and then give the whole a moderate watering ; repeating it often in dry weather. But in the common auriculas, for the flower-borders, &c. the slips may be planted, the smaller either in a shady border till autumn, especially the smaller, or the strong slips, planted at once into the borders or beds to remain.

The propagating these plants by slips is the only method to increase the sorts you like : for the slips or suckers will produce exactly the same kind of flowers as those of the plants from whence they were taken ; which is not so with the seedling plants ; for the principal intention of florists by raising them from seed, is to procure new sorts ; for there are always new varieties obtained from seed ; and, perhaps, out of some hundreds so raised, not one proves exactly like the original or parent plant from which the seeds were saved, or probably but very few that have the properties requisite for a real good flower ; but the curious in flowers are well satisfied with the acquisition of one or two new varieties that have all the due properties ; and, as above hinted, when any new variety is thus obtained, the next care is to propagate it by the slips or suckers which arise from the side of the main plant.

Seedling Auriculas, &c.

Seedling auriculas, which were sown last autumn, or this spring, now demand attention; these plants, when newly come up, or while quite young, will succeed best if they have some protection from the full sun when it is powerful: they must therefore be shaded from it occasionally.

If they were sown and raised in pots, boxes, or tubs, these should be removed to a shady border towards the latter end of this month: the place should be open to the morning sun till about nine or ten o'clock, but shaded the rest of the day, and watered often in dry weather.

Note, Auricula seed may still be sown: but it must be done in the first or second week in this month; may either be sown in an east border, to have only the morning sun, or in large pots, &c. placed in such a situation.

Such auricula plants as were raised last year from seed, will now many of them begin to flower, when you should examine them; and such as produce the largest flowers, and have good colours, should be marked and planted in pots for stage flowers: but the common flowers, that is, those that have but ordinary colours, should be mostly planted in the borders, among other low flowering plants, and those which are planted in pots should, in the following year's bloom, be again examined, when you will be more able to judge of their properties; and those of them that do not merit a place among stage-flowers, should be transplanted into the common borders; for none but such as are real good flowers should be placed on the stage.

Balm of Gilead.

This is the time to sow seeds of balm of Gilead, and may also plant cuttings of the stalks; these plants are of the perennial kind, and the stems and leaves remain all the year, if protected in winter; are much esteemed for the agreeable scent of their leaves, and make very proper furniture for the beds and borders of this garden, in summer, they rising in a branchy-bushy growth, two or three feet high; but the flowers being very small, make no ornamental appearance; which, however, is compensated by the odoriferous fragrance of the plants.

The plants being rather of a tender quality, requiring

protection in winter of a green-house or garden frame, some are commonly kept in pots for that occasion, and of which a-part may in this, or next month, be transplanted with balls into some principal borders.

The seed may be sown either on a hot-bed, or in a bed or border of natural earth, in a warm situation; but it will be most advisable to sow them on a moderate hot-bed, as the plants raised by this method will be brought greatly forward in the spring; observing the same method of sowing the seed and managing the plants, as directed for the less tender or hardier sorts of annual plants, such as China aster, India pink, African and French marigold, &c.

The balm of Gilead may likewise be propagated by cuttings of the stalks, and that, where the plants have been preserved in frames, or in green-houses, all winter, some of them will have stalks proper for that method of propagation: or, if they are not now furnished with stalks, they will have produced strong ones by the middle of June: cut off some of the strongest, and divide them into lengths of six inches, and plant them either in large pots, several in each, and may be placed in a hot-bed to expedite their rooting: or, plant them in pots in the open air, and shaded or planted in a shady border, four or five inches asunder, give waterings, and they will readily take root, and be fit to transplant into pots singly, in two months.

When intended to preserve the plants all winter, they must be potted, in order to be placed either in a green-house, or in a garden-frame, and defended occasionally with the glasses and other coverings in severe weather.

The plants will, if protected as above, continue green all winter.

Planting Evergreens.

Evergreen shrubs and trees, of many sorts, may yet be planted. But this should be done in the first or second week in the month.

Most sorts will yet bear removal successfully, such as hollies, bays, and yews; laurel, Portugal laurel, and laurustinus; phillyreas, alaternuses, and pyracantha: evergreen cytisus, and cystuses of all sorts; also the arbutus, or strawberry-tree; evergreen cassine and magnolias; likewise pines, firs, cypress, and junipers of all sorts; and cedars, &c.

Open for each shrub a wide hole, and let the bottom of each hole be loosened to some depth; then bring in the plants, set them upright in the holes, and let the earth be very well broken and filled in about the roots in a regular manner; and when all is in, tread it down gently round the extreme parts and stem of the plant; then make the earth at top somewhat hollow, in order to contain water.

In transplanting large evergreens, if the plants can be conveniently taken up, and brought with balls of earth about their roots, it should be done, placing them in the holes with the balls entire.

Also in planting large evergreens, first pour a pot of water into each hole, and with your spade let the water and earth be well worked up together, then plant them as above.

When all is planted, give a good watering to settle the earth about their roots; then lay some mulch on the surface round each plant; this will prevent the sun and wind from drying the earth too fast about their roots.

Stakes should be placed to such tall shrubs and trees of the above as require support; and this should be done as soon as they are planted; let the stakes be firmly fixed in the ground, and fasten the stem of the plant securely to them in an upright direction.

Flowering Shrubs.

Where flowering shrubs are much wanted, they may yet be removed; but this should be done in the first or second week of the month, or as soon as possible.

The althæa frutex, and Persian lilac, will yet bear transplanting tolerably well: also the bladder and scorpion senas; honeysuckles and jasmines; syringas and laburnums; and most other hardy deciduous shrubs and trees.

When they are planted, water them well; and repeat it once or twice, if the season should be dry.

Propagating Flowering shrubs and Evergreens.

For the methods of propagating flowering shrubs and evergreens, see the work of *The Flower Garden and Nursery in March*; as also *The Nursery of this month, June, July, October and November.*

Management of Grass-walks.

Grass-walks and lawns, and other compartments of grass in the garden, should be kept in perfect good order.

Roll them frequently, and let the grass be regularly mown: observe to cut it always close, and as even as possible: this should be particularly regarded; for when the lawns and walks are so badly mown, that every stroke of the scythe appears, they make a very disagreeable appearance.

To keep grass-lawns, &c. in tolerable good order, they should be mown, in general, once a week or fortnight, or thereabouts. However, never suffer grass in this garden to grow rank, but apply the scythe to it in a proper time; then the mowing may be performed with expedition and exactness, and with greater ease to the mower; generally taking opportunity of dewy mornings, as early as possible, while the moisture or dew remains, which should be particularly regarded in mowing of short grass in gardens, otherwise it will be impossible to mow it close and even.

Rolling of grass-walks and lawns, &c. is a very necessary work, and it should be often done; for it not only makes the surface firm, smooth, and clean, but it renders the grass much easier to be mown than it otherwise would be.

Let the grass generally be well rolled the day before you intend to mow it, and you will reap the advantage of so doing when you mow it the next morning.

When the worm-casts appear on your grass, let these first be broken, and spread about with a pliable pole, before you use the roller: when that is done, let the grass be immediately well rolled with a wooden roller; and the worm-casts being broken small, and scattered about, they will readily stick to the roller, provided it is done while they are somewhat moist. By this method the grass will be made perfectly clean, and you will be able to mow it to greater exactness.

The edges of the grass-walks, &c. should now be neatly edged, or cut even with an edging iron, if omitted last month; or at least have the rough edges trimmed close and even with a knife or shears: but these should now be particularly practised to those edges next gravel-walks, and should always be done just before the gravel is to be turned, or new laid down.

Gravel-walks.

Gravel-walks should now be broken up and turned, where it was not done in March; for it is time now to put them into the best order for the summer season.

By breaking up and turning gravel at this season, it will not only destroy weeds and moss, but the walks will appear with a fresh and lively surface, that will render them very agreeable both to the sight and to walk upon, during the summer season.

But, before you begin to lay or turn the gravel, the edges of the walks, if they are grass, should be first neatly trimmed in close, or edged even with an edging iron, &c. as above directed: or if the sides are planted with box, it should be gone over with the garden shears; and if there be borders next to the walks, they should also be neatly dug, or cleaned, and the surface raked smooth, and you will then proceed in a workmanlike manner; for when the edges are trimmed, and the borders put into proper order, it is a very great addition to the beauty of the walks.

In turning and laying gravel walks, let the same method be observed now as mentioned in the former month: do it in dry weather; and as you advance with the turning or laying the gravel, observe to tread, rake, and roll the surface regularly every fifteen, twenty, or thirty feet, for gravel always binds a great deal the best when it is fresh stirred; the roller will then have the greater effect in rendering the body of the walk firm, and the surface close and smooth.

Roll the gravel frequently after it has been turned or new laid; twice or thrice a week will not be too often; but never omit rolling the walks in general once in that time. Frequent rollings will render the walks firm and beautiful, and will also, in a great measure, prevent the growth of weeds and moss.

Gravel walks ridged up in winter should now be levelled down as above.

Make new gravel-walks where intended, laying the gravel from five or six, to ten or twelve inches thick; though as the last-mentioned depth would probably, in very capacious and extensive walks, take up more gravel than could be conveniently obtained in many places, in which case may allot the more moderate depth of five, six, or eight

inches; and in making of which, let the same method be observed as directed in March, in laying or making new gravel-walks.

Of Edgings of Box and Thrift.

Box may yet be planted, where it is wanted for edgings to beds or borders; and it will take root and grow freely, with the assistance of a little water now and then.

Thrift may also be planted. This will make an agreeable edging, if planted close and neat.

Where box-edgings want trimming, it should now be done, although this is not the general season for clipping these edgings: but notwithstanding, when they appear uneven, let them now be sheared, and they will then appear neat till Midsummer.

Likewise, where edgings of thrift have grown very broad and uneven, let them be cut in evenly on each side by line, and they will soon shoot and appear green again.

Where any of the above edgings have, for want of care, grown into rude disorder, they should be taken up, slipped, and replanted in a close regular manner.

Sticking and trimming Flowering-plants.

Go round and place sticks to all such plants as require support, and let them be well secured before they take an awkward growth; which work should be continued occasionally, according as the plants advance in height.

Fix the sticks upright and firmly in the ground; let the stems or stalks of the plants be brought near the sticks, and tied neatly to them; let the ends of the tyings be also cut off close.

The sticks should be well proportioned to the natural height of each plant; for it looks ill to see a tall stick set for the support of a plant of low growth.

Take off all straggling, broken, and decayed shoots from the plants of every kind, and let decayed leaves be cleared away whenever they appear.

Destroy Weeds.

Destroy weeds in every part before they grow large: they will now rise numerously in borders, &c.

Let these be destroyed by the hoe or hand, as it is most convenient; but where the plants stand wide, let the hoe be used, it being the most expeditious method.

Let your hoe be sharp: take the advantage of a dry day to use it, cutting the weeds up clean within the surface; and let every part between the plants be stirred; and as you go on, let all dead leaves and straggling shoots be taken off.

Then rake the borders, &c. over neatly with a small rake: clearing away, at the same time, all the weeds and litter, and let the surface be made perfectly clean and smooth.

THE NURSERY.

Sowing Evergreens, Flowering-Shrubs, and Tree-seeds.

FINISH sowing the seeds of evergreens and all other tree and shrub-seeds, which are intended to be sown this spring.

In the evergreen tribe most sorts may still be successfully sown, such as pines and firs of all kinds; cedars, cypresses, junipers, and bays; also the acorns of evergreen oaks, and the seeds of most other hardy evergreens.

All the above, and other seeds of the like kinds, may be sown in beds of light earth in the common ground; or may sow cedars, pines, &c. in small quantities, in boxes or pots, for the conveniency of moving them to different situations, according to the season of the year.

The seeds of the arbutus, or strawberry-tree, may still be sown in the beginning of this month.— See *March*.

Likewise most kinds of hardy deciduous tree and shrub-seeds, both of our own growth, or from America and other foreign parts, may also still be sown in this month; but the sooner in the month this is done the better.

All these seeds of most sorts of hardy shrubs and trees, both of the evergreen and other kinds, may be sown in beds of light earth, in the common ground, choosing for their reception a moderately light, pliable soil.

Prepare beds to sow them in, three or four feet broad; the earth must be broken fine, and the surface laid perfectly

even. Note, if some of the more tender or choicer kinds of these shrub or tree-seeds, nuts, &c, are in pots, and the pots plunged into a moderate hot-bed, it would forward their growth, and would be particularly advisable for some of the very hard-seeded or nut kind of the more tender sorts; but where there is not that conveniency, let them be sown in beds as above, in the common ground: and there are but few sorts, especially of the European and North American feeds, that will not succeed.

Sow the seeds of each sort separate, either on the surface in a regular manner, pressing the larger kinds down a little into the earth with the back of the spade, and cover each kind according to its size, a proper depth, with light earth, from about half an inch to one or two inches deep; or may be sown in drills, a proper depth as above, especially the larger seeds.

The Management of Seed-beds.

Water occasionally the seed-beds of all kinds of trees and shrubs, in dry weather; but this must be practised both before and after the plants begin to appear.

Observe at all times to water these beds with moderation; a little and often must be the rule. Likewise be very careful not to apply the water over hastily at any time, for that would be apt to wash the earth away from the seed, and also from the young plants now beginning to come up; and to the more curious and delicate sorts, let the refreshments of water be repeated very moderately once every two or three days in warm dry weather; for this will be of great service to all such kinds of seedling plants.

Shade will also prove very beneficial in the middle of hot sunny days, to many of the choice kinds of seedling trees and shrubs, about the time of their first appearing, and for some time after.

These young plants may be shaded from the sun occasionally, by fixing hoops across the beds; then let mats be drawn over the hoops as often as occasion requires.

Where there are boxes, pots, or tubs of seedling plants, let them be placed in a shady situation, about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, where they may have the morning sun only.

All beds of seedling trees and shrubs whatever must be kept perfectly clean from weeds.

This should be carefully attended to, for the weeds are much quicker of growth than the young seedling plants of trees and shrubs, and would soon get the start of them, if permitted to stand, and would do much damage. Therefore, let the weeds, as soon as they appear in the beds, be cleared out before they get to any great head, performing it by a very careful hand-weeding.

Watering.

Water new plantations of the tenderer kinds of young evergreens and flowering shrubs, &c. but in particular those which were lately planted out from the seed-beds; these must not be forgotten in dry weather.

Once a week will be often enough to water any new plantations, even in the driest season, and to those that are but lately planted; but such as have been planted in autumn, or early in the spring, will require but very little watering.

Cuttings, either of fruit or forest-trees, flowering shrubs, or evergreens, which were planted last autumn, or this spring, must also be watered now and then, in dry weather.

Transplanting.

Evergreens, of most sorts, seedlings, and others, may yet be transplanted; but this should be forwarded as much as possible in the beginning of this month, or wholly completed by the middle, in all the requisite principal plantings.

Pines and firs of all kinds, cedars and cypresses, and the like kinds, will yet bear removal very well. Likewise phillyreas, alaternuses, and pyracantha; also bays, hollies, and evergreen oak; cistuses and cytifuses; arbutus, magnolias, and many other sorts of evergreens.

They should be planted in nursery-rows; which for small seedling, may be in rows from six to ten or twelve inches asunder; but for larger plants, set them in rows two feet and a half, or a yard distance, and fifteen or eighteen inches in the row.

As soon as they are planted, it will be of much advantage to give a good watering, to settle the earth about their roots.

Likewise any deciduous shrubs, and trees of the late-

shooting kinds, that require thinning out or transplanting, may also still be removed, performing it as early in the month as possible, planting them the above-mentioned distance in the nursery-rows.

For the methods of planting all the above kinds in nursery-rows see the two last months.

New-grafting Trees.

Examine new-grafted trees; the clay is sometimes apt to fall off, or crack, so as to admit air and wet to the grafts.

Where this is the case, let the old clay be taken entirely off, and immediately apply some more that is fresh and well wrought. Let this be perfectly well closed in every part, so that neither wind nor wet can enter.

Where there are any shoots produced from the stocks below the grafts, let them be rubbed off close; for these, if permitted to grow, would starve the grafts; and be careful also to eradicate all root-suckers.

New budded Trees.

Budded trees should also be looked over about this time; for those that were budded last summer, will now be making their first shoots, and therefore demand some attention.

These first shoots from the inoculated buds are, in some seasons, apt to be attacked by insects or blights; and these, if not prevented, will hinder the young shoots greatly, and sometimes entirely spoil them; but by a timely attention, the injury may be, in a great measure, prevented: that where the ends of the young shoots appear crumpled, and the leaves curled up, let them be carefully taken off, for they are full of small insects. By this practice the vermin may be prevented from spreading farther.

Likewise observe, that all shoots which put out from the stocks, besides the proper inserted bud, must be also rubbed off constantly as they are produced, that the whole efforts of the stock may go to the support of the bud-shoots only.

Destroy Weeds.

Destroy weeds between the rows of young trees; they will now rise abundantly from seed; but by applying the hoe to them while young, they may be very expeditiously destroyed.

Choose dry weather always to destroy weeds by hoe; let the hoe be sharp, and take the advantage of the weeds while they are small, and cut them up clean within the surface of the ground.

There is nothing like destroying weeds in due time; for when they are suffered to grow large, they are constantly hurtful to all young trees and shrubs, and in particular to those plants which are not far advanced in their growth. Besides, they appear very disagreeable, and require double labour to extirpate them.

Likewise all seed-beds, and others of young trees and shrubs in close growth, where not room for the hoe, should be carefully hand-weeded, according as they may require, in proper time, before the weeds spread considerably.

Grafting.

Grafting may still be performed upon fruit-trees; but it must be upon the latest shooting kinds of the different sorts; and it must be done the first and second week in the month, or not at all.

Graft hollies with cuttings of the variegated kinds. The first fortnight in this month is the proper time to perform that work on these plants.

The common green holly is the proper stock to graft the variegated kinds upon: and the stocks for this purpose must not be less than three or four years growth from the seed; but those of five and six are very proper for this use.

Get some good cuttings, or grafts, of the best variegated kinds; they must be shoots of the last summer's growth. Let them be grafted with exactness, according to the general method of whip-grafting.—See *Grafting in the Nursery of March*.

Likewise graft any other curious varieties of trees on stocks of their own kind.

But in most fruit-trees, and other deciduous kinds, where any grafting remains to be done, no time should be omitted in forwarding it early in the month, before the graft shoots begin to advance much in the spring buds, otherwise the work will prove unsuccessful.

Inarching.

Inarching may also be performed now on evergreens,

and on any kinds of trees or shrubs that you desire to propagate that way.

This method of grafting is only principally intended for those kinds of trees and shrubs which are not easily raised by common grafting, or budding, or from seed, layers, or cuttings, or by any of the other general methods; for most sorts may be propagated by inarching.

But this may be practised on almost any kind of trees and shrubs, as may be thought convenient, either by way of curiosity or otherwise.

The evergreen kinds may be inarched any time in this month, but the other sorts generally succeed best when inarched at the beginning.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

Giving Air to the Green-house Plants.

THE green-house plants now require a large portion of free air; and this article should be admitted to them every day, when the air is any thing mild.

Most of the plants will now be shooting freely; they must not, therefore, be kept too close, for that would weaken the shoots, and render the plants in general so extremely tender that they would not be able to bear the open air well when they are first brought forth for the summer season.

Therefore open the green-house windows every morning, more or less, when the air is mild and calm, about an hour or two after sun-rising, and let them continue open till within an hour, or less, of the sun's setting; that is, if the air continues mild till that time of the evening.

Watering.

Water must now be duly given to the plants, in general according as they stand in need thereof.

The orange and lemon-trees will require that article often. Also the myrtles, geraniums, oleanders, among Plinii, and cistuses, and all other plants of the woody

kinds, will require to be frequently refreshed with moderate waterings.

Also any herbaceous exotics, of the green-house tribe, must have moderate waterings occasionally.

But the green-house plants in general must be often looked over, to see where water is wanted; and let all such pots and tubs as stand in need of it, be properly supplied therewith, for this is now a very necessary article.

But in watering the green-house plants, let it be given to all kinds with moderation, but especially while they are in the house, and particularly the more succulent kinds.

As to the succulent plants of this department, such as aloes, sedums, opuntias, euphorbias, crassulas, &c. they being naturally replete with humidity, do not require much water; giving it only moderately at times, when the earth in the pots appears very dry; as too much moisture would rot some of the very succulent kinds of these plants.

Shifting Plants into larger Pots.

Orange, lemon, citron, and myrtle trees, and any other of the green-house plants, may still be shifted into large pots, where they require it.

Let those plants which are to be shifted, be brought out of the house in a mild day; then take them out of the pots or tubs, with the ball of earth entire about their roots, and let any dry, matted and decayed roots, on the outside and bottom of the balls, be neatly cut off, and let some of the old earth on the outside be taken away.

Then, having some fresh earth ready, let some be put into the bottom of the new pot or tub; set the tree, with its ball, as above prepared, in the middle, and fill up the pot or tub with the fresh compost, raising it quite over the top of the ball an inch or two thick.

According as the plants intended are thus fresh potted, &c. let them be immediately well watered, to settle the new earth close about the ball and roots; then return them to their places in the green-house, and water them moderately, as occasion requires.

Fresh earthing the Plants.

Those plants which are not to be shifted this year into larger pots, should have a small augment of fresh earth, if

not done last month, by taking some of the old earth out of the top of the pots or tubs, to a little depth, and some fresh and rich compost applied in its stead, which will refresh them greatly.

This will be remarkably serviceable to orange, lemon, and citron-trees, and the like kinds, and to all other plants in the green-house; and it should not be omitted now, if it was not done before.

Let the earth first be loosened on the top of the pots or tubs, quite to the surface of the uppermost roots, and take it out; then loosen the earth a little way down round the sides, and take that out likewise; then fill up the pots or tubs with the new earth, and give a little water to settle it properly.

Trimming and cleaning the Plants.

Let no decayed leaves remain in any of the green-house plants; but let such, as soon as they appear, be taken off, for these make the plants appear unsightly, and are also hurtful to them in some degree.

Likewise, when decayed shoots appear, cut them off close, as also any shoots of a weakly straggling nature may be pruned less or more, or cut quite away, as it may appear necessary.

Let no weeds grow in the pots or tubs; keep them free from moss, and let no sort of litter be seen about them.

Where the leaves of orange and lemon-trees, &c. have contracted any foulness, they must now be made perfectly clean.

For the large-leaved sorts, have some soft water in a pot, and a piece of sponge; dip this in the water, and clean the leaves therewith, one by one. It will clean the surface and open their necessary pores, and be greatly serviceable to the plants: and let the myrtles, and other small-leaved kinds, be cleaned from dust, &c. by watering all over their heads.

Head down Myrtles, &c.

Where myrtles, or other woody green-house shrubs of similar growth, have straggling or irregular heads, they may now be headed down, or have the straggling branches pruned to some regular order; by which means they will put out plenty of strong shoots nearer the stem, and form full and regular heads in three months time.

In performing this let their heads be cut as close as may seem necessary; and then take a little of the old earth at the top of the pot out, and fill it up with the same quantity of fresh earth, and give a little water; also let the head and stem be well watered, to cleanse them, &c. But if the plants require shifting into larger pots, let them be taken out of their present pots with the ball of earth whole, cut off the outward matted roots, and trim away some of the old earth from the outside of the ball; then place the plants in the larger pots, and fill up the vacancy with new earth, and watered.

After the above operation, the plants will soon begin to break forth with fresh vigour.

Likewise geraniums, &c. where any have very irregular heads, or of thin straggling growth, they may have the shoots pruned to some orderly extent; or long stragglers shortened to form the head more regular, and that they may shoot out laterally in a more compact, equal, branchy manner.

Inarching.

Inarch exotics: this is now the proper time to begin to perform that method of grafting on any of the green-house trees or shrubs.

Orange, lemon, and citron-trees may be propagated by that method; also pomegranates, and many other sorts.

But the trees raised by this method never make large nor handsome plants; therefore it is only performed principally on such plants as cannot be easily raised any other way, and occasionally by way of curiosity.

By way of curiosity, or as required, you may inarch a branch of an orange or lemon-tree, that has young fruit on it, on one of the common orange stocks, and it will be well united by the end of August, and may then be separated from the mother plant; and there will be a new tree with fruit on it raised in the space of four or five months time.— See *Inarching*, under the article *Grafting*, in the *Nursery*, February.

Propagating by Seeds, Cuttings, &c.

May still sow seeds of any of the exotics of this department, which succeed by this method of propagation; generally giving them the aid of a hot-bed, either that of

tanner's bark or hot dung, as may be convenient, and defended under frames and lights.

Sow also, where required, the kernels of oranges, lemons, and citrons, to raise stocks, on which to inoculate the cultivated varieties of these trees, for propagating the respective sorts.—See the method advised last month.

Propagate various sorts of green-house plants, by cuttings, layers, and suckers; and if the cuttings, particularly, are potted and placed in a bark-bed, in the stove or elsewhere, it will greatly facilitate their rooting.

Young orange stocks for budding, raised last year, if in pots too small, should now be shifted into larger; and if then placed in a hot-bed or bark-bed, under a deep frame and glasses, it would forward them greatly in growth, and draw them up in tall straight stems, two or three feet high, raising the frame as they advance in growth; and give air every day, and proper waterings; and in June, should be inured by degrees to the full air, exposing them fully thereto in the latter end of that month, or in July: some of them will be proper for budding the same year.—See *July* and *August*.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

Pine-apple Plants.

SUPPORT still the requisite degree of heat in the hot-house, by aid of moderate evening fires, and a constant good heat in the bark-bed.

The pine-apple plants now demand daily attendance: they must be often refreshed with water, and they must also have fresh air in warm sunny days.

As the fruiting pines will now be generally pregnant with young fruit; and in some the fruit will be advanced in some tolerable growth, they should be properly assisted with requisite heat, both in the bark-bed and by fire; and with necessary refreshments of water, &c. that they may be continued in a free regular growth.

But it will now be necessary to observe, that if there was no fresh tan added to the bark-bed the former month, it must now be done in the first week in this month.

Let the same quantity of fresh tan be provided now for this purpose, as mentioned for that occasion in *March*; which is about one third of what the pit will contain.

This being ready, let all the pots in the bark-bed be taken up; then pare off as much of the old earthy bark, at the top and sides of the bed, as the new parcel will make good, allowing it to rise an inch or two above the top of the pit, taking this decayed bark quite away; then throw in the new tan, and with a fork let the old bark which remains in the bed, and the new be well worked up and mixed together.

The new tan being all in, and properly worked up with the old, let the surface be levelled, and then immediately plunge the pots as before. Observe to place the largest and tallest plants in the back row, and so gradually down to the lowest in front.

But where new tan was added the last month, the beds need not have any thing done to them now: for if the new and old bark was then properly worked up and mixed together, it will now be in excellent order, and continue in a proper state of heat for two or three months to come.—See *July* and *August*.

Watering the Pines.

Water must now be given to the pine-apple plants frequently in moderate supplies, provided there is a good heat in the bark-bed, for the pots in general should be kept in a moderate degree of moistness.

Frequent and light waterings must now be the practice, which will be greatly serviceable to all, but particularly to the fruiting plants, where the heat of the bark-bed is lively, and the weather tolerably warm, the pots require moderate refreshment every four or five days, or probably twice a week, as you shall see necessary.

Admitting Air into the Hot-house.

Fresh air is another very necessary article; this should be admitted to the pine-apple, and other plants in the hot-house every fine day.

Every warm sunny day, when little wind is stirring, let

some of the glasses or lights be opened a little way, to let in fresh air; but this must not be done before nine or ten o'clock in the morning, or at least, till the sun has sufficiently warmed the inclosed air of the house.

Remember to shut the glasses close again, in good time, in the afternoon, while the air within the house is in a proper degree of warmth.

Succession Pine-plants.

The pine-plants in the succession-house, or pit, which are to bear fruit next year, must now be shifted into larger pots.

The pots for this purpose must not be of the largest size; those sizes called twenty-fours will be large enough for the present.

Having the pots and some fresh compost ready, let the plants be taken out of the bark-bed, and immediately proceed to shifting them. Turn the plants out of their present pots, preserving, if you can, the ball of earth entire; then having put some fresh earth in the bottom of the new pot, place the plant therein immediately, with all its ball entire, as above, and fill up the pots with the new compost.

But in shifting these plants, observe that where any of the plants are in a sickly condition, or are infested with insects, or appear to have bad roots, it will in such cases be proper to clear away all the old earth from the roots of the plants; and trim the roots or fibres pretty close; and also if the bottom of the main root appears in a decayed or bad state, let the affected part be pared away a little with a sharp knife, evenly in a transverse manner, and as you may see occasion, and strip off some of the lower leaves, then immediately plant it in new earth.

When the plants are all shifted, let them be immediately set into the bark-bed again. But the bark must first be well stirred up, and near one third part of the new tan added, in the manner as above mentioned, for the fruiting plants, working the old and new very well together; then set in the pots, plunging them to their rims, at proper distances, in the order before observed.

This work should be done in fine weather, and the whole, belonging to one pit, should, if possible, be completed in the same day.

Refresh the plants after this often with moderate waterings, just to keep the earth in the pots a little moist.

Give air also in fine sunny days, for this will strengthen the plants, and make them healthy and beautiful.

The plants are to remain in the above pots till the end of July, or some time in August, and then to be removed for the last time, into the pots where they are to fruit.—See the work of those months.

Management of the young Pine-apple Plants.

Where the crowns and suckers of the last year's pines have filled the small pots with their roots, let them some time this month be shifted into pots a size larger.

Shake them carefully out of the pots, with the balls entire, and place them directly into the new pots; and fill them up with fresh earth, and give a little water; then stir up the bark, and add a quantity of new, as above; and plunge the pots to their rims.

Cleaning the Pines.

Where any of the pine-plants appear foul, let the leaves be cleaned by means of a small piece of sponge tied on the end of a small stick, dipping it in water and washing the foul leaves.

Or, also, where any of the pines appear infested with small insects, incident to these plants often very destructively, every possible care should be taken to extirpate the vermin.

Management of the tender Plants in general in the Stove.

In some pine-houses, or stoves, there being, besides the pines, many other curious and tender exotic plants, these must also have their share of attention.

Where any of these plants stand in need of larger pots, let them now be shifted into such, filling up the pots with new earth. Then, if there be room in the bark-bed, let the pots be immediately plunged to their rims therein; and by the assistance of the kindly heat of the bark, the plants will send out roots very freely into the fresh earth, which will give them strength, and make them healthy, and of a lively colour.

Water must also be given to these plants at times; some sorts will require it pretty often. The coffee-tree, and all

the woody kinds, should be refreshed with moderate quantities of water, every three or four days: also the herbaceous kinds occasionally: but the succulent kinds do not require much water, though a little now and then will do them good; but let this be given sparingly, for too much moisture is apt to rot these kinds of plants.

Where the coffee-tree and the like kind of exotics have contracted dust or other filth, let it be cleaned off.

There is nothing more prejudicial to tender plants confined in this department, than to suffer dust to remain on them; for it closes up those small pores which are necessary to preserve the health, and promote the growth of the plants; therefore, when any sort of foulness appears, let it be immediately cleaned off.

Propagating Stove Exotics.

Now propagate various sorts of exotics of this conservatory, either by cuttings, layers, and suckers, according to the nature of the different kinds; placing them in pots, and plunge them in the bark-bed; which will promote their rooting freely in a short time.

Likewise sow seeds of any kinds of hot-house plants, raised by that method; sowing them in pots, and plunge these in the bark-bed.

Also in the hot-house, may expeditiously strike cuttings, both of many sorts of green-house plants, as myrtles, &c. likewise of any curious shrubs of the open ground, plunging the pots in the bark-bed.

M A Y.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Melons.

MELON plants still require particular care; those which are under hand or bell-glasses, as well as those in frames.

The early plants in frames will now show fruit plentifully, and some will be set and swelling; therefore, in order to procure a sufficient quantity of those fruit for a full crop, the plants must, at this time, have all the assistance that is in the power of art to give them.

One principal thing to be observed, is to preserve a proper degree of heat in the beds, by occasional linings of hot dung, while the fruit is about setting, and for some time after; for a kindly warmth is necessary to promote the swelling of the fruit after they are set; for it should be observed, that although there be often very warm days in this month, yet there sometimes happens very cold nights, and unfavourable weather, in cutting north-easterly winds, &c. which make it so necessary to preserve a due heat in these beds; for, if the weather should prove cold, and at the same time there is but little warmth in the beds, the melons will not set nor swell kindly, but most of them will turn yellow and go off. Therefore, when it is perceived that the beds have much declined in their heat, immediately apply a lining of well-prepared hot dung to one, or to both sides of the bed, according as there may be occasion.

The advantage in adding the above fresh lining to such beds as are much decayed in their heat, will soon evidently appear in the growth of the plants and fruit.

Fresh air must be admitted to the plants every day when the weather is calm and mild; for this will strengthen them, and promote the setting and free swelling of the fruit. This article of air must be admitted to the plants, by raising the upper ends of the lights with props, gradually, one, two, or three inches, according as the power of the sun and warmth of the day increases, and shut them down close again about four or five in the evening, or sooner, if the weather should change cold or prove windy.

The glasses must be covered every night with mats all this month. Let the mats be thrown over them a little before sun-set, or soon after in the evening; but when the air is cold, they may be spread over about an hour sooner.

About six or seven in the morning, let the mats be taken off; or, when it is a warm sunny morning, they may be uncovered as soon as the sun reaches the glasses, for the plants should not be kept too long close covered, nor in darkness, light being very essential to their growth.

Water should also be given at times to the melon plants in frames, for they will require it in proper moderation, provided there be a good heat in the bed, and the weather be tolerably warm and sunny. Let this article be given very moderately, and not too often, for too much moisture would chill the young fruit, and prevent their setting. Once a week or ten days will be often enough to water them; and the value of two pots of water to a three-light frame will be sufficient.

Choose always a moderately warm day to water them; and about eight or nine in the morning, or three or four in the afternoon, are now the best times in the day to do that work. Shut down the lights immediately after watering; and, if the sun shines, throw a mat over for half an hour, then take it off again. Observe, in watering these plants, it is not advisable to water them generally all over the leaves, especially when the fruit is setting; so should water between the runners in different parts of the bed with a watering pot, without the rose or head, and placing a flat piece of tile or oyster-shell, &c. water upon this both to prevent the earth from being washed from any of the roots by the force of the water immediately from the spout of the pot, and to make it spread more effectually; being careful in this, to let as little as possible touch the fruit that are about setting, or newly set, and do not give too much water near the head or main stem of the plant.

In very hot sunny days, it will be advisable to shade the plants from the sun, for two or three hours during its fiercest heat; but this should be particularly practised when there is but a shallow depth of earth on the beds, or when the leaves of the plants flag much. Let some thin mats, or a little loose hay, &c. be spread over the glasses, in these days, about eleven o'clock, and taken off again about two.

Where the plants advance very near the glasses, it will be necessary to raise the frame from about three to six inches; this is done by placing bricks or square pieces of wood under each corner of the frame.

According as the melons set, observe to place a piece of tile under each young fruit; for this will preserve them from the damp of the earth of the bed.

Of Melons to be raised under Bell and Hand-glasses, and oiled Paper Frames.

Finish making the hot-bed ridges to plant the melons upon, which are to be covered with bell or hand-glasses, or with frames covered with oiled paper; for which see the work of *June*. The plants for this purpose being raised from a sowing in March, or beginning of last month, will be now of a proper size for final transplantation into the above hot-beds, which, if possible, should be completed in the first or second week of this month.

These ridges must be made of the best hot stable-dung; preparing, first, as directed in the two former months, for other hot-beds. And they may now be made, either in trenches three or four feet wide, and about fifteen inches deep, or on level ground; but by making them mostly above ground, it will afford an opportunity of adding a lining to recruit the heat when it declines: however, in either method, let the hot-bed ridges be made a yard wide at least, though four feet will be more eligible, and two feet and a half high; and where two or more ridges are to be made, allow the space of four feet between, and which space, if filled with any waste, moderately warm dung, and earth at top, in about a month or five weeks after, will give a larger scope for the roots and runners to extend, and the additional moderate heat thereof enlivening that of the beds, will greatly assist the setting of the fruit.

The ridges being made, get some good earth; and if this be light loamy and has been mixed with one fourth part of very rotten dung some months before, it will be better for this purpose; but, in default of loam, any rich garden earth will do. The earth is not to be sifted, but very well broken, and mixed together with the spade, and then laid not less than eight or ten inches thick, all over the top of the ridge.

Then mark out along the middle the holes for the plants, allowing the distance of four feet between; and set a bell or hand-glass over each, and keep them close down till the earth under them is warm, and then bring in the plants, which, if now in pots, turn them carefully out, with the ball of earth entire, and make a hole in the earth where each glass stands; place one pot of plants, with the ball

into each hole ; close the earth very well about the ball, and also about the stems of the plants ; give every hole a little water, and immediately put on the glasses.

Shade the plants from the sun, for the first two or three days, from about eight to four o'clock ; but, after that, let them have more and more sun every day, till they are able to bear it fully without flagging.

Let them have air every warm day, by tilting the warmest side of the glasses, but keep them close shut down every night. The glasses must also be covered every night all this month with mats.

Those plants, now planted out, will produce ripe fruit, some about the end of July ; but the principal crop will be in August and September.

When any of the melon plants have filled the bell or hand-glasses, the runners must then have liberty to run from under them ; but they must not be trusted out before the latter end of the month, or beginning or middle of next ; being guided in this by the temperature of the weather, which, until settled in warm and dry, must be very cautious in training out the plants.

If, therefore, about the last week in this month, or beginning of next, the plants have advanced considerably in runners to the extent of the glasses, they should be trained out, provided, however, the season is become warm, dry, and settled, not else ; raising each glass upon three props, about two inches and a half high, and let the ends of the vine or runners be trained out at regular distances, and peg them down ; being careful to cover the ridges every night, and in all bad weather, with good mats.

But when the vines of these plants are trained from under the hand-glasses, it would be of great advantage to place oiled paper frames over some of the beds, previously removing the hand-glasses ; these frames remaining constantly night and day, and they admitting the light and heat of the sun sufficiently, will prove most beneficial shelter.—See *June*.

Management of Cucumber Plants in Frames.

Cucumber plants in frames will now be in full perfection of bearing ; they must therefore be carefully attended.

Still support a moderate heat in the beds, by the applica-

tion of linings of hot dung, &c. where necessary.—See the two last months.

These plants will require to be often refreshed with moderate waterings; this is a most needful assistance, and must not now be omitted. Water them moderately, not less than twice a week; in a morning, before nine, or about three or four o'clock in the afternoon, is the best time of the day to water these plants at this season.

The plants must also be allowed a great share of free air every mild day, for the sun has now great power; and, if the glasses were to be kept too close, it would destroy the plants. Therefore, raise the upper end of the lights every warm sunny morning, about seven, eight, or nine o'clock, according to the temperature of the weather; and, according as the heat of the day increases, continue raising the glasses a proportionable height, from one to two or three inches.

The lights must be shut close down every evening, about five or six o'clock; but in cold evenings shut them down an hour or two sooner.

Shade the plants from the sun in very hot sunny days. The time to do this is from eleven to two o'clock.

Where the glasses are pretty close to the plants, it will now be advisable to allow them a larger space of room, by raising the frame three or four to five or six inches at bottom; the plants will then be able to stand the sun with less danger of scorching their leaves and parching up their roots. Continue covering the glasses every night with mats all this month, generally covering up towards sun setting, and uncover soon after its rising in the morning.

In the cucumbers now in bearing, should still continue to impregnate, or set the young fruit, according as it comes into blossom; generally the same day that the flower expands, or second at farthest, in the forenoon, while the generative organs retain their fertilizing property, in the fullest degree; for this is particularly essential in this business.—See *Cucumbers in March and April*.

Cucumbers to be planted under Hand or Bell-glasses.

Cucumbers may now be planted out on hot-bed ridges under hand or bell-glasses.

The plants being raised for this purpose, in March or last month, should be planted out the beginning and mid-

dle of this, and they will begin to bear about the beginning, or towards the middle of June, and will continue bearing till the cold weather in autumn destroys the plants.

The hot-beds or ridges for this purpose must be made of good hot dung, as formerly observed; and may be made either on level ground, or principally now in wide trenches, as they will not require to be lined.

If the latter is intended, choose any compartment of good ground in the full sun; there dig a trench, a yard wide, and about fifteen inches deep, laying the earth that comes out neatly all along the side of the trench. Fill this trench with fresh hot dung, and raise it from six to eight, ten, or twelve inches above the surface of the ground; for the bed should be at least two feet thick of dung, if made the beginning or middle of the month, nor indeed should it be much less than that at the latter end thereof. Then cover the bed with the earth that was thrown out of the trench, eight or nine inches thick over the top of the dung; levelling the rest of the earth close along each side of the bed, corresponding with that at top; the whole forming the bed like a sort of ridge: hence hot-beds of this sort are often called ridges.

But when intended to make these hot-bed ridges on level ground, let them be full four feet wide, and earthed with rich earth as above.

Then in either method, as soon as the bed is earthed, mark out the holes or places for the plants, exactly along the middle of the bed, forming them a little hollow, at three feet six inches from one another. Directly cover each place with a hand-glass, and in a day or two the dung will have warmed the earth ready for the reception of the plants.

Plant under each glass three or four good plants, observing if the plants were pricked in pots last month for this occasion, plant them as above, with the ball of earth about the roots entire; or, if not in pots, remove and plant them with as much earth as will readily adhere about the roots: give them directly a little water; then let the glasses be immediately put on, and shade the plants from the sun till they have got root.

Let the plants have air every day, when it is calm and mild, by tilting the warmest side of the glasses; and let them be refreshed with occasional moderate waterings.

They must be covered every night with mats, until the middle of June.

But where good plants cannot be readily procured to plant in the above beds, let some seed be put in early in the month; the plants will soon come up, and will come into bearing at a very acceptable time in June and July.

The hot-bed being made as above directed, mark out the holes for the seed, three feet and a half asunder; make the holes in form of a shallow basin, gradually about an inch and a half deep, and nine or ten inches wide. In the middle of each of these holes, sow eight or nine good seeds; cover them near half an inch deep with earth, and then put on the bell or hand-glasses. After the plants have been up about ten or twelve days, they must be thinned, leaving only four of the strongest plants in each hole; and at the same time draw some earth up about their shanks, and give a little water to settle the earth close to them again.

If these seeds are sown in the first or second week in May, the plants will, if properly managed after they are come up, begin to bear some fruit in the third or fourth week in June.

The best sorts of cucumbers, either in plants or seeds, for the above beds, are the long green prickly, though for variety, may plant or sow other sorts, as the long green Turkey, and the white Turkey, both of which produce fruit from about ten or twelve to eighteen inches long, but are very indifferent bearers.

Cucumbers to Pickle.

Sow cucumbers for pickling, &c. These are to be sown in the natural ground, not, however, generally, till the last week in this month. But, if the season be cold, or very wet, it would be proper to defer putting in the seed till the first week in June.

Prepare for these seeds a piece of rich free ground, digging it regularly, in a level order, and divide it into beds of five or six feet wide, allowing twelve inches between bed and bed for an alley; then mark out the holes for the seed, exactly along the middle of each bed, allowing three feet and half between hole and hole. Dig or loosen the places for the holes, breaking the earth well with the spade, and form them each in a small concave hollow with the hand, like a shallow basin, about an inch and a half deep, and

ten or twelve inches over; and sow in the middle of each hole eight or ten seeds, covering them near half an inch deep with earth.

After the seed is sown, if the weather should prove hot and dry, it will be proper to sprinkle the holes with water; but this must be given very moderately, just enough to moisten the earth a little, for too much moisture would rot the seed: but when the seed is germinated, and the young plants coming up, give water freely in dry warm weather.

When the plants have been come up about a fortnight, they must be thinned, and leave no more than four, five, or six of the best plants in every hole.

In gardens where a person is much straitened for room, or obliged to make the most of the ground, may sow the pickling cucumbers between the rows of early cauliflowers, or the like, allowing the same distance as above: and the cauliflowers will be mostly all gone by that time the cucumber plants begin to push the runners.

In sowing picklers may, either in case of a cold wet season, in which these seeds are very apt to rot in the ground, or make but little progress, or in order to forward both the seed and plants a week or two in growth, sow the seed on a slight hot-bed; and when the plants have been up about a week, or ten or twelve days, to transplant them. The method is this: get some new horse-dung, and make a hot-bed about a yard or four feet wide, and eighteen inches high, the length to be in proportion to the quantity of plants you would raise. As soon as the bed is made, lay on about three inches depth of earth; then, as it is advisable generally to transplant these plants when quite young, in little clusters together, sow the seed accordingly, that is, either sow some in small pots, several seeds in the middle of each, and plunge them in the hot-bed, or, for larger supplies, sow in the earth of the bed, in little clusters, with a thick blunt-ended dibble, or with your fingers contracted make holes about an inch wide, and half an inch, or near an inch deep, and about an inch and a half asunder, dropping eight or ten seeds in each hole, and cover them in with earth; this is called dotting them in; or instead of this, you may draw drills across the bed: the seed to be sown in the drills, observing to sow them quite thick, not generally all along the drills, but rather in little patches, eight or ten good seeds in each, so close as

to almost touch, and cover them near half an inch deep with earth; allow a clear space in each drill of two inches between each patch or cluster of seed, and let the drills be two or three inches asunder: by thus sowing the seed in patches, the plants will rise in bunches for transplantation in that order as below; observing to cover the bed either with a frame and glasses, or with mats on nights and all bad weather; and when the plants have been come up six, eight, or ten days, and show the rough leaves in the centre, it is proper to plant them out, if the weather is settled; for in this order of culture it is most successful to plant them out while in that young state of growth, as aforesaid, taking them up in clusters as they grow, with the earth about their roots; and in that manner let them be planted in the places where they are to remain, allotting one bunch of plants to a hole, and giving them immediately some water; they will quickly strike root without hardly feeling their removal.

This, in a bad season, is a very good method, and worthy to be put in practice: or also occasionally to bring the plants forwarder than if sown in the natural ground, as before intimated: observing, however, in both cases, that, as having advised the planting them out while the plants are in quite young growth as above, if the weather should at that time prove unfavourably cold, may continue them under occasional shelter in the bed a week or more longer, till the season settles in warm.

Plant and sow Gourds and Pumpkins.

Plant out from the hot-bed the gourds and pumpkins which were sown in April; it may be done any time towards the middle or latter end of this month.

But as the fruit of these plants is not of much estimation or value for any material culinary uses, or other economical purposes, should only raise a few, where any are required, either for any domestic occasions, both in the quite young green growth of the fruit, and when of full maturity, or some chiefly by way of curiosity, for the great variety of the fruit in its numerous different and singular shapes, size, colours, stripes, and variegations, &c. from two or three inches growth, as in the orange and pear gourds, to one, two, or three feet, or more, in different

sorts, in round, oval, hemispherical, bottle-shaped, barrel-shaped, star-shaped, and of various other forms.

Some of them may be planted out in the common ground, in a warm situation, about the middle of this month, when the weather is settled in warm: they will grow freely, and produce ripe fruit in August; and the common pumkin is often sown or planted upon old dung-hills; they will spread wonderfully, and produce many large fruit.

But if you desire to have any of the curious sorts to produce fruit sooner than common, you should, in the beginning of the month, plant some out upon holes of hot dung, under hand or bell-glasses, or other occasional shelter: make some holes, two or three feet wide, and about a spade deep, in the places where the plants are to produce their fruit, filling the holes with a wheel-barrowful or two of new horse-dung, covering that six or eight inches deep with earth, and so plant your gourds, &c. or may sow the seeds, and cover them with the above glasses, or with oiled paper frames, &c. till they begin to run; then may discontinue the shelters.

However, in default of dung or glasses, for holing them out as above, plant the more curious sorts of the gourd kinds, in the full ground, in a warm situation, as aforesaid, towards the middle of the month, when settled warm weather, and the pumkins, &c. may be planted any where.

Observe to plant some of the orange, and other small gourds near to a wall, or other fence, or against an arbour, &c. and when the plants begin to run, let the vines, or runners, be neatly trained, and fastened up close to the wall, pales, &c. Where this is practised, the plants, together with the fruit, will make an agreeable appearance in the months of July, August, and September.

These plants may be also supported with stakes; that is, when the plants begin to run, let a tall firm stake be fixed in the ground near each plant; and according as their vines advance in length, let them be trained up carefully round the stakes.

But the pumkins, and large kinds of gourds, should be planted out in an open spot, or upon dung-hills, setting them eight or ten feet from one another, and must be suffered to run upon the surface of the ground, where, if

they have room, they will spread considerably, and extend a great way.

The seed of gourds and pumkins may still be sown in the first or second week, or any time in the month.

The seeds may now be sown, either at once in the full grounds, or upon holes of hot dung, as above, to remain; or in a hot-bed for transplantation, which will bring the plants on much forwarder; and for which they may be sown in one of the cucumber hot-beds already made, or upon holes of hot dung under hand-glasses, as in last month; and when the plants have got rough leaves, one or two inches broad, they should be planted out in the open ground.

But in default of hot dung, &c. sow them now in the common ground at once in the places where they are to remain.

Kidney-Beans.

Now plant a full crop of kidney-beans, to succeed those planted in April.

Any of the dwarf kinds of these beans may now be planted; but the best and most profitable for this plantation are the speckled dwarfs, Battersea and Canterbury white dwarfs.

Draw drills for them an inch deep, and thirty inches asunder; place the beans in the drills two or three inches asunder, draw the earth evenly over them, and when all are planted, let the surface be lightly raked smooth.

Plant also, where required, any of the running kinds of kidney-beans.

Most of the running sorts are exceeding profitable for the service of a family, for they are surprising great bearers; but, in particular, the scarlet flowering bean; and there is a variety of this, that differs from it only in colour, which, both in the seed and flowers, is white; but their manner of growth, mode of bearing, and pods, are similar, and both the varieties being very plentiful bearers in long continuance, are very proper for this plantation; the large white Dutch running kinds are also very proper to plant now, are excellent beans, the pods of considerable length, but the plants do not continue long in production, like the scarlet, &c. though they are by many esteemed superior for the table.

All the running or climbing sorts of kidney-beans must be allowed more room to grow than the dwarf kinds; so that the drills for these large sorts must be opened at three feet six inches distance from one another, at least, but four feet will not be too much, and about an inch and a half deep.

Place the beans in the drills three or four inches asunder, and cover them equally with earth.

When the plants are come up, and begin to push their runners, then let some tall sticks, or poles, be placed to each row, for the plants to climb upon. The runners will soon catch hold, and will twine themselves naturally round the sticks or poles, to the height of eight or ten feet, provided the pole or sticks be so high: or if any are planted in a row close against a wall, or any high fence or building, may suspend strong packthread from above, six inches distance, fastened tight at both ends, the runners of the beans will readily ascend round the strings.

The advantage of planting these running kinds is very great, especially the scarlets, &c. for a lasting crop; for those that are now planted will, after they begin bearing in July or August, continue producing plentifully till the end of September or October, or till the cold weather kills the plants.

Though, as in many families these are not so much esteemed for general use as the dwarf sorts, they should be planted in smaller or larger portions accordingly, and generally most of the dwarfs for the main crops: nor are the running kinds much cultivated by the market gardeners, both on account that large quantities would require great trouble to stick them, and are not so saleable as the dwarf beans, especially in the London markets; and therefore they raise mostly the dwarf sorts for general produce.

However, in private gardens, should generally cultivate tolerable crops, more or less, for the supply of a family, as during the season, they will be always in ready production: two sowings, one this month and another in June, will furnish plentiful supplies of young pods, in constant succession, from July till the middle or end of October.

Capficums for Pickling.

The capficums for pickling, which were sown in March

or April, should now be planted out; but this should be done in moist weather.

These plants being raised in a hot-bed, are somewhat tender, therefore must not be planted out too soon; but this may be done any time in the third or fourth week of the month, if settled warm weather.

Dig a spot of rich ground for their reception, and rake the surface smooth; then put in the plants by line, a foot asunder every way, and water them.

Love Apples, for Soups, &c.

Plant out tomatoes, or love-apples, from the hot-bed where raised. About the middle or latter end of the month is the proper time to remove them into the full air.

These plants, being trailers, and very luxuriant and rambling in their growth, must therefore be planted close to a wall, pales, or espaliers; and when they begin to branch out, must be trained, and nailed to the walls or pales, in the manner of a wall-tree, or may be trained to strong stakes.

Observe, they must be planted against a south wall or other south fence, or in some sunny exposure; for if they were to be planted in the shade the fruit would not ripen. Any wide, vacant spaces between wall-trees would suit them well.

One stout plant in a place is sufficient. Water them as soon as they are planted, and shade them from the sun till they have taken root: and a little shelter in cold nights, for the first fortnight, would be very serviceable.

Asparagus.

Asparagus will now be fit to cut for use.

In cutting the buds or shoots of these plants, it should be observed, that, when they are from about two or three to four or five, or at most six inches in height, they should be gathered; but those about three or four inches high are in prime order; when permitted to run much higher, the top of the bud opens, and the shoot does not eat so well as those that are cut when the head is quite close.

When you cut them, be careful to thrust your knife down close by the side of the shoots you intend to cut, lest you wound or destroy any young buds that are coming up in succession and do not yet appear, cutting the shoots off slanting, about three or four inches within the ground.—
See April.

Let the beds of these plants be now carefully cleaned, for seed-weeds will now rise very thick on them.

Taking, therefore, opportunity of a dry day, and with a small hand hoe cut up all weeds clean within the surface, and they will soon all die.

Transplanting Lettuce.

In moist weather, transplant cos lettuce and other kinds which were sown the two former months.

Choose a rich spot for those plants, in a free open situation, or such that is not much encumbered with trees, &c. which would draw the plants up slender, without forming good hearts; dig the ground neatly one spade deep, and rake the surface smooth; then put in the plants in rows, ten or twelve inches asunder; and allow the same distance between plant and plant in each row, and give some water to settle the earth about their roots.

Repeat the waterings as there may be occasion, till the plants have taken root.

Such lettuces, in young plants, as are intended to remain where sown to attain full growth, should now be thinned regularly, about a foot or fifteen inches distance: or any among other crops, as onions, leeks, carrots, &c. must be thinned more considerably, or, generally, two or three feet asunder; and these thinnings should be done in proper time, before the plants advance above two or three inches growth, or but little more, before they draw one another up slender and weak.

Sow Lettuce-Seed.

Sow lettuce-seed: this should be done at two or three different times this month, that there may be a constant supply of these plants in good perfection, in successional order in the proper season, which, from these sowings, come into full growth in July and August, to succeed those of the spring-sown crops.

The cos, Cilicia, and admirable cabbage-lettuce, are the proper kinds to sow now; the brown Dutch, and all the other kinds will also succeed.

An open situation must be chosen to sow these seeds in, and where the ground is light and rich; sow each sort separate, and rake them in light and evenly.

The beds wherein these seeds are sown, must be often refreshed with water, if the weather should prove dry, to promote a free growth, both in the seed and young plants.

Tying up early Lettuce.

Early cos lettuce, of some advanced growth, beginning to heart a little, may, in some of the largest plants, have the leaves tied up together moderately, with a string of bafs, which will forward their cabbaging and whitening in the heart sooner for use, and render them more crisp and tender for eating.

Small Sallading.

Sow cresses, mustard, radish, rapé, and other small salad seeds often.

When a constant supply of these small herbs are required young, there should be some seed of each sort put into the ground once every six or seven days.

Observe, if the weather proves hot and dry, it is proper to sow these seeds now on a somewhat shady border. Draw shallow drills, and sow the seeds therein very thick, and cover them lightly with earth. In dry weather, give them a moderate watering every other day.

Spinach.

Spinach may still be sown, where required in continued succession, sowing generally the round-leaved sort, and mostly in an open situation.

In some families spinach is required in succession all summer, or in continuance some part of that season; in which case, some seed should be sown every twelve or fourteen days, as the plants of the summer sowings soon run up to stalks, in an useless growth: sow the seed moderately thin, and rake it well into the ground; or may occasionally sow some in shallow flat drills, six or eight inches to a foot asunder, covering in the seed regularly, about a finger's breadth deep.

Hoe and thin the young spinach of last month's sowing; eradicate all weeds, and where the plants stand thick, thin them moderately, in some regular order, especially those

produced from the broad-cast sowing; not so material in those growing in drills.

Should now, the beginning or middle of this month, if not done, leave some best sorts of spinach to run for seed, both of the winter crop, of the triangular-leaved kind, and early spring-sown plants of the round-leaved, to have a proper supply of seed of both varieties.

Turneps.

Sow more turneps, they will come in at a fine season; fit to draw for the table by the middle or latter end of July: but will be in excellent order by the beginning of August, and will continue good a long time.

This seed must not be sown in dry hot weather; for if it is, all the labour will be lost; but when the weather is showery, or there is a fair prospect of its being so, or immediately after rain, is the most proper right time to sow this small seed.

Sow it in an open spot of light ground; do not spar seed, in moderation, but sow it as equally as possible: tread it evenly down, and rake it in with the same care.

Hoe and thin the turneps which were sown the former month: cut up all the weeds, and thin the plants regularly, to seven or eight inches distance.

This work of thinning should always be performed when the rough leaves are about the breadth of a man's thumb, or before they grow much larger, as the work can then be effected with greater expedition and regularity.

Cleaning and thinning Carrots and Parsneps.

Carrots and parsneps will now be advancing fast in their growth, and should be properly encouraged: clear them from weeds, and thin the plants out to due distances.

This work may be done either by hand or hoe: those that can use the small hoe will find it the most expeditious method of cleaning and thinning these plants; and besides, by loosening the surface of the ground with the hoe, it will greatly promote the free growth of the plants.

However, at any rate, let these plants be cleared from weeds, and thinned out to proper distances, that they may have full liberty to grow at top and swell at bottom. Thin out, therefore, the general crops, to about six or seven inches distance at least, and cut down all weeds. There is

nothing like allowing these plants room enough, for then their roots will be large, long, and straight; the parsneps in particular, if thinned from about eight to ten or twelve inches distance, the roots will swell considerably larger, and attain their utmost perfection.

Such crops of carrots, however, as are intended to be drawn gradually for the table while young, need not be thinned at first to more than four or five inches distance; as by a gradual thinning out the larger for use, the rest will gain more and more room daily.

But the main crops of carrots that you intend shall remain to grow to full size, should be thinned to the proper distance at once, from about six to seven or eight inches distance.

Sowing Carrots.

Carrot-seed may still be sown where required: it will grow freely, and the plants will come up soon, and they will be ready to draw for the table by the latter end of July, or soon in August, and continue in fine order all the autumn season.

Onions.

The crops of onions should, towards the middle or latter end of this month, be perfectly well cleared from weeds; and the plants, when three or four inches high, should be thinned properly about three or four inches asunder, being careful to leave the strongest plants.

This work may either be performed by hand, or with the small hoe; the latter is the quickest method, and by stirring the ground with the hoe, &c. it is of great service to the growth of the plants, having for this purpose a small one-hand hoe, about two inches broad; or, in want of this, an old table knife, bent a little at the end, about an inch, by heating in a fire, which will answer the purpose very well for small or moderate crops: observing, in the main crops designed wholly for full bulbing, to thin them out to about four inches distance, not leaving any two or more plants close together.

But where a supply of young onions are wanted for thinning out by degrees for sallads, or other uses, there should be a crop set apart, and reserved unthinned for that purpose; but observing to thin them regularly as you draw

them for use, leaving the most promising plants to stand to bulb.

Hamburgh Parsley, Scorzonera, and Salsafy.

The Hamburgh, or large rooted parsley, scorzonera, and salsafy, must now be carefully cleaned from weeds, and the plants should be thinned or hoed out to proper distances, that their roots may have room to swell. Leave these plants about six or seven inches distance from one another.

The seeds of scorzonera and salsafy should now be sown for the winter crop. Sow them in the first or second week of this month, in an open spot of ground, each sort separate, and rake them in.

These plants, when sown early, are apt to run up for seed, before they are hardly fit for use. But those that are sown now will not run, and their roots will be in excellent order for the table by Michaelmas, and continue good till spring following.

Savoy and Cabbages.

Transplant spring-sown cabbage and savoy plants for autumn and winter use.

These may be planted between rows of early cauliflowers, or between wide rows of garden beans, or French beans; that is, if there be no other ground at liberty.

But where there is ground to spare, and clear of other crops, it will be the best method to plant out these kind of plants into an open spot by themselves. Plant them out, if possible, in moist weather, in rows two feet and a half asunder, and about two feet distance in the lines; and as soon as they are planted give each a little water.

Draw earth about the stems of early cabbages, and others; this is a very needful work, for it will strengthen the plants greatly, and will also bring them forward in their growth.

The earliest cabbages will now be well advanced in growth, have formed tolerable full hearts, and begin to turn their inner leaves for cabbaging; they may be greatly assisted and brought forward by tying their leaves together. Get some strong bafs, or small osier twigs, and go over the plants row by row, and let such of the forwardest, with fullest hearts, as begin now to turn their leaves the

most concavely inward, in order for heading, be tied. In doing this, observe to gather all the leaves up regularly; and then, with some strong bass strings, or an osier twig, tie them together; but do not tie them too straight, for that would occasion the plants to rot.

This will bring the plants forwarder for use sooner by a week or fortnight than they would naturally be of themselves; and they will be much whiter in the heart, and more tender to eat.

Sow sugar-loaf cabbage-feed, and any other close, quick-hearting kinds, for summer and autumn coleworts, and young autumn cabbages.

Likewise sow some favoys to plant out in July and August for a winter crop.

Early Cauliflowers.

The cauliflowers that were defended with hand-glasses all winter and spring, being now of considerably advanced growth, should have the glasses wholly discontinued, if not done the end of last month.

Look over early cauliflowers often, about the middle or latter end of the month; some of the plants will then begin to show their flower-heads in the centre; and as soon as these appear, they should be screened from the sun and wet, which would change the colour from a milk white to a yellow.

Therefore, as soon as ever a flower appears in some advanced growth, let some of the largest leaves be broke down over it. This will answer the double purpose of shading the head from the sun, and defending it from wet, whereby the cauliflowers will be preserved in their natural whiteness, and will be close, firm, and beautiful.

These plants should in very dry weather be occasionally watered; for this will cause the heads to grow to a larger size.

But, previous to doing this, you must form the earth hollow like a basin, round each plant, to contain the water when given to them.

Transplanting Cauliflowers.

Transplant, if not done last month, the young cauliflower plants raised this spring from seed.

For the reception of these young plants, let a piece of the richest ground be chosen, and spread thereon some

good rotten dung, and then dig the ground one spade deep, and as you go on, let the dung be regularly buried.

The plants are to be set in this compartment at two feet, or two feet and a half each way asunder; and they must be watered as soon as they are planted.

There may be sown, if you choose it, on the same ground, between the cauliflower plants, a thin crop of spinach, or a thin sprinkling of salmon-radishes, &c.

Sowing Cauliflower-Seed for a Michaelmas Crop.

Sow cauliflower-seed: the plants that are raised from this sowing will come into use in October, and will be in high perfection the greatest part of November, and sometimes longer.

This is what the London gardeners call the Michaelmas cauliflowers.

Observe the seed for this crop must not be sown till about the 24th of this month; at which time prepare a three or four feet wide bed of rich earth, in a free situation. Get some good seed of the last year's saving; sow this equally, moderately thick, and rake it in carefully, and sprinkle the bed often in dry weather with water.

When the plants have got two or three leaves an inch broad, they should be pricked out into a nursery-bed to attain strength for final transplantation.—See *June* and *July*.

Broccoli.

Broccoli-seeds, both of the purple and white kinds, must be sown this month, for the second principal crop for use the following spring.

It will be advisable to sow a little of this seed at two different times this month, in order to have a proper supply; therefore sow some seed of both kinds in the first week in the month, and more about the twentieth or twenty-fourth; the plants raised from these sowings will produce their heads in January, February, March and April, but in greatest perfection the two last-named months; and after the main heads are gathered, the stalks of the purple sort particularly will yield abundance of excellent sprouts, but rarely any from the white, or cauliflower broccoli.

These seeds must be sown in a bed or border of rich earth, in an open exposure, each kind separate, and rake

them in even. Should not be sown under a wall, &c. for that situation would draw the plants up weak and long-shanked.

But let it be observed, if it is required to have broccoli produce heads before Christmas, that is, in October, November, and December, you must sow some seeds of each kind in March, or beginning or middle of April, which see.

Bore-cole.

Sow bore-cole, otherwise brown-cole, for next winter and spring use, if not done in March or April.

This is an useful plant, is of the open cabbage tribe, and very well worth raising in every kitchen garden, for the service of a family. There are two sorts, the brown and the green, neither of which form close heads like the common cabbage or savoy, but always remain open and loose in the heart; but they have, nevertheless, great merit for their extreme hardiness to endure cold, and excellence for winter and spring use.

These plants run up with long stems, from two to three or four feet high, crowned by a large, spreading, bushy head of thick, fimbriated, curly leaves; and are so very hardy, that they will generally survive almost the severest winters; and in the months of February and March their long stems will be loaded from the very bottom to the top, with fine young sprouts; all of which, as well as the principal head at top, will boil remarkably green and tender.

The seed must be sown the first week in the month; but to have the plants run up tall and strong, with large full heads, and the tall strong stems to produce a large supply of sprouts accordingly, should sow a first crop in March or April, as directed in those months. Sow it in an open spot of good ground, and rake it in.

In dry weather, give the bed now and then a moderate watering.

The plants will be large enough to plant out in about six weeks after the seed is sown; but when they have two or three leaves, it is eligible to thin, and prick out a quantity from the seed-bed, four inches distance, that the whole may obtain proper strength for final transplanting.

Those planted out finally in June, July, and August, will produce large heads of full growth to cut in October,

November, or any time all winter, till the following spring.

Sow and plant Savoys.

Sow savoy-seed for a latter crop: the true green savoy is the best sort to sow now, for it is the hardiest to stand the winter.

This seed may be sown any time in the month, and will come in very well for a late crop; but to have a good crop of full-headed plants, let the seed, if possible, be sown in the first or second week in the month; the plants will soon come up, and will be fit to transplant in the end of June, and in July and beginning of August. Generally sow the seed in a free, open exposure, and rake it in regularly.

The plants raised from this sowing will be tolerably well cabbaged by November, and will continue good till March. Plant out some early-sown savoys, two feet and a half distance.

Planting Beans.

Plant more garden beans for latter crops in July, August, and September.

The Windsor, Toker, and Sandwich kinds will yet succeed tolerably well; and the longpods and white-blossom beans are also very proper to plant any time this month.

But where a constant succession of young beans are desired all the summer season, there should be some seeds put into the ground at three different times this month, allowing ten or twelve days, or not exceeding a fortnight, between each planting; and at this season it will be of advantage to allow them a situation where the ground is moistest, if there is choice of soil, planting them in rows a yard asunder.

Hoe the ground between the rows of beans that are already up, three or four to five or six inches high, and draw earth about their stems.

Management of Beans in Blossom.

Now it will be proper to top such beans as are in bloom, to promote the free setting of the pods.

This should, in the beginning or middle of the month, be particularly practised to the early crops, provided it was not done last month.

By this practice the pods will set sooner, and swell faster, and be better nourished, and come in almost a week sooner than if the plants were permitted to run; for, having the top to nourish, their whole effort goes to that of the fruit.

But let this be performed to beans in general now in blossom; observe to let the stems be first advanced to such a due height, as to have a sufficient quantity of pods; the early Mazagan bean may be topped when about eighteen inches high, and the largest sorts should be topped when from about two feet and a half to a yard, or three feet and a half high, according to the growth of the different varieties.

But with respect, however, to the small early beans, if you would have them come in as early as possible, you should top them as soon as the blossom at the bottom of the stalks begin to open.

Sowing Peas.

Sow likewise more peas. To have a regular supply, let some be sown at least twice in this month; but where constant supplies of young peas are much wanted, three or four sowings will not be too often, and there will be the greater chance of success in the late sowing.

The best sorts to sow now are the marrowfats; also may sow the green and white rouncivals, being fine large sorts; likewise any of the hotspur kinds; and those that are sown any time in this month will sometimes yield tolerable good crops, toward the latter end of July, and in August, &c.

This is now a proper time to sow any of the dwarf kinds of peas. These sorts seldom grow above two or three feet high; some not above fifteen or eighteen inches, but are mostly great bearers; the pods small, but numerous; and the peas, while young, eat sweet and good; and generally those sown at this season will be more productive than the larger kinds, though not so advisable to sow in large quantities for any principal crops. Sow them in drills two feet, or two and a half asunder.

Now hoe, and let some earth be drawn up about the stems of the crops of peas which were sown in April, for this will strengthen the plants greatly.

The early hotspur peas now in blossom, may be topped,

as directed for the beans; it will cause the pods to set and swell more freely, and will be fit to gather sooner.

Sticking Peas.

Continue also to place sticks to rows of peas, according as the different sorts require it, for them to climb upon, to support them from the ground in an upright growth. Where this is intended, it should always be done when the plants are six or seven inches high, or thereabout.

There is a great advantage in allowing sticks of a proper height, for the different sorts of peas to climb upon: for those peas that have sticks will yield above double the quantity of those that are permitted to run upon the ground.

The sticks for this purpose should be from four or five to seven feet high, according to the growth of the different sorts of peas: the sticks should also be well furnished with small lateral branches, that the plants may readily take hold without falling on the ground; and should be prepared in a fanned manner, so as the side branches extend only the way of the rows.

They should be placed on the most sunny side of the rows; at least towards the east or mid-day sun, where the position or range of the rows admit; for the sun will naturally incline the plants that way, and they will more readily catch the sticks; and the sticks should be placed at such distances in the rows as the branches of each other may meet.

This work is very practicable in private gardens, but would be endless labour for large crops in fields, &c. for supply of the markets.

Endive.

Sow endive for an early crop; principally some of the white, and a small portion of the green, and if required early in constant succession, it will be advisable to sow some seed at two different times this month, and when the plants of each sowing are about three or four inches in growth, plant out some of the strongest a foot distance.

But never depend on the sowings of this month for a main crop, the plants being apt to run up soon to seed the same year; however, where a few early plants are required, may sow a little seed about the beginning or middle of

the month, and more towards the latter end: the plants of the first sowing will not continue fit for use long; but the second sowing will not run so soon.

But the season for sowing the principal autumn and winter crops, is the beginning or middle, and latter end of June, and in July; and the plants from these sowings attain full growth in August and September, and generally continue, without running for seed, till next spring.

This seed should be sown in an open spot of rich earth: it must not be sown thick, and take great care to rake it evenly into the ground.

Sowing Pot-herbs, &c.

Parsley seed may still be sown, where it has been omitted in the spring; as may also the seeds of most other pot-herbs, if not done in March or April; but should all be sown early in the present month.

Sow more purslane-seeds, where the plants are in request for fallads, &c. this should be done in the beginning of this month, to succeed that which was sown in April. This seed will now grow freely, in a bed of light rich earth, in the open ground: rake the surface even, then draw shallow drills six inches asunder. Sow the seed moderately thick, and cover it about a quarter or half of an inch with earth.

Where coriander is constantly wanted, it will now be proper to sow a little more of the seed, for that which is sown early is apt to run: sow it in drills six inches asunder.

Sow chervil, where wanted, it will still succeed: let this seed be also sown in shallow drills, and cover it lightly with earth, or sown broad-cast and raked in.

May also still sow borage, sorrel, burnet, fennel, dill, marigolds, nasturtiums, &c.—See *March* and *April*.

The seeds of thyme, savory, and marjoram, or any other sweet herbs, may also still be sown; but let this be done the beginning of the month, observing the same method of sowing as directed in *March* and *April*.

Propagating Aromatic Plants by Cuttings and Slips.

Propagate aromatic plants by slips or cuttings; most sorts of them will still succeed.

The sorts proper to plant now are, sage, savory, and

hyssop; marjoram, mastich, and lavender : and the slips or cuttings of these sorts will now grow very freely.

Choose for this purpose the best young side-shoots, of some tolerable strength, and slip or cut off a quantity, about five, six, or seven inches long; strip off the under-leaves, and twist the stalk a little towards the lower end; then plant them, each cutting about two-thirds into the ground, and setting them five or six inches apart.

They must be planted in a shady situation; and in dry weather should be now and then moderately watered.

Plant also, where required, slips or cuttings of rosemary, rue, and wormwood. Let the cuttings or slips of these plants be six or eight inches in length; and plant them six inches asunder, in a shady border, inserting each cutting more than half way into the earth.

Sage, of the different sorts, may now be very successfully propagated by slips of the young side-shoots, detached about six inches long, pulling away the under leaves; plant them in a shady border, almost to their tops, six to twelve inches asunder, and watered; they will soon strike root and shoot at top, and form good bushy plants the same summer: observing, that if in their first growth, any spindle up to flower, cut that part off close, in order to make the plants branch out below full and bushy.

Mint.

Mint may also be planted now, where new beds are wanted.

Procure sets for this purpose, either rooted young plants, or cuttings of the stalks, as directed in the two last months; they must be planted in beds or borders, in rows six inches asunder, by four inches in the row, and give them some water to settle the earth well about their roots.

Supporting Plants for Seed.

Now support the stems or stalks of such plants as were planted for seed.

The onions and leeks, in particular, will now require this care; for the stalks of these plants will be run up to a good height; and if they are not secured in due time, the winds and heavy rains will break them down.

The best method of supporting the stems of these plants is to drive some firm stakes into the ground, along the

rows of plants, placing the stakes about two or three yards asunder in the row: then let some long thin poles, or strong lines, be fastened from stake to stake on each side of the stalks.

Support likewise the stems of cabbages, favoys, and broccoli, which are for seed: having some stout stakes, let one or two be driven into the ground, close to every plant, and the principal stems be tied securely to them.

Sowing Radishes.

Sow more radishes; the salmon kind is very proper for this sowing; but sow also some short-tops, and small white turnep-radish; choose an open situation, sow the seeds thin, and rake it in properly.

It is proper to sow three different times this month, to continue a proper succession; but must be often watered in dry hot weather, both before and after the plants are come up.

Planting Radishes for Seed.

Transplant radishes for seed: this must be done when the roots are just in their prime; and the first and second week in the month is the most proper time to do it; and if it is showery weather, it will be a particular advantage.

Choose for this purpose such roots of the common radishes as are long, perfectly straight, and with short tops.

Having also some regard to the colour of the root, that is, if it is the common red, or short-topped radish; those that are of a clear pale red are in most esteem, and particularly with the London gardeners, for market, as they generally eat more crisp and mild than those of a dark red colour: and when intended to save seed of the salmon radish, although these will be naturally of a pale red, yet to preserve the sorts, it will be proper to plant the palest coloured roots.

The principal reason why we direct radishes intended for seed to be transplanted is, that, having drawn up a quantity for that purpose, we can readily judge of the goodness of the root, take only what are of the right sort, and reject such as are not.

Plant them by dibble in rows in an open situation: the rows must be two or three feet asunder, and the plants must be set about two feet from one another in the row;

let them be well watered as soon as they are planted, to settle the earth properly about the roots. They will shoot up strong stalks, and ripen seed in September.

Prick out Celery.

Prick out from the seed-bed some of the celery plants which were sown in March.

Dig for this purpose one or more beds of light rich earth, about forty inches broad; then draw out of the seed-bed some of the best plants, in a thinning manner, and prick them into the other beds, three inches asunder in the row, and the rows five or six inches distance; give them some water, and shade them from the sun till they have taken root.

The plants are to remain in this bed a month, or five or six weeks, till they will have gotten strength; then let a quantity of the strongest be transplanted into the trenches where they are to remain to blanch.—See *June* and *July*.

Let those remaining in the seed-bed be watered, if dry weather, to settle the earth about the roots, loosened in thinning out the above.

Plant out celery in trenches of the earliest sowing of February and March.—See *June*.

Sowing Celery.

Sow celery seed for a principal latter crop: this should be done in the first or second week of the month.

Dig a bed of light rich earth, and lay the surface perfectly even; then sow the seeds pretty thick, and rake them in lightly with a very even hand.

In hot sunny weather, shade the bed from the sun every day, from ten till three o'clock, till the plants appear; otherwise, this seed being very small, the full sun would, in a manner, quite burn it up.

Likewise, let the bed, in dry weather, be refreshed every other evening with a light moderate watering.

The plants from this sowing will be fit to plant out into trenches in July, August, and September, and to take up for the table from October till Christmas, and for a spring supply.

Cardoons.

The cardoons which were sown in March or April,

should now be thinned where they have risen too thick, that the plants may have room to grow and get strength by next month, when they should be planted where they are to remain for landing up to blanch.

These plants should now be thinned to about four or five inches distance; or some may be pricked six inches distance on a nursery-bed, to remain till next month, when the whole should be transplanted finally.

Destroying Weeds.

Now let more than common care be taken to destroy weeds among crops of every kind, and in every part throughout the ground.

There is no work in the kitchen garden that requires more attention now than this; for weeds are at no time more detrimental to crops than the present, especially among all close-growing crops of small young plants. It should, therefore, be one of the principal works in this ground to destroy them before they grow large; for weeds, when permitted to grow large, not only exhaust the goodness of the ground, and ruin the present crops, but are also a very disagreeable sight, and require more than double labour to clear the ground of them.

But, in particular, let the crops of onions, leeks, carrots, parsneps, lettuce, and all other small crops that grow pretty close, be timely cleared from weeds. That is, let the weeds be cleared away, either by hand-weeding or small-hoeing, before they begin to spread, or over-top the plants, which they would soon do, when once they begin to run; and in that case would do much damage to the crops.

Besides, when weeds are suffered to grow large among any small crops, so as to mix and entangle with one another, and with the plants, it renders the work of hoeing or weeding them extremely tedious, and very troublesome to perform.

But weeds between rows of peas, beans, and kidney-beans, cabbages, and cauliflowers, and such other crops as stand distant in rows, there can be nothing more easy than to stop their progress, because there is room between the plants to admit a large hoe; and with such an instrument a person may go over a large piece of ground in a little time; therefore, he that would suffer weeds to grow among such crops, would be much to blame.

Watering new-planted Crops.

Watering, in dry weather, is now a very needful work to all newly transplanted crops, both in young seedling pricked-out plants, and others of larger growth, finally transplanted; such as cabbages, cauliflowers, lettuce, celerery, &c. always giving a watering at planting, where water is conveniently situated, and the quantity of plants not too considerable to render the work very laborious and tedious; repeating the waterings till the plants take root and grow.

This work proving so very beneficial in accelerating the fresh rooting, and setting the plants off in a free growth from the beginning, it should never be omitted, where convenience of water and time permits.

But watering would also be of much advantage occasionally to young plants of various sorts remaining in seed-beds, and others of continuance therein, in very dry hot weather at this season.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Wall-Trees.

WALL-TREES will now, in general, begin to make strong and numerous shoots; and they should be regulated, and trained the right way, before they grow into confusion.

Apricots, peaches, and nectarines, in particular, demand this care now, and also plum and cherry-trees.

Let all these trees be looked over some time this month, as early as possible, before they advance considerably into disorder in their first shoots, and cleared from all such of the new shoots as are useless and ill-placed; at the same time, be particularly careful that a plentiful supply of all the best, well-placed, useful shoots be retained, and when of due length, trained in close and regular to the wall.

All fore-right, and other ill-placed shoots, are useless, and must be displaced; these are such as are produced either from the front of the branches, in a fore-right direction, or otherwise so irregularly situated, as they cannot

be properly trained in, therefore become useless, and must now be cleared away.

Likewise all very luxuriant shoots are, for the general part, to be considered as of the useless kind; that is, such as are remarkably more vigorous and rambling in growth than the generality of the other shoots of the same tree, and should be mostly displaced, unless any shall seem necessary in particular parts, to fill a vacancy or furnish a future supply of wood; in which cases only some occasional shoots of these kinds should be left, and all the others of them cleared off quite close.

And at the same time observe, that, in selecting and retaining a plentiful supply of the most proper, well-placed shoots, in all parts of the tree for training, where they appear superfluous or in too great abundance in any part, where it is obvious they are absolutely not all wanted, or cannot be converted to use, if left till winter-pruning, the superfluities, though of proper growth and well-placed, as they cannot be all trained with proper regularity, should be displaced in a somewhat regular thinning order, taking out what are, apparently, the most improper, unserviceable, and unnecessary, leaving a plentiful abundance of the best and most promising shoots for training; and by thus clearing the tree early of unnecessary young shoots, the regular figure of the tree is all along preserved, and the remaining supply of shoots, as well as the fruit, will receive all proper nourishment.

But generally leave a double or treble sufficiency of the best side-shoots, that are of a kind and moderate growth, and which are well situated for laying in; as likewise the terminal shoots of each branch, and all trained in close to the wall, in regular order.

For it is particularly necessary to leave as many of the well-placed shoots of apricots, peaches, nectarines, and morrillo cherry-trees, as can be conveniently laid in; for these trees principally produce their fruit upon the one-year-old shoots; that is, the shoots that are produced this summer, bear fruit next year. Therefore it is most necessary at this season to leave a sufficient quantity of the well-situated and kindly growing shoots, that there may be enough to choose from in the general winter pruning.

Likewise observe, that all these shoots now retained, when about eight, ten, or twelve inches long, must be

nailed up close, and as regularly as possible to the wall, and each at full length: they should not, on any consideration, be shortened at any time of the summer, for that will prove of worse consequence than may be generally thought.

For were those shoots to be shortened while in their principal summer's growth, it, by stopping their shooting in length, would cause them to produce from their sides a number of useless shoots, one almost from each eye; which would not only prove hurtful to the principal shoots from whence they proceed, but would also occasion so full a shade as to prevent the sun and free air from having due access to the fruit, to promote its growth in a regular manner; for, although a slight shade of leaves, &c. proves necessary in promoting the free growth of all kinds of wall-fruit, yet a too full shade of wood is altogether destructive, and contrary to the original intent of having wall-trees.

With regard, however, to shortening the young shoots of these trees at this time, it may in some cases be practised to particular shoots, in the latter end of this month, or in June: for instance, if your tree be young, and you want to furnish it with wood, or that there be any vacant space in old trees, you may, in either case, shorten one or more of the strongest of the neighbouring shoots, contiguous to the place where wood is wanted, shortening them to three or four eyes, and they will soon after shoot out again, the same season perhaps, a shoot from each remaining eye or bud, so as to furnish the vacancy more effectually.

In the earlier summer dressing of wall-trees this month, when the first shoots do not exceed one, two, or three inches long, most of the requisite pruning may be performed, by rubbing off the useless shoots with the finger and thumb, without the use of a knife; but when more advanced the knife only must be used.

Apples, &c.

Apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, either against walls or espaliers, should also be looked over some time towards the end of this month; for these trees should also be divested of all useless and ill-growing shoots of the year, and the necessary regular ones trained in.

In this pruning of these trees, let all shoots produced

fore-right from the front of the branches, be taken off close; likewise the superfluous shoots, or such as rise in parts of the trees, where not wanted, and such as cannot be regularly trained in, should also be taken away; and the sooner this is done now the better.

But observe to leave, in different parts of the trees, some of the best-placed, moderate growing side-shoots, but particularly in such places where wood is apparently wanted; or in any of the most vacant parts below, to train in between the main branches: but leave rather more than what may appear just necessary, and a leading one to each branch; for it is essentially eligible to retain a full supply of the best regular-placed shoots at this time, to choose from in the winter pruning; and what is not then wanted, can be easily cut away.

The shoots which are now left, must also, when of due length, be trained in close to the wall, or espalier; and each shoot must be laid in at its full length, for the reason before observed for the apricot and peach-trees, &c. Besides, the apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, should never be shortened, only in particular cases, for the reasons explained in winter pruning of these trees.

Where, however, there is any great vacancy, it may be proper to shorten some of the adjoining young shoots of the year to three or four eyes, the latter end of this month, or in June, to promote their producing a supply of lateral shoots the same season, to supply the vacant parts.

Thin Apricots, &c.

Thin apricots, peaches, and nectarines, where the young fruit are set too thick upon the trees.

These trees, in favourable seasons, will sometimes set three times more fruit than their roots are capable of supplying with proper nourishment; and if the whole or too many of them were to be left, they would starve one another, and the fruit in general be small and ill-flavoured.

Besides, where there are too great a quantity of these sorts of fruit permitted to remain upon the trees, the ill consequence does not terminate altogether in the badness of the fruit that year, but it extends to two or three years to come; for the too great quantity of fruit would draw the whole nourishment to themselves, insomuch that the trees would not be able to produce shoots capable of bear-

ing fruit next year ; and it would also exhaust the trees so much, that they could not regain strength to produce any good wood before the second year after ; and it would probably be the third before a tolerable crop could be expected.

Therefore, where these fruit are produced too thick upon the trees, let them now be reduced to a moderate quantity on each tree, for a middling good full crop : and the sooner this is done the better it will be for the trees, and also for the fruit that is to remain upon them.

This thinning should be performed in a very careful manner, looking over the branches regularly, one by one ; and single out, on each branch, the fruit that is proper to leave. The most promising and best-shaped fruit must be left, having some regard also to those that are best situated on the branches. Each kind, according to its size, must be left at such distances, that every one may have sufficient room to swell, and grow freely to its full bigness every way, without touching another. For instance, suppose a tree to be in pretty good condition for strength, and allowing the bearing shoots or branches to be of three different sizes ; that is, the strong, middling, and weakly : the number of fruit to be left upon each of these branches are, upon the strongest shoots and branches three or four of the fairest and best-placed fruit ; upon the middling shoots no more than two or three, and only one or two upon the weaker shoots.

Remember, that if there be few or many fruit upon the trees, to leave no two or more nearer together than within three, four, five, or six inches, according to their respective sizes, when of full-growth.

Where the above distances, and the quantity of fruit mentioned to be left upon the different branches, are nearly observed in thinning, they will bring each kind to due perfection. At the same time, the trees will shoot freely, and produce a sufficient quantity of good wood to bear fruit next year.

This should be the method of thinning the common sizes of these kinds of fruit ; but the small kinds may be left closer, and a greater number of each kind may be left upon the different branches. For instance, the early masculine apricots, the nutmeg peaches, and early nectarines, being small varieties of these kinds, there may be left upon each of the strong shoots about four or five of

these fruit : and on a middle-sized shoot three ; and so in proportion on the weaker shoots.

The young fruit that are thinned off, are excellent for tarts, &c. particularly the apricots.

Destroying Snails.

Snails often make great havoc among the choice kinds of wall-fruit, where they are not interrupted : they particularly frequent the apricots, nectarines, and peach-trees, and will do mischief to those kinds of fruit, if not prevented.

These trees should be often looked over early in a morning, and in an evening, and after showers of rain ; at which time these creeping vermin come forth from their holes to feed upon the fruit, and may then be readily taken and destroyed.

Cleaning the Fruit-tree Borders.

The borders where wall and espalier trees grow, should be kept remarkably clear from weeds : for these not only appear disagreeable and exhaust the nourishment, but they would promote snails, slugs, and such like creeping insects, to the detriment of the fruit.

Therefore, when weeds at any time appear in these parts, and where there is room to admit of hoeing between any crops that may be growing on the borders, let a sharp hoe be applied to them in a dry sunny day, by which you may soon stop their progress, and as soon as hoed, rake off all the weeds and rubbish, leaving a clean smooth surface.

Insects hurtful to Fruit-trees.

Where small insects annoy any of the wall trees, let some means be used to destroy them before they increase, and spread themselves too far, for they would do considerable mischief to the trees and fruit.

When once these destructive small vermin attack but one single branch of a tree, they would, in a very short time, over-run the whole, if not stopped, and would spoil the young shoots, and destroy the leaves at a surprising rate ; and when once the leaves of a tree are gone, there is but little good to be expected either in the growth of the shoots or the fruit that year. Therefore, as soon as

insects or blights appear upon any part of the trees, it is advisable both to prune away such part of the young shoots, and to pull off all the worst leaves that are infested with them, that is, such as are shrivelled, or much curled up; then strew some tobacco-dust over all the branches and leaves; repeating it occasionally, which will contribute considerably towards destroying and preventing the vermin from multiplying.

Watering wall-trees, &c. thus infested with insects, often proves beneficial, provided it is often repeated in dry hot weather, and the water thrown against the trees with some force, especially from a watering engine, described below.

Engine for watering the Branches of Trees.

For the purpose of watering the branches of the above wall-trees, there is nothing so useful and convenient as a hand watering engine, generally made of tin, or sometimes copper, of small or larger dimensions, worked by means of a small single-handed pump, fixed therein, to discharge the water from a pipe, to turn in any direction.

By the help of this small engine, a person may stand on the walks, and with great ease and expedition throw the water against any part of the trees, from the bottom to the top of the wall, even if the wall is fifteen or twenty feet high; and is by far the easiest, readiest, and most expeditious way of watering the branches of these trees; and this is also an effectual way of watering them; for the engine will throw the water with such force against the trees as to displace caterpillars, and other insects, and will effectually clear the leaves and branches from dust, cobwebs, and from any sort of filth they may have at any time contracted; and if the waterings are repeated now and then, in very dry weather, but few insects can breed upon the trees. - So that where insects at any time appear, and if it be dry weather, let the trees be well dashed with water from the above engine, once every day or two for a week: it will greatly diminish their numbers, if not totally destroy them, provided it be done before the insects have spread too far.

This engine may also be used occasionally in watering, in dry weather, the branches of espalier trees, and young or old standard trees, where any of the branches are attacked by insects of any sort.

These engines are both useful and cheap. The best are those made of tin and copper, and may be bought at most of the tin-shops, &c. Small ones of tin, of the more simple construction, sold at from about eight to ten or twelve shillings; others of a complete plan, more convenient and effectual, are from one to two or three guineas, or more, according to size, &c. but those made of copper, for greater durability, are much dearer.

The most eligible sorts are such as have the pump and pipe fixed in a tin or copper vessel, for containing the water, of which some are of moderate size, to carry about by hand; but larger ones, more convenient and eligible for general use, are fixed or fitted to place upon a small, low, three-wheeled carriage, for the more ready moving it to different parts; other sorts of a more simple construction, that when used are placed in a large garden watering-pot, pail, or tub, filled with water; so holding the engine with one hand, and work it with the other.

Watering new-planted Trees.

New-planted trees, both standards and dwarfs, against walls or espaliers, should in very dry weather be well watered at the root about once a week: it will also be of great service to water the branches of the new-planted trees, now and then, in dry weather.

Vines.

Vines now shoot vigorously, and they will produce, besides bearing and other useful shoots, numbers that are altogether useless, which must now be all cleared away, and the sooner the better.

It is not every summer that is favourable to the ripening of grapes; but it is in every one's power to give them great assistance, by a right ordering of the vines at this early time; and where this work is executed in a timely and proper manner, the bunches of these fruit may be brought to be large and handsome, and much sooner and better ripened than what is commonly done.

To do this, the vines must now be perfectly well cleared from all sorts of useless shoots of the year; and at the same time, all the fruit bearing, and other well-placed useful shoots, should be nailed up regularly, and close to the wall.

This work should be done before the shoots begin to entangle, or any way interfere with each other; for there is a great deal of advantage attends this early dressing, both in affording an opportunity of performing the work with more expedition and regularity, and for the greater benefit of the trees and fruit; observing, that all the immediate bearing shoots which now discover the advancing young bunches of fruit upon them, must be left; and such other shoots as have strength, and are very well situated for training in, for the purpose of bearing the next year, must also be left in places where they are apparently wanted, and can possibly be trained in. But all weak, straggling shoots, such particularly as often rise immediately from the old wood, are useless, and must now be cleared away, wherever they are produced: and even strong shoots that are destitute of fruit, and rise in places where they are evidently not wanted, or are not well placed for training in for the service of next year, should be displaced: being, however, careful to leave in every part as many of the best-growing well-placed shoots as can be commodiously trained in with some degree of regularity.

When this is done, let all the bearing shoots, and all others that are useful, and left in right places, be nailed up close to the wall, in regular order; and do not top any of the shoots now, but let each be trained up at its full length for the present, where room to extend them: and let every shoot be laid in straight, and clear of another, in a regular manner, so that all the branches and fruit may equally enjoy the advantage of the sun and free air.

After this, observe that all shoots that rise in any part of the vines must be constantly rubbed off according as they are produced, except in places where any are particularly wanted to supply vacancies, &c. and by no means suffer those small shoots to remain, which commonly rise from the sides of the same summer's shoots that are now laid in, but let these be duly rubbed off as soon as they begin to advance.

The early summer dressing of vines, in respect to pruning, may be effected with the finger and thumb, while the shoots are quite young and herbaceous; as the useless shoots may then, without a knife, be very expeditiously rubbed off close to the mother wood.

Vineyards.

The vines in the vineyard should also be gone over now : and this should be done some time between the middle and end of the month.

All the shoots that have fruit upon them, and others that are strong and well placed, for the service of another year, must now be trained up close and regular to the stakes. At the same time let the vines be cleared from all useless wood ; that is, all small dangling shoots must be cleared away, in every part where they appear ; likewise all such shoots as are barren of fruit, and are produced in places where they cannot be properly trained for the next year's use, must also be rubbed off close ; then let the proper shoots be trained up in a regular manner to the stakes, or treillis, in each respective row of vines, so that each may receive an equal benefit of sun and air ; both of which are absolutely necessary to promote the growth of the fruit, and also to strengthen the shoots which are for next year's service.

The vines after this, must be constantly cleared from all shoots that are afterwards produced ; and this should be duly practised, as often as new shoots any where appear ; for if these were permitted to remain, they would not only shade the fruit a great deal too much, but would also rob them and the principal shoots of some part of their nourishment.

Keep the ground between the rows of vines perfectly clear from weeds.

This should be particularly observed during the summer season ; for it is a great advantage to the growth and timely ripening of the fruit, to keep the surface of the ground about the vines always clean ; and where that is not duly observed, the grapes will never attain perfection either as to size or flavour.

Therefore, as soon as weeds begin to advance, let a hoe be applied to them in a dry day, and where a Dutch hoe can be used, that instrument will make clean and expeditious work with the weeds.

Strawberry Plants in Blossom.

The strawberry plants will be in full blossom this month ; therefore, if the weather should prove very dry,

the beds should be often watered to encourage the fruit to set freely and abundant.

During the time these plants are in blossom the beds should be watered in dry weather about three times a week; and they should have such a watering at each time as will reach to the roots of the plants.

This is very needful work in dry weather, and it should not be omitted, otherwise there will be but a very scanty crop of strawberries, and these will be small and not generally of a regular growth.

Strawberry beds, in which the plants have been generally kept to distinct bunches on each main stock, or head, may, in some principal sorts, have some of the grossest advancing runners of the year trimmed in close, to encourage the flowers and fruit more effectually; but observing in this, that when a supply of young runner-plants of the above are required for new plantations, leave a proper sufficiency of the best for that occasion.—See *June*.

Or any strawberries in edgings to beds or borders, &c. or growing near walks, the advancing runners should be occasionally trimmed within proper bounds.

Examine new-grafted Trees.

Examine the trees of all sorts that were grafted this spring: when the graft and the stock are well united, there is no further occasion for the clay.

This is generally well effected by the middle, or latter end of this month, at which time the clay may be taken away; but let the bandages remain two or three weeks longer, or till the parts begin to swell; then take them off entirely.

New-budded Trees.

Look also to new-budded trees; that is, the trees which were budded last summer; they will now be advancing strongly in their first shoots, and should be occasionally looked over, in order to take off all shoots that rise from the stock, near the inoculated bud.

This should be constantly practised as often as any shoots appear: and let them be rubbed off quite close; then the stocks having nothing to supply but the inoculated bud-shoot, it will certainly shoot more vigorously.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Hyacinths, Tulips, &c.

CONTINUE to defend the beds of the more curious and capital kinds of hyacinths and tulips, now in flower, from the full sun, heavy rains, cold nights, and all inclement weather; and also the choice kinds of ranunculuses and anemones, which are now in bloom.

If, for the defence of the choicest kinds of these flowers, hoop arches, &c. were placed across the beds the former month, let the mats or canvas be always ready for drawing over the said arches, when there is occasion to shelter the plants.

The mats, &c. should be drawn over every day, when the sun shines, about nine or ten in the morning; and be taken off about four or five in the afternoon. The mats must also be drawn over the hoops to defend the flowers from heavy showers of rain, when such at any time happen.

Where this shading and sheltering these kinds of flowers is duly practised, it will preserve them a long time in their fullest beauty, at least a fortnight or three weeks longer than if they were to be fully exposed; and they will also be much finer.

Mind that the hoops which are fixed across the beds for the support of the mats be not too low, for that would hide and darken the flowers too much, draw them up weak, and render the bloom less brilliant.

The best way to preserve the bloom of these plants, without weakening them, is this; but should have been done in April.

On each side of the bed, let some stout stakes be fixed upright in the ground, at twenty inches, or two feet distance from one another; and let each stake stand three or four feet high; to these let hoop arches be fixed across the bed; the coverings of mats or canvas are to be drawn over them occasionally, and there will be air sufficient to preserve the flowers strong, and their colours lively.

Some persons who are very curious in cultivating the

choicest sorts of these kinds of flowers, erect an awning, or shade, of hoops and mats, over the beds, high enough to walk under; taking care that the mats come low enough on the sides, to keep off driving rain, and the mid-day sun from darting upon the bloom.

The beds of fine tulips and hyacinths, in particular, deserve such a frame as this constructed over them: the work is soon and easily done, and the expense of the materials is but trifling, and no pains should be spared to preserve the beauty of the choicest kinds of these desirable flowers.

Hyacinths past flowering.

When hyacinths are past flowering, and the leaves just beginning to decay, let the roots then be taken up; but in particular the fine double kinds.

As soon as these roots are taken up, they should be spread to dry and harden, in a somewhat shady dry place upon a mat, or on some clean dry ground, or the floor of an airy room, &c. for a fortnight or three weeks, then trimmed, cleaned, and deposited upon shelves, or in boxes, till autumn, for replanting.

Or to effect the drying of the choicer sorts in a more gradual manner, and to improve the roots more effectually for keeping, it is recommended that the roots be immediately committed to the ground again, not in the manner of planting as before, but laid sideways into a ridge of dry light earth, covering the roots, but leaving the stalks and leaves out of the ground, and thus to remain two or three weeks; in order that as the bulbs at this period being very replete with humidity, the redundant moisture may be gradually exhaled by the warmth of the sun, which will be well effected by that time the stalks and leaves are perfectly decayed, and the bulbs will be dried and hardened properly for keeping without danger of rotting.

The method of preparing the bed and laying the roots or bulbs therein, is this:

Let a bed wherein the hyacinths grew, or any other bed of light earth, be broken up, one spade deep, breaking all clods perfectly well; then rake the earth up, from each side of the bed, towards the middle, so as to form an easy rounding kind of ridge, lengthways of the bed.

In this ridge of earth the roots are to be laid; observing

that they are not now to be placed with their bottom downwards, but each must be laid fairly on its side, with the stalks and leaves hanging down the side of the ridge.

In that position, let them be laid in two or three rows, on each side the ridge, placing the roots about three inches asunder in the row, and see that all the roots be equally covered with the earth.

When the roots have lain in this bed about a fortnight, if dry weather, they will be thoroughly hardened and ripened, and must then be taken out of the ground in a dry day, the stalk and leaves trimmed off, and well cleaned: then spread upon a mat, in a dry shady place, and in ten or twelve days after put into boxes till September or October, then planted again.

Tulips done blowing.

When tulips are past flowering, it would be proper that the seed-pod be immediately separated from the top of the flower-stalk, especially the principal capital varieties; for the fine kinds of tulips should never be permitted to ripen seeds, for these would draw nourishment, and in some degree weaken the root.

When the leaves and stalks of tulips have done flowering, begin to wither and decay, the roots should then be taken up, especially those intended, and which should generally be practised every year in all the more estimable curious sorts, in particular.

Some of the early blowing kinds will probably be ready for this by the last week in the month; if they be, let them be taken up in a dry day, and clean them well, and take off all the loose outer skins.

Then spread the roots on a mat, in a dry shady place, to harden a little; and after this, let them be put in bags or boxes, till the season for planting them.

Bulbous Flowers in general done blowing.

Spring crocus roots of all sorts, and snow-drops, and all other forward-blowing bulbous flower-roots as have done flowering, should also, where intended, be taken up when their leaves decay.

This should be constantly practised to such as have stood unremoved two or three years, and increased by off-sets, into large bunches, and that you desire to have the several

kinds of bulbs produce large and handsome flowers; for when the roots are taken up, all the small roots or off-sets are to be immediately detached from the principal ones, and reserve only the largest roots by themselves, to plant again in the proper places, to blow next year, and by the off-sets you obtain a considerable increase.

But, however, the crocus and snow-drops, and the like common kinds of bulbs, may, if necessary, remain two or three years or more, in the ground; but the other larger kinds you should not omit taking up the third season, because they will then be grown into large clusters; and if permitted to remain longer in that state, their flowers, though probably more numerous, would be considerably smaller, and less beautiful in colour and general appearance; besides, by taking up the bulbs once in that period of time, and detaching the off-sets, an increase is gained, which if not wanted, may be sold to the seedsmen, &c.

Though in most of the capital varieties of fine tulips, hyacinths, bulbous-iris, jonquils, polyanthos-narcissus, and of other similar bulbs, they should generally be taken up every year after the flowers are decayed. See next page, and June.

The roots in general, when taken up, must be properly dried in the shade, and afterwards put up till planting time, which is September, October, and November, or any time in open weather from September till February.

Autumn flowering Bulbs.

The autumnal bulbs, or such as flower only in autumn, continuing in growth in the root and leaves till this season, when generally about the latter end of this month, or in June, the leaves decay, at which period the roots having done growing; that, when it is intended to take up or transplant any of the sorts, is the most proper time to remove them, and may be done any time from about the end of May to the same time in June, as the roots then do not grow, or draw nourishment from the ground. It is necessary that these bulbs be taken up every two or three years at least, to separate the increase off-sets from the main bulbs; and by these off-sets you gain an increase of roots, some of which will flower the following autumn, and most of them the next year; and by divesting the

main roots of the off-sets, they will constantly flower much stronger.

The colchicums and autumnal crocus will be in condition for the above practice; that is, for removing or transplanting, by the end of the month or beginning of next; and also the yellow autumnal narcissus, and such other autumnal flowering bulbs, whose leaves now begin to decay.

They must be taken up in dry weather, and the small off-sets carefully separated from the main root; and they may then either be planted again immediately, or may be spread upon a mat, out of the sun, to dry; they may then be put up till the last week in July, or the first week in August; when they are to be planted again, for flowering the same year, in August and September, &c.

Reasons for taking up Bulbous Roots after flowering.

By this method of taking the choicest bulbous roots of any kind out of the ground, as soon as the leaves decay, it, besides affording the opportunity of separating the off-sets for increase, prevents them receiving any damage, either by drought, or the vehement heat of the sun, or by too much moisture, if it should prove a wet summer; and which would sometimes occasion their growing at an undesirable season; and being thus taken up, and retained two, three, or four months out of the ground, they blow stronger the future year.

Besides, it is necessary to take up all kinds of the more curious bulbous roots once a year, in order to separate the small off-sets from each of the principal roots, particularly tulips and hyacinths; but narcissuses, jonquils, irises, common tulips, &c. and all other of the like common kinds of bulbs, may occasionally remain two, or even three years without removal: it will, however, be proper to take up every sort once in the above time; and there is no time so proper as when the leaves and flower-stalks of the different kinds begin to decay, for then the roots are in a state of rest; but, if permitted to remain three weeks or a month after that period, they would put out fresh fibres, and the root would begin to form the bud for the next year's bloom; and, if they were then to be taken up, it would, in some measure, check the next year's flower; that is, they would not blow so large as if the roots were taken up

immediately at the decay of the leaves, and some sorts would scarcely flower at all, or but very weakly, the following season.

Carnations.

Carnation-plants in pots should, at this time, have all the assistance of culture, to encourage them to shoot with vigour.

The stalks now advance apace for flowering, and sticks should be placed for their support, provided it was not done before. Let the sticks be straight, and long enough, and thrust them down as close as can be to the plant; then let the flower-stalk, according as it advances in growth, be tied neatly to them in two or three different parts.

Clear the plants also from decayed leaves, if there be any, and stir the surface of the mould a little: this done, add a sprinkling of fine fresh earth over it, bringing it close about the plants, and immediately give the whole a moderate watering.

Observe, that in order to have large and handsome flowers, all buds which rise from the sides of the stalks below, should now be taken off, leaving none but the top buds: this is the method practised by florists.

The pots should now be placed where the mid-day sun does not come; and in dry weather they must be watered once in two days.

Management of tender Annuals.

The cocks-combs, tricolors, balsams, globe-amaranthus, egg-plants, and other curious annuals, must now be removed, once more, into another new hot-bed, the beginning of this month.

This is principally to be understood of such of these kinds of plants as may be required to attain full perfection as soon as possible, and for such as are intended to be drawn to a large size; and in that case, they would now need the assistance of one more hot-bed.

This hot-bed should be made almost all within the ground. Dig for this purpose a trench, the breadth and length of the frame that is intended to be placed on the bed, and let the trench be dug out eighteen inches deep.

Fill this trench with well-prepared hot dung, shaking it in regularly, and beat it well down with the fork; and

let the dung be raised six inches higher than the level ground; so that the bed from the bottom to the top, will be two feet thick of dung.

As soon as the bed is made, set on the frame and glasses, which will bring up the heat soon, and the bed will be ready to receive the plants in five or six days after it is made.

The plants must now, in general, be potted before they are set into this bed. The pots for this purpose must be about the middle size, and the plants must be placed in them, when the bed is just in right order to receive them.

Having the pots and some fresh earth ready, let as much of the earth be put into each pot as will cover the bottom about three or four inches; then take up the plants, each with a ball of earth about its root, and place one plant, with its ball entire, in the middle of each pot, and fill up the vacancy with fresh earth, within half an inch of the top of the pot, and let them be moderately watered.

Place the pots immediately upon the hot-bed, as close together as can be. And let the cavities between the pots be perfectly well filled up with earth; and this should be done according as the pots are placed upon the bed, bringing the earth up to the rims of them.

When the pots are all in, put on the glasses, observing to tilt them up a little at the back of the frame every day, to let in fresh air to the plants, and that the strong steam from the heat of the bed may transpire.

The plants must be shaded occasionally from the sun for the first week or ten days; let mats be spread over the glasses the first three or four days, about eight or nine o'clock in the morning, and taken off about four or five in the afternoon; but after this, let the plants have more and more sun every day, till they are able to bear it fully, without shrinking or flagging their leaves, &c.

Be sure to admit air every day to the plants, and particularly when there is a good heat, and when there is much steam; for if this is not observed, the steam will destroy the leaves of the plants, and would, in that case, make an awkward and unsightly appearance.

They must be duly supplied with water, during the time they are in this bed; and they should have a moderate quantity given them, at least once in two days.

Observe, as the plants advance in height near the glasses, to raise the frame, to give them full room to grow; this should be done in the manner as mentioned in the last month, especially where required to have some principal sorts drawn to a tolerably large growth and stature.

But where intended to draw the larger sorts of these plants to a large, tall growth, such as the giants cocks-combs, and tricolors, double balsamines, egg-plants, stramoniums, globe-amaranthus, &c. if there is the convenience of a drawing frame for that purpose, such as mentioned last month, it should now be placed over this bed, and managed in the manner there directed.

But where there is no such convenience, let one of the common frames be used, according to the following method.

Fix at each corner of the bed an upright post, about four feet high; and on the inside of each post let some auger holes be bored, allowing six inches between hole and hole.

Then provide four iron or wooden pins; one for each post, and fit for the said holes.

Then, when the frame wants to be raised, let the pins be placed in the holes of the posts at a convenient height, and set the frame upon the pins. When the frame wants raising again, fix the pins a hole higher, and so proceed as the plants rise in height.

Mind to close up the vacancy at bottom, at each time of advancing the frame; this may be very easily done, by nailing some good thick mats round the outside of the frame.

These are the methods commonly practised for drawing these kinds of plants to a tall stature, where there is not the convenience of a glass case, as described below; and if they are well managed this way, they may be brought to a very handsome size.

In either of the above methods, the plants will have attained a good size by the middle of June, to remove in their pots into the open air, finally to remain.

Glass-cases for drawing Annuals.

But where there is the convenience of a glass-case, the plants may still be brought to a greater perfection.

The glass-cases for this purpose are generally made

about six, seven, or eight feet wide, and as long as may be convenient; the height must be five or six feet in front, and seven or eight in the back.

The front must be of glass-fashes, perfectly upright, and face the south; the back may be either of wood or brick, and both ends may be of the same materials; but would be better if the ends are the same as the front, in upright glass-work; and the top must also be of glass fashes sloping from the back to the front.

Within this the hot-bed is to be made, but there should be a pit formed to make it in. Let the pit be almost the whole length, half a yard, or two feet deep, and from four to five or six feet wide: this is to be filled with hot dung, or tanner's bark, carrying it up six inches higher than the surface of the floor or top of the pit; and if a dung bed, lay earth or bark at top, six inches thick.

The pots are to be placed upon this, plunging them to their rims in earth, as before mentioned; but if the bed be made of tan, plunge them therein, having no occasion for earth upon such beds to plunge the pots in.

In this frame, or glass-case, let the plants have fresh air daily; and give plentiful supplies of water: and by the beginning or middle of June, they will be advanced to a large size, and may be removed, in their pots, into the full air, in fore-courts, or any principal compartment in the pleasure-ground, &c.

Prick out tender Annuals which were sown last Month.

Where any of the above tender annual plants, such as combs, tricolors, &c. were sown last month, they should now be pricked out.

They must be pricked out on a hot-bed, observing the method directed in the former months.

Less tender, or hardier Annual Flower Plants.

Plant out the less tender or hardier annuals into the natural ground, and some in pots: this may be done any time after the middle of the month, if the weather is settled in tolerably warm, taking advantage of a moist season, if rain happens.

Those which were pricked out last month on a slight hot-bed, as there directed, will be arrived to a good size for planting out towards the latter end of this month.

The African and French marigold, and chrysanthemums, are of these kinds; also the marvel of Peru, China-aster, India-pink, ten-week stocks, and the common kinds of balsams, capsicums, and mignonette; likewise perficaria, and the tree and purple amaranthuses; scabiouses, egg-plant, love-apples, and Chinese hollyhocks, &c.

All these, and others of that tribe, may now be planted out in the beds, borders, and other parts of the Pleasure-Garden, or some into pots, and they will make an agreeable appearance in two months time.

Let them be planted out in a showery, or moist time; and in an evening, after four or five o'clock, is the best time of the day to plant them. Be sure not to remove them in dry hot weather; for if that was done, not one plant in ten would succeed well.

Take particular care in planting them in the borders, to mix the different sorts in a proper manner, so that there may be a variety of flowers in every part; and as soon as they are planted, let them all be moderately watered.

If the weather proves dry, the waterings must be repeated at least once every other evening, till the plants have taken root.

Some principal sorts should also be planted in pots, to place occasionally for decorating any particular compartment, generally planting but one good plant in each pot; or some of the ten-week stocks and mignonette may be planted three or four in a pot together, each sort in separate pots; all well watered and shaded, if dry weather.

But where those annuals of the above kinds were not pricked out last month on a hot-bed, or beds of natural earth in the full ground, it may now be done the beginning of this; or some of the strongest or more hardy, may at once be planted out for good in the borders, &c. or otherwise prick the whole first out from the seed-bed into nursery-beds of rich earth, in the common ground, there to remain for a month, to get strength, and then to be planted out for good in the borders.

The nursery-beds, in which to prick these plants now from the seed-bed, should be about forty inches wide; rake the surface smooth, and put in the plants about four or five inches distant each way, and water them.

Then, if dry weather, it would be a great advantage to place some hoops across the beds, and let mats be drawn

over them occasionally, to shade the plants from the mid-day sun, till they are rooted; and the mats may also be used in cold nights to shelter the plants.

There is a great deal of advantage in pricking these plants out timeously in this manner from the seed-bed, because they can be very conveniently watered and shaded from the scorching sun till they have taken good root and acquired strength; and can be also occasionally sheltered in cold nights till they are strong, and hardened by degrees to bear the open air fully, night and day; and when of advanced growth, can be readily transplanted with balls of earth into the borders, &c.

They will have acquired a proper degree of growth, and strength for final transplanting, in about four or five weeks after they are pricked out; the plants must then be taken up with small balls of earth, which will readily hang about their roots, and be planted carefully, with the balls entire, into the places where they are to remain.

Sowing hardier Annuals.

The seed of ten week stocks, mignonette, China-aster, and Indian pink may still be sown. You may also, where omitted in the two last months, still sow the seeds of African and French marigold, balsams, chrysanthemums, and any other annuals of this class; but this should be done the first or second week in the month.

These seeds may now be sown in a bed or border of rich light earth in the natural ground; and if often refreshed with water in dry weather, and sheltered with mats in cold nights, the plants will come up soon and will grow freely, though they will now succeed without any shelter. But if sown in a slight hot-bed, it will bring the plants on forwarder, for planting out finally, a week or fortnight sooner, and will flower sooner in proportion.

The plants from this sowing will be fit to plant out next month, and will come into flower in July and August, and continue till the cold weather destroys them.

Sow Seeds of hardy Annuals.

Sow the seed of hardy annual flowers in the borders; there are several sorts that will still succeed.

These are lupines, sweet fultan, and flos Adonis, the white and purple candy-turf; Lobel's catchfly, and dwarf

lychnis; dwarf poppy, and Virgin stock; Venus navel-wort, and Venus looking-glass; snails and caterpillars; the seeds of dwarf and large annual sun-flower; lavatera and oriental mallow may also be sown now; likewise nasturtiums, and convolvulus major and minor, the Tangier and sweet-scented peas, scarlet peas, scarlet beans, and any other of the tribe of hardy annuals. See *the Catalogue*.

All these must be sown in small patches, &c. in the borders, and other places where you would have them flower, directed in the two former months: for none of these sorts succeed so well by transplanting.

Let the small patches, where they are sown, be often sprinkled with water in dry weather; and where this is duly performed, the plants will come up strong, and in the different sorts, will produce their flowers in June, July, August, and September.

The climbing kinds of these plants must have sticks placed for them to climb upon, when they begin to run or extend in length.

The sorts which require this, are nasturtiums, and convolvulus major, scarlet peas, and scarlet beans, the sweet-scented and Tangier peas, and the like sorts.

Auriculas.

Take good care of the auricula plants in pots, when they are past flowering, especially these which flowered upon a covered stage, &c.

Let the pots, according as the flowers fade, be immediately removed off the stand, or stage, and place them in the full air upon a clean level spot, where the plants can enjoy the morning-sun freely, till nine or ten o'clock, but not longer; there let them remain till the latter end of August, or till September.

Keep the pots, and the ground where they stand, perfectly clear from weeds; and where decayed leaves appear on the plants, let them be immediately taken off; and in dry weather, refresh the pots often with water.

Off-sets of auriculas may be now detached and planted in a shady border till autumn, then transplanted in pots, &c. See *April*.

Remove the boxes or tubs of seedling auriculas and polyanthus to a shady place, provided it was not done before; the place must be open to the morning-sun only.

They must be often sprinkled with water in dry weather and kept very free from weeds.

Care of Seedling Bulbs.

The seedling tulips and narcissus, and other seedling bulbs, coming up this year, should be screened from the mid-day sun, when scorching-hot.

Propagate Double Scarlet Lychnis, &c.

Now propagate perennial fibrous-rooted plants, by cuttings of the young flower-stalks.

The double scarlet lychnis, and several other such like plants, which rise with strong firm flower-stems, will grow freely this way; they will sometimes, in a forward season, be of a proper growth for this purpose, towards the latter end of this month, and moist weather is the best time to plant them; and the method is this:

Let some of the young flower-stalks be cut off close, and divide them into proper lengths; each length must have three or four joints; and they are to be planted in a shady border of rich light earth.

They must be planted about four inches asunder; and two joints of the cuttings is to be put into the ground, and the rest left out. Close the earth well about them, and then let the whole have a moderate watering; and, if covered down with hand-glasses, it will greatly forward their rooting.

There are several other sorts of the fibrous-rooted perennial plants that may be increased by this method; such as lychnidea, double rockets, and many others.

By this method of propagation, and by bottom off-sets, the young plants retain the property of the respective parent plant, in regard to double flowers, colour, &c. which is not attainable with any certainty by seed.

Double Wall-flowers.

Propagate double wall-flowers, by slips of the young shoots of the head; the plants raised by this method will retain the double property and colour of the flowers, in all respects the same as the parent plant, from which they were slipped.

Choose, for this method of propagation, such slips of the young shoots as are of a somewhat robust growth, from

three or four to five or six inches long; and let them be slipped off carefully from the mother plant, in a moist or cloudy day; taking them off close to the place from whence they proceed.

Take off the leaves at the bottom of the slips, rather more than half way up, so that there may be two, three, or four inches of a clear stalk, according to the length of the slip. Twist the stalks a little at bottom, and then plant them.

They are to be planted in a shady border, or in pots, three, four, or five inches asunder, and put into the earth up to the leaves, and then give them some water.

Do not forget to refresh them often, in dry weather, with moderate waterings, and they will soon strike root, produce shoots at top during the summer, and form little bushy-headed plants, by the end of September, when they may be taken up, with balls of earth about the roots, and planted in pots, in order to be moved into shelter in time of severe frost in winter, and they will all flower next spring.

The wall-flowers which were raised last year from seed, will now be in flower, and some of them will probably be double; for it sometimes happens when the seed has been saved from the finest single flowers, that one plant in ten, or perhaps twenty or thirty, or thereabouts, will come double: and at other times not one in a hundred, and sometimes in five hundred, or more, will prove multiple.

Therefore where double flowers of a deep blood colour offer among the seedling plants, now is the time to propagate that sort, by slips, as above directed.

For the greater chance of having double wall-flowers from seed, the florists are careful to save the seed, if possible, from such single flowers as are situated near double ones; though we do not pretend to say this has any particular effect; however, if any of those single ones happen to have five or six petals or flower-leaves, they are, by the florists, more particularly preferred as the best from which to save seed.

The beginning of this month is still a proper time to sow wall-flower seed for flowering next year.

Tuberoses.

Plant some tuberosé-roots to blow in autumn.

Get some middling pots, and fill them with light earth;

plant one root in each pot; then place the pots upon a hot-bed, plunging them in the earth to their rims.

Keep the glasses over them, but raise them behind every day, to let out the steam.

Give very little water till the roots begin to push, then let them be moderately watered, about three times a week; and at the same time let the glasses be tilted a good height at the back of the frame, to admit a considerable deal of free air also to them; for this is necessary to strengthen the flower stalks, as they rise in height, as the stems grow three or four feet high.

Observe when the plants have risen near the glass, to raise the frame, as directed for the tender annuals, that they may have room to shoot without being drawn up weak.

Where there is the conveniency of a hot-house, or stove, these plants may be brought to a very great perfection here, with very little trouble.

The roots are to be planted in pots as above; and the pots are to be plunged to their rims in the bark-bed, watering them as above-mentioned.

As these plants rise with a single stem three or four feet, they will sometimes require support, the stalk being terminated by a long spike of many liliaceous white flowers of great fragrance.

Transplant Perennial and Biennial Flower Plants.

Transplant or prick into nursery beds, some of the perennial and biennial flower plants which were sown in March; some sorts will grow to a proper size to remove by the third or fourth week of the month.

Sometimes the wall-flowers, in particular, and stock July-flowers will be ready to transplant by that time; and also columbines, and sweet williams, single scarlet lychnis, rose-campion, and catch-fly, and pyramidal campanulas, or Canterbury-bells, and Greek valerian, with the tree-prianrose, fox-gloves, French honey-suckles, and hollyhocks, and such other sorts as were sown early in the spring, and are advanced two, three, or four inches in growth.

They must all be planted now into nursery-beds, where they must remain to get strength, before they are planted out for good.

Dig for this purpose a spot of good clean ground, and divide it into beds, three feet and a half broad, and rake the surface even.

Then put in the plants by line, six inches distance each way, and each sort separate. As soon as they are planted, let them be moderately watered to settle the earth well about their roots.

All these are to remain in the nursery-beds till September or October, or some till the spring, then to be planted out for good; they will all flower next year, and make a fine appearance.

Sow Biennial and Perennial Flower-seeds.

Many sorts of perennial and biennial flower-seeds may yet be sown; but this should be done in the first or second week in the month, and the plants will soon come up strong, and attain a proper growth for pricking out in July, into nursery beds, to obtain strength for final transplanting in autumn, &c. and will all produce flowers abundantly the next summer.

The sorts which will still succeed, are the different sorts of stock July-flowers, wall-flowers, sweet-williams, and columbines, carnations and pinks, and the seeds of scabiouses; Canterbury or pyramidal bell flowers may also be sown now; likewise hollyhocks, and French honeysuckles, and some other sorts: choose a spot for these seeds, where the ground is light, and not much exposed to the sun. Let this be neatly dug, and the earth well broken; and then mark it out into as many beds or parts as there are kinds of seeds intended to be sown.

Then the seeds are to be sown thereon as equally as possible, and raked in with an even hand, that the plants may rise regular, and of an equal thickness in every part.

But the best method to sow all these kind of seeds, so as to bury them equally, and to have the plants come up regularly, is this:

The ground being dug, let the surface be neatly raked; then divide it into small beds, forty inches wide; and with the back of the rake, turn the earth to the depth of half an inch off from the surface of the bed, into the alley. When this done, let the seeds be scattered carefully on the surface, each sort separate; and then with the teeth of the rake draw the earth that was turned off the bed evenly over them.

Then let the beds be very lightly gone over with a rake, just to smooth the surface, and draw off any stones.

Or they may be sown in flat shallow drills, drawn with a small hoe held with the edge horizontally, forming the drills the width of the hoe, and from about a quarter or half an inch to an inch deep, according to the size of the different seeds, which sow regularly along the bottom of the drills, and cover them in evenly with the earth.

Destroy Weeds.

Destroy weeds in every part where they appear; they are now of quick growth, and will soon get a head, if not disturbed in due time.

They are not only hurtful to the plants, but appear extremely disagreeable to the eye, especially where they are suffered to grow in conspicuous parts of the garden.

Therefore, make it a rule to cut them off as soon as they appear in these parts, either by hand or hoe; where there is room for the hoe, let that instrument be used in dry days, and then let the borders, or other parts, be neatly raked, to draw the weeds and all other litter off, to have a clean surface.

Grass and Gravel Walks.

Mow grass walks and lawns; they will now require it often: to keep these parts in tolerable good order, the grass should be mown about once a week or fortnight.

Keep gravel walks now in the best order; let no sort of litter be seen upon them; and when weeds appear, let them be immediately picked out.

These walks should also be duly rolled; this should be done in general about twice a week; however, do not fail to roll them well always once in that time.

After showers of rain, the gravel walks should, at this season, have occasional good rollings, with the heaviest roller; for this will make the body of the walks firm, and render the surface very close and smooth.

New grass lawns, walks, and other compartments may still be made by laying grass turf; well watered, if dry weather.—*See the Spring months.*

Likewise, new gravel walks may be made; and old walks turned and new laid, as directed in March, &c.

Take care of Flower Borders.

Let the borders next the main walks and lawns be also kept in perfect good order.

They should be kept perfectly free from weeds; and all litter and irregularity proceeding from the plants, such as decayed leaves, and disorderly shoots, &c. as advance in a straggling manner, should all be cleared away; and all the plants as advance to any considerable height, should be kept in an upright position, by tying them up to stakes; and the surface of the borders should be now and then raked smooth, which will give them a fresh and lively appearance.

Support flowering Plants.

Now place sticks to all such plants as stand in need of support. There are many sorts that will now need this assistance; and the sooner this is done the stronger and handsomer the plants will grow.

But in doing this work, let some care be taken to proportion the length of the sticks to the size and height of the different plants which are to be supported.

In placing the sticks, observe always to thrust them down on that side of the plant where they can be least seen; for though the intent is to keep the plant perfectly upright and firm in their places, yet, at the same time, the art is to hide, as much as possible, the stick that supports them.

The same care should be taken in tying them up: the stem or stalks of the plant must be brought close to the stick and tied to it in different places; but let each tying be done in a very neat manner, and not in that very careless and clumsy way too commonly practised.

It is a very great advantage to the growth and beauty of plants to secure them well from the power of the wind, and to train them with straight and upright stems; and this, in particular, should always be duly attended to.

Likewise climbing and trailing plants should have timely support of sticks or stakes proportioned to their nature of growth; and their stems or shoots conducted thereto in a proper manner.

THE NURSERY.

THE great care of the nursery now is to destroy weeds in every part wherever they appear, and to give water duly to all such plants as require it.

The seed-beds of all young trees and shrubs should now, in particular, be kept remarkably clear from weeds; and this must always be done by a very careful hand-weeding.

Watering Seedling Plants.

Observe at this time, if the weather should prove dry, the seed-beds of evergreens and curious flowering shrubs and trees, in which the young plants are coming up this year, or that have just risen, or expected to rise soon, &c. should be often refreshed with water.

In watering these beds, take good care not to do it too hastily, for that would be apt to wash the earth away, and expose the tender roots to the sun, which would burn them up in a manner, and greatly stint their first growth.

Therefore let the water be given frequent and moderate, which will be of great service; and about three gentle waterings a week, or every other evening, will be sufficient.

Shade Seedlings.

The tenderer seedling evergreens, such as pines, cedars, cypress, and many other sorts, newly come up, or just rising, and which are somewhat delicate while in their infant state, if now occasionally shaded from the sun in the middle of hot days, it will prove very beneficial to their growth.

Water new Plantations.

The plantations of small young tender evergreens, and the more curious sorts of flowering shrubs, &c. which were transplanted in March, and last month, should, if the weather now proves dry, be often watered.

This is a very needful work in dry weather; and, where time will permit, it should not be omitted to the more curious and valuable sorts particularly: the waterings should be performed moderately, at least once or twice a

week, during any very dry time in this month, till they take good root, and show signs of a free growth.

Likewise, observe to continue some mulch on the surface of the ground, over the roots of some of the more curious or tender kinds of these shrubs which were planted this spring; for this will be of great service in preventing the sun from drying the earth too fast about them. And, where this is done in a proper manner, they will not need, at any time, to be watered oftener than once in six or eight days, and that only till they have taken good root and begin to grow freely.

Propagate Evergreens, &c. by Layers.

About the latter end of this month, begin to propagate such evergreens and other shrubs by layers of the young shoots of the same year, which do not succeed well by layers of the older wood.

This method of laying the young wood, or shoots of the same year, is now principally to be understood of such kinds as do not put out roots freely, from any but the young shoots of the same summer's growth; it, however, may also be practised occasionally on any other evergreen kinds; and in some forward shooting sorts, the shoots will probably be grown to a proper size for that purpose by the latter end of this month; though generally they will be of a more eligible growth in June, &c.

However, at the proper time, when the young shoots are from six or eight to ten or twelve inches long, let some of the pliable branches, that afford the strongest and best young shoots, be brought down gently to the ground, and there fastened securely with strong hooked pegs; then let the young shoots thereon be layed into the earth, two or three inches deep, leaving about two or three inches of the top of each shoot out of the ground.

As soon as they are layed, give a moderate watering to settle the earth properly about them; then lay a little mulch, or some long litter, thinly on the surface.

After this, let the earth be very moderately watered in dry weather, every five or six days; and be sure not to give too much water at a time, for a moderate degree of moisture will more effectually promote the emission, and encourage the growth of the tender roots, according as they issue from the layers.

Though this method of laying in the young wood is designed chiefly for such evergreen and other shrubs as do not readily put forth roots from the older shoots, yet it need not be confined to any particular sorts: for there are many kinds that may be propagated by the same practice, and the trial may be made on any such sorts as you desire to increase.

The proper time to perform this work is from about the latter end of May, or beginning or middle of June, to the end of July, according as the shoots of the different sorts of shrubs arrive to a proper growth for laying; and will many of them be well rooted, proper to be separated from the mother plant by the beginning of the following October.

New grafted and budded Trees.

Look over the new grafted trees about the last week in this month, and at that time, if the grafts have begun to shoot freely, the clay may be taken off, for there will be no more occasion for it; and at the same time let the bandages be loosened.

Let no shoots remain that rise from the stocks below the grafts, but as soon as they appear, let them be immediately rubbed off; and this should be duly practised, that the grafts may not be robbed of nourishment.

Examine also the trees which were budded last summer; all the shoots from the stock must be constantly taken off as they are produced, for these would draw the nourishment from the young shoots now advancing from the buds of inoculation.

All suckers from the roots both of young grafted and budded trees, should also be rooted out.

Destroy Weeds between the Rows of Trees, and in Seed-beds, &c.

The ground between rows of all kinds of young trees and shrubs should now, in general, be kept extremely clear from weeds.

These now rise abundantly, and very fast in every part; but whenever they appear between the rows of trees and shrubs, there is nothing easier than destroying them at a great rate, by applying a sharp hoe to them in dry days.

Likewise, all seed beds of young trees and shrubs

should be very carefully kept clean from advancing weeds, both by occasional small-hoeing where the plants grow in rows, and by hand-weeding where in close growth, &c. and in all of which, should give particular attention to eradicate the weeds before they over-run the young plants.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

Bringing out the Green-House Plants.

TOWARDS the middle and latter end of this month, if moderately settled warm weather, may begin to remove many of the more hardy kinds of green-house plants into the open air.

The myrtles, oleanders, geraniums, and amomum Plinii, may be safely ventured abroad at that time; and also the tree wormwood, Indian bay, olives, and the large magnolia; candy-tuft-tree, shrubby aster, jasmines, cistus, and double Indian nasturtiums; and many other of the like hardier plants.

The orange, lemon, and citron trees, and all the other tenderer kind of green-house plants, should also be brought out now, towards the latter end of the month, if fine settled weather; but if cold unsettled weather prevail, let them remain till the beginning of June.

Let all the plants in general, when first brought out of the green-house, be placed in a warm situation, where the wind can have but little power; and after they have stood there about ten or twelve days, they will be somewhat hardened to the open air, and may then be removed to the places where they are to remain for the summer.

Let every plant, as soon as brought out for the summer season, be cleared from decayed leaves and dead wood: and let the whole be perfectly well cleaned from any kind of filth that may appear on the leaves, branches, or stems, and water their heads all over, as observed below.

Likewise, if not done a month or two ago, let the earth in the tops of all the pots be stirred to some little depth; take out the loosened earth, and fill up the pots,

&c. with fresh mould: this done, let the whole be moderately watered; and, at the same time, let some water be given all over the heads of the plants: for this will cleanse the leaves and branches thoroughly from dust, and will greatly refresh the whole plant, be of great advantage, and make them assume a lively appearance.

Aloes, Succulent Plants, &c.

The American aloes, sedums, Indian figs, and other hardyish kinds of succulent plants of the green-house, may also be brought forth the end of this month, if the weather is settled in warm and dry.

Where the leaves of any of these plants are decayed, or decaying, let them, as soon as they appear, be cut off close with a sharp knife.

Shifting into larger Pots.

Any of the green-house plants that want larger pots may now be shifted into them the beginning or any time this month; but the sooner the better.

Having the pots or tubs, and some fresh compost ready, let the plants be brought out and shifted, according to the following method:

Let each plant, intended for shifting, be taken out of its present pot, or tub, with the ball of earth entire: then pare off all the dry matted roots round the outside and bottom of the ball; and also let some of the old earth be pulled away, and immediately set the plant in the new pot, and fill it up with the fresh compost, and give it some water.

When the plants are set out for the summer season, let those which are shifted be placed in a shady situation, there to remain for a month or six weeks, and then may be removed to the places allotted for them during the summer.

The oranges, lemons, and citron-trees, which are not shifted this season, or that do not require shifting, should now be treated in the following manner, provided it was not done in April.

Loosen the earth on the top of the tubs or pots, quite to the uppermost roots, and also a little way down round the sides. This done, take out all the loosened soil, and immediately fill up the tubs and pots with some good fresh earth; then give a moderate watering, and the work is finished.

Such a dressing as this will now be a very great advantage to these kinds of plants; it will not only promote a healthful fine green colour of the leaves, but will also add new strength and vigour to the whole plant, and cause them to flower strong and abundantly, and to produce strong and handsome shoots.

Admit fresh Air.

Observe that during the time the plants remain in the green-house this month, to admit a considerable share of fresh air to them every day, in order thereby to harden them to it by degrees, so that they may be able to bear the full air effectually when brought out.

Let all the windows and doors be opened every mild day, to their full extent; and toward the middle of the month let them continue open also a-nights; that is when the air is perfectly still and warm; but if a cold unfavourable season, admit the night air with precautionary moderation accordingly, till more settled warm weather.

Water the Plants.

Remember to supply every plant, according to its kind, with a proper share of water.

The oranges, lemons, and myrtles, and all the woody plants, will now require that article pretty often. The large pots or tubs will, in warm weather, require it about twice a week, and the small pots will need a moderate watering every two days.

Some of the succulent plants require but very little water, but it will be proper to give them a moderate refreshment now and then.

Propagate Green-house Plants by Layers.

Many kinds of green-house plants may be propagated by layers, and this is still a proper time to lay them.

Myrtles will succeed very well this way, and also jasmynes, pomegranates, oleanders, and many others of the shrubby kinds.

Choose for this purpose some of the pliable young branches, or strongest shoots thereof, properly situated for laying; let these be brought down gently, and making an opening in the earth of the pots, &c. either their own respective pots, or, where not conveniently practicable in

these, in others placed near enough for that purpose, as occasion may require, laying them therein, securing them down properly with hooked pegs, and cover the body of the shoots three inches thick with earth, leaving two, three or four inches of the top out in an uprightish position.

Then lay a little mulch or some mowings of short grass, or the like, on the surface, to preserve the moisture; and do not forget to refresh them often with gentle waterings.

Some of the plants thus layed will be effectually rooted the same summer, but will be mostly well rooted by Michaelmas for transplanting; such as are not, must be permitted to remain till near that time twelvemonth.

But if any of the pots containing these plants were plunged in a hot-bed, the layers would readily put out roots the same season, and be fit to take off the following autumn.

The general method of propagating myrtles is by cuttings of the small young shoots of the year; for which see the work of *June* and *July*.

Propagating by Cuttings.

Many sorts of green-house exotics may still be propagated by cuttings of the young shoots of last year, such as geraniums, myrtles, &c. planting them in pots; and if plunged in a hot-bed or bark-bed in the hot-house it will strike them in a short time.

Such as root reluctantly by cuttings, may, when plunged in the bark-bed as above, be covered down close with a hand-glass, which will greatly forward the emission of roots.

Of Stocks whereon to bud and inarch Oranges, &c.

If the young orange stocks, which are raised from kernels sown in March, are come up about three or four inches high, it will be proper to transplant them.

They should be planted singly in small pots, and then plunged in a fresh hot-bed, either of dung or tan-bark, under a frame and glasses.

Let them be watered as soon as planted, and let them be shaded from the sun in the middle of the day.

They must be duly watered about three times a week.

Give them also fresh air, by raising the glasses every day.

Keep up the warmth of the bed by moderate linings, if dung hot-beds; but if bark-beds no lining will be required.

According as the plants rise in height near the glasses, the frame must be raised; and provided there be a moderate warmth continued in the beds, and the earth in the pots kept moist, the plants will in three months be advanced a foot and a half high.

Inarching may still be performed on orange and lemon-trees, where required; and it may be done any time in the month, observing as directed in *April* and *March*.

Pruning irregular Heads.

Where any myrtles, geraniums, lemons, oranges, or any other of the woody green-house plants have shabby, straggling, naked heads, or of very irregular growth, may, in the beginning of this month, have a regulating pruning, either in the general branches of some, cutting them down a little more or less, to promote a production of lateral shoots in summer, to renew the head in a more full, regular order. Or in others, to prune or reduce casual disorderly growths, or any straggling or rambling irregularities, as it shall seem necessary.

Or where any of the above kinds have dropped their leaves, as sometimes occur by over-watering in winter, &c. or by the effects of cold in that season, it would be proper to cut them down a little, as above, in some regular order, which will make them push more freely in a production of young shoots and new leaves.

Likewise, if any assume a weak sickly-like habit, or unprosperous growth, prune the tops down a little, and either shift them into new pots and some fresh earth, or loosen the earth in their present pots, add some fresh mould at top, and give water.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

FIRES should now be discontinued, except very cold unfavourable weather happen, when it may be occasionally necessary to make a moderate fire in the evening; but still continue a constant bark-bed heat; and the other

principal care of the hot-house now is to keep the plants clean, and to supply them duly with the two necessary articles of water and fresh air.

Pine Apples.

The pine-apple plants in general will now require a moderate refreshment of water every four or five days; and either in a morning from eight to nine or ten o'clock, or about three or four in the afternoon, is the best time of the day to perform the watering at this season.

In watering these plants, take particular care not to apply it too hastily, nor to give them too great quantities at any one time; for that would not only damp the heat of the bark, but would also loosen the plants in their pots, chill the roots of them, and prove of very bad consequence.

Fresh air is the next very needful article to be considered, and the plants should now be allowed a considerable share of it, every warm sunny day.

Slide some of the glasses open a little way, every hot day, about nine o'clock; and, as the heat of the day increases, continue to open them somewhat wider, that a proportionable share of fresh air may be admitted; and shut the glasses again in the same order, about three, four, or five o'clock, according to the temperature of the external air and state of the weather.

Where the young pine-plants, that is to say, the crowns and suckers of last year, were not shifted into larger pots in April, it should now be done the beginning of this month.

The plants must be turned out of the small pots carefully, with the ball of earth entire, and having placed two or three inches depth of fresh mould in the larger pots, plant them therein, one in each pot; fill it round the ball with more fresh compost, and give directly a little water; but in shifting these plants, observe if any of them appear of a sickly unprosperous state, let such be entirely cleared from the earth about its roots, and pull off some of the lower leaves; then trim the fibres quite close, pare the bottom of the main root, and let the whole plant be washed: which done, plant it into entire new earth.

The plants being all shifted, let them be immediately plunged into the bark-bed as before; but before you plunge them, the bark-bed must first be stirred up to the bot-

tom, adding, at the same time, if not done in the two last months, about one third, but not less than one fourth part of new tan, mixing both very well together, and then immediately plunge the pots to their rims.

These young plants must also be duly refreshed with gentle waterings; and let them have fresh air every warm day.

General Care of all Exotics in the Hot-house.

Continue also the care of all other plants in the hot-house department, supply them duly with proper waterings, and if any want shifting into larger pots, let it be done now as soon as possible: keeping the whole clear from decayed leaves, &c. and if any casual irregularities occur in the shoots or branches, prune or regulate them, as may be required, and cut away any decayed parts; observing the same general directions as in the two or three last months.

Propagating the Plants.

You may still propagate by cuttings, suckers, seeds, &c. such plants as you would increase, planting or sowing them in pots, and plunge them in the bark-bed.

Likewise cuttings of green-house exotics, or of any other curious plants, being planted in pots, and plunged in the bark-bed in this department, it will soon strike them.

J U N E.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Melons.

THE melon-plants, which are in frames, should still be carefully shaded in the middle of the day; that is, when the sun shines vehemently.

This should now be particularly practised, where there is but slender depth of earth upon the beds, or where the plants are situated very near the glasses; for if they were in that case exposed to the full noon sun, it would be apt

to scorch the leaves, and would also exhaust the juices of the vine or runners, and that of the roots; whereby the young fruit, and even those that are swelled to some tolerable size, would, for want of the proper nourishment, be greatly checked, and would thereby take an irregular growth, and become stunted and very ill-shaped.

Therefore, let some thin mats, &c. be spread over the glasses every day, when the sun shines fiercely; but this need not be done before about nine, ten, or eleven o'clock, according to the heat of the sun, and the mats may be taken off again about two or three.

In doing this work, observe to lay only the thickness of one single mat over the lights, or a thin shade of strawy litter, &c. for the plants must not be darkened by too full a shade; but a slight shade in hot sunny days will be of great service both to the plants and fruit.

Let these plants have also a great share of fresh air every day, by raising or tilting the upper end of the lights at the back of the frame two or three inches.

Moderate refreshments of water, at times, will also be very serviceable to these plants now, but in particular to such as are growing in beds where there is but a shallow depth of earth, or that the mould is of a lightish temperature.

In that case the plants will, in hot weather, require to be moderately watered once or twice a week; and, in doing this, take care to give but very little water near the main stem or head of the plants.

But in beds where there is twelve or fifteen inches depth of good loamy earth, the melon plants will require but moderate supplies of water, once in a week or fortnight, as you shall see occasion; keeping the earth but very moderately moist, especially while the plants are about setting the general crop of fruit, as too much humidity would prevent its setting, make them turn yellow, and go off; but when a sufficient supply is set, and advanced a little in growth, may water more freely; never, however, considerably, as much moisture proves also hurtful to the roots and main stem of these plants, being apt to make them rot and decay.

Continue to cover the glasses every night with mats, till about the middle of the month.

Bell-glass Melons.

The melon-plants which are growing under bell or hand-glasses should now have full liberty to run out.

Let each glass be raised and supported upon three props, about two or three inches high, and lay the vines or runners out carefully, and in a regular manner.

Continue to cover them every night with mats, till about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month; and then, if warm settled weather, the covering may be entirely laid aside, except the weather should prove very wet; in which case, the coverings may be used occasionally.

There is nothing more prejudicial to these plants than too much wet, for this would not only chill the young fruit, and prevent its setting and swelling, but would also perish many of the roots of the plants.

Therefore, when the weather at any time happens to be very rainy, it would be proper to defend these plants as much as possible from it; and this must be done by still continuing the glasses, and applying a covering of good thick mats, or canvas, supported upon hoop arches fixed across the bed.

Oiled Paper Frames for Melons.

Where it is intended to cover any of the hand-glass melon ridges with oiled paper frames, it should be done in the first or second week of this month; the melon plants designed for this purpose being generally first ridged out under hand or bell glasses, and when they have advanced in growth, so as the runners require training out, the glasses are then removed, and the paper frames placed over the bed.

These kind of frames will be a great protection to the plants and young fruit, if cold and wet weather should happen about the time the fruit is setting; and they will also screen the plants from the too great heat of the sun.

These said frames should always be placed upon the ridges, as soon as the plants begin to advance from under the hand or bell-glasses; the glasses must be first taken away before the frame is placed on the bed, as before observed.

By this method a good crop of melons may be always obtained, provided the frames be properly constructed,

and the paper securely pasted on, and well oiled with linseed oil.

Such persons as are not provided with bell or hand-glasses, may, with the assistance of these frames only, raise good melons, provided the plants be first raised by sowing the seed in a hot-bed, under a frame and glasses, in March or April, as there directed, and planted out on a new hot-bed the beginning of May, and the aforesaid papered frames immediately placed over the bed as soon as the plants are planted therein, and be covered with mats every night till the middle or latter end of this month.

However, those who have the convenience of hand-glasses should always place these over the plants when first ridged out, and to remain till about the beginning or middle of this month, when the plants will have filled the glasses; they should then be entirely taken away, and the papered frames put on.

These frames are made of thin slips of wood, and are constructed in the manner and form of the ridge or roof of a house, or archways; they should be made firm but light.

Each frame should be ten or twelve feet long, and three to four feet and a half wide at bottom; narrowing gradually on both sides to a sharp ridge at top, or formed in a rounding arched manner; making the whole two feet and a half or a yard high; in forming it, a bottom frame is constructed with two inches and a half wide slips of deal, framing it to the above length and width; and then have either straight inch and half-wide rafters, carried from both sides a foot asunder, fixed at top to a longitudinal ridge rail, or hoop, arch-form ribs or rafters, placed in the same order; and upon these the paper is to be pasted, first drawing pack-thread both ways, as directed below, for the better support of the paper.

On one side of the frame there should be one or two pannels, made to open on hinges; and each of these pannels must be eighteen inches or two feet wide, making either only a widest one in the middle, or if two, make them within two feet of each end of the frame.

These pannels are convenient to be opened occasionally, to examine the plants and fruit, and to do the necessary work about them; which is better than to take the frames off upon every occasion.

The frame being made according to the above dimen-

sions, get some paper and paste upon it. The best sort for this purpose is the large demy printing paper, or the largest-sized thick writing paper; and two quires of such paper will cover at least one of the above frames.

But, before the paper is pasted on, there should be some small twine, or packthread, drawn at equal distances, along the frame, cross-ways the ribs or slips of wood, drawing it firmly round each of them, and then draw some more contrary ways across that; this will support the paper more securely both against the power of wind and rain.

Then let the paper be neatly pasted upon the frame; and when it is perfectly dry, then oil it in the following manner: get some linseed oil, and a soft pliable brush, such as painters use; dip the brush in the oil, and brush the paper all over lightly with it. The oil will render the paper more transparent, and make it proof against rain.

These frames should always be made, that is, papered, some time before they are to be used; for the oil should be perfectly well dried in the paper before the frames are placed out upon the ridges.

Filling up the Alleys between the Melon Ridges.

Where hand-glass melon-ridges, or beds, are in two or more ranges parallel, at small distances, it would be of much advantage to fill up the alleys or spaces between with dung and earth; a mixture of any kind of moderately-warm dung, and mulchy half-rotted dung together, and earth at top, about eight inches thick, if not done last month, which will give full scope for the roots and runners of the plants to extend in growth.

Where these ridges are made, all or a great part above ground, the spaces or alleys between them not being above three or four feet wide, it would be advisable, where a sufficiency of dung is attainable, to fill them up equal with the beds, dung below, and earth at top, the beginning of this month; and it would be of great advantage, if a quantity of middling fresh and old mulchy dung together was used, just to produce a moderate warmth; for this would throw a fresh gentle bottom heat into the beds, which would very much promote the setting and swelling of the young fruit.

Let the dung first be laid in, and tread it firmly down, raising it as high as the dung of the ridges; then lay the

earth over that, raising the whole level with the surface of the ridges or beds.

Cucumbers in Frames.

Take good care of the cucumber plants in frames; they must be well supplied with fresh air and water.

These plants in hot weather will require to be watered every two or three days; and in a morning between seven or eight o'clock, or four or five in the evening, are the best time of the day, at this season, for watering these plants.

Let the plants have air freely every day by raising the upper ends of the lights or glasses, two or three inches or more upon props; but it will be advisable to shut the lights down a-nights the greatest part of this month.

And in hot sun-shine days it is advisable to shade the plants with garden mats, or some loose straw litter, spread thinly over the glasses, during the hottest time of the day.

About the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, you may raise the frame high enough to let the plants run out from under it, if it shall seem necessary; training the extended runners upon the top of the linings of the bed.

Cucumbers under Bell-glasses, &c.

The cucumber plants which are under hand or bell-glasses, must now be suffered to run freely from under them.

Each glass should be raised upon three or four props; and the vines or runners of the plants must be trained out with care and regularity.

Let these plants be also duly assisted, in dry weather, with water; they will require it moderately, about three times a week.

Pickling Cucumbers.

The cucumber plants which were sown the latter end of last month, in the natural ground, to produce picklers, &c. should now be thinned. This should always be done when the rough leaf begins to advance in the heart of the plants.

In doing this work, observe to leave in each hole at least four of the strongest plants, but never more than five

or six, which will be sufficient: let the rest be drawn out with care, and clear away all the weeds.

Then earth up the stems of the remaining plants, with in a little of the seed leaves, pressing them gently asunder at regular distances from one another, and immediately give each hole a light watering to settle the earth; the plants after this will get strength, and grow away surprisingly.

Let them be often refreshed with water in dry weather: for they will in a dry time need a little every other day.

Sowing and planting Pickling Cucumbers.

Cucumber seed may still be sown where required; and the first week in the month is not too late to sow a full crop of picklers. If you put the seed into the ground any time between the first and tenth day of the month, it will succeed; but, however, where a main crop is depending, we advise to sow the seed the beginning of the month.

The plants raised from these sowings will come into bearing about the beginning or middle of August, and they will yield fruit plentifully all the remaining part of that month, and great part of September.

We hinted last month, with regard to pickling cucumbers, that it would be advisable to raise a quantity of plants on a slight hot-bed, sowing the seed in the third week in May. And where that was practised, it is now time in the first or second week in this month to transplant them; which should be done when the plants begin to put out their first rough leaves.

Let the method of planting be observed as directed last month.

Celery.

Transplant celery into trenches to remain to blanch.

That which was sown early will be grown to a proper size for this purpose by the first or second week of this month, when it should be planted; and some of the second sowing should be planted out towards the middle or latter end of the month for a general crop.

Choose for these plants a piece of rich ground in an open situation; then mark out the trenches by line, ten or twelve inches, or at least a full spade wide; and allow the

space of three feet between trench and trench, which will be sufficient for the early plantation.

Dig each trench neatly, about six or eight inches or only a moderate spade deep, laying the earth that comes out equally on each side, in a level order, in the intervening spaces; then dig the bottom level: or first, if thought necessary, in poor ground, lay the thickness of three inches of very rotten dung along in the bottom of each trench, and let the bottom be neatly dug, burying the dung equally a moderate depth, then put in the plants.

Plant them in one single row, just along the middle of each trench, allowing the distance of four or five inches between plant and plant in the row; as soon as they are planted give them some water, and repeat it occasionally till they have taken root.

These plants, in about a month or six weeks after they are planted out, having advanced six or eight inches, or more, in their upright growth, will require to have their first earthing or landing up moderately, in order for blanching, to render the stalks white and tender: the earthing then must be performed in dry days; the earth must be broken small, and take care to lay it gently to both sides of the plants, and not to earth them too high at first, lest you bury the hearts: this earthing should, after you begin, be repeated every week or fortnight, or according as the plants advance in growth, till they are blanched of a proper length, six or eight to ten or twelve inches in the early crops, the others ten or twelve to fifteen or eighteen inches.—See *July*, &c.

Endive.

Transplant endive for blanching; some of the first sown plants of May will be ready for this by the middle, or towards the latter end of the month.

An open spot of good ground must be chosen for these plants; let it be neatly dug, one spade deep, and rake the surface smooth.

Then put in the plants by line, about a foot asunder every way, and let them have some water as soon as they are planted.

But there should not be many of these early sown plants planted out; that is, not to deceive yourself in planting out enough for a main crop; for the plants, if they were

sown in May, will most of them be apt to run to seed before they arrive to any tolerable state of maturity.

Sow endive-seed for a principal crop, and to succeed those which were sown the former month.

The best endive to sow for a full crop is the green curled sort; this sort is not only the best for use, in its thick, close, stocky growth, but the hardiest, for it will endure wet and cold in winter better than any other kind. But you may likewise sow, as a variety for a fallad, some of the white curled sort.

Likewise sow some broad-leaved Batavia endive; this is the best sort for stewing. It grows very large, in a somewhat uprightish growth, and, if tied up, will cabbage well, and be very white, and eats also well in a fallad; but this sort is not so hardy, for it soon rots in a wet season, the latter end of autumn and beginning of winter, and a moderate frost will kill the plants.

Let all these sorts of endive-seed be sown in an open spot, not too thick, and rake it in equally. It will be proper to sow some of this seed at two different times this month, the beginning, and towards the latter end, which is the only way to have a regular supply of good plants.

But for the main autumn and winter crop, generally sow about the second, and in the third or fourth week in the month: for that which is sown earlier is very apt to run up for seed early in autumn, and before the plants arrive to full growth.

Lettuces.

The lettuce plants which were sown in April and May should now be transplanted into an open spot of good ground.

Let this be done in moist weather; for these plants will not succeed well if planted out in a dry time; but where there is necessity of planting them out in dry weather, let the following method be practised.

Draw, with a small hoe, some shallow drills, about a foot asunder, and then plant one row of lettuces in each drill, setting the plants also a foot from one another, and give them some water.

By placing these plants in drills, they can be more conveniently watered, in the most effectual manner, than if planted on level ground, for the moisture will be much

longer retained; this is therefore the best method of planting them at this season.

Thin, and clear from weeds, such young lettuces as are to remain where sown; leaving the plants about a foot asunder.

Sow lettuce-seed to raise some plants to supply the table in July, August, and September.

The best kinds to sow now are the grand admirable, cos, Cilicia, Imperial, and brown Dutch lettuce, for autumn service.

But it will be advisable to sow a little seed of each of these sorts, or such of them, or any others that are approved of, and there will be a greater chance of having a constant supply of good plants in variety, and regular succession.

It will be necessary to sow some of these seeds twice this month, that is, let a moderate crop be sown some time in the first or second week, and sow some more between the eighteenth and twenty-fourth, or end of the month.

Radishes.

Sow a succession of salmon and short-top radish the beginning of the month, and more about once a fortnight, to obtain a regular succession in young growth, all this and next month, if a supply of young ones are required during that period; observe as in the last month, &c.

Likewise may be sown now, for succession, some of the small white turnep radish in an open situation; and towards the middle or latter end of the month you may sow a moderate portion of the large black or Spanish turnep-rooted radish, to draw in August and September.

Small Sallading.

Sow cresses and mustard, and other small sallad seed at least once every week or fortnight.

These seeds must now be sown in a shady border, or otherwise shaded with mats in hot sunny days; and the place where they are sown should be often refreshed in dry weather with water; and this should be practised both before and after the plants begin to appear. See *July* and *August*.

Prick out Cauliflowers.

The cauliflower plants which were sown in May for the

Michaelmas crop, should, about the third week in this month, be pricked out in a nursery-bed of rich earth.

Prepare for them a bed three feet and a half wide in an open situation; then put in the plants about three inches asunder, and give them a little water to settle the earth well about their roots.

It will be proper to shade them from the hot sun till they have taken good root, for this will be a great advantage: and they must also be occasionally watered, that is, if the weather should prove dry.

The plants are to remain in this bed a month or five weeks, to get strength, and then to be planted out for good in July, in the places where they are to remain to produce their heads in October and November, &c.—See *July*.

Care of early Cauliflowers now arriving to Perfection.

Continue to look over the plantations of early cauliflowers now and then, in order to break down some of the large leaves over the young heads, according as they appear in some advanced growth.

These plants, which are still advancing in growth, or part coming into flower, should, in very dry weather, be well watered, which will keep the plants in a growing state, and they will produce large flower-heads accordingly.

Make a basin round each plant to contain the water.

If they have one or two hearty waterings, that is, about half a watering-pot to each plant gradually, so as to moisten the earth as far as their roots extend, they will want no more, and the basins may be filled up again.

To save Cauliflower-seed.

To save cauliflower-seed, should now mark some of the earliest plants when in full perfection, with the largest, white, and closest heads, which must not be gathered, and the plants left in the same place; they will shoot up into seed-stalks in July and August, and ripen seed in September.

Turneps.

Now sow a full crop of turneps for autumn use.

The seed may be sown any time in this month: but some time between the tenth and twenty-fifth of the month is the best time to sow the principal autumn crop.

However, let the seed be sown, if possible, in a dripping time, or, at least, when there is a prospect of rain falling soon, or immediately after. Take good care to sow this seed equally, and moderately thin, tread it down evenly, and rake it in immediately.

But in sowing considerable crops in extensive market gardens, or in fields, the seed is generally harrowed in with a light harrow, and, if dry weather, the ground is afterwards rolled with a wooden roller to break the clods, and to smooth and close the surface of the earth more effectually over the seeds.

Hoe the turneps which were sown in May, and thin the plants in a regular manner.

This work should always be begun when the plants have got rough leaves, a little more than an inch broad; for then the work can be performed with expedition and regularity, with greater advantage to the growth of the plants.

Let the hoeing or thinning be done with some regularity, leaving the plants at least six to seven or eight inches distant from one another.

Carrots and Parsneps.

The crops of carrots and parsneps now demand particular care.

They must be cleared thoroughly from weeds; and let the plants, where they stand too thick, be hoed or thinned out to proper distances in due time; for it is a great advantage to these plants to allow them timely room to grow.

Let them be thinned regularly, allowing six or eight inches distance from plant to plant.

But in thinning the carrots, it will be proper to observe the same rule as directed in May; that is, let those crops which are to stand to take their full growth, be allowed the same distance above mentioned; but where the carrots are intended to be drawn while young, thin them only about four or five inches distance from one another at present, and when arrived to about half an inch size, may thin them by degrees for use.

Red Beet.

The crop of red beet should be thinned and cleared from

weeds, that the roots may have sufficient room to advance regularly in their proper swelling growth.

The seeds of these plants being sometimes sown in drills, or rows, ten inches or a foot asunder; and where that method was practised, you can now more readily clear out the weeds and thin the plants; observing to thin them to ten or twelve inches distance in the rows, so that they may stand that distance every way from one another: also, where the seed was sown broad-cast, so as the plants stand promiscuously, they must likewise be cut out to the above distance, and the roots will grow to a large size accordingly.

White and Green Beet.

White and green beet are cultivated only for their leaves, which are used in soups, and occasionally to boil and use in the manner of spinach, &c. also sometimes, when the leaves of the large white beet are grown to full size, they are by some stripped to the mid rib, which part being thick and fleshy, is peeled and stewed, and eaten like asparagus.

These plants must also be allowed good room to grow, for their leaves spread a great way; let them therefore be thinned to at least six inches, or the large white sort the same distance advised for the red beet.

Onions.

Clean the crops of onions, and where the plants stand too close, let them now be properly thinned the beginning of this month.

This may be performed either by small hoeing or hand; but the former is the most expeditious for large crops, and by the hoe stirring and loosening the earth, proves very beneficial to the growth of the plants. However, by either method be careful to have it done in proper time; and let the plants be thinned with proper regularity, leaving the most promising plants for the continuing crop, at least three inches asunder, or four or five inches in those designed for the full crop, or larger bulbers: and let all weeds be effectually eradicated.

But such crops as are intended to be culled out gradually for use while young, need not be thinned but moderately, or only just thinning them a little by hand where they

grow very thick, or in clusters; and afterwards in drawing them occasionally for use, thin them regularly, leaving a sufficiency of the best plants to stand to bulb.

Leeks.

Now transplant leeks; the plants will be grown to a proper size for this purpose by the third or fourth week in the month.

Observe, for this purpose, to draw a quantity of good plants from the seed-bed, trim the fibres of their roots a little, and the straggling tops of the leaves, then planted in an open spot of ground, in rows eight or nine inches asunder, and about six inches from one another in the row, inserting most of the shank or neck part into the ground.

Broccoli.

Prick out from the seed-bed the young broccoli plants which were sown in April or May.

Dig for them a bed or two of good mellow ground, and rake the surface even; then put in the plants three or four inches asunder every way. Water them immediately, and repeat it occasionally in dry weather.

Let them remain in this bed about a month, or five or six weeks, and then plant them out for good.—See *July*.

Sow more broccoli seed. This sowing should be performed in the first or second week of the month; that is, if to succeed the plants of those sown in May, for a late crop next spring: but if none was then sown, it is most necessary to sow some in the first week this month.

The plants raised from this sowing will produce tolerable good heads next February and March, &c.

Bore-Cole.

The brown cole, or bore-cole plants which were sown in the beginning of last month, or in April, should now have a quantity thinned out from the seed-bed, and pricked into a nursery-bed. Set these plants four inches asunder each way, giving them a moderate watering when planted, and afterwards occasionally, if dry weather; and there let them grow about a month or five weeks, by which time they will have acquired strength, and must then be planted out where they are to remain, the distance as below.

Likewise let a quantity of the forward bore-cole plants, which were raised in March or April, be planted out finally to remain, in rows two feet and a half asunder, and water them.

Kidney-Beans.

Plant another crop of kidney-beans; they will succeed those which were planted last month.

Any of the dwarf kinds may still be planted any time in this month. But in order to have a regular supply, it will be proper to plant a crop in the first week; and let some more be planted about the twentieth, and towards the latter end of the month.

The climbing or running kinds of kidney-beans of any sorts, may also, where required, be planted now.

The best kind of runners to plant at this time are the white Dutch sort, and also the scarlet blossom, and large white kind; these sorts are exceeding good bearers, and none better to eat.

These running kinds should be planted in the first or second week of the month, if for a full crop; though they will succeed any time in this month, but the sooner the better; and those which are planted at this time will begin to bear in July, but more abundantly in August, and in the scarlet, and the large white variety thereof, will continue till October.

In planting the different kinds of kidney-beans, do not fail to allow each sort room enough; let drills be opened for the running kinds at least three feet and a half, or four feet asunder; and allow for the dwarf kinds two feet, or two and a half distance between drill and drill, drawing the drills now an inch and half, or two inches deep, and put in the beans directly, especially if dry hot weather, and earth them in regularly.

But in planting any kind of kidney-beans, it will now be proper, if the ground be very dry, to water the drills well before you put in the beans. This should not be omitted in a dry time, as it will promote the free sprouting of the beans, and they will rise sooner and more regularly.

Now draw some earth to the stems of the kidney-beans which were planted last month; for this will strengthen

the plants, and bring them forward greatly in their growth.

Likewise place sticks, or poles, &c. to the running kinds of kidney-beans, which were planted in May; and let this be done in proper time, as soon as the plants begin to send out their runners, for they will then catch the sticks readily.

Asparagus.

Asparagus still continues in perfection; observing to cut or gather the buds, as directed last month.

But let it be remembered, it is advisable to terminate the general cutting for the year soon after the twentieth or twenty-fourth of the month, otherwise it will weaken the roots; for so long as you continue to cut the buds, the roots continue sending up new shoots, though every time smaller; and if continued late in the season, would greatly exhaust themselves, that the future produce next year, &c. would be diminished in proportion.

Before the asparagus run up to stalks, you should now clear the beds perfectly from weeds; for that work cannot be so readily done after the stalks have shot up to a great height.

Great care should now be taken to keep the asparagus planted last spring perfectly clear from weeds.

And the young plants which were sown in the spring will now be up, and should be carefully hand-weeded.

Peas and Beans.

Peas may still be sown, and you may also plant beans.

Though those peas and beans which are planted at this season, do not always succeed in bearing abundantly, at will, however, where there is ground at liberty, be worth the trial, to put in a few of each, at two or three different times in this month; and if the season should prove somewhat moist, there will be a great chance of reaping a tolerable crop from them in August and September, at which time they will be a rarity.

The best beans to plant now are the small kinds; none better than the white blossom, small Spanish, long pods, mumford, mazagan, and the like kinds. I have gathered plentifully from these sorts at Michaelmas.

But the large kind of peas, such as marrowfats, &c. may

still be sown; and it will be also proper to sow a few of the best kinds of hotspur and dwarf peas.

Observe, that if the weather and ground be very dry, it will be proper to soak the peas and beans in water for a few hours. Let the water be taken from a pond or river, and let the seed lie therein eight or ten hours; then sow or plant them; and by this means they will come up sooner, in a more regular manner together.

Let these late crops be sown and planted in the moistest part of the ground, where convenient, but not in a shady place, for in such a situation the plants would draw up, and come to nothing; and remember to allow them sufficient room between the rows, for much depends upon that at this time of sowing.

Top your beans which are now in blossom, observing the rules mentioned last month.

Savoy and Cabbages.

Now is the time to plant a full crop of savoy and cabbages for autumn and winter service.

Likewise plant out the red cabbages which were sown in the spring, and they will be cabbaged by October, &c.

In planting out all these kinds, take opportunity of moist or showery weather, if possible, which will be of considerable advantage; planting them in rows two feet and a half asunder, by two feet distance in each row; and if dry weather, give water at planting, &c.

But in gardens, where there is no ground vacant from other crops, or where there is a necessity of making the most of every piece of kitchen ground, you may plant the savoy and cabbage plants between rows of forward beans, and early cauliflowers, or such like crops as stand distant in rows, and are soon to come off the ground.

Sowing Cabbages and Coleworts.

You may now sow cabbage-seed, of the sugar-loaf, Yorkshire, and other quick heading sorts; the plants from this sowing will come in both for small-hearted young colewort-cabbage the latter end of next month, and in August, &c. and to cabbage in fine young heads in September, October, November, and December.

Sow also, about the middle of the month, some of the

above cabbage kinds to plant out for early autumn coleworts.

Plant Pot-Herbs and other Aromatic Plants.

Plant out from the seed-bed, the young thyme, savory, sweet marjoram, and hyssop.

The plants will be ready to remove about the third or fourth week in the month; but let it be done, if possible, in a showery time. Prepare some beds for that purpose, three feet and a half broad; rake the surface smooth, and then put in the plants.

Plant them by line; setting them six or eight inches asunder every way, and water them.

Or some of these plants may be occasionally planted in edgings, along the sides of any particular beds or borders, &c. such as thyme, savory, sweet-marjoram, and hyssop.

But when this is intended, you may, if you please, sow the seed in that order in the spring; sowing it in small drills, and so permitting the plants to remain where thus sown.

Plant out also the borage, burnet, sorrel, clary, marigold, angelica, and carduus, and all other pot and physical herbs that were sown in the spring or last autumn.

Plant them a foot or fifteen inches distance every way.

Or some may remain where sown, and thinned, where too thick, to proper distances, as above.

But the borage succeeds best without transplanting; only observing to thin the plants six or eight inches to a foot distance; and the marigolds may also be treated in the same manner; but these will succeed well enough either way.

Plant, where wanted, slips of sage: take the young shoots of the year, and they will take root tolerably well, any time in this month; plant them in a shady border.— See *May*.

The slips or cuttings of thyme, savory, and hyssop, may also still be planted where required; also cuttings of mint.

Likewise plant, where required, slips or cuttings of lavender, and lavender-cotton, rue, rosemary, and the like kind of plants.

Let the above slips or cuttings be planted in a shady situation; and, in dry weather, let them be now and then

moderately watered; if this be done, not one in ten will fail.

Plant also cuttings of mint where beds of new plants are wanted; but should be done early in the month, taking cuttings of the young green stalks, six inches long; plant them in a shady border, and well watered.

Gather Mint and other Herbs, &c.

Gather mint, balm, &c. towards the end of this month, for drying, provided the plants are nearly of full growth, and beginning to flower; and also for that purpose, gather all such physical plants as are now in advanced growth, as above.

These sorts of plants should be generally gathered when they begin to flower; for they are then in the greatest perfection, and much the best for their several purposes.

They must be cut in a dry day, and immediately spread, or hung up in a dry airy room, out of the reach of the sun, where they may dry gently. Never lay these herbs in the full sun to dry; for that would exhaust them too much, and render them useless.

Cut pepper-mint for distilling; and also spear-mint, penny-royal, and the like kinds.

These and all other plants that are intended to be distilled should also be gathered for that purpose, when they are arrived almost to full growth, and beginning to flower, as just above observed; therefore, if they do not begin to flower this month, defer cutting them till next.

But be sure to cut them in a dry day: and let the plants be also thoroughly dry.

Capficums, Love Apples, and Basil.

Plant out capficums, love-apples, and basil, if not done last month: see the methods there directed; and choose, if possible, showery weather for planting them.

Watering in general.

Water, in dry weather, all the different kinds of plants which have been lately planted out: this should be duly performed till the plants have taken root.

Likewise, in very dry hot weather, give occasional watering to small young plants remaining where sown; also to seed-beds lately sown, and to others, where the plants are coming up, or advancing in small young growth.

Scorzonera, Salsafy, and Hamburgh Parsley.

Thin and clear from weeds the crops of scorzonera, salsafy, skirrets, and large-rooted parsley; which perform either by hand or small-hoeing; thinning out the plants six inches distance; and cut up all weeds.

Garlick and Shallots.

Garlick and shallots, if required for early use, some may be taken up.—See *July*, &c.

Cardoons.

Plant out cardoons into the place where they are to remain to blanch.

These plants must be allowed a considerable space of room to grow, in order that they may be conveniently earthed up to the proper height.

Choose a spot of the best ground for them, in a free situation, and let this be very well dug: then put in the plants in rows, allowing a yard and a half between the rows; and set the plants three feet and a half from one another in the row. You may either plant them on level ground, or may make shallow holes like a basin, in the places where the plants are to stand, at the distance above mentioned; and so put one plant in each hole.

Let them be watered as soon as planted, and at times, till they have taken root.

The reason for setting the above plants at so great a distance from one another, is, as before said, in order both that they may have full scope for their large growth, and that you may be able to obtain a sufficient quantity of earth between them, to land them up to a due height for blanching: for when the plants arrive at their full growth, they are between three and four feet high, and should be earthed up by degrees almost to their tops, first tying the leaves of each plant close together with hay or straw-bands.

But for the method of earthing them, see the work of *August*, *September* and *October*.

These plants are a species of artichoke (*Cynara*), their leaves being very like them; but it is the stalks of the leaves only of the cardoons that are used, which is principally in soup and for stewing; but they must first be

rendered perfectly white and tender, by landing up as above mentioned, otherwise would be intolerably bitter.

Radishes and Spinach.

Common and turnep-radishes and spinach may still be sown at two or three different times this month, if a constant supply of these plants are required: choose an open space of ground, and as soon as digged, sow the seed, each kind separate, tread them down, and rake them in evenly.

Thin and weed the crops of radishes and spinach, which were sown last month.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Apricot-trees, &c.

WHERE the apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, were not looked over last month, in the young shoots of the year, to give the requisite regulation of summer pruning and training, it must now be done.

This work should be proceeded in the beginning of the month, and followed with the utmost diligence till the whole is completed; for were these trees suffered to remain long in the wild confused manner that they naturally grow into at this season, it would not only prove detrimental, in a great degree, to the trees, but would also very much retard the growth and ripening of these kinds of fruit.

Therefore let these wall-trees be now, in general, gone over; taking good care to clear away all the ill grown and ill-placed shoots; for this will not only strengthen, but make more room to train the useful shoots in a proper manner to the wall.

That is, selecting a plentiful supply of all the best growing well-placed shoots, to retain in all parts where they can be trained in regularly; prune out all the irregular-placed fore-right shoots, and others not eligibly situated for regular training; likewise very rank luxuriant of remarkably more vigorous growth than the general shoots of the same tree; also cut out any ill-formed, and thick

spongy and other improper and apparently useless growths; and where the general proper shoots are over abundant, cut away the worst of the superfluous productions, in a thinning regularity, so as to leave a plentiful abundance of the best in all parts of the tree; and let all the others, as above, be pruned out quite close to the places whence they originate.

In this manner proceed in the summer pruning and regulation of these trees, in the young shoots of the same year only, by cutting out the irregular-placed and improper, as above; and being particularly careful to leave a double or treble sufficiency of the best shoots, to have a plentiful choice in winter pruning, for bearers next year; at the same time pruning out only the evidently superfluous or over-abundant thereof; retaining as many of the best regular-placed, kindly growing side-shoots, as can be conveniently laid in with some proper regularity, and with a terminal or leading shoot to each branch; that in the whole there may be an abundance to choose from in winter for next summer's bearers, as aforesaid, and let them all be trained in now close to the wall in a neat regular manner, generally at their full length.

For it would be improper to shorten the shoots at this season, for the reasons mentioned last month, but should be laid in at their full length, in all parts where practicable, or only shorten any extreme shoots that extend beyond the limited bounds of the respective tree; or occasionally to shorten any particular shoot in vacant parts, to gain a supply of laterals the same year, to furnish the vacancies.

Let the shoots, in general, be laid, or nailed in, as regularly as can be; and take particular care to train them in such a manner as the leaves may afford a moderate shade, in hot sunny days, to the fruit: for all kinds of wall-fruit thrive much the best under a slight coverture of leaves: the leaves will also shelter the fruit somewhat from the cold night air.

Thinning Wall-fruit.

Thin the wall-fruit, where it is produced thick, and still remaining too close upon the trees.

This is to be understood principally of apricots, peaches, and nectarines, and which should be completed the begin-

ning of the month; and in thinning them, let the same rule be observed now, as that mentioned in the last month, of the same kinds of fruit.

Apple-trees, &c.

The apple, pear, plum and cherry trees, both against walls and espaliers, will now have made strong shoots; and where it was not done in May, it is now full time they were gone over, and properly regulated.

Let those trees be looked over with very good attention, and let them now be properly cleared from all useless and unnecessary shoots of the year; that is to say, let all singularly-luxuriant shoots, wherever they appear, be taken off close: all foreright shoots must also be taken away: and also such shoots as are produced on parts of the trees, where they cannot be properly trained in; and such as are absolutely not wanted for a supply of wood, must all be displaced; at the same time being careful to retain a moderate supply of the best regular placed shoots to train in to chuse from in the winter pruning, by the rules explained below, viz.

That in ordering these trees, it must be observed, that there is no need to leave such a general supply of young wood, as in peaches, nectarines, &c. which bear their fruit always upon the one year old shoots, and in consequence thereof there is a necessity to leave every summer a general supply of young wood in every part of the tree; for, as in apples, pears, plums and cherries, their branches do not begin to bear till they are two or three, and some four or five years old; that is, the branches of cherries generally begin to bear at one and two; the plum and apple, at two or three; but those of the pear, are at least three, but are sometimes four or five years before they begin to bear; and when the said branches of all these kinds have arrived to a fruitful state, the same bearers continue bearing more and more, for many years; so that, as above hinted, there is no occasion, after the trees are once furnished fully with bearing branches, to leave such a general and constant supply of young wood as in the trees above-mentioned: but, notwithstanding, it will be proper to leave, in every tree, some of the best grown and well-placed side shoots, and particularly in the most vacant places, and towards the lower parts, together with the leading one to each branch, if room: and this select re-

serve of the present shoots should not now be omitted; for some of these will very probably be wanted to lay in to supply some place or other of the respective trees, in the winter pruning.

And where there appears to be an absolute want of wood in any part of these trees, do not fail, in that case, to leave, if possible, some good shoots in such vacant parts.

It is always the best method to leave in a moderate way, full enough of the best shoots at this season; they will be ready in case they should be wanted to fill up any vacancy, or to supply the place of old, useless, or dead wood, when you come to prune in winter; and such shoots as are not wanted at that time, may then be very easily cut away; and there is nothing like having enough of proper young wood to choose from at the principal pruning time.

Let all the shoots which are now left be trained in at their full length, and nailed or otherwise fastened up close to the wall or espalier, in a regular manner all summer.

But in pruning the cherries in wall-trees, it should be observed of the Morello cherry in particular, that as this sort most generally bears or produces the fruit principally in the greatest abundance on the one year old shoots, should therefore at this pruning retain a general supply of the present shoots of the year, to train in abundantly for next year's bearers, similar to peaches, nectarines, &c.

Method to fill vacant Parts of Wall-trees with Branches.

At this season it will be proper to observe that where there is any vacant spaces in any kind of wall or espalier-trees, it is now a most eligible time to prepare to furnish them with the requisite supply of wood in such parts, the same year, by pinching or pruning short some contiguous young shoots.

For example, if two, three, or more branches may be wanted to fill the vacancy, and suppose there be only a young shoot produced in or near that place, it will, in such case, be proper in the first or second week of the month to shorten the said shoot or shoots, to three, four, or five eyes, according to their strength; and by this practice each shoot will send forth two or three, or perhaps four lateral shoots the same season, to fill the vacancy.

The above method of shortening the young shoots of

the same season may likewise be practised on young trees, to procure a supply of branches to form the head of a proper expansion as soon as possible.

New-planted Trees.

Examine new-planted fruit-trees, that is, such as were planted last autumn, winter, or spring; in particular, standard trees; see that they be well secured, so that they cannot be rocked about by the wind, to disturb their roots.

This should be duly attended to, but particularly such standard trees which have tall stems and full heads; for it will evidently appear that those trees which are secured will make stronger shoots than those that are not; likewise take care to keep the earth well closed about the bottom of the stems of new-planted trees, that the sun or wind may not have access that way, to dry the earth near the roots.

Look to the young wall and espalier trees planted last autumn or spring, and which were headed down in the spring; they will have made some strong shoots, and the said shoots should now be nailed to the wall, both to train them timely in regular order, and to secure them from the power of the wind.

Water must still be given in very dry weather, to new-planted trees, but in particular to such as were planted late in the spring.

Likewise to late-planted young wall-trees, &c. in the full sun, it would be of much advantage to continue some mulchy dung on the ground over the roots, to keep out the parching heat and drying winds.

Vines.

The vines against the walls which were not looked over, and properly regulated last month, will now require it very much.

Where this work was omitted in the former month, it should now be forwarded with all convenient expedition, otherwise it will be impossible to procure, at the proper season, large and well-ripened grapes: for when the vines are permitted to run into disorder, it is a great disadvantage to the fruit, for the bunches of grapes will not only be small, but will also be very irregular, and the grapes will ripen late, and, at best, will be ill-tasted.

Therefore, where it was not done in May, let the vines be now, in general, gone over; and let them be thorough-

ly cleared from all the useless shoots, as described last month, and then let all the useful shoots be immediately nailed in close to the wall, in a regular and neat manner.

Observe now, in ordering the vines, as in the last month, to nail in all the strong shoots as have fruit upon them; and all such other shoots as are strong, and rise in parts of the wood where wanted, must likewise be left, and laid in close: but clear away all small weak shoots in every part; and likewise take off all such shoots as are barren, and rise in places where not wanted, or cannot be readily trained in.

Those vines which were looked over, and regulated in May, should now be looked over again.

In doing this, observe to clear away all shoots whatever, that have been produced since last month; and be sure to rub off all those small shoots which rise from the sides of the same summer shoots, and that of the old wood: except in the latter any good shoots rise in vacant parts, where they can be trained in to furnish a supply of future bearers.

Vineyards.

The vineyard still demands a good share of attendance; the vines must not be suffered to run into confusion, for in preventing this depends the whole success.

Therefore let the bearing shoots be trained to the stakes with some degree of regularity, so that every shoot may enjoy the same benefit of the sun and free air. At the same time displace all weak and stragglings shoots, and all such as cannot be trained in proper to the stakes.

Destroy weeds in the vineyard; this is also a very necessary work, for it is absolutely a very great advantage to the growth and timely ripening of the grapes, to keep the ground near the vines clean from all weeds, &c. and rake off all litter to have a clean even surface, which is a particular advantage.

Budding, or Inoculating.

Budding, or inoculating, may be begun upon stone fruit, towards the latter end of the month.

The sorts proper to begin upon are the early kinds of apricots, peaches, and nectarines.

Cloudy weather best suits this work; but if no such weather happens, it will then be most proper to do it principally in a morning or evening.

The proper stocks on which to bud the above kinds of fruit-trees are principally those of the plum raised from the stones of the fruit; and when two or three years old, are of a proper size to bud upon; or these stocks may be also raised from the suckers of plum-trees, and by layers thereof.—See the work *Of budding* next month, for the different sorts of stocks, and the work of February, where are directions for raising them both from seed and suckers.

The buds must be inserted generally but one in each stock, at about six inches from the ground, if the tree is intended to be a dwarf for the wall, &c. but for a standard, the budding may be performed at the height of three, four, five, or six feet.

But the manner of performing this operation is inserted in full in the work of the nursery for *July*,

Strawberries.

The strawberry beds must now be duly supplied, in dry weather, with water, as the plants will now be in blossom, and the fruit setting and advancing in growth.

The waterings should, in a very dry time, be repeated every two or three days, from the beginning till about the middle of the month; for about that time the principal crop of most kinds of strawberries will be about setting and swelling to their respective sizes; and while the fruit are taking their growth, the plants should be encouraged, by keeping the earth in the beds always in a middling degree moist, and the advantage will plainly appear in the size, as well as the quality of the fruit.

Planting Strawberries.

Where new plantations of strawberries are wanted, it will, about the middle, or latter end of the month, be a proper time to provide some young plants for that purpose.

Remember, however, to choose the young plants of the same year, which are formed at the joints of the runners, or strings, that issue from the sides of the old plants.

In choosing the plants, let them be taken from such strawberry beds as bear well, and produce large fruit.

Choose a parcel of the stoutest plants of the same summer's growth, as above hinted, taking them carefully up with the roots.

Trim the roots a little, and cut off the strings or runners from each plant; then let them be immediately planted.

But it will not be so proper to plant them now into the beds or places where they are to remain; but rather plant them into a nursery-bed, in a shady situation; a shady border will be a proper place; there put in the plants about five or six inches asunder; and, as soon as planted, give a gentle watering to settle the earth to their roots.

There let them remain till September or October; by which time they will be strong, and in fine order to transplant, and are then to be planted out for good; they must then be planted fifteen inches asunder every way.

The above method of procuring strawberry plants at this season is not commonly practised; but is much the best way, for the plants will be much stronger and finer by September, than any can be procured at that time from the old beds, and will bear sooner.

Or for immediate bearers you may, any time in this month, plant out some of the young runner plants of the alpine or prolific monthly strawberry; they will bear fruit the same year, both on the present plants and their runners, in August, September, and October; and in mild seasons, this sort of strawberry will bear till near Christmas, if in a warm border, or defended under frames and glasses.

Preserving Cherries from Birds.

Hang up nets before early cherry-trees, against walls, to protect the fruit from sparrows and other devouring birds.

Likewise, where large nets can be conveniently drawn over the choicer kinds of standard cherry-trees, it should be done the beginning of this month.

Destroying Snails and other Insects.

Destroy snails: look for them in a morning and evening, and after showers of rain in particular, upon the apricot, peach, and nectarine trees: otherwise these vermin will eat the fruit.

And where small destructive insects, or vermicular blights prevail in any kind of wall-trees, &c. annoying the leaves, tender young shoots and fruit, and greatly retarding their growth, should continue to use every probable means to extirpate them as much as possible, as intimated in the two immediately preceding months.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Transplanting Annuals.

NOW plant out all the hardier kinds of annual flowers, as also many of the tenderer sorts, into the borders, beds, and other different parts of the garden where they are to remain for flowering.

The sorts proper to plant out now, are French and African marigolds, chrysanthemums, perficaria, the tree and purple amaranthuses, and scabiouses; the egg-plant, stramonium, palma Christi, love apple, and the tobacco plant.

Plant out also the marvel of Peru; balsams, and capsicums; the China asters, Indian pinks, Chinese hollyhocks, mignonette, and ten-week stocks, with the large convolvulus, and such like sorts; but the last generally succeeds best when sown where it is to remain: also, among the above, may plant, for the greater variety, some of the common sorts of cockscombs, tricolors, and globe-amaranthus, &c.

Observe that all the above, and such other annual plants as are now to be transplanted, should, if possible, be removed in a showery time.

Let them be carefully taken up with balls, or at least with as much earth as will readily hang about their roots; and in that manner plant them in the beds, borders, pots, or other parts of the garden.

As soon as planted, give every plant a little water; and in dry weather repeat the watering occasionally, till they have all fairly taken root.

Observe, according as the larger upright kinds of these plants advance in height, to let them be properly supported with sticks; for the beauty of these sorts depends greatly in being neatly trained with upright stems.

Tender Annuals.

The cocks-combs and tricolors, globes, double balsams, double stramoniums, and egg-plant, and such other curious annuals as were, in order to draw them up tall, placed in drawing-frames, or glass-cases, will now need to be often refreshed with water.

These plants, in warm sunny weather, will stand in need of that article, at least three times a week, or almost daily: but give it to them moderately at each time.

The plants must also be allowed a good share of fresh air every day; and this must be admitted to them by tilting up one end of the lights or glasses two, three, or four inches, with props, or by sliding them a little open.

Mind, that according as such of these plants which are now in drawing-frames, advance in height, to let the frame be raised proportionably, in the manner directed in the last month.

The balsams that are in flower, and grown to any tolerable size, and also the combs and tricolors, and such like, as are pretty strong, may be brought into the open air, towards the middle or latter end of this month; but if not arrived by that time to a proper size required, let them remain a week or two longer.

Hardy Annuals.

If any of the patches of hardy annuals in the borders remain too thick, let them now be thinned in the order directed last month, and give water.

May still sow some quick-flowering annuals to blow in autumn, such as ten-week stocks, candy-tuft, virgin-stock, mignonette, &c.

Tulips, Crown Imperials, Jonquils, &c.

Tulips will be now, in general, past flowering, and their leaves will be decayed; it is then proper time to take up the roots where intended, and to separate the off-sets.

Let this be done in dry weather; and as soon as they are taken up out of the ground, spread them upon mats in the shade to dry.

When they are thoroughly dried, and somewhat hardened, let them be very well cleaned, and separate all the off-sets from the large roots; and then put up each sort separately, in bags or boxes, or upon shelves; and the whole kept in some dry apartment, till September, October, or November; at which time plant them again.

Take up also, where it is intended, the roots of crown imperials, narcissuses, and jonquils, fritillarias, snow-drop roots, and the roots of spring crocus, and such other bulbous roots as have done blowing, and whose leaves decay,

and which shall seem necessary to be taken up, agreeable to the hints given last month, of the utility of taking up bulbous roots soon after they have done flowering.

Let them, as soon as taken up, be separated from the increased parts; that is, from the small roots commonly called off-sets; and these, after another year's growth, will also produce flowers: when the off-sets are taken off, let the roots be spread thin, each sort separately, upon mats to dry; when that is effected, part the off sets from the principal bulbs, and let the whole be cleaned, and put up till the season for planting, which may be done in September, or any time in October, November, and beginning of December, in open, mild, dry weather; but you may plant the small off-sets a month or two sooner, or directly in beds.

This is also a proper time to transplant bulbous roots that have done blowing, and whose leaves are on the decay.

That is, the bulbs, when their stalks and leaves decay, may then be taken up, and the off-sets all taken away from the main roots: then prepare and dig the ground; when that is done, the principal roots may, if thought convenient, be immediately planted again in the places where they are to blow.

All bulbous roots, of the choicer kinds particularly, such as the capital varieties of tulips, hyacinths, &c. should generally be taken up annually soon after they have done flowering, both in order to separate the off-sets, and to new prepare the beds; and the most proper time for this is shortly after their flowering is past, when the leaves and stalks decay; for as then the bulbs cease growing, draw no nourishment, and being in an inactive state, is most certainly the only eligible time to remove bulbous roots either for keeping out of ground several months, or to plant again soon after.

The common sort of bulbous roots, when taken up and parted from the off-sets, may then either be planted again directly, or may be dried and cleaned, as before said, and put in boxes, and kept three, four or five months.

But the fine tulip roots, and hyacinths, in particular, should be kept above ground till about Michaelmas time, or a month longer: for they will shoot much stronger, and produce larger flowers than the roots that are in the ground all summer.

And also the crown imperials, orange lilies, narcissuses, bulbous iris, jonquils, and the like, that are taken up at the decay of the leaves, will likewise bear to be kept above ground several months: depositing them in some dry apartment till the season for general planting in autumn, &c.

Guernsey Lily-Roots.

Transplant Guernsey and Belladonna lily-roots; the leaves will now be decayed, which is the proper time to remove them.

But these need not be taken up oftener than once in two or three years, especially the Guernsey lily, which is then most necessary to be done to separate them from the increased parts, or off-sets; and by taking them up, and parting them, and then planting them into a new prepared bed, or singly in pots of new compost, it will encourage them greatly, and they will shoot and flower much stronger.

They may either be replanted directly, or soon after removal, or housed till July or August, and then finally planted; and which, in the full bulbs, will all flower the same year in autumn: and the off-sets, after having one or two year's growth, will also flower in perfection.

These roots should be planted in a bed, or pots of light sandy earth: but it is most advisable to plant a principal part of both the above sorts, in middling pots, for the convenience of placing them under shelter in cold or bad weather, in autumn and winter.

They commonly flower in September and October; at which time those in beds should be sheltered occasionally, in very wet and stormy weather, either with a frame and glasses, or a covering of hoops and mats: and those in pots may be placed in a green-house, or a frame, &c.

And during the winter season, the beds or pots wherein the roots are deposited, should be sheltered with a frame and glasses; or the pots, &c. removed into a green-house, as above advised, in their flowering state.

Ranunculus and Anemone Roots.

The ranunculus and anemone roots, that are past flowering, should also, as soon as their leaves begin to wither, be taken out of the ground.

There is a great deal of care required in taking up these roots, as being small, and nearly the colour of the earth.

they grow in; it should be done in a dry day, and when the ground is also pretty dry; or for the greater certainty of finding all the roots, especially the anemones, and their small off-sets, may sift all the earth of the bed as deep as they are planted, paring it up neatly an equal depth, and so search for the roots among the little lumps of earth and stones that remain in the sieve. And, when taken up, spread them to dry, rather out of the full sun, and secure from wet.

When properly dried and cleaned, put them up in boxes, &c. and place them in a dry room, till the time for planting them again in autumn and spring.

Hyacinth Roots.

If any of the early flowering curious hyacinth roots, which were out of bloom last month, were then taking up, and laid sideways into a ridge of dry earth to plump and harden, they will now be in proper order to be taken up and housed.

Take them up in a dry day and clean them; then spread them upon mats in a dry place for a few days; and put them up in close and dry boxes, till September or October, &c. then plant them again.

Where any hyacinth roots of the fine double kinds still remain in the beds where they blowed, they should be taken up in the beginning of the month, or when their leaves decay.

Management of Autumnal Flowering Bulbs.

The beginning or middle of this month is still a proper time to take up, or transplant most kinds of bulbous roots as blow in autumn.

In particular, colchicums, autumnal crocuses, and narcissus, Guernsey and Belladonna lilies, &c. and such other autumnal flowering bulbs, or tuberous roots, whose leaves are decayed, and the roots not in a growing state.

When the roots are taken up, let all the off-sets adhering to the main bulbs be taken away: the roots may then be planted again directly, or may be kept out of the ground some time; but not longer than the end of July, or till the first or second week in August; because, if kept longer out of the ground, they will not blow with any tolerable degree of strength in autumn, as all these sorts commonly flower in September and October: generally unat-

tended by leaves, which come up soon after the flowers fade.

Cyclamens.

This is a proper season to transplant cyclamens; the leaves being now decayed; may take up the roots and part the off-sets, if any; then new-prepare the mould, and plant them again.

These roots may be planted either in pots, or in a bed in the full ground; but if the latter is to be practised, the roots should be planted close under a warm wall, for if planted in a more open situation, they will not flower well, and besides, the roots will be apt to suffer in winter.

But when these roots are planted in pots, they may be moved into a green-house, or placed under a garden frame in winter.

This plant generally begins to flower in February or March, and some in autumn and winter.

Propagate fibrous-rooted Plants.

Propagate perennial fibrous-rooted flowering plants, by planting cuttings of the young flower-stalks.

By this method, the double scarlet lychnis, lychnideas, double rockets, and several others of the like perennial plants, may be increased.

The method of preparing the cuttings and planting them is this.

Let some of the stoutest flower-stems be cut off close to the head of the plant; cut these into lengths of three or four joints each; plant them about four inches asunder, in a shady border, putting two joints of the cuttings into the ground, and water them as soon as planted.

It will be a good method to cover the cuttings close with hand-glasses; for this will greatly promote their taking root; giving them necessary waterings.

Transplant Seedling Perennials and Biennials.

Transplant from the seed-beds the wall-flowers, stock July-flowers, sweet-williams, carnations, pinks, and columbines, &c. which were sown in March or April.

They must now be planted into nursery-beds, about six inches asunder, and give them a good watering, to settle the earth properly about their roots.

The plants are to remain in this bed till autumn or spring, and are then to be planted out for good, into the

they grow in; it should be done in a dry day, and when the ground is also pretty dry; or for the greater certainty of finding all the roots, especially the anemones, and their small off-sets, may sift all the earth of the bed as deep as they are planted, paring it up neatly an equal depth, and so search for the roots among the little lumps of earth and stones that remain in the sieve. And, when taken up, spread them to dry, rather out of the full sun, and secure from wet.

When properly dried and cleaned, put them up in boxes, &c. and place them in a dry room, till the time for planting them again in autumn and spring.

Hyacinth Roots.

If any of the early flowering curious hyacinth roots, which were out of bloom last month, were then taking up, and laid sideways into a ridge of dry earth to plump and harden, they will now be in proper order to be taken up and housed.

Take them up in a dry day and clean them; then spread them upon mats in a dry place for a few days; and put them up in close and dry boxes, till September or October, &c. then plant them again.

Where any hyacinth roots of the fine double kinds still remain in the beds where they blowed; they should be taken up in the beginning of the month, or when their leaves decay.

Management of Autumnal Flowering Bulbs.

The beginning or middle of this month is still a proper time to take up, or transplant most kinds of bulbous roots as blow in autumn.

In particular, colchicums, autumnal crocuses, and narcissus, Guernsey and Belladonna lilies, &c. and such other autumnal flowering bulbs, or tuberous roots, whose leaves are decayed, and the roots not in a growing state.

When the roots are taken up, let all the off-sets adhering to the main bulbs be taken away: the roots may then be planted again directly, or may be kept out of the ground some time; but not longer than the end of July, or till the first or second week in August; because, if kept longer out of the ground, they will not blow with any tolerable degree of strength in autumn, as all these sorts commonly flower in September and October: generally unat-

tended by leaves, which come up soon after the flowers fade.

Cyclamens.

This is a proper season to transplant cyclamens; the leaves being now decayed; may take up the roots and part the off-sets, if any; then new-prepare the mould, and plant them again.

These roots may be planted either in pots, or in a bed in the full ground; but if the latter is to be practised, the roots should be planted close under a warm wall, for if planted in a more open situation, they will not flower well, and besides, the roots will be apt to suffer in winter.

But when these roots are planted in pots, they may be moved into a green-house, or placed under a garden frame in winter.

This plant generally begins to flower in February or March, and some in autumn and winter.

Propagate fibrous-rooted Plants.

Propagate perennial fibrous-rooted flowering plants, by planting cuttings of the young flower-stalks.

By this method, the double scarlet lychnis, lychnideas, double rockets, and several others of the like perennial plants, may be increased.

The method of preparing the cuttings and planting them is this.

Let some of the stoutest flower-stems be cut off close to the head of the plant; cut these into lengths of three or four joints each; plant them about four inches asunder, in a shady border, putting two joints of the cuttings into the ground, and water them as soon as planted.

It will be a good method to cover the cuttings close with hand-glasses; for this will greatly promote their taking root; giving them necessary waterings.

Transplant Seedling Perennials and Biennials.

Transplant from the seed-beds the wall-flowers, stock July-flowers, sweet-williams, carnations, pinks, and columbines, &c. which were sown in March or April.

They must now be planted into nursery-beds, about six inches asunder, and give them a good watering, to settle the earth properly about their roots.

The plants are to remain in this bed till autumn or spring, and are then to be planted out for good, into the

borders or places where they are to remain, and in which they will all flower the next year in their respective seasons. Though, as to the stocks in particular, they having long naked roots, it is advisable to plant some at once where they are to remain, in beds, borders, pots, &c.

Transplant also the hollyhocks, tree-primrose, fox-gloves, and pyramidal campanulas, Canterbury bells, and Greek valerian, single rose-campion, rockets, scarlet lych-nis, and such other perennial and biennial plants as were sown two or three months ago.

These must also be planted about six inches a-part, in nursery-beds, there to remain till September or October, &c. by which time they will make strong and handsome plants; and are then to be taken up and planted out where they are to remain to flower; or some may remain till spring for final transplanting.

They will all flower next summer, and will make a beautiful appearance, provided they are properly disposed in a varied order, in the borders and other compartments of the garden.

Care of Blowing Carnations.

Take care of the choice stage carnations; some of the forwardest will probably, towards the latter end of the month, begin to break their flower pods for flowering, at which time some particular sorts of the larger bursting flowers will probably require some attendance, in order to assist their blowing in the utmost perfection of regularity.

One great article in the beauty of this curious flower, is to have it open regularly; but this the larger bursting flowers will not always do, without the help of an ingenious hand, and therefore in the capital varieties of these or other choice carnations, that in order to favour the equal opening of the flower pod, and more regular expansion of the petals, in such flowers particularly which discover a tendency to burst open irregularly, may carefully slit the pod or flower-cup a little way down at top, on the opposite side, in two or three different parts, so as to promote the flower spreading regularly each way round.

This should be done just as the flower begins to break the pod, with a small pair of narrow-pointed scissars, cutting the pod therewith a little way down from each notch or indenting at the top.

But take good care not to cut the pod too deep at first,

but rather open it but a little at each place; and, in a day or two after, if that is not sufficient, cut it down a little more.

But in doing this, take care to leave so much of the bottom of the pod entire as will answer the purpose of keeping all the petals, or flower-leaves, regularly together, that they may expand equally every way, in a circular order; and to assist which some florists bestow great pains in placing and spreading out the petals of the flower as much horizontally as possible, in proper regularity, in order both to enlarge the circumference and to dispose the flower-leaves in a particular manner, to show the stripes and variegations to the best advantage: and generally place a sort of collar of stiff paper under the flower, on which to spread and support the petals more effectually regular.

However, the above care is only required or practised occasionally in some of the principal large flowers, or more generally of those of the bursters, than the whole flowers, which most commonly open more regularly, and form handsomer flowers than the others, with less trouble.

Though, as very probably these flowers will not be sufficiently in blow before next month for the above practice, where it may be occasionally intended, the same intimations relative thereto is equally applicable at that time.

Remember that as the capital sorts of carnation plants in pots designed for stage-flowers, will be now considerably advanced towards flowering, it is proper to place them upon the allotted stage or stand accordingly to remain for flowering; but the top of the stage must not be covered until the flowers are open, and then the cover must constantly be kept on, to defend them from the sun and heavy rains. See *July*.

The pots must be pretty often watered; they will require it at least three times a week. The rule is, to keep the earth always moderately moist.

Likewise, let the flower-stalks of these plants, as they rise in height, be neatly tied up to the sticks. The stalk should be tied in several places, bringing it to touch the stick; but do not tie it too straight.

All other carnations, both in pots, beds, borders, &c. should now have the flower-stalks well supported as above; and where any are not yet sticked, it will now be most necessary to be done as soon as possible.

Planting Carnations and Pink Seedlings.

The carnation plants and pinks, raised this year from seed, will be ready by the middle of the month to be removed from the seed-bed into a nursery-bed.

Prepare for that purpose a bed or two of good earth, three feet and a half wide, break the clods well, and rake the surface of each bed even.

In each bed, put in six rows of plants by line, placing them six inches asunder in the row. Water them gently as soon as planted; and in dry weather repeat the waterings at least once every two days, till they have taken good root.

In ten or twelve weeks time they should be removed again into another bed; they are then to be planted a foot asunder each way. Some of them may also, at that time, be planted out into the borders among other plants.

They will all flower next year, and, when in flower, should be examined with good attention: for out of the whole, there will no doubt be some new, and also very good flowers, and these are to be then increased by layers, pipings, or cuttings, slips, &c. according to the general method: laying and piping is a sure method to propagate the sorts you desire; for the layers, &c. raised this year, will flower next summer, and produce invariably the same sort of flowers, similar in colour, stripes, and every character to those of the mother plant, but it is not so with the seedlings; for if you sow the seed of the finest carnation, or pink, &c. it is probable you will not obtain one flower in return like the original, nor perhaps any that can be reckoned very good flowers, so variable are they from seed; and, on the contrary, there will sometimes, as above said, come many new and valuable flowers from seed; so that sowing some seed every year, is the only way to obtain new varieties: and these increased and continued the same by layers and pipings, &c. as above remarked, and as directed below.

Laying Carnations.

Propagate carnations by layers. This work is generally begun about the middle of this, and continued, according as the shoots of the plants become fit, till the end of next month; observing, the proper parts for laying, are prin-

cipally the young bottom shoots of the same year, when about five or six inches long, or but little more, and which are to be layed, the lower part into the earth, as they remain in growth on the parent plants.

The general method of performing the operation of laying the plants is this:

In the first place, provide some rich light earth, in a wheel-barrow or basket, and a parcel of small hooked sticks, or pegs, together with a sharp penknife.

Having these ready, clear away the weeds, and any litter about the plants; then stir the surface of the earth a little; and then lay thereon, where it may be necessary, as much of the earth out of the wheel-barrow, &c. as will raise the surface round each plant to a convenient height, so as to receive the shoots or layers readily.

When this is done, proceed to prepare the shoots in order for laying. They must be prepared in the following manner:

Pull off the leaves on the lower part of the shoot; but let those above, and which grow upon the head of the shoot remain, only cutting away about two or three inches of the tops evenly; then about the middle of the shoot, on the under side, fix ing upon a joint, place your sharp knife towards the lower part, cut half way into the joint slantingly upward, slitting the shoot accordingly from the said joint, rather more than half way up to the next joint above.

Then make an opening in the earth, and lay therein the stem and slit part of the shoot, with the top an inch or two out of the earth, and secure it there with one of the hooked sticks. Mind to raise the top of the shoot gently upward, so as to make the head of it stand as upright as possible, and so as the gash or slit at bottom may keep open; then cover in that part and the body of the shoot with more of the same mould: and in that manner proceed, laying all the shoots of each plant or stool, till the whole are layed.

As soon as all the shoots belonging to one plant are layed, give them a gentle watering, which will settle the earth regularly about all the layers.

The waterings should be, in dry weather, often repeated; but let it be done with moderation, and always lightly, so as not to disturb or wash the earth from the layers.

In six weeks time, or thereabout, the layers will be finely

rooted, and are then to be taken off from the old stools and planted, some of the best singly into small pots, and the rest into nursery-beds, there to remain till October; at which time part may be taken up with balls of earth about their roots, and planted in the flower-borders; and some of the principal sorts plant in small pots; and the others may remain in the nursery-beds all winter; and in which season some of the choicer sorts in pots, may be placed in garden frames, or where they may be protected in time of hard frost, snows, &c. and in the latter end of February, or in March, are to be finally transplanted, some into large pots, and the rest into the borders, &c.

They will all flower in good perfection next summer, and afford a supply of layers for further increase.

Double Sweet-williams and Pinks.

Double sweet-williams and pinks may also be increased by laying down the young shoots as above.

The shoots of those plants will be ready for laying towards the latter end of the month; and are to be prepared and layed in the same manner as the carnations.

The layers of carnations, pinks, double sweet-williams, and the like, raised this year, will all blow next summer.

Propagating Pinks and Carnations by Pippings or Cuttings.

Propagate also pinks and carnations, by cuttings or pippings of the young shoots, which is a neat and expeditious method of propagation, and is more peculiarly adapted for pinks; and by which they may be very quickly raised in great abundance, as is the practice of the London gardeners, who raise great quantities annually of all the capital sorts for market.

The operation is commonly called pipping, and is performed by planting cuttings, or the detached top part of the young bottom shoots, of the same year's growth, as follows:

About the middle or latter end of this, or beginning of next month, the plants will have made proper shoots for this operation; however, any time between the middle of June and end of July, the cuttings or pippings may be taken off, observing you are to take only the upper, young, tender part of each shoot; and if the pipping or cutting hath, when taken off, two or three full joints, it is sufficient;

taking them off either with a knife, cutting them close below a joint, otherwise take them off with the hand only, pulling the head of the shoot gently, it will readily part and come out of its socket, about the third joint from the top; hence it is called piping, cutting away any soft tender part at bottom close to the joint; though you may generally detach them more expeditiously and effectually with your knife, cutting them off about three or four joints, and then trimmed and planted as follows.

Having procured a quantity of pipings as above, pull away the lower leaves, and let the top leaves of each be trimmed or cut pretty short, evenly together, and the lower end of the piping cut to two or three short joints, cutting the bottom part even close to that of the lowermost joint; they are then ready to be immediately planted, which should be in a bed, border, or largish wide pots, of light, rich, mellow earth; previously sifting or well breaking the earth very fine, and make the surface level and smooth.

Then proceeding to planting them; take the pipings one by one between the finger and thumb, thrust them gently near half into the earth, or as far as the leaves, and about an inch and half asunder, without making any previous hole, as, if the earth is fine, the pipings will readily make way for themselves; and as soon as a quantity is thus planted, give directly a gentle watering to settle the earth closely about each piping.

Then if these pipings are covered closely with hand-glasses, it would be a great advantage in promoting and forwarding their rooting; and they would be fit to transplant sooner by a fortnight or three weeks than those that are fully exposed; however, they will also root, without the assistance of glasses, proper for transplanting in six or eight weeks.

Let them be shaded from the sun from about nine or ten in the morning, till three or four in the evening: or some being planted in a shady border will not require shading; but those under glasses having the power of the sun, moderately shaded and watered, promotes their rooting sooner.

They must be frequently sprinkled with water, just to keep the earth a little moist, and no more.

Note, Pinks may also be propagated by slips of the one or two years' side shoots, planted in March, April, or May,

&c. choosing such slips as are not more than five or six inches long : slip them off close to the bottom, and insert them into the ground, clean down to their top leaves, and water them.—See the spring months.

Support Flower-plants.

Continue to support with sticks all the tall growing plants, according as they grow up and require it.

This work should be duly attended to, for there is none more necessary, and nothing looks better than to see all the plants standing firmly in their places, and neatly trained in an upright growth.

Likewise to climbing plants give proper support of sticks, &c. for they will now require that assistance.

Trimming and ordering Flower-plants.

Go round now and then among the perennial and biennial plants, &c. that are now flowering, and such as are still to come into flower, and trim such of them as want it.

That is, cut off all straggling, broken, and decayed shoots; and where ragged or dead leaves appear, pull them off also; and let such as require support have sticks, and tie them thereto in a regular manner.

Examine such plants as branch out so as to form heads. They should be somewhat assisted in their own way; that is to say, let all shoots that rise from the main stem stragglingly near the ground be cut off close: and any shoots from the head, that advance in a straggling manner from all the rest, should also be reduced to order.

Many of the larger kinds of annual plants should be treated in that manner; in particular the African and French marigolds; and also the chrysanthemums; and such other similar large plants as branch out irregularly.

For by training these kind of plants each with a short single stem below of about six or eight inches, and cutting away any very irregular or rambling growth above, they will form handsome full heads, and blow more agreeably regular, and produce larger flowers.

Cut down the flower-stems of all such perennial plants as are past flowering.

In doing this, let the stems be cut off close to the head of the plant, and clear the plants from dead leaves.

But where it is intended to save seeds from any of the perennial or biennial plants that produce such, it will be proper to leave, for that purpose, only some of the principal flowering stems, cutting off all such as are weak and straggling.

Cut Box Edgings.

Cut Box edgings: about the middle of the month is the proper time to begin that work. It should be done in moist weather, or soon after rain, otherwise, if cut in hot dry weather, are apt to become brown and unsightly.

These edgings should be cut very neat; they should not be suffered to grow higher than two or three inches, or thereabout, nor broader than two.

Where the edgings of box are kept to near that size, they look exceedingly neat; but where permitted to grow to five or six inches, or more, in height, and perhaps near as much in breadth, they then have a very clumsy appearance, and make the beds and borders appear low and hollow.

Clearing the Borders from Weeds, &c.

The borders in general of this garden should now be kept remarkably neat; let no sort of litter be seen upon them, and keep them very clear from weeds.

This should be constantly attended to, never permitting weeds to remain in large growth upon any of the borders, especially those near walks: but when weeds appear thereon, let it be also a rule to destroy them when young, either by hand or hoe. Let the hoe be used in dry days, cutting the weeds up clean within the surface; at the same time trim and regulate any disorderly growths in the flowering plants, &c. then let the borders be neatly raked.

Evergreens and Flowering Shrubs.

The clumps or quarters that are planted with flowering shrubs, and evergreens, should also be kept exceedingly neat and free from weeds.

Examine the evergreens and flowering shrubs: where any have made remarkable strong disorderly shoots, they should have the said shoots reduced to order, either by cutting them close, or shortening, as it shall seem most proper, so as to preserve a moderate regularity in the heads.

Waterings.

Late planted shrubs of every kind should still be now and then watered in dry weather, likewise all the new planted annuals, and the seedling biennials and perennials lately planted or pricked into nursery beds.

Water also, in dry weather, all the pots of carnations, double rockets, rose campion, catch-fly, campanulas, scarlet lychnis, and double sweet-williams; and all other plants that are contained in pots,

They will want water at least three times a week, but in particular the small pots: for these, containing but a small portion of earth, will consequently require to be often refreshed with water.

Likewise let the earth in the top of all the pots be now and then stirred to a little depth; for this will not only appear neat, but will also encourage the plants.

Remember also to give water in dry weather to the seedling auriculas and polyanthus, and also to all other small young seedling plants.

Auricula Plants.

The auricula plants in pots should, where it was not done last month, be now placed upon a shady border to remain all summer.

The pots must, in dry weather, be often watered; the plants kept clean from decayed leaves, and the pots from weeds.

Mow Grass Walks and Lawns.

Mow grass walks and lawns duly according as they want it, before the grass grows rank.

Let them be mown generally about once a week or fortnight; and if this be done in a complete and neat manner, it will, even in a moist season, keep almost any walks or other pieces of grass in tolerable good order.

The edges of grass walks and lawns should also be kept trimmed in occasionally, very close and even, for this will add greatly to the beauty and neatness of them; and should be particularly attended to in the edges of lawns, &c. immediately adjoining gravel walks.

Gravel Walks.

Gravel walks should also, at this season, be kept extremely neat and clean, and frequently rolled.

Let all large weeds in these walks be cleanly picked out, and sweep the surface occasionally, to clear off all loose litter; and let the principal walks be rolled at least once or twice a week, with an iron or stone roller. But a good iron roller for that work is not only much easier for men to draw along but will also make the surface of the gravel more equally firm, and smoother than any other.

Clip Hedges, &c.

It is now time to begin to clip hedges, &c. towards the middle or latter end of this month, where it is required to have them kept in the neatest order, as several sorts will have shot out considerably, and want trimming; but remarking, those cut now will require clipping again the beginning of August.—See *July* and *August*.

Therefore, to keep the principal hedges in neat, regular order all summer, they should have a first clipping some time this month, and a second and last clipping in August, as they will not shoot any more, or but very little, after that time the same year.

THE NURSERY.*Inoculate Apricots, Peaches, and Nectarines.*

BEGIN to inoculate apricots, and also the early kinds of peaches and nectarines. This work may be begun towards the latter end of this month.

The above trees generally succeed the best when budded upon plum-stocks, which have been previously raised from stones of the fruit, or suckers from the roots of plum-trees; and when they are two or three years old they will be of a right size for budding.

Mind that the cuttings from which the buds are to be taken, be cut from healthy trees, and such as shoot moderately free.

The method of performing this work may be seen in the work of next month, in the article *Nursery*.

Management of Trees which were budded last Summer.

Examine the trees which were budded last summer: the buds will now have made strong shoots, and probably some of the most vigorous will require support in their advanced growth, by the middle or latter end of this month; or more especially any in exposed situations.

In that case provide some sticks about two or three feet long for dwarf trees; drive one down by each tree that has made a vigorous shoot, or in standards, tie them to the stem, in proper length above, and tie the bud shoots to the stakes at two different places, and this will prevent their being broken or separated from the stock by the wind.

Where it is required to have any of the above young trees form full heads as expeditious as possible, you may now, early in this month, to such as are intended for walls or espaliers, pinch or prune the young shoots produced the same year from the inoculation bud, to four, five, or six inches, and they will soon put forth three or four lateral shoots the same year, near the stock, in the proper place, to commence the first formation of a wall and espalier trees; it may also be practised occasionally to standards.

Grafted Trees.

Look also to the grafts: and where any have made remarkably vigorous shoots, of some considerable length, and seem to need support, let some stakes be placed, as above, in the budded trees, and then let the strongest shoots be tied up neatly to them.

Inoculate Roses.

Inoculate roses: this is often practised upon some of the curious sorts, which cannot be increased by the general method; that is, by suckers from the root; for there are some kinds of roses that produce no suckers.

Therefore, where an increase of such kinds is wanted, it may be produced by inoculation; and this is the most proper time to do it.

They must be budded upon some of the common rose-stocks, but the best stocks are the Frankfort rose and the damask kinds.

Propagate hardy Exotic Trees, &c. by Layers.

Make layers in the young wood of hard-wooded exotic trees and shrubs, particularly the evergreen kinds, or any others as do not root freely in the older wood.

But take notice, it is the young shoots of the same summer's growth that are now to be layed. Therefore, having fixed on the plant, let such branches as are furnished well with young wood, be brought down gently to the ground, and secured there with hooked sticks; then let all the young shoots on each branch be layed, covering them three or four inches deep with earth, leaving at least two or three inches of the top of each shoot out of the ground.

They must be watered in dry weather, that the earth about the layers may be kept always a little moist in a middling degree; and many of the layers will be well rooted by Michaelmas, and fit for transplantation.

By this practice of laying the young wood, you may propagate almost any sort of trees or shrubs; but it is chiefly practised in the hard-wooded kinds of evergreens, or others which do not put out roots freely from older shoots or branches; for, in the common soft-wooded kinds, the general season for laying them is, either in autumn, after Michaelmas, or in February or March; choosing at these times the preceding summer's shoots.

Watering Seedling Plants.

Give water in dry weather to the beds of all the more tender or choice small young seedling trees and shrubs.

This should be particularly practised to the beds of seedling young cedars, cypresses, pines, firs, and junipers: also to bays and hollies, evergreen oaks, and arbutus; and to all other small evergreen seedling plants, as also of the more curious or tender deciduous kinds, as well as to those of the herbaceous tribe.

But in watering these young plants, let some care be taken; that is, do not water them too hastily or heavy, lest you wash the earth away from their roots, which are yet but very small and tender. Two or three moderate waterings in a week will be enough, and the evening is the proper time to do that work.

Shade Seedling Plants.

The beds of small young tender seedling plants should also be shaded in very hot days from the sun; but in particular the tenderer kinds of exotics, both several of the choicer evergreens and deciduous trees and shrub kinds, and to some of the more delicate herbaceous plants.

But they must not be shaded too close, nor yet too long at a time; for that would draw the plants up weak, and make them too tender. The proper time is from about eleven to two or three o'clock.

Weeding and Hoeing young Plants, &c.

Weed also with great care the seed-beds of young plants of every kind; for weeds will at this time rise as fast as in April and May, and no labour should be spared to destroy them in time before they grow large; but above all, in the seed beds of small young plants; for there they are most liable to do the greatest damage.

Likewise now diligently destroy weeds by hoeing between the rows of nursery trees, shrubs, and other plants, in dry weather.

Watering new-planted Trees.

Water the choicest sorts of new-planted young trees and shrubs, that is, such as were planted late in the spring. They should, where time would permit, be watered in dry weather, about once or twice a week, all this month.

Do not forget, however, to give water now and then to the choicest evergreens which were transplanted in March and April, and frequently to all plants in pots.

Likewise, let some mulch be kept upon the surface of the ground, about the choicest kinds of new-planted trees and shrubs, where the ground lies open to the scorching sun and drying winds; for this is certainly of very great service. It will not only save some trouble in watering, by its preserving the moisture longer in the earth, but it will also protect the roots from the drying winds and sun; by which means the plants will be able to shoot with more vigour both at root and top.

Transplant Seedling Pines and Firs.

In this month you may thin and transplant some of the young pines which were raised this season from seed.

This must not be done till the last week in the month; for the plants will not be fit to bear removal till about that time, and it should be performed only in showery weather.

The pricking out these young seedling plants at this season is practised occasionally, both by way of thinning the seed-beds a little, and that the pricked-out plants may gain some advanced growth by the end of summer.

Prepare for them some beds about three feet broad, and prick the young plants therein about three inches asunder every way, and then let them be watered.

They must be shaded from the mid-day sun till they have taken root, which is to be done by fixing some hoops across the bed; and every sunny day let mats be drawn over the hoops about ten o'clock, and taken off again about three or four.

Where this is duly practised, the plants will soon take root; and those which are pricked out at this season will get strength by Michaelmas, to enable them to endure the winter's cold better than if they were to remain in the seed-bed.

But the pricking out these plants at this season, is only advised principally where the plants stand very close in the seed-bed.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

BRING out all such plants as are still remaining in the green-house, the beginning of the month, except the more tender succulent kinds, which generally let remain till the middle or latter end.

When the plants are all brought out, let them be immediately cleared from dead or decayed leaves, and cut out any casual damaged shoots or branches and dead wood, and to give occasional regulating pruning in any very disorderly growths.

Then let the earth in the top of all the pots be stirred; and where it was not done in the former months, let a little of the earth be also now taken out of each pot, and

then fill up the pots again directly with some new compost, and give each a little water.

When this is done, let the head of each plant be immediately watered all over, for this will cleanse the leaves and branches from dust, and will also refresh the plants, and make them appear lively and more agreeable to the sight.

Management of Orange and Lemon-trees when brought out.

Take care of the orange and lemon-trees. They will be now in bloom, and should be properly encouraged.

They should be well supplied in dry weather with water.

It should be given to these plants about three times a week at this season in dry weather, but once every two days will not be too much.

And to encourage these plants to shoot and flower strong, it will be proper to bestow one or more little dressings upon them as soon as they are brought out of the house.

That is, let the earth in the top of the tubs or pots be once more carefully stirred up or broken, and then over this spread a sprinkling of new mould; when that is done, give a light watering to settle the earth again close to the roots of the plants.

Care of Orange-trees in Bloom.

Examine also the quantity of bloom upon the orange and lemon-trees. They sometimes produce the flowers in considerable clusters, much more than is proper to be left to come to fruit; and this may now be regulated by taking off many of the blossoms.

But this must be done with care and regularity. In the first place observe the condition of the tree; and, according to its strength, leave a greater or lesser number of blossoms; but observing, at the same time, to leave a plentiful supply in moderation; to have the greater chance, out of the whole of their setting, of a requisite production of fruit: therefore, thinning the flowers only principally where very thick or close, or in clusters, and generally with some degree of regularity; thinning out the smaller, and leaving the most promising, strong, larger blossoms in proper abundance and regularity on their respective branches, to furnish a moderate plenty of good fruit accordingly on the different parts of the tree in some tolerable equality in the

general production; for although the economical value of the oranges produced in this country is of but small consideration, they, in their different degrees of growth on the trees are beautiful, and agreeably ornamental.

And by thus thinning the superabundant blossoms, where considerably too numerous, will prove of greater advantage both to the growth of the trees, and the present, and future young fruit now in embryo, to be expected from this year's bloom, for by thinning the superfluous moderately in a proper degree, leaving a sufficient abundance of principally the most promising best flowers, in some regular order, both for their ornamental appearance in growth and good production of fruit, succeeding their termination, the young fruit in embryo will thereby set more kindly and regular accordingly in a competent, plentiful production and good growth; and the trees being but moderately loaded with flowers and a progeny of young setting fruit, they will continue their natural growth in a free regular manner, and thereby nourish and bring forward their general fruit, in a proper regularity, in a handsome size of maturity.

The blossoms thinned off are valuable for making orange-flower water.

Shifting into larger Pots.

Where any green-house plants are in want of larger pots, they may yet be shifted into such, this being still a proper time, the beginning of this month, to do that work.

In doing this, mind to shake the plant out of the pot with the ball of earth entire about its roots, and then pare off all the dry matted roots round the outside of the ball, and take away also a little of the outward old earth round the side, and from the bottom; then place the plant into the larger pot, and fill up the pot with the new earth.

After that, give some water; this will make the earth settle in properly about the ball, and close it well about all the roots.

When this is done, let the plants be removed to a shady situation, and where it is somewhat defended from strong winds. The plants are to remain there five or six weeks, and then be moved to an open exposure.

Watering in general.

Remember now, in dry weather, to let all the green-house plants be properly supplied with water.

They will, in general, want water in dry weather every two or three days; for as their roots are all confined within the small compass of a tub or pot, they consequently can receive no nourishment but from the earth contained therein. It must, therefore, be a universal rule to keep the earth in the said pots or tubs at this season always moist.

But in very dry scorching weather, a watering once a day will be requisite to many of the plants that are contained in small pots particularly.

If some mowings of short grass; or some dry moss, are spread upon the top of the earth of the tubs or pots of orange-trees, &c. it will preserve the moisture, and defend the roots of the plants from the sun and drying air, &c.

Clear away decayed Leaves.

Let no decayed leaves, when seen, remain upon any of the green-house plants; and let no weeds grow in the pots, &c.

Cutting of Myrtles.

Plant cuttings and slips of myrtle; that being the best and most ready method to propagate these plants.

This should be done in the third or fourth week in the month; the shoots of the year will then, and not before, be in right order for this business.

In the first place, get some large pots, or wide earthen pans, six inches deep, with holes at bottom, and fill them with good light earth; then proceed to take off the cuttings or slips; choose such shoots as are from about three to four or five inches long, and be sure to take such as have some strength: either cut or slip them off; then pull off the leaves at the bottom of each, about two thirds of each shoot; then plant them into the pots about two inches asunder, and each cutting full two thirds into the earth; and let them, as soon as planted, be lightly watered.

Then place the pots in a common garden frame, and put on the glasses; or may cover them down close with hand or bell glasses, or oiled paper frames; shading the glasses (not the paper frames) with a mat every sunny day, from about

ten till three or four o'clock ; and this must be daily practised till the plants have taken root, which will be about five, six, or eight weeks time.

But if the pots or cuttings could be plunged in a bark-bed in the hot-house or elsewhere, or in any hot-bed, it would strike them considerably sooner the same season ; or also when plunged in a bark-bed in a hot-house, &c. if covered down close with a hand-glass, it would promote their rooting still more expeditiously.

Do not forget to give them water : they will want it about two or three times a week ; but give it moderately at each time, for too much wet would destroy the cuttings.

When they have got root, be sure to take away the glasses and all other covering, that the plants may enjoy the free air, and not draw up weak.

Planting Cuttings of Geraniums, &c.

Plant also cuttings of geraniums ; all the shrubby sorts of this plant may be increased by that method ; and also the African sage-tree, amber-tree, cistuses, and double nasturtiums, and many other exotic shrubs.

The cuttings of these sorts should be about six, seven, or eight inches long ; and may be planted in pots, treating them as abovesaid in the management of myrtle cuttings.

But the above cuttings of geraniums, &c. may also be planted in a bed or border of natural earth, and shaded from the sun, or planted in a shady situation, or in pots placed in a similar exposure, all properly watered. Or the same sort of cuttings, and of many other green-house shrubs, may now be planted in any bed of light rich earth in the full ground, under a frame and glasses, &c. planting the cuttings in this bed three inches apart, and put each about two parts out of three into the ground, and water them.

Then the bed may be covered with a common hot-bed frame, or hand-glasses, and shaded every day when the sun shines from nine in the morning till four o'clock in the afternoon ; and this is to be done every day till the cuttings have taken root.

But a slight hot-bed, or the bark-bed of a hot-house, in which to plunge the pots of cuttings, would greatly promote their early rooting.

Remember, however, to water them very moderately, about three times a week, and keep them free from weeds.

Propagating succulent Plants.

Now is the time to begin to prepare to propagate succulent plants by cuttings.

The sorts generally raised that way are euphorbiums and ficoidefes; all the kinds of cereuses, sedums, and Indian fig, and such like kinds.

Therefore, when it is intended to propagate any of the above plants, or other succulent kinds, let some cuttings be now cut off from the respective plants. These cuttings, in some sorts, being very full of moisture, are not to be immediately planted, but previously laid upon a shelf in the green-house, &c. out of the reach of the sun, eight or ten days; by which time the wound or cut part at the bottom of the cutting will be dried and healed over, and they are then to be planted.

For succulent cuttings of a very humid nature should never be planted till the wound made by taking them from the mother-plant be healed; because, if planted while the wound is green, the moisture which would issue from that part would bring on a mouldiness and rot the cuttings.

But all cuttings do not require to lie the same time; some perhaps only three or four to six or eight days, and others ten, twelve, or fourteen days; and this must be regulated according as the cuttings are less or more succulent.

These cuttings must be planted in pots; the pots must be filled with a light dry compost; and when the cuttings are planted, such plants as contain the hardier sorts, may either be placed in a moderate hot-bed, or in a frame without heat, and shaded in sunny days from nine in the morning till four or five in the evening; they will thus take root, in particular the sedums, Indian figs, and ficoidefes, and such like plants of the hardier kinds. Defend them from wet by putting on the glasses, which should be constantly kept on, but raised on props to give air.

But the more tender succulent cuttings must have the help of a hot-bed to promote their taking root; particularly the euphorbiums, torch-thistles, and all the tender kinds of cereuses and opuntias.

A bark hot-bed is the best into which to plunge the pots; but where such a bed cannot be obtained, make one

of new horse-dung. Lay some earth or old tan at top, six inches thick, and plunge the pots in it; put on the glasses, and shade them five or six hours in the middle of the day with a mat.

Decayed Myrtles.

Any myrtles, or geraniums, &c. with decayed heads, or that have dropped their leaves, may be pruned down a little, more or less; and some may be turned out of the pots, and plunged into the natural ground, that they may recover sooner and more effectually, well watered, and repotted again in autumn.

Inarching, &c.

Inarching may still be performed upon orange-trees, where it is desired to propagate them this way.

Lemons may also be inarched now; likewise citrons, pomegranates, and the curious kinds of jasmines, may still be propagated by that method of grafting.

Layers of Green-house Shrubs.

Now make layers of green-house shrubs; there are several sorts that may still be propagated by that method.

The sorts which will readily take this way are, myrtles, jasmines, pomegranates, and also granadiles, and oleanders, and many other shrubby kinds.

Let it be observed, if you now lay the young shoots of the same year, which will be a proper length by the middle or end of the month, they will more readily succeed, though you may also use any young shoots that are conveniently situated.

Let therefore any low-placed shoots, or such branches as are well furnished with young shoots, be bent down to the earth in the pot, and secured there; or if not room, let another pot be placed near; then lay the young wood as above, according to the general method; and give proper waterings: they will be rooted by the end of summer for transplanting.

Transplanting Seedling Exotics.

Now transplant into larger pots the exotic plants which were raised this year from seed.

But these plants need not now be planted into very large pots: such as thirty-twos or forty-eights are the proper

Propagating Hot-house Exotics.

Continue the propagation of the exotics of this department by seed, suckers, slips, layers, cuttings, off-sets, crowns, &c. in pots of light earth, and plunge them into the bark-bed. See *April, May, and July, &c.*

J U L Y.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

NOW prepare such pieces of ground as are vacant, in order to receive such seeds and plants as are proper to supply the table with necessary productions in autumn and winter: many crops will now require inserting, both by sowing and planting; some for temporary succession, and others more extensive for longer continuance, in full crops for the above-mentioned season; and should give very diligent attention to have them put in now in proper time, according to the directions for the different sorts under their respective heads.

Planting Savoys and Cabbages.

Get ready, in particular, some good ground, to plant out a principal crop of savoys and winter cabbages.

Let an open spot of ground be chosen for these plants; and let it be properly dug, and immediately put in the plants. Let them be planted in rows two feet asunder, which at this season will be room enough, except for the large kind of cabbages, which should be planted two feet and a half distance each way.—A watering at planting will greatly promote the fresh rooting of all these plants.

Planting Broccoli.

Transplant also a full crop of broccoli. The plants must now be planted where they are to remain; and for that purpose dig a piece of the best ground; and if previously dunged, it will be of greater advantage to this crop.

Let the plants be set in rows, allowing the distance of

two feet between each row, and about twenty inches or two feet distance from one another in the row. Give them water as soon as planted; and if the weather should prove dry, let the waterings be repeated once every two or three days, till the plants have all taken root.

But these plants, and also cabbages and favoys, and such like, should, if possible, be planted out in a dripping time, which will be an advantage to the plants, and will save much trouble in watering.

Sow Broccoli Seed.

Now sow also some broccoli seed to come in for a late spring crop. This is to be the last sowing, and should be done some time before the tenth of the month.

This seed should now be sown in a rich spot, where the sun has not much power; and, in dry weather, should be now and then moderately watered; this will bring up the plants soon, and forward them in their growth.

The plants raised from this sowing will be ready to plant out for good in the middle and towards the latter end of August, and beginning of September, and will produce small heads in April, and in the beginning of May.

Transplant Endive.

Plant out now, to supply the table in autumn, a parcel of the strongest endive.

Endive requires good ground; it must be well dug, and the surface raked even; then put in your plants the distance of a foot every way from one another, and water them as soon as planted. In dry weather the waterings must be repeated once in two days, till the plants have taken root.

Sow Endive Seed.

Sow also some endive seed. This sowing is to raise a supply of plants for use the end of Autumn, and for the principal winter crop.

Choose principally the green curled kind for the main crop; and may also sow some of the white curled sort, and the large Batavia endive, observing, of the green kind particularly, that for the greater certainty of procuring a regular supply all winter of good endive, it will be proper to sow some seed of that sort at two different times this month. Let some, therefore, be sown some time between

the first and tenth; and sow the next parcel about the eighteenth or twentieth of the month. Dig for this purpose an open space of rich ground; directly sow the seed thinly, each sort separate, tread it down regularly, and rake it in with an even hand.

Let the bed or border whereon this seed is sown be now and then, in dry weather, watered: this will bring up the plants soon, and they will rise regularly.

Kidney-beans.

Plant a late crop of kidney-beans. Either the dwarf or running kinds may still be planted, or some of both; but most of the dwarfs for any main crops.

But the seed must be put into the ground the first week in this month, particularly that designed for a full crop; and may plant more about the middle and latter end of the month, of the dwarf kinds, to continue the succession of beans in gathering till Michaelmas or longer; as they will, in mild autumns, continue till the middle or end of October; they may be planted in any situation where ground is vacant; dig the ground, and directly, while it is fresh turned up, plant the beans in rows, the distance advised in the former months:

But in planting these beans, it will now be proper to observe the following precaution:

That is, if the weather be at this time very hot, and the ground also very dry, it will in that case be advisable, before the beans are planted, either to water the drills, or lay the beans to soak in river or pond water. Let them be laid in the water in a morning, and continue there about five or six hours, and then be immediately planted.

Or instead, in steeping the seed, that where the ground is very dry, it will be of advantage to water the drills before you put in the beans.

But it must be observed, that this soaking of the beans is only to be practised at times, as above said, when the ground is very dry, and the weather also hot and dry; otherwise, it is better only to let the drills be very well watered, and then the beans may be immediately planted, and covered with the earth.

Cauliflowers.

In the general crops of cauliflowers some will be still in

good perfection, but do not require any particular care, only to break down some of the large leaves over the advancing flower-heads to preserve their white colour, &c.

Or any late spring-planted crops advancing in growth for flowering this and next month, may be assisted by hoeing between and drawing some earth up about the stem of the plants.

The cauliflower plants which were sown in May, for the autumn crop, must now be planted out where they are to remain.

Let them be planted in a moist time; plant them in rows, two feet or two and a half asunder; and allow the same distance between plant and plant in the row; let them be directly watered, and afterwards at times till they have taken good root.

This plantation will begin to produce their heads in the beginning or middle of October; and will continue, sometimes coming in gradually, till the middle or end of November, or till near Christmas, if an open mild season.

Small Sallading.

Sow, where required, the different sorts of small sallad herbs; such as cresses, mustard, radish, &c.

Where these small herbs are daily wanted, there should, in order to have a constant supply of such as are young, be some seed sown at least once every six or seven days.

This seed must still be sown in a shady border, or shaded from the sun; sow them in drills; and in dry weather daily watered, otherwise the plants will not come up regularly.

Onions.

Sow some onions to stand the winter. This must be done in the last week of the month, and not before.

But the principal sowing is directed in next month; though it is proper to sow a few now, to afford some to draw also in autumn and beginning of winter, and may sow both of the common and the Welch onion; the latter stands the severest frosts. See *August*.

For this purpose dig a compartment of rich ground, and divide it into beds three feet and a half, or four feet broad. Immediately sow the seed tolerably thick, and let it be trod down evenly, and then raked in. The plants will soon rise, and will get strength by Michaelmas, to

enable them to resist the winter's cold; when they will be very acceptable both to draw in autumn and winter, and in the month of February, March, and April, to use in fallads, and for other purposes.

Mind, when the plants are come up, to let them be timely weeded, otherwise the weeds, which will rise with the onions, will soon get the start, and destroy the whole crop.

Carrots.

In the first or second week in this month you may sow some carrot seed, to raise some young carrots for the table in autumn.

The carrots raised from this sowing will come into use after Michaelmas, and will be very fine in October and November, &c. and continue good till the following spring.

Choose an open situation and light ground, which dig a proper depth, and directly, while fresh turned up, let the seed be sown moderately thick, and rake it in evenly.

When the plants are come up up an inch or two high, let them be cleared and thinned to six or eight inches distance.

Transplant Celery.

Now is the time to prepare some trenches, in order to plant out a good crop of autumn and winter celery.

For these plants, let an open spot of rich ground be chosen, and clear it well from weeds; and then mark out the trenches ten inches or a foot wide, and allow full three feet and a half between trench and trench. Dig out each trench longwise, one spade wide, and a moderate spade deep, without shovelling out the crumbs at bottom, laying the earth that comes out neatly in the spaces between the trenches, equally on both sides, in a regular level order; which serves, in part, in earthing up the celery when of proper growth; then as you proceed, dig and level the bottom of each trench, or previously, if poor ground, it would be of much advantage to add some rotten dung, and dig it in only a moderate depth; levelling the earth even for the reception of the plants.

Then get the plants; choose the strongest, and trim the ends of their roots, and the tops of the long straggling leaves, and then plant them in one row along the

middle of each trench, setting the plants five or six inches distant in the row; immediately give some water, and let this be repeated in dry weather until the plants have got root.

Landing up Celery.

Land or earth up the crop of early celery planted into trenches last month, or in May: break the earth moderately well with a hoe or spade, and trim it up neatly to both sides of the rows of plants, three or four inches high, repeating the earthing at this time about once a week, to have some blanched as early as possible.

Turneps.

Any time in this month is a fine season to sow turneps, for the service of autumn and winter; that is, the plants raised from this sowing will be in excellent order from about Michaelmas till Christmas, and, if a moderate winter, will continue good till the following spring. It will be a great advantage if there falls some rain, to take the opportunity of such times to sow the seed.

In sowing this seed, choose an open situation; dig the ground, and sow the seed while it is fresh digged; great care should be taken not to sow it too thick: sow it as regularly as possible, and take the same care in raking it in to the ground.

This seed is very small: two or three ounces will sow ground enough for a middling or large family; as that quantity of seed will sow at least fifteen or sixteen rods or poles of ground: for when sown in fields, the common allowance is about a pound, or a pound and a quarter, or at most a pound and a half, to an acre of ground.

Hoe the turneps which were sown in June: do this in dry weather: cut down all the weeds, and thin out the plants to about seven or eight inches distance.

Plant out Lettuces.

Thin and transplant lettuces; the cos, Cilicia, and all the sorts of cabbage and brown Dutch kinds, &c. which were sown last month, will now all want to be thinned to a foot distance, and a quantity transplanted.

For planting lettuces, generally allot them a spot of the richest ground; dig it neatly, and let the surface be raked

even; then put in the plants by line; set them the distance of twelve or fifteen inches from one another, and the same distance between the rows.

Water them as soon as planted; and at times, till they have all taken root.

Sow Lettuce.

Dig also a spot of rich ground, and sow some lettuce-seed. Either the cos, Cilicia, or brown Dutch, or some of each, are still the most proper kinds. Sow some of this seed in the first or second week, and let some more be sown in the last week in the month.

These two sowings will raise a proper supply of good plants to furnish the table regularly all September, and great part of October; and if favourable weather, will continue till November.

Sow Winter Spinach.

Now get ready some ground to sow some winter spinach, the latter end of this month, or beginning of August.

The best sort to sow now is the prickly-seeded or triangular-leaved spinach; this being generally the hardiest to endure the cold and wet in winter. But this crop must not be sown till the last week in the month; and even then it is only advised to be sown in such gardens where the soil is cold or poor, that the plants may get strength before winter. But in warm rich ground, the first or second week in August is time enough; for, sometimes, when sown sooner, the plants grow too rank, and run to seed the same autumn, or early in the spring.—See *August*.

Choose for this seed a clean well-lying spot, that enjoys the winter's sun, and let it be neatly digged; and as soon as the ground is dug, sow the seed. Do not sow it too thick, and immediately tread down the seed, and then rake it well into the ground.

You may sow in the same spot, along with the spinach, a little seed of the brown, Dutch, and common cabbage-lettuce.

Turnep-rooted Radish.

Now is the very best time in the whole year, to sow the large black turnep-rooted radish, for autumn and winter.

There are two sorts, one black, and the other white, and are generally known by the name of the black, and white Spanish radish.

The black sort is in most esteem, is the best, and the most generally known and cultivated; grows as large as ordinary turneps, and very hardy to stand the winter; they are by many people much admired for autumn and winter, to slice in fallads, or eat alone, raw: the seed of both sorts may be sown any time this month, but sow chiefly the black sort for the general supply: sowing some in the beginning of the month, for autumn; and sow the principal winter crop, between the tenth and twenty-fourth; they should be sown in an open space of fresh digged ground broad-cast, and trod down, and raked in regularly.

When the plants have been come up some time, they must be hoed out to about six or eight inches distance; they will then have proper room to swell, and will be ready to draw for the table in September and October, attain full growth by November, and will continue good all winter.

Sow also some small Italian turnep-radish for autumn, and thin those sown last month three or four inches asunder.

Sowing Short-top and Salmon Radishes.

Sow short-top and salmon radishes any time in the month to draw in August, if required; but for a good autumn crop, to draw in September, sow some of each sort in the last week of this month: let them all be sown in an open exposure, in new digged ground, and raked in equally.

Sow Coleworts.

This is now the time to sow a full crop of coleworts to serve the family in autumn and winter, and some to stand till the spring, when the savoys and fuch-like greens are all consumed.

What is to be understood by coleworts is any sort of cabbage plants; which, when their leaves are from about as broad as a man's hand till they begin to cabbage, are most desirable open greens, to use under the name of coleworts.

To have good colewort plants, sow some of the best sorts of Yorkshire, Battersea, or sugar-loaf cabbage seed;

for these sorts being of a quick, close-hearting nature, even in their young growth, are superior for coleworts; the large kinds of slow-hearting cabbage are improper; and the common, open, or field coleworts are now banished most gardens; and the advantage of sowing, for this purpose, the above sorts of cabbage-seed is, that such plants as are not used by way of coleworts, may be permitted to stand to cabbage; and such of them from this sowing, as do not run up to seed in the spring, will cabbage at a very early time.

To have coleworts for autumn and winter use, sow some seed the first fortnight, and towards the latter end of this month; and from these sowings they will be fit to plant out next month, for use in September, October, November, and December, &c.

But let it be observed, that for a crop of coleworts to stand for spring use, the seed must not be sown before the third or fourth week in this month, or beginning of August, as if sown sooner they will be apt to fly up to seed early in spring.

As to the order of sowing and planting these different crops of coleworts, prepare for each sowing an open spot of good ground, and divide it into beds four feet wide. Sow the seed therein moderately thick, and rake it in regularly. The plants will come up in about a week, and will be grown pretty strong in August and September, and are then to be transplanted. They must be planted out in rows a foot asunder, and about eight inches distant from each other in the row; but see the work of August and September.

Pull Onions.

Examine, towards the latter end of this month, the forwardest crops of bulbing onions; if any are at full growth, and their leaves begin to wither, take the roots out of the ground.

But it is rare that these roots are properly bulbed enough in full growth this month; in which case, by no means pull those intended for long-keeping onions, but permit them to continue in growth till August, and till the leaves begin to decay considerably: if, however, any happen to be fully grown by the latter end of this month, manage them in the following manner; which will serve also as directions

for the same work next month, when the onions in general will be fit to draw for keeping.

These roots must be taken up in dry weather; and as you take them up pull off their leaves, only observing to leave to each onion about three or four inches of the stalk. As soon as taken up, they should be spread to harden upon a clean and dry spot of ground; and there let them lie twelve days, or a fortnight, remembering to turn them once every two or three days, that they may dry and harden regularly.

When they have lain the proper time, they must then be gathered up, in a dry day, and carried into the house.

They must be laid up in a dry room; but let them be first well cleaned from earth, and all loose outer skins, then bring them into the house in dry weather, spread them evenly on the floor, and let them be frequently turned over the first two or three weeks.

Let the windows of the room be kept constantly open in dry weather, for about a week or two after the onions are housed; and after that, admit no more air, but keep the windows constantly shut; only observe to turn the onions over now and then, and pick out any that are decayed.— See *August*.

Pull Garlick and Shallots, &c.

Pull up also garlick and shallots, and rocambole, when full grown. This is known by the leaves; for when the root is swelled as much as it will, the leaves will then change yellowish, and begin to wither and decay; at which token of maturity the roots may be pulled up.

Observing, however, to let the main crops of these bulbs, designed for long keeping, have their full growth; that if they still continue growing, permit the whole to remain till next month; or only, in the mean time, to draw some for present supply as occasionally wanted.

Melons.

Take care now of the melons; and, in particular, of the plants in frames, whose fruit are beginning to ripen.

These plants must now be allowed a large share of fresh air every day, and occasionally shaded in hot sunny weather; but give very little water, for much moisture would spoil the flavour of the ripening fruit; however, in very

hot dry weather, the melon plants upon some beds will require to be, at times, moderately watered.

Therefore, in watering melons, regard should always be had to the nature of the earth, and its general depth upon the beds. Where there is a considerable depth of good loamy compost, at least twelve or fourteen inches, the plants growing upon such beds should not, when their fruit is full grown, be allowed any more, or but very little water: for this kind of soil, when a tolerable depth upon the beds, will retain a proper degree of moisture a long time.

There is much advantage in allowing a proper depth of mould upon melon-beds, and in having a good mellow loamy compost; the plants not only thrive best in such earth, but when there is any proper depth on the bed, the plants will not at any time want much water, and the less water there is given to melon-plants, the better will the fruit set, and, when ripe, will have a more rich and delicious flavour.

But such melon-plants as grow in common light earth, and where there is withal but a moderate depth upon the beds, will require occasional waterings in very hot dry weather, in moderation, not more than once or twice a week; observing the former mentioned precautions of last month, and as just above hinted in respect to watering, both with regard to the plants, and the state of growth of the fruit.

Admit a large portion of air every day, by raising the glasses behind two or three inches.

Likewise give occasional shade, in hot sunny weather, from nine or ten to two or three o'clock.

As in the frame melon plants the fruit will now be attaining full growth, and ripening, should now be careful to cut or gather them when of proper maturity, before too mellow ripe.

To protect Melons from much Rain.

The weather sometimes happens at this season to be very wet; when that is the case, the melon plants should, at such times, be occasionally protected.

The plants which are in frames can be readily sheltered, in such weather, with the glasses; but the plants which were planted out under hand or bell-glasses are more ex-

posed, and cannot be so readily sheltered; but as these plants are now full of fruit, all possible means should be used to protect them when the weather happens at this time to be uncommonly wet.

For the protection, therefore, of the bell or hand-glass melons, there is nothing so proper as the oiled paper frames, such as directed in the preceding month.

These frames are to be kept constantly over the beds; and they not only defend the plants from cold and wet, but when the weather happens to be very hot, they also answer the purpose of screening the plants from the too great power of the sun; and at the same time admit its influence through the oiled paper, both as to the light and heat in a proper degree, to promote the growth of the plants and fruit.

But where there is not the convenience of such frames, let some other method be practised, to defend the bell-glass melons.

For one thing, let the fruit, or at least as many of them as are swelled, or are swelling, be covered with the bell-glasses; that is, either move the fruit carefully under their own glasses, or, where there is any spare glasses, let them be brought and placed over the best fruit.

The next thing to be practised, for want of better conveniences to protect the bell-glass melons, is this:

When the weather proves at this time to be very wet or cold, let some hoops be placed arch-ways over the ridges or beds, placing them sixteen or eighteen inches distant from one another; and then, when it rains hard, or in cold nights, let some large and thick mats be drawn, at such times, over the hoops; or, where it can be procured, some painted canvas; or such as might be made out of old sail-cloth would do for this purpose better than mats.

But these kinds of covering are only to be used occasionally, and should not be suffered to be on longer than just to defend the plants from heavy rains, and when there happens to be a cold night.

Cucumbers.

Cucumber plants now also demand care, and none more than those which were planted under hand or bell-glasses.

These plants will now be in full bearing, and therefore must be well supplied in dry weather with water. They

will require it, in a dry time, at least three times a week; that is, to give them a moderate watering once every other day, and sometimes in very dry, hot, scorching weather, they will require it daily, or every morning and evening.

Where these plants are properly supplied in dry weather, with water, and kept clear from weeds, they will continue to bear handsome and well-tasted fruit till the middle of September.

Likewise attend to the cucumbers in frames; the glasses may be drawn off every day, or in some the frames may remain constantly open, or the glasses continued only occasionally, if very wet weather should happen, to preserve the fruit in a clean growth, free from spotting: but in dry weather give plentiful watering; and when the glasses are kept on occasionally as above, raise one end to admit a large portion of free air to the plants.

Cucumbers for pickling.

Take proper care also of the cucumber plants which were sown in the natural ground to produce picklers.

Their vines will now begin to advance, and should be laid out in regular order; but where it was not done before, it will first be proper to dig the ground neatly between the holes of these plants; but take care not to go so near as to break or disturb their roots; and as you proceed in digging, let their runners or vine be carefully laid out in a neat manner, at regular distances; observing to lay some earth between the stems of the plants, in each hole, pressing it down gently, in order to make them spread different ways, as you would have them run; mind also to draw the earth up round each hole, to form a basin, to contain the water when given in dry weather.

This digging will be a great advantage to the plants; for they will soon send their roots into the new broken earth, and the effects of it will soon appear in the strength and fruitfulness of their vines.

These plants must also, in dry weather, be duly supplied with water: they will require it at such times every other day at least.

Artichokes.

Artichokes now come fast into use; and the plants must be managed in this manner.

In the first place, it will be proper to observe, that if you desire to have large artichokes, you may, in order to encourage the main heads, cut off most of the lower suckers or small heads which are produced from the sides of the stems; and these in some families are dressed for the table. See *August*.

Likewise observe, that as soon as the artichokes (that is, the principal heads) are cut, let the stem be immediately broken down close to the ground, which will in some degree encourage a bottom growth more effectually in forming new shoots of some tolerable strength against winter.

Cardoons.

Where cardoons are in request at the proper season, and where they were not planted out last month, it should now be done the first week in this. See *June*.

Gather Seeds.

Gather seeds of all sorts according as they ripen.

Let this be done always in perfect dry weather; cutting or pulling up the stems with the seeds thereon, and let them be spread immediately in a dry place where the air can freely come. There let them lie to harden the seed, observing to turn them now and then; and when they have lain a week or fortnight the seed should then be beaten out, and well cleaned from the hulks and rubbish, and put up in boxes or bags.

Leeks.

Transplant leeks: choose a piece of good ground, and it will be an advantage to the plants to dig in some thorough rotten dung.

When the ground is dug, mark out beds four feet and a half broad.

Then draw up a quantity of leeks from the seed-beds: choose the strongest plants, and trim the roots, and cut off the tops of their leaves; then plant them, observing to put six rows in each bed, and set the plants the distance of six inches from one another in the rows.

Herbs for drying.

Gather mint and balm, pennyroyal, sweet marjoram, as

also carduus, and all such kinds of herbs as are now advancing into flower, in order to dry, to serve the family in winter.

These kinds of herbs should always be cut for the purpose of drying, when they are in the highest perfection, which is when the plants are nearly of full growth, and just coming into flower. Let them be cut in dry weather, and spread or hung up in a dry airy place, out of the reach of the sun: and there let them dry gently; for they should be always dried in the shade.

Herbs to distil.

Likewise gather spear-mint, peppermint, pennyroyal, lavender flowers, and other herbs to distil. Many of the proper kinds will now be arrived to full growth, and advancing into flower; and that is the proper time to cut all such herbs as are intended for the purpose of distilling.

Plant Sage and Savory, &c.

Plant now, as soon as possible, slips of sage where it was omitted in the former months, and also the slips of hyssop, winter savory, lavender, rue, and such like herbs.

Choose such young slips as are about six or seven inches long, of proper strength; they must be planted in a shady border, inserting them two thirds of their length into the earth; give water at planting; and in dry weather must be often repeated.

Gather Flowers of Medical and Pot-Herbs.

Gather some chamomile flowers, and the flowers of marigolds and lavender, to lay up for the future service of the family.

Let them be gathered in a dry day, and spread to dry in a shady place; then put them up in paper bags ready for use, as occasionally wanted.

Sowing and Planting Peas and Beans.

Put in a few peas and beans in the beginning, middle, and latter end of this month, to try the chance of a late crop in September, &c.

The small kinds are properest to sow and plant now; such as the dwarf peas, Charlton and golden kinds, &c. and of beans, choose the white blossoms, long pods, small Spanish, or mazagan-beans, and the like sorts.

Let the same methods be observed now in sowing and planting those crops as advised last month.

Watering.

Watering should at this time be duly practised in dry weather, to all such plants as have been lately planted out, till they have taken root: likewise to seed-beds lately sown, and where small young seedling plants are advancing.

This work should, at this season, be always done in a morning or in an evening. The proper hours are, in a morning, any time between sun-rising and eight o'clock; and between the hours of four and eight, or nine, in an evening.

Clear the Ground.

Clear the ground now from the stalks and leaves of all such plants as have done bearing.

In particular, clear away the stalks and leaves of the early crop of cauliflowers, and let the ground be hoed and made perfectly clear from all manner of rubbish and weeds.

Likewise pull up the stalks and haulm of such beans and peas as have done bearing, and all such other plants as are past service, clearing away also all decayed leaves of cabbages, artichokes, and all such like rubbish litter, which both appear disagreeable, and afford harbour to noxious vermin; and let all large weeds be at the same time cleared off the ground.

The ground will then appear neat, and will also be ready to dig, in order to be sown or planted with autumn or winter crops.

It is also a great advantage to kitchen ground to be timely cleared from the rubbish; for the stalks of some plants continue to draw nourishment, which, together with the weeds, would greatly exhaust the ground.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Wall-Trees.

IN gardens where there are wall-trees that have not yet had their summer pruning and nailing, that very needful work should now be done in the beginning of the month; otherwise, the fruit upon such trees will not only be small and ill-grown, but will also be greatly retarded in attaining proper maturity, as well as be of very inferior taste or relish, in comparison with the true flavour of these fruits.

And besides retarding the growth and debasing the taste of the fruit, it is also detrimental, in a very great degree, to wall and espalier trees, to neglect the summer ordering and nailing entirely till this time; and in particular to apricots, peaches, and nectarines, and such like trees as produce their fruit principally upon the one year old shoots.

Besides, it causes great perplexity to the pruner to break through and regulate such a thicket and confusion of wood:—requires treble the pains and labour, and cannot be executed with such accuracy as when the work is commenced early in the summer.

There is a very great advantage in beginning betimes in the summer to train the useful shoots in a proper direction; and at the same time to clear the trees from all ill-placed and luxuriant and superfluous shoots; for when the useless wood is timely cleared out, and the useful shoots laid in close and regular to the wall, the sun, air, and gentle showers, will have all along proper access, not only to promote the growth and improve the flavour of the fruit, but also to harden or ripen the shoots properly, which is absolutely necessary to their producing good fruit and proper wood next year.

But however, where there are wall-trees still remaining unregulated, do not fail to let that be done in the beginning of this month.

In doing this, observe, as is said in June, to cut out all very luxuriant wood, foreright and other ill-placed and obviously superfluous shoots; but mind in particular to

leave in the apricot, peach, and nectarine trees, as many of the well-placed moderate growing shoots as can be conveniently laid in; and let them, at the same time, be all nailed in close and regular to the wall.

Do not shorten any of the shoots at this time, but let every one be laid in at its proper length, where room admits.

Look also again over such wall and espalier trees as were ordered and nailed the two last months; and see if all the proper shoots which were laid in last month keep firm in their places; and where there are any that have been displaced, or are loose, or project much from the wall, let them be now nailed in again close in their proper position.

Likewise observe if there has been any straggling shoots produced since last month, in places where not wanted, and let them now be displaced.

Management of Fig-Trees.

Fig-trees, if not yet had the summer regulation, should be regulated in the beginning of this month; cutting out only fore-right, and other ill-placed shoots, and any of very rampant growth; but retain as many of the well-placed side and terminal shoots as can be conveniently laid in for next year's bearers, all at their full length; and nail the whole in close, straight, and regular to the wall.

Vines.

Vines should also be now looked over again, in order to clear them from all such shoots as have been produced since last month.

In vines, many small shoots generally rise, one at least from every eye of the same summer's main shoots which were laid in a month or two ago; and the same small shoots must now, according as they are produced, be all displaced to admit all possible benefit of the sun and free air to the advancing fruit.

All other shoots, wherever placed, that have been lately produced, must also now be rubbed off close; and all such shoots as shall rise any time this month, should, according as they come out, be continually taken off, except where any good sizeable shoots advance in or near any vacant parts where a supply of young wood appears necessary; in

which case it is proper to retain them, and trained in regularly.

Where the above regulation is observed and duly practised, the bunches of grapes will be large and perfectly grown; and every bunch will also ripen more regular and sooner by at least three weeks, than where the vines are neglected and permitted to be over-run with useless shoots.—See *May* and *June*.

Destroy Wasps and other Insects.

Now hang up in the wall-trees some phials filled with sugared water, or beer, &c. in order to catch and destroy wasps and other devouring insects, before they begin to attack the choice fruit now ripening.

Let at least three such phials be placed in each of the largest trees; and even in the lesser trees there should not be less than two phials hung up in each: and this should be duly practised in the early apricot, peach and nectarine trees, and such like choice kinds.

Where this is timely done, it will be a great protection to the choice fruit; for the insects, which will now begin to swarm about the wall-trees, will, by the smell of the liquor, be decoyed into the phials and be drowned.

The phials should be often looked over in order to empty out such insects as are from time to time caught therein. They should also be often refilled with a fresh quantity of the above sweetened liquor.

Destroy Snails.

Continue to destroy snails. Search for them early in a morning and in an evening, and after showers of rain.

These vermin do most damage to the choice wall-fruit; and now in particular to the apricots, peaches, and nectarines; which trees should now be often and diligently looked over, in order to take and destroy them.

Budding.

Budding may now be performed in apricots, peaches, and nectarines, plums, cherries, and pears.

That work may be done any time in this month, but the sooner the principal budding is done the better.

Let every sort be budded upon its proper stock; apricots, peaches, and nectarines, should be budded upon

plum-stocks; they generally make the strongest and most lasting trees, when budded upon stocks raised from plum-stones, or stocks raised from the suckers of plum-trees; though all these sorts will also grow upon stocks of one another, raised from the stones of their respective fruits; and the peaches and nectarines succeed also upon almond stocks raised the same way: but the plum-stock is always preferable for the general supply.

Pears may be budded upon pear-stocks; and these must be raised by sowing the kernels, as directed in the work of the *Nursery*. Pears also succeed well, in particular for the wall, when budded upon quince-stocks to dwarf them.

Cherries are to be budded principally upon cherry-stocks, which must be also raised by sowing the stones.

And plums should be worked principally upon stocks of their own kind, raised from the stones of the fruit and suckers.

Such cherries, plums, or pears, as were budded last summer or grafted in the spring, and miscarried, may now be budded with any of the same kinds of fruit; for these trees will succeed either by grafting or budding.

Budding generally succeeds best when performed in cloudy weather, or in a morning or an evening; for the great power of the mid-day sun is apt to dry and shrink the cuttings and buds, in some degree, that the buds would not readily part from the wood of their respective shoots proper for insertion. However, where there are large quantities to be budded, it must be performed at all opportunities.

In performing this work, it must be observed, that where the trees are to be raised for walls and espaliers, the budding must be performed low in the stock: that is, the height of five or six inches from the ground, and at five or six feet for standards: but for the method of performing this work, see the work of the *Nursery* for this month.

Budding may also be performed now upon trees that bear fruit.

What is meant by this is, where there are wall or espalier trees, that produce fruit not of the approved kinds; such trees may now be budded with the sorts desired; and the budding is to be performed upon strong shoots of the same summer's growth.

Several buds may be put into every such tree, by which

means the wall or espalier will be soon covered with the desired kinds, and in two or three years after budding they will begin to bear.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Cockscombs, Tricolors, and other curious annual Plants.

BRING out now the cockscombs, tricolors, double balsams, and all other curious annuals as have been kept till this time in drawing frames, or in glass-cases.

When they are brought out, let them be immediately well cleared from all decayed leaves; and at the same time stir the earth a little in the top of the pots, and then add a sprinkling of sifted earth over it.

When this is done, let the tall-growing kinds be each immediately supported with a stake of a proper height, particularly the combs and tricolors. Let one handsome straight stake be fixed in each pot, and let the stem of the plant be tied neatly to it in different places.

Then let every plant be immediately watered, not only in the pots, but let the water be given all over the head of the plants; this will refresh them and clear their leaves from dust, and the whole will make every plant appear lively and decent; they are then to be placed where they are to remain.

They must, in dry weather, be very duly supplied with water, and this must be practised in general to all such annuals as are planted in pots.

Transplant Annuals into the Borders, &c.

Where there are any kinds of transplanting annual plants still remaining in the seed-bed, or in the nursery-bed, wherein they were pricked from the seed-bed, they should in the beginning of the month be taken up with balls, or at least with as much earth as you can about their roots, and planted in the borders or places allotted for them to blow.

Let every plant, as soon as planted, be immediately watered, and such as have long stems must be supported with stakes.

The Care of choice Carnations.

Continue the attendance and care of the choice kinds of the stage carnations that are growing in pots.

Observe their flower-pods; and as they begin to break for flowering, if any seem to advance irregularly, they may be assisted by opening the pods a little on the opposite side, in the manner as directed in the former month, to promote the regular spreading; for in this consists the principal beauty of the carnation.

To preserve these carnations longer in beauty, they should, when in bloom, be protected from wet and the mid-day sun, and from the depredation of vermin, such as earwigs, &c. which eat off the flower petals at the bottom.

The most ready method to do this, is to place the pots where they can be occasionally shaded and sheltered; but principally upon some kind of elevated stand or stage, which should be a slight wooden erection, having a platform, about two feet high, and wide enough to contain two or three rows of pots; the length in proportion to the number of pots intended to place thereon; and to have the top covered with an awning, supported at a convenient height not to hide the flowers, and constructed with small rafters, in the manner of the roof of a house, or arch-way, a foot wider than the stage, and supported upon a row of posts on each side, or upon only one row of posts, erected along the middle.

The posts must be about two or three inches square, and must stand about five or six feet asunder. They must also be of proper height, so as to support the roof in such a manner as to defend the flowers from wet, and the scorching heat of the sun, and at the same time to admit of viewing them with pleasure.

The roof is, when the plants are in bloom, to be covered with painted canvass or oiled paper: or, for want of these, with some large thick garden mats. And to prevent the approach of creeping insects, the bottom posts are sometimes placed through perforated, small, leaden, or

earthen cisterns, which being filled with water, prevents the vermin from ascending the stage.

But in default of the opportunity of having such a stage as above, a temporary one may be made by ranging two rows of planks, either upon short posts half a yard high, or large garden pots turned the mouth downwards; and if these latter are placed in wide earthen pans of water, it will retard the progress of insects from ascending to the flowers.

Do not forget to refresh the pots duly with water; in very hot weather they will require a little once every other day.

Likewise observe to continue the flower-stalks of these plants tied up neatly to the sticks placed in the pots for their support.

Sensitive Plants.

The sensitive plants, if you raised any, should now be again plunged in a moderate heat, or kept under glasses, to forward them, except you have the conveniency of a hot-house, where you may keep them constantly.

But those who have no such conveniency, should, as above, place the pots containing them continually under glasses, either in a green-house, glass-case, or garden-frame; for when fully exposed to the open air, they lose much of their sensitive property, in which consists the principal merit of these plants, chiefly for curiosity; but in winter they must be kept constantly in a hot-house.

Those plants are singularly curious on account of their leaves, which on the least touch immediately drop, and quickly contract themselves, and do not rise and recover again in less than an hour.

Lay Carnations and Double Sweet-Williams.

Continue to lay carnations to propagate them; and also double sweet-williams.

This work may be performed any time in this month, but the sooner it is done the better; and the same method is to be practised now, as directed in June.

Examine the layers from time to time, and see they keep securely in their places; where any have started, let them be pegged down again in their proper position.

Let them, in dry weather, be often watered; and let this always be done with moderation.

Transplant Carnation Layers.

Take off and transplant such carnation layers as were layed about the middle or towards the latter end of June. They will, by the last week in this month, be tolerably well rooted.

Let them at that time be examined, and if they have made tolerable roots, let them be taken off with great care. When they are taken up, let the lower naked part of the stalk be cut off close to the slit part of the layer; and cut off the tops of the leaves, and let them be immediately planted.

The layers may either be planted in beds, or the choicest kinds planted singly in small pots; and set the pots immediately in a shady place; and let the whole be from time to time moderately watered, till the plants have taken fresh root.

They are to remain in the small pots till the beginning of March, and then to be planted into the large pots, where they are to remain to blow.

But the layers of the common kinds of carnations, should, when taken off, be planted in beds of rich earth.

Let the beds be three or four feet wide, and rake the surface even; and then plant the layers in rows, setting them about five or six inches asunder, and let them be directly watered.

Let them remain in this bed to get strength till October, November, or February, or March, observing to weed and water them occasionally till that time; they are then to be taken up with balls, and planted in the borders.

Propagate Pinks by Piping, &c.

Still may plant cuttings or pipings of pinks, &c. the beginning or middle of this month for propagation, in the manner related in June, taking the young shoots of the year; they will yet take root freely. See *June*.

Transplanting perennial Plants.

Transplant, where it was not done in June, the perennial and biennial plants, which were sown in March or April, &c.

The wall-flowers, and stock July-flowers, in particular, will now want transplanting from the seed-bed, and also the sweet-williams, columbines, Canterbury, or pyramidal

bell-flowers, with the Greek valerian, tree-primrose, single scarlet lychnis, and rose campions; French honey-suckles and holly-hocks, carnations, pinks, and all others of the perennial and biennial kinds.

They should now be planted in nursery-beds. Prepare beds for that purpose, three feet and a half broad; rake the surface even, and then immediately put in the plants, each sort separate, six rows in each bed, and about six inches asunder in the row; let them be directly watered, and occasionally afterwards, till they have struck good root.

Let them remain here to acquire a proper growth and strength for a final transplantation next October, November, or in the spring; then taken up with balls, and planted in the borders, or where intended; or some of the more curious may also be planted in pots: all of which will flower in perfection next year.

But of the stock July-flowers, I would advise to plant a good portion at once, where they are to remain in beds, borders, or pots, as explained in June.

Auricula Plants in Pots.

Look now and then to the choice auricula plants in pots. When dead leaves at any time appear upon the plants, let them be immediately taken off, and let no weeds grow in the pots.

The plants will also in dry weather require to be pretty often watered, and this must not be omitted.

Where any of the above plants furnish strong bottom offsets from the root, they may be detached and planted in a shady border, giving proper waterings.

Transplant the seedling Auriculas and Polyanthus.

Transplant the seedling auriculas which were sown last autumn, or early in the spring, as also the polyanthus that were sown in the spring season; for it is now time to move them out of the seed-bed.

Choose a spot for them, well defended from the mid-day sun. Let the ground be very neatly dug; rake the surface even, and immediately put in the plants.

Let them be planted about four inches asunder, each way, observing to close the earth very well about them; and let them be gently watered. They must after this be

kept clear from weeds, and in dry weather should be moderately watered every two or three days during the summer season.

Take up bulbous Roots.

Take up bulbous roots where necessary to be done, agreeable to the hints given in the two former months.—Many sorts will now be past flowering, and their leaves will be decayed, and may then be taken up in order to separate the off-sets from the principal roots. The crown imperials, lilies, bulbous irises, and narcissuses, and many other bulbs, will now be in a condition for this practice.

Let them be taken up in a dry time, and separating the off-sets, plant these again soon after in beds; and the principal roots may be then either planted again immediately, or may be properly dried and cleaned, and put up till October or November, when the borders and beds may be conveniently dug, and the roots regularly planted.

The small off-sets which are taken at any time from bulbous roots, should, as many as you want, be planted by themselves in a nursery-bed, and there remain a year or two to gather strength, and then are to be planted out among the other proper roots in beds or borders.

Scarlet Lychnis, &c.

The double scarlet lychnis, and several other plants of the like kind, may still be propagated by cuttings.

The cuttings must be of the youngest flower-stems, or such as are not become hard and ligneous, and should be planted the beginning of this month, otherwise they will not root freely: they are now to be prepared and planted in the manner as mentioned in the last month, and to be treated in every respect as there directed.

Mow Grass-Walks and Lawns.

Mow grass-walks and lawns; and let this be duly performed in dewy mornings, about once a week, or fortnight, which will keep the grass in general in tolerable good order.

The grass-walks, lawns, &c. should also be now and then rolled: this is necessary to render the surface firm and even; and where it is duly performed in a proper manner

it is a vast addition to the neatness and beauty of the plan or walks.

Proper rolling also renders the grass much easier to be mown. The mowing can be performed with much more exactness and expedition.

The edges of grass bounding gravel walks should be kept trimmed in close and regular.

Gravel Walks.

Gravel walks should also be kept exceeding clean and neat. Let no weeds grow, nor suffer any sort of litter to be seen upon them; and let them also be duly rolled.

To keep these walks in decent order, they should, at this season, be always rolled at least once or twice every week.

Cut Box Edgings.

Continue to cut edgings of box where it was not done the former month.

Let this be done in a moist time; for when box is cut in dry hot weather, it is apt to change to a rusty brown hue, and make a very shabby appearance; observe in cutting these edgings, to keep them pretty low, and do not let them get too broad.

Never let them grow higher than about three inches at most, and very little broader than two; they will then appear neat.

Clip Hedges.

Now also clip hedges in general, if not done in June. In doing this work, it should be observed, that such hedges as are trimmed in the beginning of this month will need to be cut again in six weeks or two months time, or thereabouts.

Therefore, when only one cutting in a season is intended, it will in that case be proper not to begin to clip such hedges until the end of this month, or rather the beginning of August.

But where there are a horn-beam, elm, lime, thorn, privet, yew, holly, or such like hedges in gardens, either by way of fence or ornament, they should, in order to keep them perfectly neat and close, be clipped twice in the summer.

The first clipping should be performed about Midsummer, or within a fortnight before or after that time; and the second should be done in the beginning or middle, or, at latest, towards the latter end of August; and as they will not shoot again the same year, they will remain in close neat order till next summer.

Destroy Weeds in the Borders.

Destroy weeds in the borders by hoeing, &c. and let this be always done in due time; particularly let none grow large, or stand to come to seed.

The borders in particular, next the walks, should be at all times kept very clear from weeds, and from all manner of rubbish.

When the borders are at any time hoed as above, let them be immediately raked, in order to draw off the weeds and all other litter; and this will make the surface smooth and clean, and will appear exceeding neat.

The clumps and other compartments planted with flowering shrubs and evergreens, should also be kept very clean from weeds, especially where the shrubs stand wide enough to discover the ground, which when weeds appear, should be hoed, and then neatly raked.

Trimming flowering Shrubs and Evergreens.

Look at this time over the flowering shrubs and evergreens, and, with a knife, let such as are grown rude be trimmed.

What is meant by this is, where any shrubs have produced strong and rambling shoots, so as either those of the different shrubs interfere with each other, or extend in any very disorderly, rambling, or fraggling growth, let the shoots of such shrubs be now either cut out, or shortened in such a manner as to form the head of the plant somewhat regular; and also that every shrub may be seen distinctly without crowding upon one another.

Supporting flowering Plants.

Continue to stake and tie up the stems of such flowering plants as stand in need of support.

There are now many forts that demand that care, and it should always be done in due time before the plants are broken by the wind, or borne down by their own weight,

or become of any very irregular growth. And in staking and tying up the different kinds, observe, as said in the last month, to let every stake be well proportioned to the height of the plant it is to support; for it looks ill to see the naked ends of stakes sticking up high above the plants.

Observe also to let the stems of the plants be tied up in a neat regular manner to the stakes, according to their nature of growth; and let the tying be also done in a neat manner, not suffering long ragged ends of the tying to hang dangling in sight: this is often disregarded, but it has a slovenly appearance.

Cutting down decayed Flower Stems.

Go now and then round the borders, and cut down the stems of such flower plants as are past flowering.

But this is now principally to be understood of the perennial and biennial fibrous-rooted plants; the bloom of many of these kinds will now be past: and the stems should always, according as the flower decays (except where seed is wanted, be immediately cut down; then the plants, though past flowering, will appear decent.

Let therefore the decayed stalks be cut down close to the head of the plants, and at the same time clear each plant from any decayed leaves.

THE NURSERY.

Budding. Directions for performing that Work.

BUD apricots, peaches, and nectarines. This is now the principal season to perform that work; and let them be budded upon proper stocks.

There are no stocks so proper to bud these kinds upon as plums, raised principally from the stones of the fruit, as directed in the work of the Nursery for February, March, October, and November, &c. and when the stocks are in the third year's growth, they are then fit to be bud-

ded. The rule is, that when they are from about half an inch, or a little less, to about an inch in diameter, in the place where the bud is to be inserted, they are then of a proper size.

These stocks may also be raised from suckers which rise from the roots of plum-trees; and occasionally by layers, to obtain stocks of some particular sorts of plums, more peculiarly favourable for some choice sorts of peaches, &c. than the chance seedling and sucker stocks.

And may also bud plums, pears, and cherries, and let these sorts be also budded upon proper stocks.

Plums should be budded upon plum-stocks, raised from the stones or suckers. Pears succeed best when budded upon quince or pear-stocks, raised by sowing the kernels; but the quince-stocks are also raised from cuttings, or by layers or suckers from the roots of the trees.

The quince is the proper stock whereon to bud pears as are intended to be dwarfs for walls or espaliers; and those for full standards should be budded on pear-stocks, or upon quince stocks for small standards, and on which they will generally bear sooner.

In performing the operation of budding, regard must be had whether the tree is intended to be a dwarf for the wall or espalier, or for a standard; and must be accordingly performed lower or higher in the stock; but remember that the head of the stock is not now to be cut off.

Where the trees are intended for the wall or espalier, the budding must always be done near the ground: that is, choose a smooth part of the stock at about the height of six or eight inches, and in that part of the stock let the bud be inserted.

This is the proper height to bud the stocks, in order to raise dwarf trees; they will then readily furnish the wall or espalier from the very bottom, with proper bearing wood.

But when it is intended to raise standard trees, the budding must be performed higher in the stock.

To raise standards, the stocks may be budded at the height of three, four, or even six feet. But for this purpose mind to choose stocks that are grown to a proper size, for this must always be observed when the stocks are to be budded at that height; or, for dwarf standards, may bud lower in the stock, six to twelve or eighteen inches.

The manner of performing the work of budding, or inoculating, is this :

In the first place, be provided with a sharp pen-knife, with a flat ivory haft. The haft should be somewhat taper, and quite thin at the end ; which knife and haft is to be used as hereafter directed ; and also provide some new bass mat for bandages ; and let this, before you use it, be soaked in water.

In the next place, you are to provide a parcel of cuttings of the respective trees from which you intend to take the buds : these cuttings must be shoots of the same summer's growth, and must be cut from such trees as are in health, bear well and shoot freely, minding to choose such shoots as have strength, and are free in their growth, but not luxuriant.

Having your cuttings, knife, bass, and every thing ready, then proceed in the following manner :

Having recourse to the proper stocks for budding, the buds are to be inserted into the side, one on each stock, at the height before explained ; the heads of the stocks to remain entire for the present, and continued till next spring ; only, preparatory to the budding, to cut away now any lateral shoots from the stock, near where the bud is to be inserted ; then, in a smooth part of the side of the stock, with the above-mentioned knife, make a cross cut into the rind or bark quite to the firm wood, then from the middle of the cross cut, let another be made downwards, about two inches in length, so that the two cuts together form a T, in which insert the bud.

Then get one of your cuttings or shoots, and take off the bud in this manner :

You are to begin toward the lower, or biggest end of the shoot ; and in the first place, cut off all the leaves, but observing to leave part of the foot-stalk of each remaining ; then, about an inch below the lower bud, or eye, make a cross cut in the shoot, almost half way through, with the knife slanting upward, and with a clean cut, bring it out about half an inch above the eye or bud, detaching the bud with part of the bark and wood thereto. Then immediately let that part of the wood which was taken off with the bud, be separated from the bark in which is contained the bud ; and this is readily done with your knife, placing the point of it between the bark and wood at one end, and so pull off the woody part, which

will readily part from the bark ; then quickly examine the inside to see if the eye of the bud be left ; for if there appears a small hole, the eye is gone with the wood, and is therefore useless : take another ; but if there be no hole, the bud is good, and is to be immediately inserted in the stock ; observing, for the reception of the bud, to raise gently with the haft of your knife the bark of the stock on each side of the perpendicular slit, from the cross cut above, and directly introduce the bud with the eye and bark-side outward, inserting it gently in between the bark and the wood, placing it as smooth as possible, with the eye of the bud in the middle ; observing, if the bud be too long for the incision in the stock, shorten it accordingly when inserted, so as to make it slip in readily, and lie perfectly close in every part.

Having thus fixed the bud, let the stock in that part be immediately bound round with a string of new bass mat, beginning a little below the cut, and proceeding upwards, drawing it closely round to about an inch above the top of the slit ; but be sure to miss the eye of the bud, bringing the tying close to it below and above, only just leaving the eye of the bud open ; and this finishes the work for the present.

In three weeks or a month after the inoculation is performed, the buds will have united with the stock, which is discoverable by the bud appearing plump ; and those that have not taken will appear black and decayed : therefore let the bandages of those which have taken be loosened ; and this is done in order to give free course to the sap, that the bud, according as it swells, may not be pinched ; for were the bandages suffered to remain as first tied, they would pinch the buds, and spoil them. To prevent this, it would be most advisable to loosen them all in about three weeks, or, at farthest, a month after budding ; which concludes the work till next March ; as until which time, the bud remains dormant, then it shoots forth with vigour.

At that time, i. e. the beginning of March, you are to observe, that as the heads of the stocks are still remaining, they must now be cut down near the place of inoculation, that the whole nourishment may go to that part, for the growth of the now advancing bud shoot to form the future tree ; therefore, observing to cut down or head each stock about a hand's breadth above the insertion of the bud ;

and this part of the stock left above the bud may remain till next spring, and will serve to tie the shoot to, which the bud makes the first summerr: for the buds never begin to shoot till the spring after budding. Or, at the above time, March, as aforesaid, you may cut the head off at once near the bud, behind it in a slanting manner. See the management of new budded trees in March, &c.

After this heading down of the stocks, the buds will soon after push forth strongly, one shoot from each, generally advancing in strong growth, two or three feet long the same year.

The general season to bud or inoculate is from about the latter end of June, or beginning of this month, till near the same time in August, according to the forwardness in growth of the shoots of the different trees you would bud from: and this you may always easily know by trying the buds; and when they will readily part from the wood, as above mentioned in the work, it is then the proper time to bud the several kinds of fruit, and other trees and shrubs that will grow by that method.

Examine the Trees which were budded last Summer.

Look over the trees which were budded last summer, and let all shoots that arise from the stock, besides the bud shoot, be displaced; for these would rob the proper shoot of some nourishment.

The buds will now have made vigorous shoots; if any seem to require support, let them now be properly secured, either with stakes, or tied to that part of the stock left above the bud, when headed down.

Grafted Trees.

Grafted trees should also be at times looked over, in order to displace all such shoots as are at any time produced from the stocks, &c.

Examine also if any of the grafts have made such vigorous shoots as to require support, and let them be secured.

Transplant seedling Firs.

This is now a proper time to thin and transplant some of the choicest kinds of seedling firs and pines.

But this is to be understood principally where the plants

stand very thick in the seed-bed, and it is better (though at this season is attended with trouble) than to suffer them all to remain in the seed-bed till the spring, because, where they stand very thick, they would be apt to draw, and spoil one another.

They will succeed very well when transplanted at this time, but require particular care to shade and water them.

Beds must be prepared for them about three or four feet broad: the surface must be raked even, and then put in the plants about three inches apart, and let them be immediately gently watered.

The plants must be duly shaded every day from the sun, until they have taken root: and this must not be omitted, otherwise the sun would burn them up.

Let them be also duly supplied with water till they have taken fresh root. The waterings should, in dry weather, be often repeated, but always very moderately.

They will soon take root provided they are duly treated as above directed; and will get some strength by Michaelmas to enable them to endure the cold in winter; and those which are permitted to remain in the seed-bed, will have more room to proceed in a stronger growth, giving them directly a good watering, as soon as the others are thinned out, to settle the loosened earth close about their roots; and they will be mostly of proper growth for planting out as above, in autumn or following spring.

But, to repeat the caution, be sure to let such seedlings as are transplanted at this time be properly shaded from the sun, or all will be lost.

Inoculate and lay curious Shrubs.

Inoculate roses. This is to be understood principally of some of the curious kinds, such as the moss Provence, and others that seldom produce suckers, or at least but very sparingly; for it is by suckers from the root that most of the common kinds of roses are propagated.

Therefore such kinds of roses as send up no suckers, may be propagated by inoculation, and this is the proper time.

The budding is to be performed upon stocks raised from rose suckers that have been transplanted, from any of the common kinds.

Some sorts of roses as do not produce suckers may also be propagated by layers, which should be layed in the autumn season; or some of the same year's shoots may be

laid at Midsummer, and the beginning of this month; and they will sometimes be rooted by Michaelmas.

Jasmines of some particular sorts should also be budded now: this is the most certain method to raise the Italian and other curious kinds.

The common white jasmine is the proper stock to bud the curious kinds upon; and the budding should be performed in the first or second week in the month.

Some of the curious sorts of jasmines may also be propagated by layers, but they should be laid in the spring, observing to lay the young branches of the last year; or if some of the young shoots of the same year be laid in June, and beginning of this month, they will sometimes put out the roots the same season, well rooted by autumn.

And some of the curious sorts may also be propagated by cuttings, particularly that called the Cape jasmine, but these should be planted in pots plunged in a hot-bed. This sort must be kept in the green-house all winter.

This is also the proper time to inoculate many other curious kinds of trees and shrubs, such as are occasionally propagated by that process.

Watering.

Watering in very dry weather must still be duly practised in the seed-beds of trees and shrubs, &c.

These beds of the more delicate kinds of small young seedlings will, in a very dry time, require to be watered at least once every two or three days; and it will be a great advantage to the young plants in general, provided the waterings be done with moderation; that is, not to water them too heavily, or to give too much at any one time.

Destroy Weeds.

Destroy weeds; and let it be done with care and diligence whenever such appear of considerable advancing growth, in the seed-beds of small young plants of any kind.

Nothing is so destructive in seed-beds as large weeds; they should be therefore always taken out with care, before they grow to any great head; for if permitted to grow considerably, and continue in a large over-running growth, they will do the young trees and shrubs of every kind more injury in two or three weeks at this season, than they would be able to recover in twelve months.

Let the nursery in general be kept always as clean as possible from weeds; for this will not only be an advantage to the plants, but it also looks well to see a nursery clean.

When weeds appear between rows of transplanted trees, such may be at all times easily and expeditiously destroyed, by applying a good sharp hoe to them in dry days.

One thing is to be particularly observed in the article of weeds; viz. not to suffer them in any part of the nursery to stand to perfect their seeds; for was that permitted, the seeds would shed upon the ground, and lay a foundation for a seven years crop.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

Orange and Lemon Trees.

ORANGE and lemon-trees should now be well attended when the weather is dry, in order to supply them with water as often as needful: they will stand in need of this article at least two or three times a week.

Orange and lemon trees, which have now a great crop of young fruit set upon them, should be looked over with great attention, in order to thin the fruit, where they are produced considerably too close to one another in clusters.

In doing this, mind to thin them regularly, leaving no two or more fruit too near to one another; and let the number of fruit on the different trees be proportioned to the particular strength and growth of each, leaving, however, a plentiful supply in moderation; thinning them where in clusters, and where very thickly set; and generally leave the principal supply chiefly only on such shoots or branches as have apparently strength enough to bring them to some tolerable proper size; and let the number of fruit on each branch be proportioned to its strength, being careful to leave the forwardest, most promising, and best placed fruit, not too many on a weakly tree, and observe

a due medium even on the most healthy and strongest trees.

Those trees which have now a sufficient quantity of fruit set upon them, may be divested of all flowers that afterwards make their appearance, so as there may be no unnecessary growth to exhaust the nourishment which is now so necessary to the growth of the new-set fruit.

Refreshing the Orange and Lemon Tree Tubs with new Earth.

Where the pots or tubs of orange-trees were not lately refreshed with some new earth applied to the top a small depth, in the former months, that work should now be performed; it will be of great use in forwarding the growth of the new-set fruit, and it will also greatly enliven the plants, and do them much good.

In doing this, take care to loosen the earth in the top of the tubs to a little depth, and take some out; then fill it up again directly with fresh earth, and give it some water.

Propagate various Exotics by Cuttings, &c.

Plant cuttings or slips of myrtles, to propagate them; also geraniums and African sages, cistuses, and several other exotic shrubs, which may be propagated by planting cuttings of the young shoots thereof any time in this month: but, if done the beginning of the month, there will be the greater chance of their succeeding.

Several sorts will readily take root in common earth, without the assistance of artificial warmth, and particularly most of the shrubby kinds of geraniums; but all the sorts of cuttings may be greatly forwarded if planted in pots, and plunged in a moderate hot-bed.

In choosing the cuttings, &c. let them be taken from such trees as are healthy and strong, and shoot freely. Choose proper shoots: these should now be principally of the same summer's growth, and such as have some strength; and the proper length is from about three, four, or five to six or eight inches; but the myrtle cuttings should not be more than from about three or four to five inches long, and must be all of the same summer's shoots.

Having procured such cuttings as above, let the leaves be taken off more than half way up, and then plant them.

But although the above cuttings, and several others of

the hardier sorts of green-house shrubs, will take root without the help of artificial heat, and particularly, as above hinted, all the shrubby kinds of geraniums, also the myrtles, &c. which will grow in a bed or pots of common earth, yet, if planted in pots and plunged in a gentle heat, either of any common hot-bed, or the bark-bed in the stove, &c. it would greatly forward their rooting.

However, when a hot-bed cannot be readily obtained, and that it is intended to propagate the myrtle, geranium, or any other of the common green-house shrubs, by cuttings, let some wide earthen garden-pans, or otherwise large pots, of rich light earth be prepared.

Into those pots let the cuttings be planted, at about two or three inches distance, putting each cutting so much into the earth, that only about two or three inches of the top may appear, especially the small cuttings or slips of myrtles, &c. the geraniums, and some others of similar growth, will succeed by much larger cuttings.

As soon as they are planted, give a moderate watering, and this settles the earth close about every plant.

Then immediately place the pots either in one of the common garden-frames, and put on the lights, or you may cover down each pot with a hand or bell-glass.

After this the cuttings are to be occasionally shaded with single mats, in the middle of hot days when the sun shines, till they are rooted, and must be moderately watered.

But, as before observed, the cuttings of most sorts of geraniums in particular, being planted either in a shady border, or in pots placed in a similar situation, or occasionally shaded, they will mostly soon strike root, and grow freely at top.

It is the best method to plant the myrtles and all other cuttings and slips of green-house plants in pots, &c. and then if they should not happen to be well rooted before winter, the pots with the cuttings can be moved into the green-house.

The pots for this purpose should be rather of a large size.

They must be filled with rich earth, within half an inch or an inch of the brim: water them moderately according as the earth becomes dry.

For some further particulars in planting myrtle cuttings, see June.

Plant Cuttings, &c. of succulent Plants.

This is also a proper time to plant cuttings and slips of most kinds of succulent plants.

Particularly euphorbiums; all the sorts of ficoideæ and sedums, with the torch-thistle; and the other kinds of cæreuses, and also the Indian fig; and many other succulent kinds.

The method of propagating these kinds of plants is easy enough; it is done principally by cuttings; and the management of them is this:

In the first place, it will be proper to observe, that the cuttings of many of these kinds of plants will take root tolerably free in a bed or pots of light compost, without the help of artificial heat; but yet the assistance of a moderate hot-bed would make them more certainly take root; and in a much shorter time, either placed in a bark-bed of a hot-house, &c. or upon any common hot-bed either made of dung, or tan-bark: the latter is the best; but where that is not, dung will do. Make a bed for a frame, or some hand-glasses, and cover the dung four or five inches deep with light earth.

Next, let it be observed, that as many of the succulent plants differ widely in the manner of their growth, no particular length can be properly assigned the cuttings, but must be taken as they can be found, from two or three to six, seven, or eight inches in length, according to the growth of the particular plants.

Having fixed upon the cuttings, let them with a sharp knife be separated at one cut from the mother plant, or some sorts slipped off; and then be immediately laid in a dry place in the green-house, &c. out of the sun, till the bottom, or cut part, be dried or healed over; because, if they were to be planted before that was effected, the moisture from the wound would, in the very succulent kinds, rot the cutting in that part.

When they have lain five or six, or some of the most succulent, eight, ten, or twelve days, they will be in proper order for planting: let some pots be filled with some dry light compost; this being done, plant the cuttings in the pots, several in each of the smaller cuttings, or in some larger sorts, plant them singly in small pots, and close the earth well about them.

Then immediately plunge the pots to their rims, either in the hot-house bark-bed, or in a common hot-bed, under the glasses, and shade them with mats, in the middle of sunny days, till the cuttings are rooted, and give now and then a little water.

But, as in default of a hot-bed, many of the green house succulent cuttings will take root in any common light earth, they may either be planted in such, or in pots, plunging these into the earth, and cover them either with hand-glasses, or a frame and glasses, managing them as above.

Likewise suckers of succulent exotics may be planted as aloes, &c. in pots of light soil; watered and placed in a shady situation till they strike fresh root.

Watering the Green-house Plants.

In dry weather, the green-house plants in general should be very duly supplied with water; for this now becomes a needful article to these plants.

Some of these plants will require a little water in dry weather every day; particularly the plants in small pots. Others will need a refreshment every other day; and some once in three or four days, according to the size of the different pots or tubs, and as they are less or more exposed to the sun. Let them, therefore, be looked over every day, and let such as want water be accordingly supplied with that article.

But let this be now particularly observed, in such places where the plants are exposed to the full sun; for in such a situation the plants will want to be very often watered; or mostly every day when very hot weather.

Clear the Pots from Weeds.

Let all the pots or tubs be now kept very clean; that is, let no weeds, or any sort of litter, be seen upon them.

Shifting into larger Pots.

Where any of the green-house plants, young or old, are in want of larger pots, they may still be removed into such.

In performing this operation, mind to take the plant out of the present pot, with the ball entire; and then, with a sharp knife, pare off any decayed or dry matted roots on the sides and bottom of the ball of earth; and at the same

time take away a little of the outward old earth, both from the sides and bottom of the ball.

The ball being thus trimmed, set the plant immediately in the larger pot, and fill up all around with some fresh earth, and then give some water.

The pots are then to be removed to a somewhat shady situation, not immediately under trees, &c. but where the plants may enjoy the free air above, and umbrous protection from the sun in the great heat of the day; and supply them with proper waterings.

Loosening and giving some fresh Earth to the Pots in general.

At this time it will be proper to examine the earth in all the pots and tubs; and, where it is inclinable to bind, let the surface be carefully loosened to a little depth, breaking the earth small with the hand; and add, at the same time, if not lately done in any of the preceding months, a little sprinkling of fresh earth, and then lay the surface smooth.

This little dressing will do the plants, at this time, more good than many people might think; but in particular to such plants as are in small pots.

But this might now be practised on all the pots and tubs in general, and it would very much refresh all the different sorts of plants.

Propagate Green-house Plants by Layers.

This is still a proper time to make layers of many kinds of shrubby exotics of the green-house. Let it be observed, it is the shoots of the same summer's growth that are the most proper parts to lay now.

Many sorts may be propagated by that method, and a trial may now be made on such kinds as you desire to increase; but let it be done in the beginning of the month.

By that method you may propagate myrtles, jasmines, pomegranates, oleanders, granadillas, and such like shrubs.

Bud Orange and Lemon-Trees.

About the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, you may begin to bud orange and lemon-trees.

These trees are propagated by inoculating them upon stocks raised from the kernels of their fruit procured in

the spring; and such as are found in rotten fruit are as good as any for this purpose.

These kernels must be sown in the spring (that is in March or April), in pots of rich earth; then, in order to forward the vegetation of the seed, that the plants may soon come up, and advance in a clean free growth several inches high the same year, it is advisable to have the pots plunged in a hot-bed; and in two, three, or four weeks at farthest, the plants will come up, when they must be allowed some air and water at times; in six weeks or two months after the plants are up, they may be transplanted singly into small pots, or may remain till next spring, if very small, and not growing very thick together.

They must be planted singly, into half-penny or three-farthing pots, at the same time giving them some water; the said pots are to be plunged into a new hot-bed, observing to give air by raising the glasses behind, and shade them in the middle of sunny days; the glasses are to be kept over them constantly, till about the first or second week in August: but observing as the plants rise in height to raise the frame, that they may have full liberty to shoot; but in August, as above said, they are to be exposed by degrees to the open air: this must be done by raising the glasses to a good height, and afterwards taking them quite away.

With this management, you may raise them to the height of eighteen or twenty inches, (especially the second year) by the middle of August: they must be removed into the green-house about a week or ten days before Michaelmas, placing them near the windows, and there to remain all winter.

Then in the spring (that is, about March or April), it will be of much advantage to shift them into large pots; then to plunge the pots in a gentle hot-bed managed as above, it would bring them forward greatly; but observing to begin in the latter end of May to harden them to the air, and to let them enjoy the free air more fully in June and July; and then exposed wholly thereto in August, that they may harden in a proper degree before winter.

The young plants, thus managed, will, in the second or third summer, be fit to be inoculated, which must be in the third or fourth week in July, or first week in August: at the time of budding it will be proper to take them into

a green-house, or where they can be defended from too much rain, and enjoy the light, and plenty of air. When in the green-house, &c. it will be proper to turn that side of the plants wherein the bud is inserted, from the sun; and, when the sun shines freely upon the plants, it will be proper to screen them with mats during the greatest heat.

But in order to make the buds take more freely, you may plunge the pots into a moderate hot-bed of tanner's bark a fortnight or three weeks, made in a glass case, or green-house, or any deep bark-pit which can be occasionally defended at top with glasses, giving plenty of free air; but removing them out of the bark-bed, after remaining therein the above time.

The plants must be kept in the green-house all winter; but in spring, about the month of March or April, a moderate hot-bed, in a glass case, must be made with tan bark, if it can be had; if not, a bed of hot dung, and lay some earth, or rather tan thereon, to plunge the pots in: into either of these beds the pots are to be plunged; observing, at this time, to cut the head of the stock off two or three inches above the bud. In this bed they must be well supplied with water, and there must be fresh air admitted every day, by raising or sliding some of the glasses a little way open. By the middle or latter end of July, the buds will have made shoots perhaps a foot or eighteen inches, and sometimes two feet long, or more; at which time you must allow them more and more free air every day; and so begin in August to expose them fully, to harden them, so as to be able to stand in the green-house all winter among the other plants.

Any orange or lemon trees, &c. foreign plants from Italy, &c. that were planted in the spring, and plunged in a tan-bed in a glass case, &c. to forward their rooting, and production of top shoots, should now have a large portion of free air admitted, frequently watered, and in very hot sunny days be moderately shaded.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

EVERY calm and clear day, admit air freely into the hot-house.

For now, as the pine-apples in particular will begin to ripen, fresh air is a very necessary article. This is needful to improve the flavour of the ripening fruit, and also to promote the growth of those which are still swelling, and will prove universally beneficial to the exotics in general of this department. So that at this season, let the glasses be drawn open some considerable width, increasing the portion of air as the heat of the day advances.

The pines must also, in general, be very duly supplied with water. They will need it pretty often, but let moderation be at all times observed.

But in particular, such plants whose fruit are beginning to ripen, must be very sparingly watered; but it will notwithstanding be proper to allow them some, though too much would very much debase the flavour of the fruit.

Of propagating the Pine-apple Plants.

Pine-apple plants are propagated both by planting the crown or head of leaves which grow on the top of the fruit, the suckers at its base, and by suckers from the root of the old plants. Either or all of those methods are equally eligible; each fruit or apple produces at top one crown or head, and sometimes several small suckers at its base; and the old plants mostly always furnish a supply of bottom suckers; all which productions, being detached and planted, take root freely, become the proper successional plants; and in two years each will produce fruit in full perfection; and at the same time a progeny of crowns and suckers, as above, for a further succession to succeed the old plants, which never produce fruit but once.

These several productions for propagation, either the crowns at the top of the fruit, suckers at bottom, or suckers from the old plants, are generally fit to take off for planting when the fruit is ripe; and those annexed to the

fruit are to be separated at the time the fruit is served at table, especially the crowns, and reserved for the purpose of propagation, managing them as hereafter directed: and the suckers arising immediately from the plants may be taken off any time when they are arrived at the proper state of growth; which, like those on the fruit, is also commonly about the time the fruit has attained to its due perfection of ripeness, or very soon after; they being generally arrived to the due maturity to be separated from the mother plant, when they are about four or five, to six or seven inches long, and their lower part assumes somewhat of a brown colour.

But observing, that in consequence of any of the old fruiting plants not furnishing bottom suckers, or that the suckers are very small, and that it is required to have as large a supply of young plants as possible, you may, as soon as the fruit is cut, take up the pots of such plants out of the bark-bed, cut down the leaves to six inches at the bottom, pull off also the under leaves round the bottom of the plant, and then take a little of the old earth from the top of the pot, fill it up again with some fresh compost, and give some water. Then replunge them in a bark or dung-bed, where there is a tolerable brisk heat; and, from time to time, moderately watered.

The old plants, with this management, will soon put out some good suckers: and when they are grown to the length of about four, five, or six inches, they are then to be taken off from the mother-plant, and prepared for planting.

The management of the suckers in general, as also of the crowns, with respect to the purpose of propagation and order of planting, to furnish a succession of new plants, is as follows:

The crowns of young plants, which arise upon the fruit, and any suckers at the base, are to be taken off when the fruit is served at table, separated by a gentle twist; then returned to the gardener's care to prepare for planting, taking off some of the lower leaves towards the rooting part; and then lay the plants on a shelf, either in a shady part of the stove, or that of some dry room, till the part that adhered to the fruit is perfectly healed, which is generally effected in about six, eight, or ten days, and are then to be planted as below.

The root-suckers should be taken from the old plants, when the lower end changes somewhat brown, and take off some of their lower leaves: then lay them in a dry place till the part that joined to the plant is healed and become dry and firm, which will require five or six days.

They are then, both crowns and suckers, to be planted in the following manner:

Being furnished with some small pots, and having some proper compost previously prepared, of any rich garden earth, loam, and rotten dung, having been all well incorporated together, fill the pots therewith; which done, let one crown or sucker be planted into each pot; fix it properly, and let the earth be well closed, and give each a very little water, just to settle the earth equally about the plants.

Then let the pots be directly plunged to their rims in the bark-bed, which should be of a tolerable good heat to make them strike.

But, for want of conveniencies for a bark-bed, you may make a hot-bed of new horse-dung to strike the suckers and crowns, and it is a very good method.

This bed should be made for one, two, or more garden frames, according to the number of plants. The bed must be made at least two feet and a half, or three feet high, of dung; and as soon as it is made put on the frame; and in five or six days, or at least when the burning heat is over, lay in as much tan-bark, either new or old, or any kind of dry earth, as will cover the bed all over, about five or six inches thick.

Then, when the dung has warmed the bark or earth, and having planted the crowns and suckers accordingly, let the pots be plunged in it to their rims, and put on the glasses, observing to raise them a little every day, to let out the steam and to admit air, and shade them from the mid-day sun.

Care of ripe Pine-apples, and the Crowns of them, for planting.

As the pine-apples will now ripen apace, care should be had to gather them when in due perfection, and before too ripe; generally cutting them in a morning; each with several inches of the stalk, and with the crown of leaves at top, till served at table.

Observe, however, when the pine-apple is to be eaten, that as the crown of leaves which grows at top, and any young suckers at the base being proper for propagating the plants, they should, when taken from the fruit, be returned, in order to be planted.

These generally make strong and healthy plants: but before the crowns, &c. are planted, let them, as soon as taken from the fruit, be laid in a shady place, in the stove, or green-house, &c. till the bottom is quite dry, and then planted singly in small pots, and treated just in the manner as directed above in the general management of the crowns and suckers.

Shifting the Succession Pine-apple Plants.

Now shift the pines which are to produce fruit next season, into the pots where they are to remain.

But this need not be done till the last week in the month; or may with equal propriety be deferred till the beginning of August: however, if thought convenient, the first-mentioned time, let the pots, and a proper quantity of new compost, be provided, and brought to the place where the plants are: then, having all things ready, let the pots with the plants be taken up out of the bark-bed, and let them be shifted according to the following method:

In the first place, put some compost into each new pot, to the depth of two, three, or four inches. Then let each plant be taken out of its present pot, with the ball, if possible, entire, and place it immediately into the larger pot, and fill up round the ball with more of the compost, and let the top of the ball be also covered therewith an inch or two deep.

In this manner, let the whole be shifted, and let them be immediately gently watered, and then plunge them directly again into the bark-bed.

But the bark-bed must be first stirred up with a fork to the bottom; and at the same time observing, that if the bark is much wasted, or is become very earthy, and not likely to produce a due warmth, you should add about one-third, or at least one-fourth of new bark or tan, which should be previously provided in proper time accordingly; removing some of the most earthy parts of the old at top of the bed, throw in the new tan, fork up the old and

new well together; and then let the pots be plunged to their rims, and let them be placed in a regular manner; that is, place the largest plants in the back row, and so on to the lowest in front.

Likewise, as above, the younger succession pines may also be occasionally shifted into larger pots. See *August*.

Care of Hot-house Plants in general.

Let the general care of all the other tender exotics of the stove or hot-house be continued, as in the two former months; giving a large portion of fresh air daily, and frequent waterings, &c.

Continue also to propagate, by cuttings, layers, and suckers, such plants as you would increase, plunging the pots thereof in the bark-bed.

AUGUST.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Winter Spinach.

NOW prepare some good ground, where it was not done last month, to sow a full crop of winter spinach; and for early spring supply.

This must be done some time in the first or second week in the month. But in poor ground and cold situations the seed should be sown in the first week; but in rich warm ground it should not be sown till the second week in the month; for if sown much sooner in rich ground, the plants are apt both to grow too rank before winter, and apt to fly up to seed early in the spring. Choose a piece of rich ground for this crop, that lies tolerably dry in winter, and open to the winter's sun; let this be neatly dug, and immediately sow the seed, and tread it down evenly, and then rake it into the ground.

Observe, it is the prickly-seeded kind that is to be sown now, for this sort will best endure the cold and wet in winter.

When the plants are come up, and got leaves an inch

broad or thereabouts, they must then be thinned and cleared from weeds. This may be done, either by hand or hoe, observing to thin the plants regularly, leaving them the distance of three or four inches from one another; they will then have proper room to spread and gather strength, to be able to endure the cold. Besides, when spinach is allowed room to spread itself regularly, the plants will produce very large and thick leaves.

This crop will produce leaves for gathering the same year in October, November, and during the winter, in open weather, and all the spring months till May.

Sowing Cabbage Seed.

Sow early cabbage seed, to produce plants for the service of next summer. Also sow the large autumn kinds to succeed the early crops, and for autumn supply, &c.

The proper early sorts to sow now, are the early dwarf, early and large sugar loaf, the early Battersea and York-shire kinds, &c. See the Catalogue.

But this early seed must not be sown until some time between the sixth and the twelfth of the month; nor must it be sown later; there being an advantage in sowing it just at that time; for was the seed to be sown sooner, many of the plants would be apt to run to seed in March; and was it to be sown later in the month, the plants would not get proper strength before winter.

Therefore, at the time mentioned, dig an open spot of rich ground, and mark out beds, three feet six inches broad, then sow the seed moderately thick, each sort separately, and immediately rake it in with a light and even hand.

Sow also the seed of the large oblong hollow, large round, drum, or large flat-headed cabbage, the long-sided and other large late kinds, in the beginning of the month, for a full crop of large cabbages to succeed the early plantation next summer, and for general autumn service this time twelvemonth, and for several months after.

But the seed of the large late kinds may be sown three or four days sooner than the York-shire and other early kinds of cabbages, as they are not so apt to run to seed in the spring, &c. See the Kitchen Garden Catalogue.

Sow also red cabbage, to raise plants for cabbaging in full growth next year in autumn.

Likewise, for winter and spring coleworts, it will now be proper to sow some seed of the sugar-loaf and Yorkshire cabbage, at the time above mentioned. See *Coleworts*.

Broccoli.

Prepare some ground in the beginning of this month to plant out a successional crop of broccoli for winter and next spring supply. An open quarter, not shaded by trees, should be chosen; and spread some thorough rotten dung over the piece, and dig it in, and this will be an advantage to the plants.

These plants are now to be planted in rows two feet asunder; and allow the same distance between plant and plant in the row, and give each plant a little water, repeating it two or three times in dry weather to forward their rooting, that they may acquire a large growth before winter; and they will produce fine large heads accordingly, some in winter, but in greater perfection in the spring.

Draw the earth about the stems of the broccoli which were planted out last month; for this will strengthen the plants, and promote their growth.

Savoy.

Finish planting favoys the beginning of this month. Plant them in rows two feet asunder, and set the plants the same distance from one another in the row. This plantation will come in at a good time, will be handsomely cabbaged in November, December, &c. and the plants will continue in excellent order to supply the table till after Christmas.

Sowing Onions.

Get ready some ground, where it was not done last month, to sow a good crop of winter and spring onions.

This being the most eligible season to sow the general crop for winter and spring service, and for early heading summer onions, must be done in the first, but at farthest the second week in the month; and for that purpose choose a clean dry-lying spot; and when the ground is digged, mark out beds three feet and a half, or four feet broad; then sow the seed tolerably thick, but as equal as can be; then tread it in, and rake the ground evenly that

the seed may be equally covered, and the plants rise regularly in every part of the beds.

The plants from this sowing will supply the table in young onions the early part of winter and all the spring, for sallads and other uses, and continue till April or May; and if you let some of them stand till June, they will bulb and grow to a tolerable size, but will soon after run up into stalks for seed, so that in their bulbing growth, are principally for present use in that season, as they are not proper for keeping onions.

Sow also some Welch onions: this is done in case the others should be destroyed by the frost; for the Welch onions will survive almost the severest winter; notwithstanding their blades will sometimes die down to the ground in November or December, the roots remain sound, and new leaves will sprout up again in about six weeks or two months after the others are decayed.

Let this sort be also sown in beds as directed above, for it is the best method; then a person can stand in the alleys and readily weed and clean the plants without treading upon them.

These Welch onions never bulb at the roots; but as they are so very hardy as to resist the hardest frost, when the common onions would be all killed, it is therefore advisable to sow a few of them every year at this time; as they will be found to be very useful in the months of March, April, and May; and even continue till the spring-sown onions come in.

But it is advisable also, to sow a portion of each sort about the middle, or towards the latter end of the month, for late supply in the spring, as they will not run so soon to seed in that season as the others.

Sowing Carrot Seed.

Carrot seed should now be sown in a moderate portion, to raise some plants for spring use; sow some in the first week, but let a farther supply for the main spring crop be sown in the second or third week in this month. The plants raised from these sowings will supply the table at an acceptable time the succeeding spring.

Let this seed be now sown in beds of light mellow earth. Do not sow it too thick, and take care to rake it in regularly.

Sowing Radish Seed.

Radish seed may still be sown twice this month to raise some plants for autumn service. Sow it in an open spot; and in dry weather let the ground be sometimes watered. If you sow this seed in the beginning of the month, the plants will be ready about the beginning and middle of September; and that sown about the middle, or towards the latter end, would be fit to draw towards Michaelmas, and will continue tolerably good all October.

The proper sorts of radish seed to sow, at this time, for autumn crops, are the salmon, or scarlet kind; and the short top radish.

Sow also some of the small white Italian turnep-rooted radish to come in next month, when they will make a pretty variety at table, and eat very agreeable in fallads or alone. Also in the beginning of the month you may sow a crop of black Spanish turnep-radish for autumn and winter,

Sowing Cauliflower Seed.

Cauliflower seed should be sown towards the latter end of this month, to raise some plants to produce the early and general crop next summer.

The proper time to sow the seed is sometime between the eighteenth and twenty-fourth of the month; and it must not be sown sooner than that time, otherwise the plants will be apt to button (as it is called) or flower, in winter, or early in the spring, in their infant state; which flowers never exceed the size of an ordinary button, and thereby you are disappointed of having an early crop, at the due season; or if sown late, the plants will not acquire a proper growth to resist the winter's frost; therefore mark the above time; but the London gardeners, who raise prodigious quantities for public supply, generally sow their main crop on a particular day (the 21st of this month), having from long experience proved that to be the most eligible period of sowing this crop of cauliflowers, for next summer's general supply.

But in order to have a more certain crop and regular supply of cauliflowers, it will be proper to sow some seed at two different times this month.

The first and main sowing must be at the time above

mentioned; and the general rule is to allow the distance of three or four days between the first and second sowing.

The first sown plants are principally for the earliest and first general crop, and a quantity of which should be planted out for good, in the latter end of October, under bell or hand-glasses. Some of the same plants should also, at that time, be pricked thick in garden frames, to be defended occasionally from frost, &c. all winter with glasses, for final transplantation in the spring; or in want of frames, &c. a parcel may be planted or pricked close under a south wall, three or four inches asunder, to remain and take their chance, without any other shelter during the winter, for spring transplanting, as aforesaid: and they will sometimes stand it tolerably well: but, if you choose it, you may also at that time plant a parcel of the first sown plants in a bed or border, and arch it over with hoops, in order to be occasionally sheltered in bad weather with mats till transplanting time next spring.

But the cauliflower plants raised from the second sowing are also proposed to be wintered in garden frames or under occasional protection of mats, or in warm borders, all principally for spring transplanting into the open ground in the spring, to furnish a successional general crop. See October and November.

But let it be observed, that if you have no bell or hand-glasses, or that you do not intend to plant out any plants under such glasses in October, as above, but that you either intend or are necessitated to winter them all in frames, or on warm borders, you, in that case, need make but one sowing; which should be, as before said, some time between the eighteenth and twenty-fourth of the month.

But here it will be proper to set down in what manner the plants, both from the first and second sowing, provided you sow twice, should be managed until they are fit to be transplanted into the beds or places where they are to remain all winter. And, to begin with the seed:

The seed is to be sown as above directed, either all at once, or at two different times, as you shall think necessary, according to the above directions: observing at the proper time, to let a small spot of clean rich ground be neatly dug, and mark out a bed three feet and a half broad, immediately sow the seed, and rake it in with par-

ticular care; or otherwise, you may first rake the surface smooth, and with the back of the rake shove the earth evenly off the surface of the bed, half an inch deep, into the opposite alley, in a ridge along the edge of the bed; then sow the seed, and with the rake teeth downward, in its proper position, draw the earth on the bed with a kind of jerk, making it spread evenly over the seed: or in another method of sowing, the bed when digged, being just raked smooth, sow the seed, and sift over it about a quarter of an inch of light earth. In dry weather let the bed be from time to time moderately watered, and lightly shaded in hot sunny days; this will make the plants come up soon, they will rise equally, and all take a regular growth.

When the plants are come up, continue in dry weather to water the bed moderately, at least every two days.

Then, about the twentieth, or some time between the twenty-fifth and latter end of next month, the plants should be pricked out from the seed-bed: at that time let another rich spot be dug for them in a sheltered situation; and mark out a bed the same breadth, as above; into this bed the plants are at that time to be pricked about two or three inches apart, and shaded from the sun, and occasionally watered, till rooted.

But in pricking out these plants from the seed-bed, especially those designed for planting out finally, under hand-glasses in October, that if they are now rather of a tardy small growth, it would be eligible, where convenient, to prick some of them in a slender hot-bed, to bring them on forwarder, of proper size and strength by the above-mentioned time, that they may be more effectually able to resist the cold in winter.

This bed need not be made above fifteen or eighteen inches thick of dung; lay the thickness of six inches of earth all over the surface, and put in the plants as above.

In either of the above beds, the plants are to remain until the last week in October, or the first week in November, and then to be transplanted into the proper places to stand the winter.

The first sown plants in particular, or, if you have but one sowing, the largest of these are at that time to be planted out for good in rows, and covered with bell or square hand-glasses, observing to place three or four of the

strongest plants under each glass; the glasses to stand three feet distance from one another, and the rows four feet asunder.

But if you desire to make the most advantage of the above glasses, you may plant four or five plants or more under each; and in the spring thin out the worst, leaving but one, or at most two, of the strong plants under each glass; and those that are thinned out are to be planted in another spot in the open ground, as directed in February and March.

The plants, intended to be wintered in frames, may be planted or pricked at once from the seed bed into beds for the winter, to be covered with frames, &c. setting the plants three inches asunder, or previously pricked into nursery beds, the same distance in which to grow in strength till the end of October, or first week in November, and then to be transplanted into their winter quarters, in four feet wide beds of light rich earth, in a sunny situation, setting the plants three inches apart; and one or more frames, according to the length of the bed, placed thereon, to be protected occasionally with glasses, as before suggested, and as directed below, and in the winter months; or observe, that if the plants are at that time rather backward in their growth, it would be proper to make a slender hot-bed for them in the following manner:

A place is to be prepared for the bed, where the plants may have the full winter sun.

Let a trench be dug about six inches deep, and the breadth of a common cucumber, or melon frame, and the length of one, two, or more frames, according to the quantity of plants.

Then get some new hot dung, and with this let a bed be made in the above trench, making it about eighteen inches thick of dung, and set on the frame, and earth the bed the depth of five or six inches with rich light earth, and here the plants are to be set in rows from the back to the front of the frame, three inches distance; and as soon as planted let them be moderately watered.

Then put on the glasses; but leave them open about a hand's breadth, that the steam which the dung will occasion, may freely pass away; and when the plants have taken root, let the lights be taken quite off every mild dry day.

The plants, with the assistance of the above slight hot-

bed, will soon take root, and if they are small, will forward them greatly, so as to acquire a due degree of strength before the time of the severe weather begins.

They are to remain in this bed all winter; for the heat is only intended to strike the plants and set them a going at first; for it will not last above a fortnight.

Although I have mentioned the planting the above plants on a moderate hot-bed, yet where the plants are tolerably forward in their growth, they may be planted in a bed of natural earth, defended as above, with a frame and glasses, setting the plants the above-mentioned distance, moderately watered at planting; and afterwards, managed as hinted below, and in the winter months as aforesaid.

In one or other of these beds, the plants are to remain all winter; and are, during that time, to be defended in rainy and severe weather, by putting on the glasses; but in mild and dry days no covering must be over plants; they must have the free air at all such times; and are to continue with this management till the latter end of February, or beginning or sometime in March, or some occasionally till the beginning of April, if a cold backward spring, and according to the state of growth of the plants, then to be transplanted into the quarters of the kitchen garden at about thirty inches, or three feet distance.

Or, for want of frames or any sort of garden glasses, we often preserve cauliflower plants through the winter in a bed of common earth, covered occasionally with garden mats; the bed being in a warm situation, and arched over with hoops, and covered with mats in bad weather; such as in time of hard rains, frosty or snowy weather.

And may also often preserve these plants over winter, by planting them in a border close under a warm south wall, pricking them three or four inches asunder, and planted out finally in the spring.

But these two methods are only to be practised in default of better conveniences: but those in possession of frames and glasses should always take the advantage of them, to preserve their plants through the winter.

For their further general management, see *September, October, November, December, &c.*

Asparagus.

Let the plantations of asparagus be well cleared, and

kept at this time perfectly free from weeds; in particular that which was planted in beds last March or April.

Also let the seedling asparagus, which was sown in the spring, be kept very clean; and this must be done by a very careful hand-weeding.

Celery.

Transplant now a principal crop of celery into trenches for blanching: let an open quarter of good ground be chosen; mark out the trenches, and prepare them in the manner directed last month. Get some strongest plants, cut off the tops of their leaves, trim the end of their roots, and then plant one row in each trench.

Observe to set the plants four or five inches distant in the row.

Immediately after they are planted, let them be watered; and, if the weather should prove dry, the waterings must be repeated duly every other evening until the plants have taken root.

Continue to earth up the former planted celery, according as the plants advance in height, which should now be properly attended to in those planted in trenches the two last months.

Let this be done in dry weather; and, when the plants are also dry, let the earth be well broken; then lay it up lightly to the plants; observe to earth them up a due height on each side; take particular care not to break down their leaves, and also not to bury the hearts of these plants.

Let the landing up these plants be now repeated once a week or fortnight, according as they shoot in height.

Artichoke Plants.

Examine now the artichoke plants, both of the old plantations, and those planted last March or April.

Many of these plants will now be in fruit: and besides the principal or top fruit, there will sometimes rise several small lateral heads or suckers from the sides of the stems; but in order to encourage the principal heads to grow to a large size, most of these small side shoots should be displaced.

This practice is necessary, if you prefer one large hand-

some head to three or four small ones; but when you practise this, the suckers or side heads should always be taken off, before they exceed the size of an egg; and these are in some families dressed and eaten.

These the gardeners about London call suckers: they gather them as above, and tie them in bunches, and carry them to market, where they have a ready call for them, in that of Covent-garden and Spital-fields, &c.

Though some persons, less anxious about the size of the main heads, permit the laterals to remain to advance to full growth in succession.

Remember, as said last month, to break down the stems of the artichokes, as soon as you cut the fruit.

Small Sallad Seed.

Continue to sow, in succession, the several sorts of small sallad seeds; such as mustard, cresses, radish, rape, and turnep.

When a constant supply of these are wanted, there should be some seed of each kind sown once every week or fortnight.

Let them be sown in a shady border, or where they may be occasionally shaded with mats, from the mid-day sun, till the plants come up: draw flat shallow drills, sow the seeds pretty thick, and cover them about a quarter of an inch; in dry weather they must be duly watered.

Sowing Lettuce Seed, and Planting.

Sow lettuce seed, at two different times this month, for use both this autumn, and the following winter and spring.

The principal sorts for sowing now are the green and white cos lettuce, Cilicia, brown Dutch, common white, and hardy green cabbage lettuce; but you may also sow some of any of the other kinds. See the *Catalogue*.

The first sowing is to be performed some time before the tenth of the month, and is to raise plants for supplying the table in September, October, and November, &c. the second sowing must be done some time between the fifteenth and twenty-first of the month; and the plants raised from this sowing are some to be planted out in September, for winter supply; and in others, such as Cilicia,

brown Dutch, common white, and hardy green cabbage lettuce; some may be both transplanted into beds or borders, and a principal supply remain where sown, and thinned for use as wanted in winter and spring; and a good quantity of the cos and other lettuces to be planted out in September and October, upon warm borders in order to stand the winter, to supply the table next March, April, and May.

Let each sort of this seed be sown separate; take care to rake it in evenly; and in dry weather it will be proper to water the bed or border now and then where the seed is sown.

Or some of the plants raised from both the first and second sowing, particularly the brown Dutch and common cabbage lettuce, &c. may in October and November be planted in shallow frames to forward them for winter service, in which season they must be covered every night, and in all wet, or other bad and cold weather, with the glasses: and in hard frosts they must also have a thick covering of dry litter (such as straw or fern) laid over the glasses, and about the outsides of the frames. If thus properly managed, some will be tolerably well cabbaged in small heads in December, January, and February; at which time they will be highly acceptable.

But if in October or November some stout plants of lettuce are transplanted from the open ground with balls of earth to their roots, in a bed of rich earth under frames, &c. or some into a moderate hot-bed defended with a frame and glasses as above, it will forward them to a handsome size in winter.

However, the principal supply of plants raised from the above sowings are designed chiefly to remain in the open borders, beds, &c. for their general uses, as above. —See *September, October, and November.*

Planting Lettuces.

Plant out a quantity of the different sorts of lettuce, which were sown last month, to supply the table in autumn. See *September and October, &c.*

Let these have an open, free situation, dig the ground, and while fresh turned up, put in the plants directly, or as soon after as possible, in this hot season, in rows twelve inches asunder, give them directly a little water; and in dry wea-

ther they must be watered as occasion requires, till they have taken root.

Fennel, Carduus, and Angelica.

About the middle of this month you may sow seeds of fennel, carduus, and angelica.

The seeds which are sown now, are to raise plants for the next year's use; and by sowing them at this season, they will come up stronger in the spring; though they will also grow very well by a spring sowing in February or March, &c.

Destroy Weeds.

Take care now to destroy weeds in every part, among all the crops: let this always be done in due time, before the weeds get to any great head; and take particular care that none stand to seed.

This should be well observed in every part of the ground; not only among all the crops, but also in such vacant pieces of ground as have been lately cleared from summer crops.

For every weed that is suffered to stand to scatter its seeds upon the ground lays the foundation of hundreds for the year to come; therefore every opportunity should be taken to destroy them before they arrive to that maturity.

This is easily done if taken in time, and particularly in all such places where there is room to bring in the hoe.—With a sharp hoe, taking advantage of dry days, a person may soon go over a great deal of ground.

Never suffer large weeds, and particularly those of seedy growth, to remain upon any spot of ground when they have at any time been hoed down, but rake them up, and also clear them away.

Transplant and sow Endive.

Plant another parcel of endive, principally of the green curled, for the main crop. Choose an open situation, and let it be properly dug; then get some of the strongest plants, trim the extreme end of their roots, and the tops of their leaves, and then plant them twelve inches each way from one another.

Water them as soon as planted; and in dry weather, let

the waterings be repeated once every two or three days, until the plants have taken root.

The endive which was planted out in June and July, will, in this month, be full grown, and the plants should be tied up to promote their blanching.

Choose a dry day to do this work; then get some fresh bafs, examine the plants, and let a parcel of the largest be tied up in a proper manner; observing to gather the leaves up regularly in the hand; and then with a piece of the bafs tie them together in a neat manner, a little above the middle; but do not tie them too tight.

Sow some green curled endive the beginning of this month, to plant out the middle and end of September, and in October for a late spring crop.

Earth up Cardoons.

The cardoons which were planted out in June, will now be arrived to some considerable height; and it will be proper to begin to tie up some, and land up some earth round the plants, in order to blanch or whiten them, and render the stalks of the leaves crisp, tender, and mild-tasted for use; and as they arise in height, let the earthing be accordingly repeated.

For their further management, see *September* and *October*.

Onions.

Examine the main crops of onions; when their stalks and leaves begin to fall and wither, the roots have had their full growth, and must then be taken up. Let this be done in dry weather: immediately spread the roots to dry, and manage them as directed last month.

Garlic and Shallots.

Garlic and shallots must also be taken up as soon as they have had their proper growth. This is also known by their leaves, which, when the roots have done drawing nourishment, will begin to wither.

Herbs to distil and dry.

Gather herbs to distil, such as spear-mint, pepper-mint, penny-royal, &c. This must be done now the beginning of the month, before the stalks and leaves grow too old

and juiceless : they being in best condition for this purpose just as they are coming into flower, because they are then just in their prime.

Gather also herbs to dry, to serve the family in winter ; such as mint, balm, penny-royal, sweet-marjoram, and other aromatics, now at full growth. They should be cut in a dry day, and spread to dry in an airy room : but lay them out of the reach of the sun. When properly dried, tie them in bunches, and hang them up in a dry room till wanted.

Sowing Coleworts.

Where it was omitted last month, you should now sow some Yorkshire, or Battersea and sugar-loaf cabbage seed for coleworts.

Or likewise, where any was sown last month, it is proper to sow some more now, both for proper succession in winter, and to remain in good perfection all the spring season without running to seed ; as sometimes those sown sooner are, many of them, apt to fly up to seed in March and April : but the plants from this sowing will stand, advance to proper growth, both for spring coleworts, and early summer cabbages.

But this must be done in the beginning, or before the middle of the month, otherwise the plants will not get strength to be fit for use at any tolerable time this autumn, and will serve also both for the supply of the ensuing winter and spring.—See *July*.

Transplanting Coleworts.

Examine the colewort plants which were sown in July : let them be looked over about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month ; and see where the plants stand very thick, to let some be drawn out regularly, and plant them out finally into open compartments.

Let them be planted in rows, twelve inches asunder ; and set the plants six or eight inches distant in the row.

By this practice, the plants remaining in the seed-beds will have more room to grow to a proper size for planting out in general next month ; and those which are now transplanted will come into use three or four weeks sooner than the plants which are left in the seed-bed until September. See *Jul* and next month.

Propagate Aromatic Plants.

Propagate, where wanted, the different sorts of aromatic plants; the slips or cuttings of many sorts may still be planted, and will grow: but where any admit of slipping from the bottom with roots, it will be more successful.

Particularly the slips of sage, hyssop, winter savory, and marjoram, will still succeed, but must be planted in the beginning of the month. Let the slips or cuttings be about six or seven inches long, planted in a shady border, and in dry weather duly water them. See *June* and *July*.

Plant also, where wanted, slips of lavender, rue, and rosemary: and you may also plant slips of wormwood and southernwood.

But in planting slips of all the above kinds, that as you will sometimes find shoots arising from or near the roots of the main plants, where they have been planted pretty low, that their branches touch the ground; and if any such bottom shoots could be slipped off with roots, it would, at this time, be a particular advantage.

Cuttings also of the young shoots, from six or eight, or ten inches long, may be planted in a shady border, and occasionally watered.

Management of Aromatic Plants.

Now in the beginning of this month, it will be proper to cut down the decayed flower stems of many kinds of aromatic plants; such as hyssop, savory, lavender, and all other such like kinds.

At the same time it will be proper to shorten all the straggling young shoots, in order to keep the plants within due compass, which will also make them produce numbers of new short shoots, and they will, by that means, form close snug heads before winter.

But this work should, if possible, be done in a moist time, and with a knife or garden shears let the decayed flower-stems, and the long weak young shoots or branches, be trimmed pretty close.

The plants, after this, will soon begin to put out new shoots; and these will get strength, and make the plants appear neat all winter.

Gathering Seeds.

Gather seeds in due time, according as they ripen.

Let this be done in dry days; cutting or pulling up the seed-stalks, place them in the full sun, against a hedge, or wall, &c. that the seed may dry and harden properly; or spread some upon mats or large cloths, in order to protect or remove them more conveniently, if possible, from rain, if it should happen, and let the whole be frequently turned: then after having lain a week or a fortnight, or as long as necessary, let the seeds be threshed or rubbed out, and well cleaned.

Then spread the seed thin upon cloths, in a dry place; where let it lie a day or two to harden it properly: it is then to be put up in bags or boxes.

Sowing Corn-Sallad and Chervil.

This is now a good time to sow the seeds of corn-sallad, otherwise lamb-lettuce; and also the seeds of chervil, for winter and spring service.

Both these plants will come up the same autumn, and are very hardy, and will be fit for use all winter and the spring season; when some more seed of each sort should be sown to succeed the autumn-sown plants; which in both sorts are always to remain where sown: and if the corn-sallad is too thick, thin the plants a little: but the chervil requires no thinning.

The lamb-lettuce, or corn-sallad, being hardy to stand the winter, is commonly used for winter and early spring fallads, both in composition with common lettuce, &c. and as a substitute for those where deficient; and the chervil, both for fallads, and soups, &c.

The seeds of both sorts may either be sown in drills or in broad-cast, and raked in.

But the plants of the corn-sallad should be thinned to three or four inches distance: the chervil requires no thinning.

Ripening Melons.

Take particular care now of the ripening melons: if there should at this time happen to be much rain, the roots of the plants, and all the best fruit, must be well defended

from it; and this is to be done by the methods proposed for their protection last month.

In hot dry weather give the advancing succession crops of melons occasional waterings; observe as in *June* and *July*.

Cucumber Plants.

Cucumber plants also demand good attention at this time; particularly the principal crops, which were sown in the open ground, to produce fruit to pickle, &c.

These plants, for one thing, must, in dry weather, be remarkably well supplied with water. They will stand in need of this, in a dry time, at least three or four times a week. Let them not want for moisture in dry weather, and the plants will not fail to produce fruit abundantly: generally in full bearing towards the middle of the month, and continue till about the same time in September, then mostly decline in production, both in quantity and quality of the fruit.

Let the plants be also looked over in a regular manner, about three times a week, in order to gather a sufficiency of the young fruit according as it becomes fit for the purpose of pickling; for when once the fruit are come to the proper pickling size, they will soon grow too large for that use.

Likewise let the cucumbers of the bell or hand-glass crops be also supplied plentifully with water, and they will continue bearing good fruit till the middle of next month.

May now sow a few long prickly cucumbers in small pots, to plant into a hot-bed the end of this, or beginning of next month, under a frame and lights, to produce fruit in October and November; or for the same occasion may plant cuttings, or make layers of young shoots.

Sowing Turneps.

This is still a proper time to sow turneps for a late crop.

But let the seed, if possible, be sown in the first or second week in the month, and there will be no fear of success; but I would not advise to sow the seed later than the third week in the month, as the crop which is sown after that time seldom succeeds well, in respect to the growth of the roots, which would be very late and of but small size.

Hoe and thin the turneps which were sown last month.

To do this work, take advantage of dry days; and let it be done before the plants are too far advanced in their growth: this work should always be begun when the rough leaves of the plants are about the breadth of a man's thumb; then the work can be done with expedition and regularity.

Let the plants be thinned out to the distance of about six or eight inches; but for large field turneps cut them out almost double that distance.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Vines.

LOOK over vines again, both in those against walls and in vineyards, - and let them be once more cleared from all useless productions. All shoots whatever that have been lately produced either from the old or young wood, must now be entirely displaced; for such are quite useless; and, if left, would darken the fruit very much, and greatly retard its growth and ripening: therefore let all such shoots be rubbed off quite close.

Examine also, at the same time, with good attention, all the bearing, and other proper shoots; and where any have started from their places, let them be immediately fastened close to the wall, or stakes, in their proper direction. This should at all times be duly observed, that every shoot and bunch of fruit may have an equal advantage of sun and air to ripen them.

Likewise examine the fruit; and where the bunches of grapes are entangled in each other, or with the shoots, let them be relieved so that every bunch may hang in its proper position.

You may now, if you choose it, in the beginning of this month, top all the shoots that have fruit on them, and all others that have advanced above the top of the wall, or any way beyond their due bounds.

The Vineyard.

Destroy the weeds between the rows of vines in the

vineyard, and let them always be cut down as soon as they appear; and rake the ground, clear the surface from the loose weeds and all manner of rubbish.

Keeping the surface of the ground in vineyards perfectly clear from weeds and litter, and in clean smooth order, is a very great advantage to the growth and ripening of the grapes; and unless the surface be always kept so, particularly at this season, the bunches of these fruit will never ripen perfectly.

A perfect clean surface in the vineyard answers in a great degree the purpose of a wall, by returning the sun's heat upon the vines and fruit.

But on the contrary, where weeds are permitted to grow, a moist vapour arises between the rows, and about the plants and fruit, which very much retards the growth and ripening the grapes, and prevents their acquiring a rich flavour.

Wall-Trees.

Wall-trees still demand attention; particularly peaches, nectarines, and such like kinds.

Let them be once more carefully looked over, and see whether all the branches and shoots remain secure in their proper places. Where any have been displaced by winds or other accidents, let them be nailed up again in a secure and neat manner; and where any of the shoots are loose, or project considerably from the wall, or have extended in length, let the whole be nailed in close and securely.

To have the shoots all lay close and regular to the wall is a very great advantage to the fruit; and besides it is beneficial to the trees, and always looks decent and agreeable.

Likewise observe, at the same time, where any straggling shoots have been lately produced, and let all such be now taken off, that there may be no useless wood to darken the ripening fruit too much from the sun.

Cleaning the Borders about Fruit-Trees.

Let all the fruit-tree borders be now kept remarkably clean: let no weeds grow, nor suffer any kind of litter to remain upon them.

By keeping these borders neat, it is not only agreeable, in the greatest degree, to the eye, but a clean smooth sur-

face throws up a reflection of the sun's heat, in some degree, on the trees, which certainly greatly promotes the ripening, and improves the flavour of the fruit.

Fig-Trees.

Take care of fig-trees; the figs will now be full grown, and will begin to ripen, and therefore require a due share of sun to promote their ripening, and to give them their true flavour.

All the strong shoots must therefore be now laid in close to the wall; but take care to use the knife on these trees but very little at this time. Cut off no shoots but such as grow directly fore-right on the front of the branches: lay in all the fair-growing side shoots, and leading or terminal shoots of the general branches; for these young shoots that are now laid in, are to bear the fruit to be expected next year; and therefore as these trees produce their fruit upon none but the year old shoots, be careful to leave enough at this time to have a plentiful choice; for what is not wanted to lay in at the general season of pruning can at that time be easily cut away.

But, whatever you do, be sure not to shorten any of the shoots, but lay in every one at full length, for the shoots of these trees must never be shortened, because they are the only bearing wood for next year, and as they bear principally towards their upper ends, shortening would destroy the best fruitful parts thereof, and throw them into a redundancy of useless wood the following summer.

Observe to lay them in regularly, not across one another, and then let them be well secured, for the wind and rain has great power over these trees on account of their broad leaves.

Budded Trees.

Go over the stocks or trees which were budded in July, and let all the bandages be loosened.

This should always be done in about three weeks, but never exceed a month, after the budding is performed; otherwise, as the bud will swell, the sap will be stopped in its regular course, and the parts about the bud will be pinched, and will swell irregularly.

Likewise examine that part of the stock below the bud,

and when there are any shoots sent forth in that place, let them be taken off close.

Budding, &c.

Budding may still be performed, and will be successful in most sorts of stone fruit, as peaches, nectarines, apricots, plums, &c. but this must be done in the beginning, but not later than the middle of this month. See the Nursery and Fruit-garden for July.

Defending Wall-fruit from Insects, &c.

Continue to defend the choice wall-fruit from insects and birds.

Birds are to be kept off by fixing up nets before the trees of such fruit as they would eat. This is a sure defence against those devourers: therefore it will be well worth while for such persons as have nets to fix them up before some of the choicest fruit, particularly grapes, figs, and late cherries.

Wasps and flies are also to be guarded against, for these insects will devour the most delicate fruit at a surprising rate, and, if not prevented, make great havoc.

The only method to prevent this is to continue to place baits in different parts of the trees to catch them; that is, let a quantity of large phials be filled with sugared or honey water, or beer, &c. as advised last month, and hang three or four in each of the principal trees; this will greatly protect the fruit: for the sweetness of the liquor will entice the insects to neglect the fruit, and they will continually hover about the mouth of the phials; numbers will daily creep in to drink, and when once they enter, not one in a hundred can get out again.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Watering and general Care of annual Plants.

TAKE care now of the annual plants in pots; they must in dry weather be well supplied with water; let them be watered at least three or four times a week: but in very hot dry weather they will need watering every day.

Support such annuals as require it with handsome stakes, or sticks, and let the stalks or stems of the plants be neatly tied to them according as they advance in height.

When dead leaves appear on these plants, let them be immediately taken off, for nothing looks worse; trim or regulate any disorderly growths; and keep the plants always clear from weeds.

Watering and general Care of perennial Plants in Pots.

In dry weather give water also pretty often to all the perennial flower-plants in pots.

But this must be done in general; that is, those plants which are past flowering will want water as well as those which are now blowing, and such as are still to bloom.

Take care now of all such perennial plants in pots as have done blowing; let the stalks, when the flowers decay, be immediately cut down; loosen the earth in the top of the pot; take some out, replace it with the same quantity of new, and then set the pots in a shady place for the remainder of the summer.

Propagate fibrous-rooted Plants.

Now is the proper time to increase many of the double-flowered and other desirable fibrous-rooted plants done flowering, by slipping and parting the roots; and the proper time to begin to do it is about the middle or towards the latter end of the month.

Many sorts may now be increased by that method; particularly the double rose-campion and catchfly, double scarlet lychnis, and double rocket; also the double ragged robin, bachelor's button, gentianella, polyanthus, auriculas, double daisies, large heart's-ease, and several other such like kinds of fibrous-rooted perennials.

The method is this: where the plants have grown into large tufts let the whole of each root be taken up entirely out of the earth, then let it be parted, or divided into as many separate plants as you shall see convenient, but not into very small sets: but in parting them, take care to do it in such a manner as every plant or slip so separated may be properly furnished with roots.

When the root is thus parted into several slips or distinct plants, let every such slip or plant be trimmed, by cutting off any straggling or broken parts of the roots,

pick off any dead or broken leaves, and trim the other parts as you shall see necessary, and then plant them.

Or others may be occasionally slipped as they remain in the ground, or by detaching the outside off-sets, with roots to each as above.

They must all be planted in a shady border, or where they can be occasionally shaded with mats. Let them be set about six inches apart, close the earth well about them, and give them some water.

Let the watering be occasionally repeated, till the plants are rooted, and also during the summer.

These will all take root in a very short time, get strength, and make tolerable good plants by the latter end of October and November: at that time, or in the spring, they may be taken up with balls, and planted some in pots, and the rest into borders. They will all blow next summer.

Saxifrage.

This is now a proper time to propagate saxifrage.

The double white saxifrage produces its flowers in the spring season, in April or May, and makes a beautiful appearance.

They are easily propagated by the small granulous off-set roots, which they produce plentifully: they are generally planted in pots, but may also be planted in the borders or beds, planting several of its small roots in a little cluster together, that the flowers may come up in bunches; otherwise they will make but little show.

The pyramidal saxifrage makes a most beautiful appearance when in bloom: it is propagated by off-sets, which arise from the sides of the plants, and they may now be taken off, and either planted in borders or pots, and will flower next year.

Likewise the thick-leaved purple, and some other dwarf kinds, &c. of saxifrage may also be propagated by off-sets or slips.

Auricula Plants.

The auricula plants in pots should, some time in this month, be shifted into fresh earth.

For that purpose, provide a quantity of fresh light com-

post; let this be sifted, or otherwise broken very small between the hands, and then be laid ready.

Then pick off all decayed leaves of the plants; detach any considerable increased off-sets; turn the plants out of the pots, trim away some of the earth from its roots, or, if old plants, clear away the earth entirely, cut off any decayed part at bottom of the main root, and let the extreme fibres be trimmed; this done, fill the pots nearly with new compost, immediately set one plant in the middle of each, close the earth well about the root and bottom part, and fill up the pots properly with more compost.

When the whole are thus planted, let them be moderately watered, and set the pots in a shady place, or shade them occasionally from the sun with mats, and water them in dry weather till the plants have taken root.

Plant off-sets of auriculas; if any are produced on the old plants, either in pots or borders, &c. they may now be detached and planted. See *May*.

Seedling Auriculas, &c.

The seedling auriculas and polyanthuses, should now, where it was omitted last month, be pricked out from the seed-bed.

Dig for them a bed or border in a sheltered situation, rake the surface even, and then put in the plants, about three or four inches asunder. Take particular care to close the earth very well about them, and give them a moderate watering.

The waterings must, if the weather should prove dry, be repeated moderately every other day till the plants have taken fresh root.

Auricula and Polyanthus Seed.

This is a good time to sow auricula seed: and it will also be proper to sow the seed of polyanthuses.

These seeds may either be sown in a border of light earth, or in boxes, or large wide pots, or garden pans, &c. for that purpose: either prepare a bed or border exposed only to the morning sun, sow the seed and rake it in, or first smooth the surface, sow the seed, cover it in with fine earth a quarter to half an inch deep: or fill some pots or boxes with light earth about the middle or latter end of the month. Let the seeds be sown pretty thick, and cover them about a quarter of an inch deep.

The boxes or pots must then be set where only the morning sun comes, stand there till the end of next month, and then be removed where they can have the full sun.

The auricula seed will probably not grow before the spring, but the plants will then come up earlier and stronger than those sown at that season.

But the polyanthus will sometimes come up the same season, and will stand the winter well, and will be fit to plant out early next summer, when they will have time to grow strong, so as to be able to produce strong flowers the spring after.

Carnation Layers.

Carnation layers, that have been layed five or six weeks, will be well rooted, and should be cut from the old root, and planted into beds or pots.

But in order to protect the layers more readily in winter, it will be advisable to plant a parcel of the best plants in small pots, particularly some of the choicest kinds.

For that purpose, let a quantity of penny or halfpenny pots be procured, and fill them with good earth; then take off the layers, trim their tops a little, cut off the naked bottom end, close to the root, or slit part, or gash, which was made in laying; then plant one layer in each pot, and immediately give a little water.

Then set all the pots in a shady situation, and give water as occasion requires till the plants have all fairly taken root.

When the plants are firmly rooted, let the pots be then removed into a more open situation, and remain there until the latter end of October, when either place them in a warm situation for the winter; or for the principal sorts it would be advisable that a raised bed of dry compost be prepared, the breadth and length of a common garden frame; the bed must be prepared with some dry and light earth, or mixed with a quantity of coal ashes, or sand, &c. and raised at least four inches above the common level of the ground: when thus prepared, put on the frame then, at the above time (October), plunge the pots to their rims in the bed, close together, and in which to remain all winter to protect the roots more effectually from frost; and to be defended in bad weather with the glasses, &c.

But the glasses are only to be put on in severe frosts, snow, and much rain; and must be taken off constantly in mild and dry weather.

Note, where frames and glasses are wanting, the pots may, at the above time, be plunged in a bed prepared as above; then place some hoops across the bed; and having some good thick mats always in readiness, let these be drawn over the hoops to shelter the plants in bad weather.

By plunging the pots into the bed of compost, it preserves the plants more securely from frost; for it then cannot enter so easily at the sides of the pots to hurt the roots.

The plants are to remain in either of the above situations, and in the same pots, till the latter end of February, or the beginning or some time in March; they are then to be turned out with the ball of earth to their roots, and planted into the large pots, where they are to blow.—See *February* and *March*.

But the common carnation layers that are intended to be planted in the borders, should be managed in this manner:

When the layers are all well-rooted, they are then to be separated from the old plant, trimmed as above directed, and planted in a bed or border of rich earth. Let them be set about six inches distance every way from one another, and directly watered, and the waterings must be occasionally repeated, and if very hot weather, and the bed, &c. open to the sun, it would be of much advantage if the plants could be shaded from the mid-day sun till well rooted.

The layers are to remain in this bed or border until October or November, to gain strength, and then some may be transplanted into the borders, and others remain for transplanting in the spring.

Laying Carnations.

This is still a proper time to lay carnation and double sweet-williams; but this must be done in the beginning of the month.

Take off all such layers of doubtful sweet-williams as were laid five or six weeks ago, and manage them as directed for the carnations.

Plant out Pink Pipings, &c.

When the pink pipings or cuttings, planted in June and July, are well rooted and advanced in growth, let them be thinned out and planted in three or four feet wide beds, in rows six inches asunder, and give proper waterings: the rest will be fit to plant out next month, and they will all acquire proper strength for flowering moderately the following year, but in greater perfection the second summer. See *June*.

They will obtain a good bushy growth by the end of October, when, or in November, or the following spring, some of the strongest may be transplanted with balls into the borders, &c.

Sow Seeds of bulbous Flowers.

Now sow seeds of bulbous flower-roots, to obtain new varieties. The proper time to do this, is some time between the middle and end of the month.

The sorts proper to be sown are, tulips, hyacinths, narcissus, iris, crown imperials, fritillarias, and lilies, the seeds of martagons, crocuses, and other bulbs.

These seeds may be sown either in beds or in boxes, &c.

The convenience of boxes or pots is, they can be removed readily to different situations, as the season requires: boxes for this purpose may be of any moderate size, about twelve to fifteen or eighteen inches, or more in width and length, by eight or ten deep: or large wide garden pots are equally eligible.

They must be filled within an inch and a half of the top, with fine light earth, making the top smooth; then sow the seeds thereon moderately thick, and cover them with sifted earth about half an inch deep.

The boxes or pots are then to be moved to a somewhat shady situation; and if the weather proves dry, must be at times lightly watered: they are to stand there till the latter end of September, and then to be removed to a warm part of the garden in the full sun.

But these seeds may also, if you choose it, be sown in beds of light earth, and will succeed equally well, with a little care of shading occasionally in hot sunny weather, and some sheltering in winter from frost. The beds must

be prepared in a dry, warm situation, and should be about three feet broad.

The boxes, &c. or beds, must be defended in winter from severe frosts and great snows; and this is to be done by laying dry litter over and about the outsides of the boxes, or on the surface of the beds.

The plants will begin to appear about the latter end of next March or in April, &c. and must then be kept clear from weeds, and in dry weather refreshed often with water.

In June and July their leaves will decay, and then the surface of the earth must be cleared from weeds and litter, and about half an inch of fresh earth strewed over the surface of the box or bed.

Thus let them remain till the same time the second summer, and then it will be proper to transplant them.

Then at that time prepare a bed or two in a clean dry-laying spot, and where the earth is light, and each bed to be three feet broad.

Then take up the roots out of the seed-bed, and immediately plant them into the beds prepared for them; let them be placed in rows four inches asunder.

The most ready method will be to draw neat drills with a small hoe, making them about two inches deep, and place the roots in the drills an inch or two distance; or if very small, may be scattered thinly along the drills, and draw the earth over them the depth of two inches.

The next summer, at the same time, the roots are to be removed again, and must then be set three or four inches each way apart.

Thus these seedlings are to be treated every summer till they are brought to a state of perfect flowering; observing, at each removal, to allow more and more room.

When they are brought to a proper size of growth for flowering, they are then to be managed as the other old roots.

But it will be several years before some of the roots arrive to that state, particularly the tulips, which never begin to show a flower till the sixth or seventh year; but the advantage of raising this and other choice bulbs from seed is, that when the seedlings are raised to a flowering state, and begin to break into stripes or variegations, or discover other peculiar properties, according to the different species, there will every year appear among them many new flowers.

This is the advantage of raising them from seed; and likewise among the new flowers, there will sometimes be some that greatly excel by the lustre of colour, tinges, and regularity of stripes, &c.

However, as the raising of bulbous roots from seed is a very tedious process, and so long before they begin to flower, many persons not having patience to wait the time, are deterred from proceeding in the business; and is practised principally by those who are particularly curious in these kind of flowers.

Sow Anemone Seeds, &c.

Sow anemone seed, and the seed of ranunculuses, and spring cyclamens.

It will be most advisable to sow these seeds principally in boxes or large wide-mouthed pots, or flat garden pans.

The pots or boxes to be filled with rich, but very light earth: the seeds are to be scattered thereon pretty thick, and covered lightly with sifted earth, not more than a quarter of an inch deep.

The boxes or pots, with these seeds and plants are, both before and when they are come up, to be managed as above directed in the management of the seedling bulbs.

Remove Bulbous Roots.

This is still a proper time to remove or transplant, where required, several sorts of late flowering bulbous roots, now out of bloom, such as the roots of martagons and red lillies; the stalks and leaves of white lilies also now decay; and that is also the most proper time to remove these bulbs.

When the roots are taken up, the off-sets must be all separated from them; and when this is done, the principal roots may either be planted again now in the proper places, or may be dried and cleaned, and put up till October, and then planted.

But the best of the off sets should be planted again soon, in nursery beds, each sort separate, and there to remain a year or two: and then may be planted among the other flowering roots.

Though as the martagons and other lily kinds having large squamous or scaly bulbs, the scales thick, fleshy, and succulent, they do not keep well long out of the ground, like the solid bulbs, therefore, that after being taken up and the off-sets detached; it would be proper to

replant them either directly, or as soon after as convenient; or where these bulbous roots are grown into large bunches, the outward off-sets may occasionally be detached, without removing the main roots.

Remove also, where necessary, the roots of bulbous and Persian irises, where it was omitted last month; and the bulbs of narcissuses, spring crocuses, and jonquils, fritillarias, and most other bulbs whose leaves are decayed, and the roots have not put out new fibres, may still be removed, if required, either for fresh transplanting them, where necessary, or to separate the increased off-sets when grown into large bunches.

For, as observed in the two or three former months, it is necessary to take up the best sorts of bulbous flower-roots, at least once every two or three years, in order to separate the increased parts or off-sets from the large or principal roots; and it should always be done as soon as the flower and leaves fade, or at least in a short time after; for at that period the roots are at rest, and draw no nourishment, but will bear removal without the least check.

But on the contrary, when the roots are permitted to remain in the ground any considerable time after the decay of the stalks and leaves, they will all send out new fibres, and even at that time begin to form the bud for the next year's flower; and if the roots were after that to be taken up, they might receive so great a check by the removal, that some sorts would not produce flowers the succeeding year; or, at least if they did, the flower would be very poor and weak.

Transplant Perennials.

Transplant into nursery-beds the seedlings of wall-flowers, stocks, and sweet-williams, carnations, pinks; also columbines, scabiouses, and other seedling perennial and biennial plants as are still remaining in the seed-bed.

These should be transplanted in moist weather; and the sooner the better, that the plants may have time to root, and get some strength before winter. Let a border be dug for them, or else dig some beds three or four feet broad, and immediately put in the plants, about six inches distance from one another, and let them be directly watered.

When the plants have stood in the above beds or borders, two months, or thereabouts, or till the end of Octo-

ber, or November, &c. or next spring, a quantity may then be transplanted into the flower borders, and other parts of the pleasure ground, to remain to blow next year.

Clip Hedges.

Now clip or trim hedges. All sorts may now be clipped; such as holly, yew, privet, hornbeam, elm, lime, and also thorn, and all other sorts.

This is the only proper season to cut such hedges as are only clipped but once a year; because those hedges that are trimmed now, will not push out any more shoots to signify this summer; so that they will not want cutting again till next year.

But such hedges as were clipped in the beginning, or middle of last month, or before, will want clipping again in the middle or latter end of this month; which should be performed accordingly, or next month at farthest; not permitted to remain in rough disorder all winter.

Cut Box and Thrift.

Clip box edgings; in which take opportunity, if possible, of moist weather: keep these edgings cut pretty low, and do not let them grow too broad.

Edgings of thrift should also at this time be trimmed a little, for they will now begin to want it; that is, where it was not done last month, should now cut off all the decayed flower-stalks: and where the sides have grown uneven, let them also be cut to some regular order, which you may do with a pair of garden-shears, as in clipping the box-edgings.

The garden-shears for clipping box edgings, &c. should be in good order, very sharp at the points, that you may be able to cut the sides and top in a clean neat manner.

But this ought to be done in moist weather, if possible, particularly the cutting in the sides, &c. of the thrift edgings, as, if too closely trimmed in a dry hot-season, they are apt, soon after, to assume a withered disagreeable appearance.

Mow Grass.

Continue to mow grass walks and lawns, and let this be done once a week or fortnight, according to the growth

of the grass, which in gardens should always be kept down short, close, and even.

Let the walks and lawns be also often poled and rolled, and this is almost as necessary to be done as mowing, to keep the grass perfectly clean and neat; and the work of mowing can also be thereby effected with much greater ease and expedition; as also more close and evenly performed.

In mowing of garden grass, take always opportunity of dewy mornings, or moist weather, while the grass is wet; for short grass cannot be mowed with any tolerable dispatch and exactness when dry.

Gravel Walks.

Gravel walks should always be kept very clear from weeds and litter: and these walks should be duly rolled at least once or twice a week.

Borders.

The borders in this garden should be all kept clear from weeds, and always exceeding neat.

These borders should be now and then gone over with a sharp hoe, in order to loosen the surface and cut up any weeds that appear.

After this they should be raked over neatly, drawing off all weeds and litter, and the surface should be left clean and smooth.

Trimming Flower Plants.

Look over the plants in the borders or other parts of this garden; and where there any discover a very disorderly growth, let them have some proper regulation in trimming and tying, &c. where any branches or shoots, &c. advance in an irregular or straggling manner, let such be cut off close or shortened, or others tied up as it shall seem necessary.

Where the shoots of rambling flowering plants interfere with each other, they should be shortened, so that every plant may stand single: they always appear to the best advantage when they stand clear of one another.

Take off all withered leaves, and let the main stems of the flowers be well supported with stakes or sticks, in an upright direction; and climbing sorts according to their growth.

Where any shoots hang dangling, cut them off near the stem of the plant.

Where French and African marigolds, chrysanthemums, or other strong branching annual flowers, produce rambling shoots near the ground, they should be trimmed up close to the stem several inches upward from the bottom.

This will cause them to form handsome and regular heads, and will show themselves to greater advantage than if the branches were permitted to spread near the ground.

Gather Flower Seeds.

Gather the seeds of such flowers as are now ripe, in a dry day, both of all sorts of annuals and biennials, and of such perennials as may be required; spread them on mats to dry in an airy place where the sun can come.

When they are well hardened, beat or rub them out, and put them in paper or canvas bags, or into boxes, till the season for sowing them.

Planting Autumnal Bulbs.

Plant autumnal flowering bulbs, if any are now out of ground, such as colchicums, autumnal narcissus, Guernsey lily and other amaryllis, and autumn crocus, &c. planting them in beds or borders of light earth, and some Guernsey lily, &c. also in pots; they will all blow the end of this and next month, and October.

THE NURSERY.

Destroy Weeds.

TAKE advantage of dry days to hoe and destroy the weeds between the rows of young trees and shrubs of all kinds. Let this always be done in due time, before the weeds grow to any considerable size.

For when weeds are permitted to stand too long, it will require double labour to cut them down; and large weeds, when they are cut, will, if not raked off the ground, or well shaken about, many of them take root, and grow up again.

Weed and Water Seedlings.

Seedling trees and shrubs of all sorts should also now be kept perfectly free from weeds; for these, if permitted to grow in seed-beds, would do much damage.

In very dry and hot weather, it will still be proper to water the beds and pots of small, young, tender seedling trees, and it will at this time be a great advantage to the plants.

Likewise often water all plants in pots.

Trim Evergreens.

Now is a good time to trim evergreens, and such other shrubs as want it in the nursery. In doing this, observe to take out vigorous shoots, or shorten them so as to form a more regular head; and cut away any low straggling under-growths.

Forest Trees.

Where forest trees or any others have made any vigorous shoots from their stems, or very rambling growths in the head, it will be proper to cut such shoots off close.

Transplanting.

In the beginning of this month, if the weather be a little moist and cloudy, you may transplant seedlings, pines, and firs, from the boxes and beds where they were sown.

It is now to be observed, as hinted last month, that it is not meant to make a general transplanting; but only where the plants are any ways crowded in the seed-bed, it will be proper to transplant some, that they may not stand to spoil one another. In doing this work, you are to observe the same method as mentioned last month.

Preparing Ground for transplanting.

The ground, where a new plantation of young trees or shrubs is to be made in autumn, should now be kept clear from large weeds; and if there be any now of large growth advancing to seed, hoe them up, and rake them off the ground, and carry them away.

Towards the end of this month, it will be time to begin to trench such pieces of ground as are to be planted in au-

autumn with any kinds of trees and shrubs : and in order that the ground may be better improved by the rains, sun, and dew, it will, in digging, be most proper to lay it up in rough ridges, till the time for planting in October and November, &c. and then can be expeditiously levelled down.

Budding.

Now go over the stocks that have been budded three weeks or a month, and let the bafs be untied, that the parts about the bud may not be pinched.

Budding may also still be performed, but it must be done in the beginning or middle of the month at farthest, otherwise it cannot be performed successfully.

Cherry and Plum Stones.

Preserve cherry and plum stones, &c. for sowing, to raise stocks for budding and grafting.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

Green-House Shrubs.

TOWARDS the middle or latter end of this month, let all such green-house shrubs, &c. as are in want of larger pots, or a refreshment of new earth, be shifted this being a good time for doing that work.

For that purpose provide a quantity of fresh earth, and some proper-sized pots or tubs ; these being ready, let such plants be taken up out of their pots with the balls whole, then trim off those matted and mouldy roots, which spread about the surface of the ball, and trim away part of the old earth.

Then having put in a little fresh earth in the new pots, set one plant in each, and fill it up properly with the new compost, and give a moderate watering ; so proceed with others, and remove the pots or tubs where the plants can

be shaded somewhat from the sun, and sheltered from violent winds.

Shift succulent Plants.

This is now a very proper time to shift all kinds of succulent plants that want larger pots; such as euphorbiums, sedums, aloes, and other similar sorts. Let this be done in the first or second week in the month.

Take them out of the pots, and trim off some of the outward old earth with care from the ball, and trim the straggling fibres of the root; set the plants immediately into the new pots, fill it up equally round with new light dry compost, and directly give each a little water.

Then set the pots in a shady place, and the plants will soon take root. Some of the tender kinds may be placed in a garden frame, and the glasses drawn on at times to protect the plants from heavy rains, if such should happen before they take root.

If these plants are shifted at the beginning of this month, they will have fixed themselves again tolerably well in fresh rooting, in two or three weeks.

Be sure let all these succulent plants be planted, in very light dry earth; a sandy soil, or any dry light compost, is also eligible, on account of the great humidity of these kinds of plants.

Propagate Aloes, &c.

The first or second week of this month is a proper time to slip or detach suckers or rooted off-sets of aloes, and other succulents from the old plants, to propagate them.

The slips or off-sets are to be planted singly, in small pots; the pots must be filled with some very light dry compost. These being ready, plant one in each pot, and close the earth firmly about the body of the plants, and water them moderately.

When all is planted, set the pots where they can be defended from the mid-day sun, and in dry weather let them have now and then a moderate refreshment of water; thus the plants will be rooted in a short time.

Watering.

Do not forget in dry weather to give water to all the pots and tubs of oranges, lemons, and to all the other

green-house plants; and let this be always given in due time, before the earth in the pots or tubs becomes very dry.

But take particular care of the fruiting orange and lemon trees, and do not let them want for moisture, otherwise the young fruit lately set will drop off, or become of stunted growth.

Fresh earthing.

To orange and lemon trees it would be a great advantage to add a little fresh earth to the top of the tubs or pots, provided it was not done in any of the former months during the summer.

In doing this, the earth in the top of the tubs or pots should be loosened almost to the surface of the roots: this being done, the loose earth is to be taken out, and the tub or pot filled up again with fresh rich earth.

When this is done, let every tub or pot have a moderate watering; and this settles the new earth close to the roots.

This should be done in the beginning of the month; and it is of such service to these plants, that if neglected before, the doing of it should not be omitted now.

The above dressing would also be of much service to any other green-house plants at this season, where not done any time within the last two or three months.

Inoculate Orange Trees.

Inoculate orange-trees, for this is the only proper season to perform that operation on these trees, but it must be done in the first, or at farthest in the second week in the month. The proper stocks to bud these upon, is such as are raised from the kernels of the same sort of fruit. See the Green-house for *March, April, June, and July.*

THE HOT-HOUSE.

Giving Air and Water.

CONTINUE to admit a large portion of fresh air into the hot-house daily, for the benefit of the plants in general in this department; observing the rules as in June and July, &c.

Likewise, let all the plants have water pretty freely two or three times a week, or as often as it may appear necessary, to keep the earth in the pots always in a moderate degree of moistness. See *July*.

Pine-apple Plants.

The pine-apple plants, which are to bear the fruit to be expected next year, should now, where it was not done last month, be shifted into the large pots, where they are finally to remain to fruit.

The pots for this purpose should be those called twenty-four, or sixteen.

Let this shifting be done, if possible, in the first or second week in the month, that they may have time to make new roots, and establish themselves in a free growth by October, ready for being placed in a new bark-bed in the fruiting house, where they are to remain to fruit.

In shifting these plants, observe to let a proper quantity of fresh earth be brought and laid ready; or any light, mellow, rich garden mould will do: but if a prepared compost of rich kitchen-garden earth, fresh light loam, and a portion of thoroughly rotten dung, all worked up together in a ridge, exposed in the full sun and air, some months before, it will be the most eligible soil for these plants.

The earth being ready, then bring the new pots for the reception of the plants, and put as much of the new earth into each pot as will cover the bottom two, three, or four inches deep, according to the size of the pots and plants; and then having taken the plants in their present pots out of the bark-bed, with care turn out each plant with its ball entire; and placing it in the new pot, fill up the vacancy with fresh earth, and immediately give a moderate watering.

When all is planted, let the bark-bed be stirred up with a fork to the bottom: at the same time let a good quantity of new tan be thrown in, and fork up both well together. See *July*.

This being done, let the pots immediately be plunged again to their rims, and refresh them now and then with water.

Likewise after shifting it would be beneficial to give a slight shade of mats over the glasses in hot sun-shiny days, from about ten to two or three o'clock.

Fruiting Pines.

Take care of the pine-apple plants which are now in fruit; they will now and then require some water, but this must not be given in large quantities.

Be careful, as observed last month, that according as the fruit arrives to maturity, to gather them before too ripe.—See *July*.

Propagating Pines.

The pine-apples will now ripen apace; therefore take care, according as the fruit was cut, to observe, that where such of the plants as the fruit is cut from are not furnished with suckers for an increase of new plants, they should now be prepared in such manner as to promote their producing such.

This is now to be managed in the manner as directed last month: and the suckers are also to be treated according to the method there mentioned.

Likewise take care of the crowns on the tops of the pine-apples; these also serve for propagation: when the fruit has been served at table, the crown should be taken off with a gentle twist, and this should be returned, in order to be planted.

The management of the crowns now is also the same as in the last month.

S E P T E M B E R.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Mushrooms.

THIS is now the season to begin to provide mushroom spawn, and to prepare proper supplies of hot dung for making mushroom beds, in which to plant the said spawn for the production of mushrooms.

These beds should be made of the best warm horse-stable dung, and about the beginning, or any time this month, it will be proper to provide a necessary quantity, ready

for that purpose ; taking the long moist litter and short dung together, and the whole well intermixed.

But before you work the dung up in a bed, it should be tossed up mixedly together in a heap till the first great heat is over ; this is generally effected in a fortnight or three weeks time, or thereabouts ; it will then be in right order, and you may proceed to make the bed.

But before you make the bed, it is proper to provide a sufficient quantity of good mushroom spawn : this is a material article ; and a proper quantity must be procured to plant into the bed to produce the mushrooms, for this spawn contains the plants in embryo.

This is frequently found in the dung of old cucumber or melon, or other decayed dung hot-beds ; it is also often to be met with in horse-dung-hills, which have lain six or eight months or more ; spawn is also to be found in pasture fields and meadows, and should be searched for in those places where you see mushrooms rise naturally ; but I generally prefer the spawn found in dung, either in old hot-beds or in old dung-hills, or dungy composts, &c. as greatly superior to the field spawn, both for the greater certainty of being the true salutiferous sort, and for the general superiority of its production in good fleshy mushrooms.

I have often found excellent spawn in the farmer's dung-hills and compost heaps ; such as we commonly see piled up in large heaps in the lanes, or on commons near their fields ; and you will generally find it most of all in those dung heaps which consist chiefly of horse-stable dung, observing to search in such as appear to have lain for several months ; and may also often find most excellent strong spawn in horse-mill tracks, where horses are employed constantly under shelter in turning mills, &c. or in stable yards, where horse-dung has lain some considerable time in the dry : also in covered horse-rides, in livery-stable yards, inns, &c. where horses are exercised. The place being thickly littered with short stable dung, fine cakes of spawn are often found towards the sides of the ride.

Spawn is commonly found in searching as above, in lumps of dry rotten or half-rotted dung ; is a white fibrous substance, running and spreading itself in the said lumps of dry rotten dung ; appearing of a white stringy

or filamentose nature, and, if of the true sorts, has exactly the smell of a mushroom.

Let these lumps be taken up carefully, dung and spawn together, observing to preserve the pieces as entire as possible, laying them at the same time in a wheel-barrow or basket with the same care: when you have gathered enough for your purpose, let the lumps be laid in a dry place, and covered with some dry litter till the bed is ready.

But if the pieces of spawn are wet, or very damp, you may lay them thinly on a mat in a dry shady place, where they may dry leisurely; then cover them as above.

I have been obliged often to buy my spawn of the market gardeners in the neighbourhood of London, but particularly those called the Neat-house gardeners near Chelsea; also about Lambeth and places adjacent; where many of the gardeners' labourers go about at this season and collect great quantities for sale. It may, if closely packed up in hampers, be safely conveyed to a great distance. I have more than once sent it above a hundred and fifty miles.

It is sold from about two or three to six or eight shillings per bushel; though sometimes, when plentifully procured, is sold for quarter the last-mentioned price.

When you have obtained the spawn, you may then begin to make the bed as soon as the dung is in a right condition for that purpose.

Choose a dry-lying place, either in the melon-ground, wherein to make the bed, or on any other dry sheltered situation; and the bed may be made either wholly upon the surface of the ground, or in a shallow trench only six inches deep, and to the width and length of the intended bed; and the excavated earth of the trench, if a rich, light, mellow soil, will serve to earth it.

Mark out on the ground the width and length of the bed, which must be at least three and a half to four feet wide, and as long as you shall think convenient, from fifteen or twenty to fifty feet, or more, according to the quantity you intended to raise, and is to be made ridge-ways, like the roof of a house, about three and a half to four feet high.

Bring in the dung, and lay the bottom of the bed to the full extent: and as you advance in height, draw both sides

in gradually from the bottom, till you bring it, as it were, to nothing at the top.

As you proceed in making the bed, observe to shake and mix the dung well together, but do not tread it, but beat it down firmly with the fork, and permit the whole to settle gradually of itself.

Thus let the bed be carried on till you have raised it to the height of at least three feet and a half, or four feet high, finishing the whole in the form of a ridge of a house, as aforesaid.

Having made the bed, you must let it remain for at least a fortnight, or three weeks or a month, according to its substance and extent, before you put in the spawn, or at least till the heat is become quite moderate; for the bed will be very warm in a day or two after it is made, and will continue in a great heat for many days; and if the spawn was to be put in while the heat is strong, it would be entirely destroyed; therefore have two or three long sticks thrust down into the dung, to pull up occasionally to try the heat; which be sure let be quite mild, reduced to a very low warmth, before you venture the spawn in: for this is very delicate, impatient both of too much heat, severe cold, and copious moisture.

Remember, after the bed is made, that if there should happen to fall much rain before it is ready for the spawn, to cover the whole a good thickness at the top with long dry litter or garden mats, for much wet would spoil the bed.

When the bed is in a due condition, let the spawn be brought out in a dry day, and plant it in rows lengthways of the bed, observing to begin the first row within about five or six inches of the bottom.

Plant the pieces of spawn in the dung, observing to put them just within the surface of the bed, and let them be put in about five or six inches asunder; when you have finished one row, begin another six or eight inches from the first, and so proceed till you have planted the whole.

When this is done, let the surface of the bed be made quite smooth, by beating the dung gently with the back of your spade.

Then let every part of the bed, from the bottom upward, be covered with some rich dry earth about an inch and a half thick; let this also be made quite smooth, by using the spade as above.

Or sometimes the spawning is performed by placing the

spawn upon the surface of the dung, making first a layer of earth along the bottom three or four inches width and two thick; so placing the first row of spawn upon the dung close along the upper edge of the layer of earth, then earth over the spawn the above thickness, continuing the layer of earth six inches up the side of the bed, place more spawn, as before; and so proceed with the rest, finishing as above.

Likewise the spawning is sometimes effected by first earthing the bed all over an inch and half, or two inches thick, then inserting the spawn into the earth close down to the dung, and then add a little more earth over the whole, not more than an inch thick, smoothing the surface evenly.

Then, in either of the above methods, let the whole be covered with some clean and dry straw, or dry long stable litter, a foot thick at least, to keep out the wet and cold; observing, however, if you have any doubt of the bed recovering a vigorous heat again soon after being spawned and closely earthed over, which confines the heat and hot steam, you may cover it only but a quarter or half the thickness at first, or not at all for a few days or a week or fortnight, if a very substantial bed, and the weather is dry; but if rain falls, defend it above with the straw, or dry long horse-stable litter; for if the bed is now suffered either to have too much heat or wet, all is lost, so delicate is the spawn; and requires therefore the greatest precautions in the first setting off, being careful, however, agreeable to the foregoing hints, to cover the bed all over in due time with dry litter, the full thickness above mentioned; which must be continued constantly over the bed in all weathers, night and day, and managed as below.

When heavy rains fall, examine the above covering; and if you at any time find that the wet has penetrated through to the bed, let the wet straw be removed, and lay some fresh on next the surface.

During the winter season, the bed must be kept entirely free from moisture, and be constantly covered, night and day, as above, to defend it securely from wet and cold: and in time of heavy rains, severe frost, or snowy weather, the depth of covering should be augmented with more dry straw, and over this spread some large garden mats or canvas cloth, which should remain constantly all winter.

Or, after the bed has been spawned and covered some

considerable time, and the mushrooms do not seem to come freely, or that the warmth of the bed appears spent, may remove the covering, and apply next the bed a quantity of warm, dry horse-stable litter, near a foot thick, and other dry litter over that; and this will promote a fresh moderate heat in the bed, and prove very beneficial.

But these beds, in the summer season, may sometimes have the covering of litter taken off for a short time, when a very moderate warm shower, and in very hot weather may now and then have little sprinklings of water.

These beds, if properly made, and taken care of as above, will begin to produce plenty of good mushrooms in five or six weeks after being spawned; and will continue sometimes bearing for several months.

The spawn, when it begins to run, spreads itself very fast every way, and the plants will rise thickly, in a successional order, all over the bed.

But sometimes a mushroom bed will not begin to yield any plants till two, three, or four months after it is made; but when that happens you should not despair; it may be assisted by applying a good thickness of long warm stable-litter next the earth, as before intimated, to revive the declining warmth, and set the spawn in motion: and such a bed, after it begins, often produces abundance of fine mushrooms, and continues to do so a long time.

You must remember, when a mushroom bed has done producing, and you pull it to pieces, to save any fresh good spawn that occurs, to plant in new beds; for the spawn will keep good for several months, provided you keep it in a dry warm place, and cover it with dry litter.

I have sometimes planted mushroom spawn on the late made cucumber ridges, both in the frame and hand-glass beds, that is, those made in April and May, and, in a month or two after, introduced the pieces of spawn along the top edges of the bed into the earth, and covered the places outwardly with a little short dry litter: and thus the spawn has succeeded and produced a great number of mushrooms in August, September, and October; observing to continue the places covered as above.

See my Treatise on the Garden Mushroom.

Planting and sowing Lettuces.

The different sorts of lettuces which were sown in August for autumn, winter, and spring use, should be planted

out at different times of this month into the beds and borders where they are to remain.

Let some good rich light ground be digged for each of these crops; observing, the crop for the same autumn and beginning of winter service, should be planted out the beginning and middle of this month, in any bed or border, in rows ten or twelve inches asunder; but those of the late August sowings, intended to stand the winter for spring supply, are to be planted out towards the latter end of this month, in three feet wide beds, or in borders, in rows six inches distance, and give a moderate watering as soon as planted.

Also, about the last week in the month, dig a warm south border under a wall, &c. for a principal supply of these plants to stand over the winter, rake the surface even and smooth; then let some of the best plants be taken up from the seed-bed, and pick off broken and decayed leaves, and trim the ends of their roots a little, and put the plants in rows, six inches asunder by four inches in the rows.

If the plants survive the winter, one half may be thinned out regularly in the spring, and planted in a more open exposure; the rest may remain in the border to cabbage early.

But observe, if no lettuce seed was sown in the third or fourth week in August, to raise plants for the borders, as above, you must not in that case omit to sow some for that purpose, some time in the first week of this month, which indeed will be soon enough, in warm rich grounds.

Sow Lettuce to plant in Frames for Spring Use.

About the beginning or towards the middle, or not later than some time between the tenth and fifteenth of this month, you should sow some lettuce of different sorts to plant in frames in October, to stand the winter for use next spring, and early in the summer.

These may be protected in frosty or very wet weather, by covering them with glasses and other covering, when necessary; and if those which are planted in the open borders should be cut off, these will be ready to supply their place.

The best lettuces for this purpose are the cos, common white, and hardy green cabbage lettuce, brown Dutch and Cilicia, but most of the first-mentioned sorts, and the seed

should be sown in a bed or border of rich earth, in a warm situation.

Planting Lettuces in Frames for Winter Use.

If you design to have lettuces in good perfection for the table in the winter months, you should, about the latter end of this month, prepare one or more beds of rich earth, in a part of the garden where the ground is driest, and lies well to the south sun.

Make the beds the length and width of one or more cucumber or melon frames.

Then let some good plants of the brown Dutch, cos, and common cabbage lettuce be taken up from some transplanted beds, with balls of earth about their roots, and planted therein, about six or eight inches asunder each way, and watered.

When the weather begins to grow cold, next month, &c. you may put the frames over the beds, and cover them with the lights occasionally, and other covering in cold nights, and when the weather is severe.

These, by the above management, will be moderately well cabbaged, fit for the table, in November and December, &c. and by planting more in October and beginning of November, you will have these sorts of lettuces tolerably well cabbaged in January and February, and exceeding fine in March.

But if, in November and December some large plants are planted as above, in a moderate hot-bed, under a frame and glasses, they will more effectually attain a larger growth and cabbage in better perfection.

Cauliflowers.

The cauliflower plants which were sown in August will require to be planted out into a nursery-bed about the middle or twentieth of this month.

Let a bed be prepared for them in a well sheltered part of the garden, where it lies well to the sun.

Prepare the beds four feet wide, in the same manner, and observe the same rules as mentioned the last month, in the article of Cauliflowers.

Mind to draw out some of the best plants from the seed-bed, rejecting such whose stems are crooked and black; clear the plants from decayed and damaged leaves.

Plant them in rows about three or four inches asunder, and allow near the same distance between plant and plant in the row, observing not to plant them so deep as to bury their hearts, for that would destroy them.

When you have planted the whole, give the plants a little water to settle the earth to their roots; observing not to apply the water too hastily, so as to break their leaves, or wash the earth into their hearts.

Then, if the plants are small, or backward in growth, you may put on the frame, and also the lights; but the glasses are now to be continued only for a few days, till the plants have taken root; observing till that period, to shade them from the sun; but when they have got root, the glasses are to be taken entirely off, and are to be used but very little for a month to come; but if there should happen cold nights or heavy rains, it will at such time be proper to put on the lights, to defend the plants therefrom; for too much moisture would prove very prejudicial to these young plants, and would occasion their stalks to become black and rot.

When they have been in this bed a month or five weeks, they are to be transplanted into other beds, where they are to remain all winter; or if not very luxuriant in growth, may be continued in the same beds, only some planted out finally under hand-glasses. See the work of *October* and *November*.

— *Michaelmas Cauliflowers.*

Some of the cauliflowers which were planted out in July for the Michaelmas crop, will begin to show their heads about the end of this month, or beginning of next.

Let these be encouraged as much as possible, by hoeing between, and drawing some earth up round the stem of each plant, and keep them clear from weeds.

If the weather in this month proves dry, form the earth like a basin round each plant, and pour water therein: this will encourage them to grow freely, and produce large heads in *October* and *November*: for if they are stunted now in their free growth for want of moisture, their heads will be small at their proper season.

Broccoli.

Transplant your last crop of broccoli the first or second

week of this month, into the place where they are to remain to produce their heads.

Dig a piece of rich ground for these plants in a warm situation, and plant them in rows a foot and a half asunder, and observe the same distance between the rows, which will be sufficient room for this late plantation.

Hoe the ground and destroy the weeds between the broccoli, which were planted out the former months, and let the earth be drawn up round their stems.

Planting late Savoys.

Plant out a late crop of savoys the beginning of this month, by way of savoy coleworts; or young small-headed savoys towards the spring, planting them in an open situation half a yard asunder.

Cabbage Plants.

The cabbage plants which were sown the first or second week in August for an early and principal crop next summer and autumn, should be pricked into nursery beds. Some of the forwardest about the beginning, and the rest in the middle or latter end of this month.

Choose a piece of good ground for them in a sheltered situation. Let it be well dug, and lay it out in beds three feet and a half or four feet wide.

Thin out the plants regularly from the seed-bed; observing to take the strongest first: the smallest may be left in the seed-bed a fortnight longer, to increase in strength.

Plant them in rows lengthways of the bed, about four inches asunder in the row, and six inches between the rows; closing the ground well about their stems, and leave the surface smooth between the plants.

When you have finished planting, give them some water; and if the weather is dry, repeat it twice or thrice for the first week or ten days, by which time the plants will have taken good root.

Coleworts.

The first or second week in this month you should plant out some of the forwardest of the cabbage colewort plants, which were sown in the latter end of July and in August, into the place where they are to remain both for the autumn and winter, and early spring service: and in the

middle and latter end of the month, plant out the rest for a general spring crop.—See *July*, &c.

Let these be planted in a free situation of new digged ground, in rows six or eight inches distant in the row: the rows should be ten or twelve inches asunder. They will be fit for use, some of them in October and November of the first plantation; the others will succeed them in regular order, both for winter and spring service.—See the work of *July*.

Plant Celery.

Plant out more celery the beginning of this month into trenches for a successive winter crop, and about the middle and latter end of the month plant out a quantity for a late winter crop, and for spring supplies.

Prepare some trenches for these plants where the ground is light and driest. Let the trenches be marked out ten or twelve inches, or about a spade wide, and to be digged out five or six inches deep, and allow a space of thirty inches, or three feet, between the trenches, which will be sufficient for this late crop: dig out each trench lengthwise a spade wide and a moderate depth, as above, laying the earth evenly in the spaces between, which assists in landing up the plants when of proper growth.—See *July* and *August*.

Then procuring a quantity of best celery plants for planting, trim the roots and tops, and plant one row in each trench. Let the plants be set about four or five inches asunder in the row, and water them directly.

Earth up Celery.

Earth up the crops of celery which are planted in trenches, according as they advance in growth, that they may be blanched of a proper length.

The first crops will now be considerably advanced, and should be earthed up higher accordingly. The other crops in proportion to their growth.

Let this work be done when the plants are dry, and in due time, as you see they require it, according to their advanced growth; using, for this purpose, the earth between the rows, break it properly, and lay it to the plants with care, so as not to break the stalks or bury the hearts.

Tie up Endive to blanch.

Tie together the leaves of endive to blanch it. Let this be done when the weather and plants are dry, observing to tie up such plants as are arrived at or near their full growth: in doing this work you should gather up the leaves evenly in your hand, and tie them together with a string of bass, a little above the middle of each plant.

Plant Endive,

Plant out endive the beginning of this month, for a general winter crop; let these be planted in a dry spot in a warm situation, allowing them a foot distance each way.

And about the middle or towards the latter end of this month, you should plant out some endive on a warm border, or some other dry, sheltered compartment, to remain till December and after Christmas before you begin to blanch it.

This, if it survives the frost, will be acceptable for salads, and other uses, in January, February, and March.

Cardoons.

The cardoons will be advanced to a considerable height by the beginning or middle of this month: you must then begin again to prepare to blanch them higher accordingly.

The first step towards this work now is, to tie their leaves close and regular together to admit of landing up earth around each plant; for as the plants will be now arrived to a great height, and their leaves will spread much, so that the earthing cannot be completely done till they are tied up, this you must do with hay-bands, or pliable ropes of straw or dry long litter; observing to gather the leaves up regularly together, beginning near the bottom, and tie each plant closely together as high as you shall think proper to earth them, which should be almost to their tops by degrees.

Then let the earth be very well broke, and lay it up about them as high as they are tied; remembering that every plant be earthed singly, laying the earth up quite round the plant: and at the same time observing to pat it gently with the back of the spade, both to fix it in its due place and position, and that wet may readily run off.

Those earthed up now will be fit for use in October, November, and December, and the two succeeding months, but in sharp frost should be covered with dry litter; which, as the plants are of considerable height, should be laid all round quite over the tops; or in some fully-blanch'd plants, it may be effected by loosening one side of the roots, and turn down the plants towards the ground, the covering can then be more readily applied.

Spinach.

The spinach which was sown in August should now be cleared, and thinned out to proper distances.

This work may be performed either by hand or hoe: it is not material which, provided the weeds are destroyed, and the plants left regular.

In dry weather, small-hoeing them is the most expeditious method; but if the weather is moist, it will be best to perform that work by hand.

Let the plants be thinned out regularly to the distance of three or four inches, observing to leave the strongest; or the plants may be left closer, and thinned out by degrees for use; and let the whole be perfectly well cleared from weeds.

Where spinach was not sown last month, it may still be done; and, in a rich warm soil, will succeed tolerably well: but must be done in the beginning of the month.

Or may also, where a proper full crop was sown last month, a smaller portion may be sown the beginning of this, to succeed the other in the spring; and will stand longer before it runs to seed at that season.

Young Onions.

The winter onions which were sown the end of July, or towards the middle of August, will now want weeding; let this be done in due time, before the weeds get the start of the plants; for, in that case, they would do the crop much injury, and also render it very troublesome to separate the weeds from them; and should therefore now be properly attended to with particular diligence.

This work must be entirely done by hand, and with great care; otherwise many of these young plants will be drawn out with the weeds: for the onions are not now to be thinned, except where they rise in very thick clusters.

Where the sowing of onions was omitted last month, you may still sow some seed; there will be a chance of their succeeding, particularly Welch onions: but it must be the first week in the month: or may also sow a few of both sorts to succeed those of the August sowing in the spring and beginning of summer; as they will stand longer before they run for seed.

Turneps.

Hoe the turneps which were sown the last month; let this be done in a dry day; and let your hoe be sharp, and of a middle size.

Cut the weeds up clean, and let the plants be hoed out regular, six or eight inches distant. See *August*.

Small Sallading.

Let the different kinds of small sallading be sown once a week or fortnight, as you see it necessary, where a regular succession is required: the sorts are, cresses, mustard, radish, and rape.

These seeds may now be sown in any free situation, where the earth is light and rich.

About the middle or end of this month, begin to sow these seeds on a warmer border, under a south wall, or other fence of the same aspect.

Towards the end of this month, if the weather should prove very wet and cold, you should begin to sow some small sallad herbs in frames, and cover them with the lights occasionally; or you may sow them under hand or bell-glasses, for these plants will make but poor progress if they are not covered in cold weather; but especially in cold nights.

These plants generally rise best when they are sown in drills; but the drills must be very shallow, or may be sown broad-cast, each very thick, and the seed covered not more than a quarter of an inch with light earth. See the spring months.

Chervil and Corn Sallad.

Sow chervil and corn sallad the beginning of this month, if not done in August, for winter and early spring use, the former for soups, and both of them also for sallads. See *August*.

Gather ripe Seeds.

Gather seeds in dry weather of such plants as now ripen, such as lettuce, leeks, onions, cauliflowers, &c. which you must well attend to in these kinds particularly, according as they acquire maturity, and before attacked by the autumnal rains or mildew.

As cauliflower seed ripens late, when most other seeds of that nature are gathered, it is apt to be attacked more greedily by the green-birds and chaffinches, &c. should at that time, the beginning, or towards the middle of this month, be well watched to chase away the above kind of birds, which otherwise would devour most of the best seed.

According as the seed ripens, as it seldom attains that perfection all together, cut off the seed branches and place them in the full sun, to harden the seed in a proper degree; then should be threshed or beat out of the husks, cleaned and bagged up and deposited in a dry apartment.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Peaches.

GO over your peaches, nectarines, and other wall trees, and see that all the branches keep firm in their proper places: if any be loose, or project from the wall, let them be fastened up in their due position.

This prevents their being broken by winds: and when the whole lies close and regular to the wall, then all the fruit can equally enjoy the benefit of the sun to ripen it; and it also appears decent and agreeable to the eye.

Where any of the ripening fruit are too much covered with the leaves, let some be displaced; for if these fruits are too much shaded, they will not ripen freely with a full flavour.

Some shade is requisite and serviceable to all fruit, but

when too much is suffered it is a disadvantage; and in that case, no fruit will attain its natural taste and colour.

But the removing of leaves is only to be practised where they are uncommonly thick, and darken the fruit much; and in that case they are only to be thinned regularly, still preserving a slight covering of leaves over the fruit.

Vines.

Look over your vines again, to see that the grapes enjoy the necessary advantage of sun and air, to promote their ripening.

Where the bunches of grapes are too much shaded, let some of the leaves be taken off; and where any of the bunches are too close confined between the branches, or entangled with each other, let them be loosened, so that each may hang fair in their proper position, as observed in August.

If the vines have produced any late shoots in the former month, let them be taken off wherever they appear, for they are useless, and, if left on, they would cause confusion and irregularity, and also darken the fruit.

For as grapes will now be ripening, they should have all possible benefit of the sun to give a rich flavour.

Protect ripe grapes from the birds, wasps, &c. by bagging the best bunches in crape, gauze, or paper bags, as explained below.

Destroy Wasps and Flies.

Continue to hang up phials of sugared or honey water, &c. to catch the wasps and flies which come to eat the choice wall-fruit. These insects will do much mischief to the grapes, if some precaution is not taken to prevent them; therefore, besides the bottles of sweetened liquor, let also some small bags, made of thin crape or gauze, be put over some of the finest and ripest bunches of grapes. These bags should be made just so large as to contain one bunch of fruit: this will effectually keep off the insects, and also the birds; the latter will devour these fruit at a vast rate, if they can come at them, especially the sparrows.

But the birds you may keep from the fruit by fixing nets before the vines, or hanging up scare-crows of feathers, or discharging a gun or pistol: but the most certain method

to preserve some of your finest bunches of fruit from all devourers, is to bag them as above directed.

Or, for want of crape-bags, &c. may use those of white paper, but these do not succeed so well, for the sun is then too much excluded from the fruit: and in wet weather the paper being wetted, it adheres to the bunches and rots the berries: whereas the sun and air have free access through the crape, and when wet they will very soon become dry again; and if wet weather continue, no inconvenience attends them by means of the bags.

Hang up phials of sweetened water also upon the choice kinds of fig-trees, for wasps and other insects generally swarm about these trees to feed on the fruit.

You should also watch birds very well, or they will peck and spoil many of the best figs.

Gather Apples and Pears.

Now begin to gather autumn apples and pears for keeping, according as they arrive to mature growth: many of the autumn sorts will be ready to take down for that purpose towards the middle or latter end of the month; but for present service, several sorts will be of eligible growth to pick here and there off the trees any time this month occasionally as wanted.

However, most of these autumn kinds which now attain mature growth, serve both for present supply, and for keeping a moderate time; but not all winter, like the winter apples and pears, as some will probably not keep above a month or six weeks, others a month or two longer; in all of which there are many very good fruit.

This work of gathering the above kinds should generally be done in a perfectly dry day; and be sure to let the fruit be also quite dry before you begin to pull them; and all the fruit which are for keeping should hang their full time on the trees, but especially the late autumnal pears and apples, not till dead ripe, but of full growth.—See *October*.

About the latter end of this month, many of the winter fruits will be fit to gather; but if the weather is fine, let them hang on the trees till *October*.

When the apples or pears have hung their full time on the trees, they will easily quit the wood on being handled; and when they begin to drop off apace, that is a certain

sign of their maturity, and that they may be gathered.
—See *October*.

Prepare for Planting.

Begin towards the end of the month to prepare the ground where new plantations of fruit-trees are to be made.

If an entire new border is intended for wall-trees, &c. it is of importance to add a good supply of thoroughly rotten dung, and the ground to be worked to the depth of at least eighteen inches or two feet: and if it is light dry soil, it would be an advantage to add also some fresh loam from a pasture, common, or field, &c. but particularly to the places where the trees are to stand. See next month.

As several sorts of fruit trees will now appear to have declined all growth, by the leaves beginning to discover some signs of decay towards the latter end of the month, they may be removed for planting; such as some forward peaches, apricots, cherries, &c. and being thus early planted in autumn, they will very quickly take root the same season, to their particular advantage against winter and next spring: give a good watering at planting, &c.

Strawberries.

Now is a proper time to plant strawberries; and if moist weather, it may be done any time in the month: but if the weather be very dry and hot, it will be proper either to water them plentifully, or not begin planting till the middle, or towards the latter end of the month.

The strong young runner plants of the same year, taken from beds that bear well, are the proper sets for planting; such as advised next month and in June: and if any were then (June) planted out in nursery-beds, as there directed, they will be now in fine order for this plantation: or young off-sets, produced at the sides of the old plants, are also eligible.

These plants should be allowed good ground: let it be well dunged and neatly digged, and lay it out into beds four feet broad, allowing alleys between the beds from eighteen or twenty inches, to two feet wide, for the convenience of going in occasionally to weed, water, and gather the fruit.

The plants are to be set in rows lengthways the beds; the rows to be twelve to fifteen or eighteen inches asun-

der, and the plants to be set the same distance from one another in the rows.

Or they may be planted in borders along the front and back of espalier trees, or under walls, hedges, &c. or some may be planted by way of an edging to borders, or where convenient: the wood strawberries will succeed both in shady situations, near bushes, trees, &c. and in a free exposure; but the other sorts should generally be allowed an open sunny exposition.

It would be most advisable to perform this work of planting, in all the sorts, principally in moist weather, if possible; especially, if done early in this month, but not so material if later.

The principal sorts of strawberries to plant are,

The scarlet strawberry.

The hautboy.

The large Chili strawberry.

The white and red wood strawberries.

The pine-apple strawberry.

The Alpine, everlasting, or prolific strawberry.—

See the *Catalogue*.

This last sort is remarkable for its fruitfulness; for the plants continue to produce fruit from June to November, and if sheltered with a common frame and glasses, will, if open weather, continue bearing till Christmas.

But the fruit of this sort is in the greatest perfection in July, August, and beginning of September.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Planting Hyacinths and Tulip Roots, &c.

IN the third or fourth week in this month, it will be time to begin to plant the choice hyacinth and tulip roots for an early spring bloom.

Let the beds for these bulbs be digged or trenched one or two spades deep, breaking the earth fine, and lay the surface even; and let the beds be three feet and a half, or four feet wide, laid somewhat moderately rounding, and rake the surface smooth.

Then plant the bulbs in rows lengthways the bed, nine inches asunder, and the same distance in the row, but not nearer than six inches, and from three to four inches deep.

As to the method of planting, may either draw drills with a hoe, placing the bulbs bottom downwards in a row along each drill, and cover them in with the earth; or may be planted in holes made either with a thick blunt-ended dibble, or occasionally holed in with a garden trowel the large bulbs: or, instead of either of the above methods, may, with a spade or rake, trim the earth evenly off the surface of the bed, into the alley, the depth required to plant the roots, which then place at the proper distance upon the surface of the bed, pressing them a little into the earth; then with the spade, cast the earth out of the alley evenly over the roots; the depth as above.

Any other bulbous roots may likewise be planted towards the middle and end of this month.

Ranunculuses, &c.

Now also, about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, begin to prepare the beds for the best ranunculuses and anemone roots; and any time after the twentieth of the month, to the end of October, is the time to plant them.

Where it is intended to plant these roots in beds by themselves, let the beds be made also three feet and a half or four feet broad, laying them somewhat moderately rounding; that form is more agreeable to the eye.

Let these roots be planted not less than six inches distant each way from one another, and two or three deep.

The above distance is more room than what is generally allowed to ranunculuses and anemone roots: but they should never be planted closer; for when the plants shoot up in a crowded manner, they draw each other up weak, and the flowers never grow so large, nor the different varieties shew themselves to such advantage, as when they stand more distant.

Sow Anemone and Ranunculus Seed.

The beginning of this month is still a proper time to sow the seeds of anemones and ranunculuses, where it was not done in August.

For that purpose fill some pots, boxes, or tubs, with rich light earth, making the surface even; then scatter the seeds thereon pretty thick, each sort separate, and cover them with light fine earth, not more than a quarter of an inch deep.

The plants will come up in about six weeks or two months, when they must have a warm, sunny situation, and should be protected in winter, in time of great rain or hard frost; or they sometimes, when sown thus late, do not come up till the spring.

About the Michaelmas twelvemonth, they should be transplanted into a bed of common earth, and in the spring following they will flower; when perhaps they will afford you several new flowers that are double, and of fine colours.

As for the single flowered kinds, the best of them may be deposited in clusters about the common borders, &c.

Carnation Layers.

Take care now of the carnation layers: where there are any still remaining on the old plants, let them be transplanted some time before the middle of the month, that they may have time to take good root before winter.

The choicest kinds of these layers you may plant in small pots for the more readily protecting them in winter. The layers of the common sorts you may plant into nursery-beds, in a warm situation, and some of the strongest layers may be planted out at once into the borders, or where you intend them to flower.

Where any of the above layers were planted in pots or in beds the last month, let them now be kept clear from weeds; and, if the season proves dry, do not fail to water them now and then. See *June, July, &c.*

Auricula Plants in Pots.

Auricula plants in pots demand attention at this time; and particularly those that were shifted last month, to give occasional waterings; but if they were not then shifted, it may now be effected.

These plants should, if the weather proves at this time very dry, be now and then moderately watered: but if there should fall much heavy rain about the end of the month, it will be of advantage to defend the capital sorts

occasionally; for incessant and excessive wet at that time might prove rather injurious in some degree to these plants on account of their natural succulency.

To protect the choicer kinds of these plants in bad weather, the most effectually during the winter, let the pots, about the latter end of this month or in October, be placed close together in a bed, arched over with hoops, open to the full sun; and when autumnal and winter rains, or snows, &c. are excessive, let some large thick mats or canvas be drawn over the hoops to defend the plants; or the pots may be set close together in a garden-frame, and the glasses put on as occasion requires, which will be more effectual; but let them be fully exposed in all moderate dry weather.

However, it may be proper to observe that while the above means of occasional shelter cannot be conveniently obtained, these plants are hardy enough to stand the winter without that assistance; only it is of good effect in preserving them more effectually in proper strength and good state of growth.

But where there are no such conveniences as above, it will in that case be proper, at the end of the month, to place the pots on a warm border; and in heavy autumnal and winter rains and snow may turn them down on one side, with the plants towards the sun, to prevent them receiving too much moisture.

Auricula off-sets may still be detached and planted.

Auricula Seed.

The seed of auricula may still be sown when not done in August.

These seeds should at this time be sown in large wide pots, or in boxes filled with earth. Let the earth be light and rich, and broken very fine, and the seed should be sown tolerably thick, and covered a quarter of an inch or thereabouts with earth.

The pots or boxes should be placed out of the mid-day sun, till toward the end of this month, and then set in a warm situation.

The auricula plants raised from this sowing will flower the next spring twelvemonth.

Digging Beds and Borders.

Towards the latter end of this month, begin to dig such

beds and borders as are vacant, or such where the plants have mostly done flowering, in order to prepare them to receive plants and roots in the beginning, or any time next month; besides, by digging the borders at this time, it will effectually destroy weeds, and they will appear neat for a long time.

Transplant perennial Plants.

Transplant into the borders, towards the latter end of this month, some of the strongest perennial plants which were sown in the spring or the beginning of the summer.

These may be safely transplanted any time after the middle of the month; particularly carnations, pinks, and sweet-williams: and also the seedling wall-flowers, stock July flowers, and columbines, with many other sorts.

But in transplanting the above, or any other perennial or biennial plants at this time, it will be proper to take advantage of moist weather, if it happens; and many of those which were pricked out from the seed-bed into nursery-beds, two or three months ago, may now be readily taken up with balls of earth about their roots, and planted in the places allotted them. By this practice the plants will scarcely feel any check by their removal; and they will all flower next year in perfection.

Give them, as soon as planted, a moderate watering, to close the earth properly about the roots.

Sowing Seeds of bulbous Flower Roots.

The seeds of tulips may still be sown, and also the seeds of hyacinths and crown imperials, with the seeds of fritillarias and of most other bulbs.

These seeds may be sown in beds or boxes: they will succeed in either: let the earth be rich and light, and broken very fine, and lay the surface perfectly smooth.

Then sow the seeds separately on the surface, and tolerably thick, and cover them with light sifted earth, near half an inch deep. See *August*.

Cut Box Edgings.

Clip box edgings where it was omitted in the two former months, but let this be done as soon in the month as possible, that the box may have time to recover a little before winter.

Plant Box.

Now is the time to begin to plant box where new edgings are to be made; but if very dry hot weather, this should not be done principally in any considerable extent, till towards and after the middle of the month; or, however, if but moderately warm weather, or a somewhat moist season, it may be planted any time now when required or opportunity serves.

There is no time in the year in which box will take root better than this; but as soon as an edging is planted it will be proper to give a hearty watering. See *October*, &c.

Likewise where there are edgings of box that have grown large, thick and clumsy, they may now be taken up and replanted: observing, when the box is for that purpose taken up, let a proper quantity of the best be slipped and trimmed, and immediately planted again, so as to form a close, low, neat edging. See *October*, &c.

This is also a good time to repair any former planted box edgings where wanting; therefore, where there are any gaps or deficiencies, let them now be mended: the box will be rooted in a month after planting, and the edgings will then appear neat all winter.

For the method of planting these edgings in either of the above cases, see *October*.

Trim and Plant Thrift Edgings.

Cut or trim thrift edgings, where grown disorderly or spreading out considerably in an irregular manner; and in which case cut in the sides evenly, and cut off any remaining decayed flowers, and let any irregularity at top be reduced to proper order.

Likewise may now plant edgings of thrift: either planted close in the method of planting box, or by dibble, so as once to form a regular edging, or planted only about two inches asunder; well watered.

Clip Hedges.

Finish clipping all such hedges as still remain untrimmed; and let this be done in the beginning of the month, before the shoots get too hard.

In clipping hedges, always take particular care to have the shears in perfect good order, that you may be able to make both neat and expeditious work. Let the sides of

the hedges be always clipped in nearly to the former year's cut, and as straight as possible: for it looks ill to see the sides of the hedges waved, especially when occasioned by being badly shorn or clipped; and always observe to shear or clip a hedge in such a manner as it may run somewhat taper from the bottom to the top; for the top should never be suffered to grow so broad as the bottom, and take great care to cut the top as even as a line.

Mow Grass Walks and Lawns.

Mow grass walks and lawns, and let this be always done in proper time, never permitting the grass to grow rank, for that not only looks extremely disagreeable in a garden, but when the grass is suffered to grow very rough, it renders it difficult to mow it to any truth, so as to make the surface look well; observing, at this time, the grass should now be mowed as close and even as possible, that it may appear agreeable all winter.

Let the edges of all the grass next gravel walks, or the borders, be also kept close and neat.

The edges of grass walks should, during the summer, in order to keep them perfectly neat, be gone over about once every week or fortnight with a pair of shears, cutting in the grass as close as can be to the edge.

For that purpose nothing is so handy as a pair of sheep shears; but where these are not to be had, garden shears will do, or may be trimmed with a knife.

Roll Gravel Walks.

Roll gravel-walks at least once or twice every week, for they will not look well, nor be agreeable to walk upon, without they are well rolled: and let these walks be always kept very neat, not suffering weeds or any litter to appear on them; and should be occasionally swept clean from all loose litter, leaves, &c. before they are rolled.

Borders.

Keep the borders also always very clean and in neat order: in particular those near the principal walks. Let no weeds stand, nor suffer decayed flower stalks, dead leaves, or other rubbish, to remain in such places.

Clearing away decayed Flower Stems.

Likewise go round the borders, from time to time, and cut down the stems of such plants as are past flowering, never suffering these to stand long after the bloom is past; for it looks ill to see dead stems stand up among the growing plants, or such as are in perfection of flowering.

Trimming flowering Plants.

Look over now and then among the plants in general; and where straggling shoots or irregular branches advance, take them off; clear away all weak dangling shoots, and take off dead or damaged leaves, suffering nothing to remain that would disfigure the plants.

Continue also to tie up to stakes such plants as have been blown down by winds, or borne down by the weight of wet.

This in particular should be well attended to; for it looks well to see the plants standing perfectly upright, and securely in their places.

Propagate fibrous-rooted Plants.

This is the time to slip and plant out many kinds of fibrous-rooted plants, to increase them: such as rose-campion, scarlet lychnis, catchfly, and campanulas, &c.

Where these plants are grown into large tufts, it will be proper to take the roots entirely up and part them, and plant some of the best slips again in the borders or places where they are to flower: the smaller slips may be planted together in a bed to remain to get strength.

Likewise, for increase, part the roots of daisies and polyanthes, double chamomile and thrift, gentianella, saxifrage, and London pride, &c. Let these also, where increased to large bunches, be taken up and divided: and may plant the larger off-sets in any flower borders where wanted; and set the small slips in a shady border, about five or six inches asunder, and give them some water.

But the double white saxifrage is generally planted in pots, on account of its small granulous roots, which are apt to be lost in the common borders, and also for the sake of its being moved into fore-courts, &c. when in bloom, where it will make a beautiful appearance in the spring; or may also be planted in little clusters in patches in some principal flower borders.

The double rocket likewise, where it was not taken up and parted last month for increase, may now be done: the double bachelor's buttons, with the double feverfew, may also now be managed in the same manner.

The leonurus, double-ragged robin, and all other perennial fibrous-rooted flower plants, that have done flowering, may likewise now be propagated by parting their roots: this being a good season to remove most sorts.

Transplanting Peonies and other knob-rooted Plants.

Now is also a good time to transplant peonies, and also to part their roots: and the different sorts of flag irises, monk's hood, fraxinella, and all other such like plants, may now be taken up and parted where necessary, and transplanted into places where wanting.

Transplanting Flowering Shrubs.

Towards the latter end of this month it will be time to begin to transplant many sorts of hardy shrubs and trees where wanting.

But more particularly the evergreen kinds; as for the deciduous sorts, that is, those that shed their leaves in winter, it will be advisable to defer any principal removal of them till about the middle of next month, when they will have finished their year's growth, determinable by their leaves decaying: and from that time to the middle or end of March, you may, in open weather, transplant all kinds.

But, however, when there is any planting wanted to be done in a hurry, you may venture to remove most sorts of shrubs any time after the twentieth of this month, giving a good watering as soon as planted; and there will be no hazard of their succeeding.

Let all such shrubs or trees as are transplanted at the above time have a good watering, not only at planting, but if very dry weather, and exposed to the full sun, repeat it once or twice, they will not want any more; and they will soon strike root the same season.

THE NURSERY.

BEGIN now, where not done in August, to prepare, dig, and trench the ground where you intend to plant out a nursery of young stocks for fruit trees; and also where you intend to plant out young forest trees, and all kinds of hardy shrubs, the next month, or November, &c.

By getting the ground for new plantations ready at this time, it will not only forward the business greatly, but also prepare the ground the better to receive the advantage of rains, to mellow and moisten it, which will be a great advantage to the plants.

Transplant Evergreens.

Towards the end of this month you may begin to remove or transplant, where necessary, many kinds of evergreen shrubs and trees, as those transplanted at this time will freely take root.

Particularly the common and Portugal laurels, laurustinus, phillyreas, pyracantha, and arbutus, and many other kinds.

Observing as soon as planted to water them freely, to settle the earth close to their roots.

Transplanting Deciduous Shrubs and Trees.

In the last week in this month you may also begin to prepare for transplanting many kinds of deciduous shrubs and trees; being such as shed their leaves in winter.

Particularly such hardy trees and shrubs, whose leaves at that time begin to decay, discovering that the plants have finished their summer's growth, and may be safely removed, especially if the weather be somewhat moist. But in removing any kind of shrubs or trees at this time, if the weather should be very dry, it will be necessary, as soon as transplanted, to give them a hearty watering; though if very dry weather, it will be better to defer all planting till next month, or November.

There is, however, great advantage in making early plantations next month, or November; that is, in transplanting soon after the leaf decays; the plants having time

to prepare for taking fresh root before the frost sets in hard to prevent it; besides, such trees and shrubs as are transplanted early in the planting season, will be so well established by next summer, that the drought at that time cannot hurt them.

At this time, however, it is not advised to perform any general transplanting of deciduous trees and shrubs, but only such whose leaves are decayed, or in a decaying state, notifying the declined growth of the trees, &c. and that it is required to have any such of particular sorts, transplanted as soon as possible, in the latter end of the month, not sooner.

Fruit Trees.

Such sorts of fruit trees whose leaves are now decayed may also be transplanted in the latter end of this month if necessary, to forward part of the business at the earliest period of autumn planting; but perform no general planting till the next month or November.

Stocks to graft or bud on.

Prepare ground for transplanting fruit-tree stocks, for grafting and budding; either those raised from seed in the spring, or from cuttings, layers, or suckers.

If in the last week in this month their leaves are decayed, may begin to plant some into the quarters or where intended, especially if moist or showery weather; otherwise not to perform any general transplantation till the following months: they must be planted in rows two feet and a half asunder, and the plants to be set fifteen or eighteen inches distant in the rows.

Propagating Trees and Shrubs by Cuttings.

Now begin to plant cuttings of the young shoots of such trees and shrubs as will grow by that method.

By cuttings, the best gooseberries and currant-trees are abundantly raised: and towards the latter end of this month is the proper time to begin to plant the cuttings; which must be the same year's shoots, and the best length is from about ten to fifteen or eighteen inches; and plant them in a shady border. See *October*.

Plant also in the latter end of this month, cuttings of honey-suckles, that being the best way to propagate the several sorts of these shrubs.

In choosing the cuttings, mind to take young shoots, such as are strong, and cut them into proper lengths of about nine, ten, or twelve inches; and plant them in rows ten or twelve inches distant, and allow six or eight inches between plant and plant in the row.

They should be planted in a shady border.

In planting them, generally insert each cutting full half way, or thereabouts, into the earth.

Many other kinds of flowering shrubs and trees are raised by cuttings of the same year's shoots; and the middle or latter end of this month is the time to begin to plant cuttings of many of the hardy kinds.

This is rather the best time in the year to plant cuttings of laurel and Portugal laurel.

These cuttings may be planted in a shady border any time in this month, but about the middle or towards the latter end is rather the best time to do that work.

In taking off these cuttings, mind to take a parcel of the moderate strong shoots of the same year's growth, and if each shoot, where practicable, is cut off with about two or three inches of the last year's wood, as this is generally more conducive to their rooting stronger, though they will also root well in cuttings entirely of the young wood.

Having provided the cuttings, cut off the leaves at bottom, and half way up the shoots; then plant them in a shady border, inserting each cutting as far into the earth as the leaves are stripped off, and water them.

Cherry and Plum-stones to raise Stocks.

Sow cherry and plum-stones, or preserve them to sow in October, to raise stocks to graft and bud upon. See October.

Destroy Weeds.

Now take the opportunity, in dry weather, to hoe between the rows of all kinds of trees and shrubs, in order to destroy all the weeds; and this should now be very well attended to, before the autumn rains begin.

Likewise take particular care at this time to let every other part of the nursery be thoroughly cleared from weeds, for these will now come up very thick and fast in every part from seed, disseminated on the ground from former weeds.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

Orange and Lemon Trees.

IN the last week of this month it will be time, if the nights prove cold, to remove the orange-trees, and many other green-house plants, into their winter-quarters; but, if fine weather, they may remain a week or a fortnight longer.

Let, however, the orange and lemons in particular, and such like tenderest kinds, be taken into the green-house at the first approach of cold nights; for one sharp night would make their leaves change their fine green colour, and they would hardly be able to recover it again all winter.

Therefore, at the time mentioned, if cold unfavourable weather prevails, take the opportunity of a dry day, and carry into the green-house, the oranges, lemons, and other plants of the more tender kinds, and particularly all the tenderer kinds of succulent plants, and place them clear of each other; but they need not be placed in regular order, till the myrtles and other hardier plants are brought in next month.

When the orange and other tender plants are in the green-house, let the windows be opened every mild day to their full extent.

The windows may also be continued open day and night, for the first fortnight after the plants are carried in, except there should happen frost, or very windy or cold wet weather: in that case keep the house shut close every night.

At the time when the plants are removed into the green-house, let them be well cleared from dead leaves, if there be any; and if any dead wood appears let that also be taken out.

In the mean time take proper care of all the plants till the time to remove them into shelter.

Let them in dry weather be properly supplied with water: but towards the end of the month let them be watered more moderately than at the beginning.

Any green-house plants in want of larger pots may be shifted therein the beginning of the month, not defer it much later, if possible, that they may have time to strike some fresh root before winter.

Or any young green-house plants raised this year, or before, from seed, slips, cuttings, &c. growing several or many too closely together in pots, or any in beds of natural earth, or under frames and glasses, should now be all transplanted into small pots, singly, the beginning or middle of this month, and properly watered.

But such of the above plants as are not properly rooted, or not much advanced in top growth, may remain in their present pots till next spring or autumn.

Where any young myrtles of one or two years old, from cuttings, were bedded into the full ground in May, to gain good strength in the summer's growth, should now be transplanted with balls of earth to the roots, into proper sized pots, one plant in each, for removing into the green-house next month, giving them water at planting, and afterwards occasionally.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

Pine-Apple Plants.

IF the succession pine-apple plants, which are to produce their fruit the next year, were not shifted into larger pots the last month, that work should be done the first week in this month at farthest; otherwise the growth of the plants will be greatly retarded.

In shifting these plants you must observe to preserve the ball of earth entire about their roots, placing them with particular care into the larger pots, and fill up the pots with fresh compost; then stir up the bark-bed, to renew the heat, as directed last month; plunge the pots again therein to their rims, and give the plants a very moderate watering.

But in shifting and ordering these plants let the same rule be observed as advised in the two former months.

But where the plants were shifted a month or five weeks ago, and at that time no fresh tan added, it will now be proper to examine the heat of the bark-bed, wherein the plants in general are plunged: and if you find it is very weak, stir up the bark to the bottom with a fork, and plunge the pots again immediately to their rims.

This will revive the heat of the bed, and will continue it in a good condition till the next month, when they must be removed into the fruiting-house, in a new bark-bed, made wholly of fresh tan, where they are to remain, to perfect their fruit.

Admitting Air.

You must observe to admit air to the plants in general, in the hot-house or stove departments, every day at this season, in warm sunny weather, by sliding open either some of the top lights, or upright glasses, or both, occasionally, more or less, according as the heat of the day increases and decreases; shutting all close in due time towards the afternoon or the evening.

Watering the Pines.

The pine-apple plants will require moderate refreshments of water, once in three or four days, provided there is a brisk heat at bottom; but if the heat in the bark-bed is weak, once in a week will be sufficient; especially after the middle of this month.

Adding fresh Tan.

About the latter end of this month you should begin to procure a proper quantity of fresh tan from the tan-yards, to be ready to renew the bark-beds in the hot-house and stove the next month.

For this purpose you should provide as much new tan as will be equal to one half at least of what the bark pit will contain, though sometimes two-thirds or more is required, according as the old bark is more or less wasted: but generally provide a sufficient quantity, rather to have to spare than be deficient at the time it is wanted for immediate application in the hot-house pit, as above.

When the tan is brought in, let it be thrown up into a heap, and let it lie for ten or twelve days to drain and ferment, before it is put into the hot-house.

But if it is very wet, as is sometimes the case when newly thrown out of the tan-vats, it should, provided the weather be dry, be spread abroad thinly where the sun comes, to lie two or three days, that the sun and air may draw off or exhale the grossest of the moisture; for if put in too wet, it will be a long time before it will acquire a proper degree of heat.

The tan or bark for the above purpose should be fresh, such as hath been about a fortnight or three weeks, or at most a month out of the tan-pits; and also observing, that as some of the tan is pretty large, and some quite small, the middle-sized bark is what should be chosen.

For the future management, see the work of next month.

Crowns and Suckers of Pine Plants.

The bed wherein this year's crowns and suckers are plunged should be kept to a good heat, by which means the young plants will make good roots before winter.

If they are in a good bark-bed, the heat will not yet want any augmentation: but if the pots were placed upon a dung hot-bed, let a lining of fresh hot dung be applied to the sides of the bed, when you find the heat is decreased; observing to raise the lining about two or three inches higher than the bottom of the frame.

And about the latter end of this month it will be proper to lay some dry long litter or straw round the outsides of the frames, which will keep out the frost, and preserve a kindly growing heat in the bed.

When the nights begin to be cold, let some mats be thrown over the glasses every night.

Raise the glasses a little in the middle of the day to let out the steam, and to admit air to the plants.

Give these young plants also occasional moderate waterings.

General Care of the Plants in the Hot-House.

Continue the care of all other tender plants in the hot-house or stove; let them be carefully looked over, at least three times a week, to see where water is wanted, as some will require it every two or three days, and the generality will need to be refreshed twice a week at least, if hot weather.

But particularly all the shrubby kinds.

The succulent kinds will also require to be refreshed moderately with that article once a week.

Observe nearly the same care in the general management as in the two or three last months, both in giving air, watering, cleaning, and shifting, where necessary, into fresh earth or larger pots; as also to propagate by cuttings, layers, suckers, &c.

Prepare Composts.

Prepare composts for the various plants of this department.

For the pines procure a quantity of light rich kitchen garden earth, and, if possible, an equal portion of good light surface loam, from a pasture-common or field, &c. adding also a supply of dry rotten dung; blending the whole well together in a heap, in the sun and full air; there, if it remains several months or a year, and turned over two or three times, it will be an additional advantage.

Likewise, for most of the shrubby tribe in the hot-house, and the herbaceous plants, prepare a compost of any good light earth and sandy loam, and a portion of dry rotten dung.

But for the succulent tribe, should have a composition of the lightest dry soils; as any light poor sandy earth, or incorporated with a sandy, or any dry loose rubbishy materials: for as those plants themselves abound in humidity, rich or moist strong soils would occasion them to rot.

OCTOBER.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Planting early Beans.

THE latter end of this month you may plant some beans for an early crop the succeeding summer.

Those which are planted now, if they survive the winter's frost, &c. will come in for use the end of May, or beginning of June.

The mazagan bean is the best to plant at this season, for they will come earlier than any other, and are excellent bearers, though but of humble growth; and they will stand the winter better than the larger sorts; though as the beans are very small, and as they should be gathered for use while quite young, otherwise will be rank tasted, they are not eligible to plant for any considerable crops, only a sufficiency to furnish the earliest production; planting a moderate portion, now to have a chance of some to gather in the earliest season; but not to depend on these wholly, as the plants in their early infant state, in winter, are liable to be cut off by severe frost; so should reserve a larger planting for next month or December, and if they happen all to succeed, they will supply the table in regular succession.

A warm border under a south wall, or other south fence, is the best situation to plant these beans in at this season.

Plant them in rows across the border; that is, provided the border is five or six feet wide; and observing that the rows are to be two feet and a half asunder, which will be room enough for this sort; and the beans to be planted about three inches distant in the rows, and an inch and a half, or not more than two inches deep.

You may also put one row lengthways of the border, within two inches of the wall; these will sometimes outlive the winter, when those at a great distance from the wall are cut off.

But if the border is narrow, you had better plant two rows only lengthways of the border; that is, one row near the wall, and the other two feet and a half from it.

They may be planted either with a blunt dibble, putting them in an inch and a half, or near two inches deep; or you may draw drills that depth, and drop the beans therein; drawing the earth an equal depth over them.

In planting early beans, it often proves very successful first to sow the beans pretty thick in a bed of rich earth; and when come up an inch or two in height, transplant them into warm borders, and other similar compartments.

The method is this: dig a bed about three or four feet broad of good earth, in a warm situation; this being done, draw the depth of about an inch and a half, or near two

inches of earth equally off the surface, to one side; this done, scatter in the beans about an inch asunder, and immediately cover them with the earth which was drawn for that purpose off the bed; or otherwise you may with your hoe flatways draw broad drills across the bed, and scatter the beans pretty thick in the drill, and draw the earth equally over them; and thus if severe frosts should prevail before they come up, or in their infant state, while remaining all together in this bed, or till danger from frost is past, they can be readily protected from frost with glasses, mats, or litter, till fit to transplant.

When the beans are come up an inch, or an inch and a half, or two inches high, or but very little more, they should then, in mild weather, be transplanted in the above-mentioned borders, or remain in the seed-bed to have occasional protection from frost till towards the spring, then planted out; taking them carefully up out of the seed-bed, with their full spread of roots, and as much earth as will hang about them; pull away the old beans at the bottom, and trim the end of the perpendicular root; and then planted, in rows at the same distance and in the manner above directed, observing to close the earth well about every plant, they will soon take root and grow freely.

One reason for this practice is, that beans which are transplanted will come in sooner by a week or ten days, than those that are not; though the seed of both are put into the ground the same day.

Another thing is, that when the beans are thus first sown thick together in a small bed, and severe frosts afterwards set in any time, either before the plants are ready to be transplanted, or after they have attained a proper growth for that purpose, they can all be retained in the bed till danger from frost is past; and thus, both the seed occasionally and the young plants, by being all contained closely together within a small compass, can be readily protected by placing a frame, or some other covering over them, and by that means be preserved; when those in the open ground are sometimes killed, or greatly damaged by the frost.

Sowing Peas.

Now sow some peas, for an early crop next May or June: they may be sown in the middle or latter end of the month, and the produce will come in at an early season, provided they escape the frost; but, however, if they are sown any time in the month, it will not make a great difference; and indeed those sown in the latter end of the month will have the better chance to succeed.

The earliest hotspur are the proper sort of peas to sow at this time. Choose such seed as are new, plump and sound.

There are several sorts of the hotspurs; such as the golden, the Charlton, the Reading, the master, and Nichols's; all very good peas, and plentiful bearers; and produce good handsome-sized pods, well filled; and of which the Reading and master hotspur produce the longest pods, and are great bearers, but not quite so early as the others: and therefore either the Charlton, golden, and a variety thereof, called Nichols's early pea, are those which we now generally recommend to sow for the first early crop.

A warm south border, under a wall or other fence, is the proper place to sow them in. The seed must be sown in drills, either lengthways or across the border, according to its breadth. Where the border is but narrow, and there are trees against the wall, &c. let only one drill be drawn lengthways of it, at the distance of two feet from the wall or pales, and scatter the peas therein pretty thick, but as regular as can be, and cover them immediately about an inch and a half deep with earth.

But where the border is from five or six to eight or ten feet broad, or more, it will then be proper to sow the peas in drills crossways the border, from the wall to the front; but where there are trees against the wall, let the drills be drawn forty inches or four feet distant from one another: but especially if intended to place sticks for the pea plants to run upon.

In the latter end of this month, or any time in November, may sow some early dwarf peas thick together, in a bed or warm border, or in pots, to have occasional shelter from frost, for transplanting when an inch or two high, either into a hot-bed for forcing, or remain as a reserve to plant under a warm wall till towards spring, after danger

from frost is over, to come in as substitutes in case those planted in the borders are killed by the severity of the winter.

Transplanting Lettuces.

Lettuces for the winter service, of the August or early September sowing; stout plants of the hardy and common cabbage lettuce; brown Dutch and Cilicia kinds, should, in the beginning or middle of the month, be planted out in beds of rich light earth, in a sheltered situation, six or eight inches asunder: they will supply the table before and after Christmas.

Likewise may plant some stout plants in frames, to attain greater perfection for winter use. See last and next month.

Lettuce plants designed to remain where sown for winter use, should now be cleared from weeds, and thinned where too close.

The cos and other lettuces which were sown in the middle of September, to be planted in frames or under hand-glasses, under warm borders, to stand the winter for spring use, and to plant out in that season for an early summer crop, should now be transplanted into the places where they are to remain all winter; this may be done about the middle or latter end of this month; or as soon as the plants are fit, advanced two or three inches in growth.

Choose a light rich spot for these plants in a dry, warm situation, and where it lies well to the sun.

Mark out a bed for them the width of one or more cucumber-frames, and lay the surface somewhat sloping to the sun, and rake it even.

Plant the lettuces therein, about three inches distant each way; close the earth extremely well about each plant; take care that they are not planted too deep, and let the surface of the ground between the plants be left perfectly smooth; then give them a moderate watering to settle the earth to their roots.

Then put on a frame, and cover them with the lights in frosty or very wet and cold weather: by which means these may be saved, and will be ready to plant out in the spring, as a sure substitute, in case those which were planted in the open borders are killed; and if both succeed, they will supply the table in successional order.

You may plant some of these lettuces under bell or hand glasses, either alone or under those where cauliflowers are planted; placing them round the outside of the cauliflowers, next the sides of the glasses, and in the spring must be transplanted into the open ground; or if not accommodated with frames and glasses, or hand glasses, well sufficiently for this purpose, you may plant them in a bed in a warm situation, and then place some hoops across the bed, and cover them with mats occasionally, in cold nights, heavy rains, and frosty and other inclement weather.

Likewise the lettuce plants which were sown the end of August or beginning of September, to stand in the open air all winter for next spring and early summer supply, should be transplanted into the places intended, about the middle or some time in this month.

These you may plant in warm borders, to stand the winter without covering; and if the winter should prove mild they will cabbage early in the spring.

Let these be planted four or five inches distant every way; and plant one or two rows close under the wall, which will sometimes live through the winter, when those at a greater distance are destroyed by the severity of the weather.

Sowing Lettuce.

Sow a few hardy cabbage lettuce, common cabbage, and brown Dutch, and some cos, in a warm dry situation, the beginning of this month, to stand the winter without covering; and if they survive the frost, will afford a very seasonable supply early in the spring.

Cauliflower Plants and Coleworts.

Cauliflower plants which were planted in frames the last month, to forward them to be planted the latter end of this month under bell and hand-glasses, must be constantly uncovered night and day for the greatest part of this month, unless the weather should prove very wet and cold; then, in that case, put the glasses on every night, and even in the day-time, during the time of heavy rains; but let the plants at such times have air, by setting up the lights considerably behind.

In the last week in this month transplant finally some of the best cauliflower plants into a warm quarter of rich

ground, under hand-glasses, in rows four feet asunder, where they are to remain to produce their heads early next summer.

These are to be covered with hand or bell-glasses all winter, generally planting from two or three to five or six plants under each glass; and if they all survive the winter, then in the spring to thin them, leaving only one or two of the stoutest plants in a place; and those thinned out are proper to plant in another compartment, to succeed the hand-glass crop. See the spring months.

The ground for this early bell or hand-glass crop of cauliflowers should be rich and light, in a warm situation, and where water is not apt to stand in winter. Let some good rotten dung be spread over the place, and then let the ground be dug one spade deep, and well broken, taking care to bury the dung regularly.

Then mark out the ground into beds three feet wide, and allow alleys a foot wide between the beds, for the conveniency of going in to take off, and put on, or raise the glasses. Set your line along the middle of the bed, from one end to the other; and at every three feet and a half mark the places for the glasses, and for each glass put in three or four or more plants, towards the middle, within four inches of each other, and close the earth well about their roots and stems, then give them a very moderate watering, just to settle the earth to the roots.

When the whole is planted, bring your hand or bell-glasses, and set them ready: observing to place one glass over every patch of plants, as above.

The glasses are to be kept constantly and close down over the plants, till they have taken good root, which will be effected in about a week or ten days; then raise them on props, such as brick-bats, or pieces of wood or stone, about three inches thick; and with these to raise the glasses, placing them on the south side, one prop under each glass. In this manner the glasses are to remain night and day, except in frosty weather, when they must be let down quite close; but if the months of November and December prove mild and dry, and the plants are much on the growing order, it will be proper to set the glasses off in fine dry days, and keep them always over the plants on nights and rainy weather; but in keeping the glasses over to defend the plants from excessive

or incessant rains, if quite mild weather, they must be raised two or three inches on the warmest side with props, above hinted, to admit air to the plants.

But if you are not provided sufficiently with hand or bell-glasses, or frames, you may plant some cauliflower plants out for good on a warm border, where they will sometimes survive the winter, and produce good heads.

But where this is obliged to be practised, it will be proper to put in a parcel of the plants, close under the wall, setting them about four inches apart, and these will have a chance to live, if those at a greater distance from the wall should be destroyed, and in the spring some may be thinned out and transplanted into an open spot of ground.

The cauliflower plants which are to be kept all winter in frames, should also, towards the end of this month, if not done in September, be transplanted into their proper winter beds of light rich earth, the dimensions of one or more garden frames, as explained in August; and the frames at the same time be placed over them.

But observe, if the plants are now but small, or backward in their growth, it will be an advantage to make a slight hot-bed in a trench; making it fifteen inches thick of dung, covering it seven inches deep of earth, and put in the plants. See *August*.

The plants are now to be set in either of these beds three or four inches asunder, moderately watered; put on the glasses close for a week, which will forward their taking fresh root sooner and more effectually; then give air by first tilting or shoving them down three, four, or five inches, the first three or four days or a week, and should then be drawn quite off every mild dry day (see *August*); and are to be defended all winter occasionally with the glasses, according to the directions given in each month.

Or, for want of frames and glasses, may plant some in a bed arched over with hoops or rods, and defended every night, and in bad weather with mats.

Cabbage Plants and Coleworts.

About the middle or latter end of this month, you may plant out a few early-cabbage plants, in the place where they are to remain for cabbaging early next summer.

Choose a piece of good ground for these plants, in a

free situation, and let some good rotten dung be spread over it; the ground must then be dug one spade deep; observing to bury the dung properly at the bottom of the trenches, as you proceed in digging.

The plants are then to be planted in rows, two feet distant in the row, and allow the same distance between the rows, which will be room enough for this early plantation, as most of them will be used before they grow to any considerable size.

Or some may be planted out closer, in rows only fifteen or eighteen inches asunder, to thin out early in small hearted young growth, about April and May.

But let the principal supply of the early cabbage plants remain in the nursery beds in a warm situation, till January, February, or March, before you plant them out for good; for it sometimes happens in severe winters, that many of the plants which are planted out early into a more open exposure, are killed by the frost.

In that case you can have recourse to the nursery-beds to make good the defects, or to make new plantations.

Where there are cabbage plants that still remain in the seed-bed, let them be transplanted into nursery-beds the beginning of this month, that they may have time to get some strength before the frosty weather begins.

These should now be planted in a warm situation. Let a spot of rich earth be dug, and put in the plants in rows five or six inches asunder by three or four inches in the row.

Coleworts of the cabbage kinds, should now be finished planting for spring supply. See *September*.

Broccoli.

Broccoli plants which were lately planted, should now be forwarded as much as possible in their growth. Let the ground between and about the plants be broken with a hoe, and at the same time draw some earth up about the stems of each plant.

This will be of great service to these plants, provided it is done in due time; for by loosening the earth and drawing it up round their stems, it will not only protect them the better from frost, but will also very much promote their growth.

Winter Spinach.

Winter spinach must now be kept exceeding clean from weeds, for if these are permitted to grow, at this time, they would soon over-run the plants and totally destroy them. These plants are at this season best cleared by hand, particularly where there is chick-weed, and such like spreading or running weeds among them.

Where the spinach was not properly thinned last month, let that work be now done in a proper manner, and do it in the beginning of the month.

In doing this, observe to clear away the worst, and leave the strongest plants standing at the distance of about three to four or five inches from one another.

Or the plants may only be moderately thinned now, in order to admit of thinning out some for use by degrees this, and the ensuing winter months, and in the spring.

In this month some of the spinach of the August sowing will be fit to gather; observing, if the plants were left thick, let them be thinned out regularly by the root for use; but if the plants were more properly thinned, gather only the outside large leaves, and the others will advance for use in a successive order.

Endive.

Continue every week to tie up some full-grown endive plants for blanching.

Choose a dry day to do this, observing always to make choice for this purpose of such plants as are quite or nearly full grown. Let the leaves be gathered up regularly and close in the hand, and then, with a piece of strong bafs tie them neatly together.

Some people blanch or whiten endive by laying boards or tiles flatways upon the plants. The plants will whiten tolerably well by this method, but not so regularly as those whose leaves are tied together, as above directed, and are liable to rot, if much rain.

Plant out the late crop of young endive the beginning of this month, if not done in September, in a warm dry south border, for late winter and spring supply.

Or to preserve late young endive in winter more securely, both from rotting by great wetness of the ground, and

from the effects of frost, may, in the beginning of this month, prepare a sloping bank of light earth in a warm situation, the sloping side fronting the south sun, raised two or three feet higher behind, and having some good middling endive plants, deposit them in the common method of planting into the south side of this sloping bed, tolerably thick or close, that it may contain a proper quantity; and, in the ensuing winter, at the approach of severe weather, may place a frame and glasses over the bed, or cover the plants occasionally with mats, or thickly with dry long litter in rigorous frosts; they will thus more effectually continue in some moderate growth, and not so liable to rot as in the common level ground, where inclinable to be very wet in the winter season; and being also warmer situated in the sloping bed full to the sun, and having occasional protection as above, will be better preserved in frosty weather.

Clear the Beds of Aromatic Plants.

Now clear the beds of aromatic plants from weeds, and let them have the winter dressing.

This must be particularly observed in the beds of sage, savory, thyme, marjoram, and hyssop; and also the beds of mint, balm, tarragon, tansey, chamomile, penny-royal, burnet, and sorrel; and all other beds of aromatics, and pot-herbs.

These are now to be treated in the following manner:

Cut down all the decayed flower-stems close to the head of the plants, or to the surface of the ground, according to the nature or growth of the different sorts, and at the same time clear the beds very well from weeds and litter, and carry the whole off the ground.

After this, it would be proper, in beds where the plants stand distant from one another, to lightly dig or loosen the ground between them; or, in old beds, it would be a great advantage to get some very rotten dung, and let it be broken small, then spread a sprinkling of it equally over the surface of all the beds; however, where room, as above, having a small spade or trowel, dig lightly between such of the plants as will admit, taking care if any are dunged, to bury the dung a little depth in the ground, and at the same time dig the alleys, spreading a little

of the earth upon the beds, leaving the edges full and straight.

Thus the beds will appear decent all the winter, and the plants will reap much advantage from such a dressing, as will be seen in the spring, when they begin to shoot.

But the beds of close-growing running plants, as mint, pepper-mint, and penny-royal, and such like creeping-rooted herbs, will not well admit of digging; therefore let the stalks, if any, be cut down close to the ground; then hoe, rake, and clear the beds from weeds, and then dig the alleys and strew some of the earth evenly on the beds.

This will both give a proper cultural neatness, and protect the roots of the mint, &c. and the rains will wash in the virtue of the earth which was thrown out of the alley; and the whole will greatly enrich the beds and strengthen the roots, and in the spring the plants will rise with vigour.

A Hot-bed to raise young Mint in Winter.

Where young mint is required in the winter season, preparations should now be made to raise some.

For that purpose a slight-hot-bed must be made towards the end of the month. Make the bed for a one or two-light frame, or according to the quantity required; this will be large enough for a middling family, and make it about two feet thick of dung.

Then set on the frame, and cover the bed about three or four inches deep with earth; get some roots of mint, and lay them close together upon the surface, and cover them with more earth about an inch thick, and give a moderate watering.

Put on the glasses, and observe to raise them behind every day to admit air.

The plants will come up and be fit for use in a fortnight, or three weeks or a month, and afford a gathering of green young mint in great plenty, for a considerable time.

Planting and slipping Herbs.

Plant out early in this month any aromatic plants where wanted; such as thyme, hyssop, sage, winter-savory, and pot marjoram; choosing good rooted young plants, and

plant them in four feet wide beds, or in any warm borders, in rows a foot asunder.

May also divide and plant roots of mint, in drills six inches asunder, and an inch and a half deep. See *March*, &c.

Likewise may slip and plant balm, tansey, tarragon, marjoram, burnet, sorrel, penny-royal, chamomile, &c. preserving the slips of a tolerable size with good roots to each, and plant them in rows a foot asunder.

Dressing the Asparagus Beds.

In the beginning or middle, or some time in this month, cut down the asparagus stalks, and dress the beds.

Let the stalks or haulm be cut down close to the surface of the beds; carry them immediately off the ground; then with a sharp hoe cut up all the weeds, and draw them off the beds into the alleys.

This done, stretch the line, and with a spade mark out the alleys from about eighteen inches to two feet wide, according to the width they were at first made.

Then dig the alleys one spade deep, and spread a considerable part of the earth evenly over the beds; and as you advance in digging, let the weeds, which were raked off the beds into the alleys, be digged into the bottom, and cover them a proper depth with earth. Indigging these alleys, observe to do it in a neat manner: that is, let an equal quantity of earth be laid over every bed, and make the edges of the beds full and straight: the alleys should be digged all of an equal depth, and the surface of the beds be left even and regular.

But as old asparagus beds will need an augment of dung once in two or three years, and that when designed to assist them wherewith, this is the time to do it, but the manure or dung must be applied before the alleys are digged, or the beds landed up.

The dung for that purpose must be very rotten, and none is more proper than the dung of old cucumber or melon beds; this must be spread over the beds when the haulm and weeds are cleared off; let the dung be well broken, and lay it an equal thickness in every part; point it in a little with an asparagus fork; then dig the alleys as above directed, and spread a due quantity of the earth of each alley over the dung.

When the asparagus beds have thus had their winter dressing, if dry-lying ground, there may be planted in each alley a row of coleworts, or cabbage plants: set the plants six or eight inches distant in the row.

In this situation such plants will, even in severe winters, sometimes survive the frost; when those which are planted in open or level spots are destroyed.

Or there may be planted in each valley a row of early garden beans.

Dressing the Asparagus Beds for Forcing.

The asparagus which is intended for forcing should also now have their stalks cut down, and the weeds drawn off the beds into the alleys, as above, in the common asparagus beds; then dig the alleys to bury the weeds; and as you proceed, spread a little of the earth also over the beds.

But that which is to be dugged up for forcing this winter, need not have any thing more done than to cut down the haulm or stalks of the plant.

Dressing seedling Asparagus.

The seedling asparagus which was sown last spring, should also now have a little dressing.

That is, to clear the bed from weeds, and then spread an inch or two in depth of dry rotten dung over the bed to defend the crowns of the plants from frost.

Forcing Asparagus for Winter Use.

Where forced asparagus is required for use in winter, may now begin to make hot-beds for raising the first crop, for gathering in November and December; and for the method, see *February and December*.

If a constant succession is required all winter and spring, a new hot-bed, planted with fresh plants, must be made every three or four weeks, from the beginning or middle of October, to the end of February or March; which will furnish a constant supply of asparagus from November till the arrival of the natural crops in the open ground, in April or May.

Or when required to have forced asparagus as early as possible in the beginning of winter, may make a hot-bed, and plant some asparagus roots therein the middle or

latter end of September, and they will begin to produce some small shoots the first or second week in November,

Earth up Celery.

Celery should now be very duly earthed up according as it advances in height, in order that the plants may be well blanched a due length before severe frosts attack them.

Therefore take advantage of dry days, and earth them up properly on both sides of each row. Let the earth be well broken, and lay it up to the plants, with care not to break the leaves or bury the hearts of them, landing them at this time considerably high, according to their growth.

Earth up Cardoons.

This must be done in dry weather, and when the leaves of the plants are dry.

In earthing these plants, observe, at each time, first to tie with a hay-band their leaves close together, gathering the leaves up regularly.

Then let the earth be well broken, and lay it up equally of a due thickness, and some considerable height about every plant. See *September*.

Small Salad Herbs.

Continue to sow the seeds of small salad herbs, particularly mustard, cresses, radish, and rape; as also lap cabbage lettuce, to cut while young.

Let these seeds be sown now in a warm situation, full in the sun.

But towards the end of the month, if the weather is cold, it will, for the greater certainty of having a constant supply of small salad, be proper to sow the seed in frames to be defended with glasses; and for which prepare a bed of light earth in a warm situation, for one or more shallow frames, and if laid a little sloping to the sun, by raising the back three or four inches, or more, higher than the front, it may be an advantage; break the earth fine, and rake the surface smooth, ready for sowing the seed.

Then either draw flat shallow drills from the back to the front of the frames, about three inches asunder, sow the seeds therein pretty thick, and cover them with

earth not more than a quarter of an inch deep, only just covering the seed; or may smooth the surface with the back of the spade, sow the seed each sort separate thickly all over the bed, then with the spade smooth it down lightly into the earth, and sift fine mold over it, only about half a quarter of an inch thick, or just to cover all the seed evenly, and as slightly as possible, at this season.

The bed must be sheltered every night by putting on the glasses, and also in the day-time when the weather is very cold or very wet.

Or, occasionally, for the above purpose, a sloping bed may be prepared, ten or twelve inches higher in the back than the front, sloping to the south sun; set on the frame, sink the back part, &c. eight or ten inches, that the surface of the bed may be every where equally within eight or nine inches of the glasses, to enjoy the greater benefit of the sun in cold weather.

But in want of frames the above sallad seeds may, in cold weather, be sown in a warm border, under hand or bell-glasses.

Note. — Small sallad will sometimes, when the season is mild, grow free enough all this and next month in the open air, especially on warm south borders; however, where these herbs are constantly wanted, it will, for the greater certainty of having a proper supply, be advisable to begin to sow some seed of each kind either in frames or under bell or hand-glasses, as above.

Sow Radish Seed.

You may now sow a little short-top radish seed, the beginning and towards the latter end of this month; the plants raised from those sowings, if the winter proves tolerably mild, will advance in growth, ready for drawing some probably next month, or in December and towards Christmas, or soon after, and some very early in the spring; and if they should fail, the value of a little seed is not much: it is soon sown, and is worth the trial.

But this seed must now be sown on a south border, and the proper time to sow it is, some in the beginning and some about the middle or towards the latter end of the month. Let it be sown moderately thick, and rake it in with care.

Sow Carrot Seed.

A little carrot seed may also be sown in the first and last week in the month, on a warm border: from this sowing there will be a chance of having a few young carrots early next spring, provided the frost in winter is not very severe.

Though as there is but little dependance on this crop, should only sow a small portion for a trial.

Dig up Carrots, Parsneps, &c.

In the latter end of the month begin to dig up the full-grown carrots and parsneps, red beet, &c. and such other carrot-shaped esculent roots, to preserve them in sand, to be at all times ready for winter service. See *November*.

Dig up Potatoes.

About the middle, or towards the end of this month, begin to dig up the general crops of potatoes to house for winter use, for the roots will be now arrived to full maturity, and should be taken up as soon as possible: which as having now attained their full growth, that if properly housed in a dry close place, defended from wet and frost, they will keep good till next spring and summer. See that work directed in *November*.

Dig and trench Ground.

Such spaces of kitchen-garden ground which are now vacant, should, where intended, be dunged, and also digged or trenched, that it may have the true advantage of fallow from the sun and air in the winter season.

But in digging or trenching those pieces of ground which are to lie in fallow till the spring, that of each trench should be turned up in rough ridges; for, by laying the ground in this form, it not only lies much drier, but also the frost, sun and air, can come more freely to mellow and enrich it, than if it laid level: and in the spring, when you want to sow or plant it, the ridges are soon levelled down.

The method of ridging or trenching ground is this:

Let the trenches be marked out two feet, or not less than two spades wide, and beginning at one end of the piece, open a trench the above width, and one spade and

a shovelling, or two spades deep: let the earth of this trench be carried to the other end, or to that part where you intend to finish or fill up the last trench.

The first trench being thus opened, then proceed to mark out another; pare off and throw the top of it, with all the weeds and rubbish thereon, into the bottom of the first; then dig this second trench, turning the earth into the open trench, throwing it up ridgewise, longitudinally, as above mentioned; and when you have dug to the end of the trench, shovel up the crumbs or loose earth at bottom, throwing it up upon the other; or double dig it, that is, without shovelling up the crumbs, dig the trench another spade deep, if the depth of good soil admits, casting the earth upon that of the first spit; then proceed to a third trench, and pare and dig it as before; and so proceed with every trench to the end.

Such compartments of ground as are occasionally to be dunged, should previously have the dung spread evenly over the surface, and then should be equally buried a spade deep in the bottom of each trench as you advance in the digging.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Gathering Winter Pears and Apples.

WINTER pears and apples should in general be gathered this month. Some will be fit to take down the beginning of the month, others will not be ready before the middle, or towards the latter end.

To know when the fruits have had their full growth, you should try several of them in different parts of the tree, by turning them gently upward; if they quit the tree easily it is a sign of maturity, and time to gather them.

But none of the more delicate eating pears should be permitted to hang longer on the trees than the middle of this month, especially if the nights are inclinable to frost: for if they are once touched with the frost, it will occasion many of them to rot before they are fit for the

table, even if ever so good care is afterwards taken of them.

But suffer neither apples nor pears to remain longer on the trees than the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, for they will get no good after that time.

Observe, that for all the principal keeping fruits, a dry day must be chosen for this work, and also let the trees and fruit be quite dry before you begin to gather; about eleven or twelve o'clock is the best time in the day to begin, and may be continued till three or four in the afternoon; observing likewise, that the capital fruits designed for long keeping should all be carefully pulled one by one, and put into a basket, taking care to lay them in gently, that they may not bruise one another.

According as the fruit are gathered, let them be carried into the fruitery, or any other dry place, and lay them carefully in heaps, each sort by themselves.

Thus let them lie together about a week or fortnight, especially the principal keeping sorts, in order that the watery juices may transpire: this will make them keep better, and also render their flavour much finer for eating, than if they were laid up for good as soon as they are gathered.

When they have lain that time, let all the choice keeping fruit be then carefully wiped one by one with cloths, and lay them up wherethey are to remain upon shelves and other compartments in the fruitery, &c. and thickly covered with clean dry straw.

Some of the finest eating pears and apples, you may also pack up in baskets or boxes; observing to put some clean wheat straw at bottom, and also round the sides of the baskets or boxes, and when they are filled, lay some straw at top, and then cover the whole with dry straw, a considerable thickness, to exclude the damps and free air; for this is of considerable advantage in promoting their sound keeping.

The more inferior or common kinds, for more immediate and general supply, may be laid on the shelves and floor of the fruitery; first laying some clean straw, then lay the fruit upon this, observing, if there is plenty of room, to let them be laid only two or three layers thick, otherwise may lay them in several layers one upon another; covering the whole with dry clean straw, a foot thick at least, to exclude the damp air, frost, &c. whereby the fruit will keep much better than if they remained open, or but

thinly covered, as the damps and air, when fully admitted, hasten the decay of the fruit.

Pruning and Nailing.

About the end of this month you may begin to prune peaches and nectarines, if their leaves are dropped; and you may also prune and nail apricots.

Before you begin to prune, it will be proper to un-nail the greatest part of the smaller branches; then you can more readily use your knife, and also can conveniently examine the shoots, to see which are fit for your purpose, and which are not.

But I would observe that if the leaves are not wholly or mostly fallen, it will be more advisable to defer proceeding in any general or principal pruning till next month, as while the leaves are remaining on the trees you cannot readily discover or judge properly of the shoots, what are necessary to retain or cut out: however, where any trees are defoliated, and is thought convenient to commence pruning, let it be done according to the following intimations, which will be equally applicable in the ensuing months.

In pruning these trees, observe to leave in every part a due supply of the last summer's shoots at moderate distances; that is three, or four to five, or six inches asunder, and in such regular order as they may seem advancing one after another, quite from the bottom, as we have observed on former occasions, in order that every part of the wall, from the bottom to the extremity every way of the tree, may be regularly furnished with them: for these bear the fruit next year, and at the same time a proportionable share of the two former years bearers, and naked old wood, must be retrenched, to make room to train the young supply; for as these trees always produce their fruit upon the shoots of the last summer's growth, that is, principally upon the one year's old shoots, and on no other, except occasionally on small spurs on the two or three years wood, but more generally the apricot; the pruner will by this know what he is to cut out, and what to leave, both in the young and old wood. See the rules fully explained in January.

But in the course of pruning these trees, observe to cut out casual naked old wood, according as it becomes useless,

that is, such branches as advance a great way, and are not properly furnished with young wood. See *January*.

In the next place, observe, the young shoots must not be crowded, or left too close together; therefore, examine with good attention, and where the shoots stand too thick, let some be accordingly cut out. Cut them close, but in doing this, be careful to leave the most promising and best placed shoots, for the purpose of bearing, at due and regular distances from one another, generally about from three or four to five or six inches asunder.

The next thing to be observed is, that all these retained shoots must now, for the general part, be more or less shortened: and this is done principally to encourage them to produce next summer, as well as fruit, a due supply also of bearing shoots, to bear fruit another year.

For by shortening these shoots in the winter pruning, it makes them more certainly produce next summer a successional supply of lateral shoots in proper places; and the shoots which are then produced, bear the fruit to be expected the year after that.

But in shortening the shoots, mind to let every one be shortened according to its growth and original length: for instance, a shoot of about a foot long may be pruned to about seven or eight inches, or a little more or less, according to its strength: one of fifteen or eighteen inches, cut to about ten or twelve; and a shoot about two feet long, may be cut to about sixteen or eighteen inches; and so in proportion to the length and strength of the different shoots, leaving the strong shoots the longest.

The general rule of shortening the fruit shoots of the trees is, cut off from about one half to one third or fourth, or thereabouts, of the original length of the shoots, according to their strength; being careful, however, not to prune below all the blossom buds, except where you prune principally for wood, in which case cut shorter accordingly; but for fruit, always, in shortening, leave a proper length, according to the situation of their respective blossom-buds: the weak shoots are to be pruned shortest, and the strong left longer in proportion.

But such peach, nectarine, and apricot trees as in general produce strong and vigorous shoots, must be treated accordingly; the shoots of such trees must be left somewhat closer than the distance above prescribed, and must also be shortened less in proportion. The rule to be ob-

served in these is, leave the shoots from three to four or five inches asunder, and in shortening them, cut off no more than about one fourth of their original length; but indeed some of the most vigorous should be shortened but very little, and some not at all.

This is the only method of pruning to bring a vigorous shooting tree to good order, so as to produce moderate shoots, such as will bear fruit.

For the more wood you cut out of a vigorous tree, and the more the shoots are shortened, the more vigorous will the tree shoot.

By what is above hinted, the pruner will not be at a loss to know in what manner peach, nectarine, and apricot trees are, according to their different growths, to be treated in the article of pruning; and the rule here mentioned is to be observed at all times in the winter pruning.

Note, observe that where any of the shoots which are left to bear have produced any small shoots from their sides, they must be cut off; cut them close to the principal shoot, for these would neither produce good fruit nor good wood.

Another thing is proper to be observed in pruning these trees, and that is, in shortening the shoots, to mind, if possible, to cut them off at a leaf or wood-bud; distinguishable from the blossom-buds by being long and flat, the others being round and swelling; or otherwise prune to a twin blossom-bud; meaning where two blossom-buds arise at the same eye, having a wood-bud between them; either of which rules being necessary to be observed in shortening, in order that each may produce a leading shoot next summer, forming a leader to the main shoots: for where there is a fair leading shoot produced at or near the extremity of a bearing shoot or branch, to draw the sap more freely, such branches more effectually produce free-growing, regular-sized fruit of full growth.

It will also be proper to remark one thing more in pruning these trees; that as we often see on the two-year old branches some short shoots, or natural spurs, about an inch or two in length, and on the said spurs there are frequently several blossom-buds, but they more generally occur in the apricot in particular; though they frequently appear in the others, and are all equally eligible to retain for fruiting; but have observed some pruners cut these en-

tirely away; I, however, declare against that practice; for some of these short natural spurs produce handsome fruit, both in apricots, peaches, and nectarines.

But, on the other hand, it will be proper to leave only such of these spurs as are well-placed, and promise by the blossom-buds to bear fruit; and such as are naked, and also such as advance considerably long in a fore-right direction, should be removed.

For some more general particulars in pruning these sort of trees, see the work of *January* and *February*.

When you have finished pruning any one of the above trees; let that be immediately nailed to the wall in a proper manner, before you begin to prune another: for it is much the best method to nail every tree according as you advance in the pruning.

But some direct to leave these trees un-nailed till the beginning of March; but this practice I would be far from recommending, for it not only looks ill to see the shoots hang dangling from the wall, but the frost has also more power to affect the tender shoots, and the long vigorous shoots are liable to be broken by the winds; and lastly, by leaving the tree un-nailed till March, it is losing the opportunity of forwarding that business at convenient times in the winter pruning season, before that of the spring commences, when a considerable deal of other necessary work is required; and besides, the blossom-buds will be then so much swelled, that many of them would be unavoidably displaced by nailing up the shoots.

Therefore, to repeat the caution, let every tree, according as it is pruned, be nailed.

In nailing them, great exactness should be observed: the branches are to be arranged more or less horizontally, no where laid in across one another, but let every branch be laid in clear of another, in a parallel order, and at three or four, to five or six inches distance, according to the condition of the tree, and let every shoot or branch be laid perfectly straight and close to the wall.

For the purpose of pruning and nailing wall trees in an effectual and neat manner, you should be provided with a perfect sharp knife, rather less than the middle size; and such as is narrow, and but very moderately hooked at the point; also a large knife and a small narrow hand-saw, for the more readily cutting off useless old or large dead

branches, and also a chisel to use occasionally in cutting out larger unserviceable old wood.

These are the proper tools to be used in pruning; that for the purpose of nailing, should be a very handy light hammer, with a perfect flat face, scarcely an inch broad, and there must be procured a quantity of the proper garden-wall nails, which is a sort made particularly for that purpose, are of a shortish robust make, not too fine-pointed, but such as will drive into the bricks of the wall occasionally, as well as in the mortar-joints between: but for nailing to palings, it is not so material, either these or a thinner sort will be proper.

The next requisite is a quantity of cloth lifting, or shreds, and these should be neatly cut into proper lengths and regular breadths; about half or three quarters of an inch is the proper breadth, but let none exceed an inch; for too broad shreds have a clumsy look, particularly on the smaller branches.

Where neat nailing is observed, every shred should be cut with even or square ends, and not too long, for it looks slovenly to see long dangling ends hanging down.

Pruning Plums, Cherries, Pears, and Apples.

Plums, cherries, pears, and apple-trees, upon walls and espaliers, may also be pruned in the latter end of this month, provided, as before observed, the leaves are mostly all down.

The method of pruning these trees may be seen in the work of the fruit-garden next month; where it is fully inserted according to successful practice. See also *January* and *February*.

Transplant Fruit Trees.

Towards the latter end of this month you may safely transplant most sorts of fruit-trees.

Where a new plantation is to be made, either for the wall or espalier, the borders should be trenched two spades deep, if the depth of good staple admits; otherwise should be worked not less than one full spade depth of good garden earth; and it would be of great advantage to the trees, if some rotten dung is added, and worked in at the same time; and if the border is not naturally of a loamy or other good mellow, fertile soil, or is of a light

poor quality, some fresh surface loam or other substantial good earth, from a common or field, &c. would prove very beneficial, if worked and mixed with the earth of the border together with the rotten dung.

But if a sufficient quantity of loam, &c. cannot be conveniently obtained for the whole border, let, if possible, two or three wheel-barrows full, together with some very rotten dung, be laid in each place where the trees are to be planted; this will promote the growth of the trees greatly at first setting off, which is of much importance; for most fruit-trees delight in a moderate loamy ground; but as this is not attainable in all places, allot the best soil the premises afford, or can be conveniently obtained.

However, where the ground is already of a good quality as that of any common kitchen garden, &c. the above assistances will not be needful, as the trees will prosper sufficiently well in any tolerable good mellow earth of that nature.

In making new plantations of fruit-trees, either for the wall or espalier, you should observe to plant them at proper distances, that you may have room to train them in a proper position for many years to come, without interfering much with each other, as is often the case in gardens, where the trees have been planted too close; so that the trees meet and confuse one another, though sometimes they have not been planted above six or seven years.

This is a great error, and should be thought of when you are about to plant the trees.

The distance which should be allowed to peaches, nectarines, and apricots, is at least fifteen or sixteen feet from tree to tree; though eighteen or twenty will not be too much, yet the former distance will do very well.

Plums and cherries should be allowed the same room to run, though plums will require rather more room than cherries.

Pears and apple-trees, for espaliers, should be planted fifteen to eighteen, or twenty feet asunder or in extensive premises, if you allow these trees twenty to twenty-five feet distance; but especially pears that are grafted or budded upon free stocks, it is not too much; for although it appears a great distance when the trees are first planted, they will effectually fill that space.

But with regard to the planting these trees in espaliers,

that is, the apples and pears, it should be observed, that the former, if grafted on paradise or codlin stocks, need not be planted more than twelve to fifteen or eighteen feet apart: and pears on quince stocks eighteen or twenty. Full standard trees, either apples or pears, should be planted at least twenty-five or thirty feet distance in the row, and the rows not less than thirty to forty feet asunder, especially for a full or continued plantation, and where sufficient ground-room, forty feet asunder; and plums and cherries not less than twenty or twenty-five feet distance, on the same considerations.

Plant Gooseberry and Currant Trees.

Plant gooseberry and currant-trees where wanted. This may be done about the middle, or towards the latter end of the month.

Where it is intended to plant these shrubs in a full plantation by themselves, mind to allow them proper room. Let them be planted in rows eight or ten feet distant, and allow at least six feet between plant and plant in the row.

At this distance they will have full scope to grow without incumbering one another; you will have room to dig and hoe between the trees, and also to prune them, and gather the fruit; and at this distance the berries will grow large, and will ripen freely; and there will also be room to plant or sow many sorts of kitchen plants between them.

But if you intend to plant these shrubs in single rows round the quarters of the kitchen-garden (as is commonly practised) you should plant them full seven or eight feet distant from each other.

Also, they may be planted in single cross rows to divide the kitchen-ground into wide compartments of twenty, thirty, or forty feet width, or more, and should set them about six to eight or ten feet distance in the row.

Pruning Gooseberries and Currants.

Prune gooseberries and currants about the end of this month; and the ground about them may then be dug which will render the whole decent for the winter season, and will be of great service to the trees.

In pruning these shrubs, it will be necessary to observe,

that their branches should be kept thin, and at regular distances.

The general branches of the trees should be kept open and clear of one another in some regular orders; the main branches, where too abundant, thinned, so as to admit the sun and air in summer to the fruit, and the branches no where suffered to cross one another; all suckers from the root should be taken away, and every tree trained with a single stem clear of branches below, at least six or eight, or not more than ten or twelve inches from the ground.

In these trees numbers of young shoots are produced every summer, many of which should now be cut out; but, in doing this, occasionally leave here and there one or more of the best placed and most regular grown of the said shoots towards the lower parts, where there is a vacancy, or occasionally in particular places, where a succession of young wood may appear requisite, to supply the places of casual decayed and useless old branches, either such as advance too long in a straggling irregular growth, or any that appear worn out, and of an unfruitful or ill-bearing state; which should either be pruned out or cut down, as you shall see necessary, leaving young shoots as above, or any advancing lower young shoots or branches as are of proper growth to supply their place, where it may seem requisite; and observe in the general pruning, to retain a terminal or leading shoot to each branch, where practicable, by the methods hereafter explained.

By this method of occasionally leaving some young shoots, and, in large full-grown bushes, taking out some of the worn-out old wood, the trees, with such management, even when old, may always be kept well furnished with such young branches as will produce every summer abundantly both of large and well-flavoured fruit.

Therefore care must be taken to leave every year, in vacant places in each tree, a due supply of proper, well-placed young shoots; and all such shoots as are not wanted, must be cut close to the branches: but observe, that in every part where a principal branch is wanted, you should in that case, leave a strong shoot towards the lower part of the trees, to come up to fill the vacancy.

The shoots and branches in general should stand at their extremities six or eight inches distant from one another.

And next observe, that as almost every branch of these trees will have produced three, four, or more of the said young shoots last summer, that is, one at the end, and the rest placed one under another lower on the branches; now you are to observe, that, generally, except in vacancies, not more than one or two of these young shoots are necessary to return on each of the general branches; one of which must be left so as to terminate and be a leader for the branch, or any branches too long, shortened to such a shoot, and the others only left below in vacancies; or if not wanted, cut quite out.

Therefore, mind always, in particular in pruning, to let every branch, whether short or long, have, if possible, a last summer's shoot for its leader; and this should be observed both in such branches as are advanced long and straggling, so as to require shortening, as well as those that are not to be shortened; for when a branch is to be shortened, it should, if possible, be pruned down to a young shoot, in such a manner, that the same branch may still terminate in a young shoot for a leader as above said.

For instance, suppose a branch having two, or three, or more young shoots on it, and that the said branch be too long, observe, in such a case, to cut it off close, if possible, to a last summer's shoot; or otherwise to some convenient lower or lateral branch that has such a shoot for its leader; which shoot or branch must be left to supply the place of the part cut away.

But if the branch do not want shortening, and there be a young shoot at its end, leave the said shoot, and retaining only such laterals on that branch as are wanted to supply vacancy; cut out the superabundance.

But all very old and useless branches should always be cut off close to the place from whence they proceed, and the trees should every way be kept within due bounds, and in somewhat regular form; which is always to be effected by leaving young, and cutting out old and straggling branches, and shortening others as you shall see it convenient.

Let it also be observed, in pruning these shrubs, that the last summer's shoots, which are now left, should be but very little shortened, particularly the gooseberries. Some cut the shoots very short, but that is wrong; for it

makes them shoot too vigorously, and fills the trees next summer with numberless useless shoots, to the great prejudice of the fruit.

To avoid this, let the shoots be always shortened with discretion: never cut more off an ordinary shoot than about one third of its length, and about one fourth of a vigorous shoot; but the currants in particular may be shortened more in proportion, especially the extreme shoots, to preserve the head within some moderate compass, as they generally produce more extensive shoots than gooseberries.

But this shortening of the young shoots should not be general, but practised occasionally, especially in the gooseberries; that is, for instance, where any particular shoots advance considerably beyond all the rest, or any recline greatly in a bending manner towards the ground, as often occur in some gooseberries, such shoots may be shortened to some regular order.

Propagating Gooseberries and Currant Trees.

Plant cuttings and suckers of gooseberries and currants; this is an expeditious and plenteous method of propagating these shrubs.

The proper cuttings for planting must be shoots of the last summer's production. Let them be taken from healthy trees, and such as are remarkable, according to their kinds, for bearing the finest fruit: having procured such cuttings, let each be shortened from about ten to twelve, or fifteen to eighteen inches long, according to its strength, and plant them in a shady border.

Let them be planted in rows crossways the border, allowing ten or twelve inches between row and row, and put every cutting one third or near half way in the earth.

These shrubs may also be propagated by suckers from the root; which may now be taken up with roots, and planted; the strongest at once where they are to remain, and the rest in nursery rows, for a year or two, &c.—But some object to suckers, contending that they never produce such large fruit as those raised by cuttings, and are apt to run very much to wood; there is, however, no very material difference; and suckers being ready rooted, some-

times of two or three years advance in growth, it is the most expeditious method.

However, good cuttings may be preferred, and treat them as above; they will be well rooted in one year, and in the third will bear fruit.

Dressing the Strawberry Beds.

The strawberry beds should, some time in this month, have their winter dressing.

Choose a dry day to do this work, and the method is this: let all the runners or strings be cleared away close to the head of the main plants; then let the beds be thoroughly cleared from weeds, and let all the rubbish be carried off the ground.

Then if there be room between the plants, let the earth in every bed be loosened to a little depth with a small spade or with a hoe; but take care not to disturb the roots; then set the line, and mark out the alleys their due width; this being done, let the alleys be regularly dug a moderate depth; and in digging, let some of the earth be spread with care over the beds, observing to lay it neatly between and close about every plant.

The dressing will be of vast service to these plants, and it should never at this season be omitted.

In dressing these plants, let it be observed that it would be of much advantage to preserve the main plants singly, not permitted to spread over the whole surface of the bed, but should be kept as it were in single or distinct bunches or heads; and they will produce larger and finer fruit accordingly.

Planting Strawberries.

New plantations of strawberries may now be made where wanted, and this may be done any time in the month, but the sooner the better.

These plants thrive superiorly in a loamy soil, but such a soil is not natural in all places: however, choose a well-lying spot of the best ground, and lay thereon some of the best rotten dung; then let the piece be neatly digged, and the dung be buried in a proper manner.

Then lay the ground out in beds four feet and a half broad, and allow eighteen inches or two feet for an alley.

between bed and bed; rake the surface smooth, and then put in the plants.

The plants should be such as were produced last summer, and principally the runner-plants; or occasionally young good-rooted off-sets on the sides of the main stools; observing, in either or both cases, to choose a parcel of the strongest, and take them up with good roots: trim off all strings or runners, and clear away decayed leaves; trim the roots, and then plant them; let three or four rows be planted lengthways in each bed, allowing fifteen or eighteen inches between row and row, and set the plants the same distance from one another in the rows.

Close the earth well about every plant, and directly give each a little water.

For the account of the forts, see last month.

If any runner-strawberries were planted off from the old plants, in June into nursery-beds, &c. as there advised, will now be in fine condition to plant out finally as above.

Pruning Raspberry Plants.

Prune raspberries. In doing this let it be observed, that all the old wood that produced the fruit last summer must now be cut out, for these never bear but once; therefore a supply of young wood must now be left to bear next year; observe, therefore, to leave several of the strongest of the last summer's shoots or stems standing upon every main root to bear the fruit to be expected next summer; these being the only proper bearing wood, they must be allowed room; therefore, as above hinted, let all the old stems be cut close to the ground; and selecting from three to five or six of the best young shoots on each root or stool, let all the rest above that number be cut away close to the surface of the earth; and at the same time let all straggling shoots thereof between the rows be eradicated.

Each of the shoots which are left to bear must be shortened: the rule in shortening these is, to take off one fourth or one third, or thereabouts, of the original length of each shoot, according to the different growths.

When the plants are pruned, clear away the cuttings, and then dig the ground.

In digging, observe to take up and clear away all straggling shoots and roots between the rows as do not belong to the main plants. This digging will strengthen the roots, and the ground will lie clean and neat all winter.

Plant Raspberries.

This is a good season to plant raspberries, where a new plantation is wanted.

Observe, it is the young shoots or suckers which arise every summer from the old roots that are proper plants for the propagating of them, and for a fresh plantation.

They should be planted in an open situation, and where the ground is good; and if you dig in some very rotten dung, it will be an advantage to the plants, and promote a production of large fruit.

In choosing the plants for this plantation, observe to take the outward young off-set sucker stems, or suckers produced between the main stools, that are of some tolerably strong growth; all of the last summer's production, not less than two feet, but more eligible of three or four feet long with strength in proportion; digging them up with full roots, preferring those with roots the most fibrous, for this is material in those plants; and as sometimes one, two, or more buds appear formed on the root near the bottom of the stem for next summer's shoots, such plants are particularly to be chosen, though as this does not always occur, choose good plants as above.

Having procured the plants, consisting each of one strong shoot well rooted, shorten the shoots a little, and let the ends of the roots also be trimmed; then put in the plants in rows four or five feet distant, and let them be planted a yard distant from one another in the row; they will produce some fruit next summer, but more abundantly the second year.

Propagate Fruit Trees by Layers.

By layers of the young shoots, may propagate vines, mulberries, figs, fiberts, &c. laying them four or five inches deep in the earth, with the tops out, and they will be all well rooted by this time twelvemonth.

Propagate by Suckers.

Propagate gooseberries, currants, raspberries, berberies, codlins, filberts, figs, &c. by suckers from the root; digging them up with roots to each, and of the gooseberries, currants, raspberries, filberts, may plant some of the largest at once where they are to remain, and the rest in nursery rows for training.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Auricula Plants.

THE auricula plants in pots must be now removed to a place well calculated to defend them from excessive rains, snow, and also from frost during the winter season.

The pots may, in very wet weather, be occasionally laid down on one side, with the tops towards the sun, to protect the plants better from too much moisture, which, though but a simple expedient, is better than to leave them upright to receive the rain, &c. all the winter: but in all dry weather always remain in their upright position.

However, the pots containing plants of the more curious or estimable kinds, may easily be moved under some place of occasional shelter, just to have protection from excessive rains, snow, &c. and for which purpose, the pots may now be plunged or set close together within a garden frame; and when the weather is bad, the glasses may be put on, or the pots may be placed together near a warm wall, and place some hoops arch-ways over them; when the weather is very wet or frosty, draw some mats over the hoops. See *Auriculas*, September.

Let all the dead leaves be taken off the plants, and loosen the earth on the surface of the pots a little.

Carnation Layers.

Carnation layers, which were in August, or the last month, planted in small pots, should, in the last week in this month, be placed where they can be readily defended in bad weather; for that purpose, the pots may at that time be placed in a garden frame.

Let the pots be set close together, and if the earth be light and dry, and the beds raised three or four inches, it will be proper to plunge the pots in it to their rims, to protect the roots better from frost.

There let the pots remain all winter; observing, at all times, when the weather is very wet, or in severe frosts, that the plants are to be covered with the glasses, and other covering, when the weather is excessive severe: but when the weather is dry and mild, let the plants at such times have the advantage of the open air constantly.

But where there is not the convenience of a frame, the pots may be placed in a raised bed of dry compost, and the beds arched over with hoops; and, in bad weather, let some thick mats, or canvas, be drawn over the hoops.

Dress the Borders and Clumps of Flowering Shrubs, &c.

The borders and clumps of flowering shrubs and plants in this garden should now be thoroughly well cleared from weeds: and also, at this time, let the shrubs be pruned from rampant and straggling shoots; and let all the dead stalks of flowering plants be cut down close, and clear away dead leaves, and all manner of rubbish.

This is also now a proper time to begin to dig the borders and clumps, &c. in this garden, which is not only the most effectual method to destroy all remaining weeds, but the ground will then be ready to receive plants of any sort, and it will appear fresh and neat during the winter season.

Transplanting fibrous-rooted Flowering Plants.

Now transplant into the borders or places where wanted all sorts of fibrous-rooted perennial and biennial plants. These sorts of plants will now take root freely, and in a short time.

The sorts proper to plant now are rose champions and sweet-williams, campanulas and catchfly, and you may also plant rockets, bachelor's buttons, double feverfew,

scarlet lychnis and lychnideas, and many other similar sorts.

The above plants grow nearly of a height, and are very proper to be planted towards the middle of the borders, &c. where they will make an agreeable appearance in their proper time of flowering, but especially the double kinds.

Some of the double wall flowers, and stock July flowers, double scarlet lychnis, double sweet-williams, double rockets, double rose campion, and the like, should be planted in pots and removed to some place where the plants can be sheltered in severe weather. These double flowers deserve particular care.

Now also slip and plant polyanthus, where wanted; also double daisies, double chamomile, violets, London pride, thrift, hepaticas, gentianella, saxifrage, lily of the valley, and other low-growing fibrous-rooted plants.

These plants should be set variedly, about six inches to a foot, or fifteen or eighteen inches, from the edge of the borders or beds, &c. for they are but of a low growth.

This is also a good time to plant columbines, monk's-hood, Canterbury bells, fox-gloves, tree primrose, Greek valerian, scabiouses, and such like kinds.

These flowers generally grow from two or three to four feet high, or thereabouts, and should be planted towards the middle and the back part of the borders, &c.

Transplant also wall-flowers and stock July flowers into the borders: and this is also a proper time to plant carnations and pinks, both seedlings and layers; and all other fibrous-rooted perennial plants should now be brought in and planted in the borders or places where wanted.

This is a good season to plant golden rod, Michaelmas daisies, and other asters, everlasting sun-flowers, French honeysuckles, and hollyhocks.

The last mentioned plants grow very tall, and are fitter to be planted in the clumps among flowering shrubs, than in narrow borders of small extent; but in more capacious and extensive borders are eligible furniture in assemblage, with other flowering plants, and in which should be planted distant from the front, mostly towards the middle and back part, ten to fifteen or twenty feet distance from each other, in a varied order.

Parting the Roots, and propagating various fibrous and knob-rooted Plants.

Where golden rod, everlasting sun-flowers, Michaelmas daisies, and such like rampant growing fibrous-rooted perennial plants, have stood in one place several years without transplanting, their roots will have spread considerably, and will be increased to very large bunches.

Where that is the case, the roots should now either be slipped or trimmed in all round as they stand, to a more moderate compass, or wholly taken up, and every main root divided into several parts, or separate plants; and then some of the best should be immediately planted again in the places allotted them, at the distance above mentioned.

This is also still a good time, where not done before, to part the roots of many other fibrous-rooted plants that have grown into large bunches.

Particularly campanulas, catch-fly, rose-campion, scarlet lychnis, bachelor's buttons, double feverfew, peach-leaved bell-flower, yellow gentian, Canada leonurus, and the like.

Likewise polyanthus, primroses, double daisies, double chamomile, London pride, hepaticas, violets, winter aconite, cyclamen, saxifrage, gentianella, auriculas, and all other such like sorts.

The roots may, in some, either have the off-sets detached, as they remain in the ground, or be wholly taken up as above-mentioned, and every one divided or parted into separate plants. The best of the slips, or plants, must be placed again directly in the border; and the smallest, or such as are not immediately wanted for the borders and other flower compartments, should be planted in nursery-beds to remain a year to get strength.

Now is also a proper time to part and transplant the roots of peonies, fraxinellas, lilies of the valley, Solomon's seal, monk's hood, and flag-leaved irises.

Planting all Kinds of bulbous Flower Roots.

This is now a most eligible season to plant almost all sorts of bulbous and tuberous flower roots, which were taken up when their leaves decayed. See the various sorts as below.

Hyacinths and tulips for the general spring bloom may be planted; the beds wherein the fine varieties of these roots are to be planted must be well dug a proper depth, and let all the clods be broken: the beds should be moderately highest in the middle, and laid somewhat rounding; this form best throws off the wet, and looks better; the beds should be three or four feet broad and raked even.

When the beds are ready, choose a dry and mild day to put in the roots; the best roots should be planted nine inches distant every way. Plant them in rows nine inches asunder, and not less than six inches in each row, by three or four inches deep: performing it either by dibble or drilling, or bedding in, as advised last month.

Where it is intended to plant any of the above roots in the common borders among other flowers, they may, in that case, be either planted in a single row lengthways of the border; this row must be a foot or eighteen inches from the edge of the border, and the roots should be planted, at least, that distance from one another; or when these or any other bulbous roots are to be planted in assemblage with border flowers, it is much the best way to place them in patches; that is to say, in a small patch of six or eight inches diameter, to plant four or five roots: placing one in the middle and three round the edge: and so to plant the different sorts in different patches, at the distance of one, two, or three yards; and in a varied order, in having some nearer the front and others more or less towards the middle, and which order of planting bulbous-rooted flowers in patches in the common borders, makes a very pleasing variety in the flowering season.

But the choicest kinds of these roots should always be planted by themselves in beds, to the purpose that they can be more readily sheltered in severe weather.

And also, by planting them in beds, the different varieties of the flowers show to better advantage when collected together all in one bed, at one view; and the flowers can, in the spring and summer, be readily screened from cold, too much rain, and from the scorching sun; all of which would impair the beauty, and hasten the decay of these valuable flowers.

Now is also a very good time to plant the roots of ranunculuses and anemones: the best varieties should be planted by themselves in beds.

The beds should be three or four feet broad; plant six

rows in every bed, and let the roots be six inches distant in each row; at that distance they will blow strong, and the flowers will show themselves to proper advantage, and must be planted not more than two inches deep over the crowns; observing, the beds where the best sorts of these roots are deposited should be protected in winter, when the frost is very severe.

Some of the common sorts of ranunculuses and anemone roots may also be planted in the borders in assemblage with other flowers, either in a row towards the edge, or in small patches in different parts, where they will make a very agreeable appearance in the spring.

But the best method of planting these sorts in the borders is this: draw with your finger small circles six inches diameter, about a foot from the edge of the border, or in a varied manner; plant in each circle four roots; that is, one in the middle, and the rest round the edge of the circles, and these should be from a yard or two, to eight, ten, or twelve feet distant.

Now is likewise the proper time to plant crocuses and snow-drop roots which were taken out of the ground in summer; also winter aconites.

These roots may be planted either about six inches from the edge of the borders or beds next the walks; and if they are to be planted in one continued row, the roots should be set about six inches apart. But these flowers make the best appearance when the roots are planted in small patches, about five or six inches over, plant four or five roots in each, one in the middle, and three or four round the edge: two or three feet farther make another circle, and plant it in the same order, and so on to the end: and in this manner they may be planted both near the edge, and disposed more or less inward, to display a greater diversity when in flower.

These small roots should not be planted above two inches, or at most three inches deep.

Plant narcissus and jonquils; and this is also a proper time to put in the roots of bulbous and Persian irises, fritillarias, and all other such like bulbous roots as were taken up when their leaves decayed in summer.

When the above roots are intended to be planted separately in beds, let them be set in rows eight or nine inches asunder; and set the roots the same distance from one another in the row.

But when they are to be planted in the common borders, it is the best way to plant three, four, or five roots together in a small patch, and allow, at least, three feet between every such patch of roots.

Likewise plant crown imperial roots, and the roots of martagons, and orange lilies; that were taken up when the leaves decayed in summer; and where white lily, or any other bulbous lily-roots have been removed since their bloom, and are now above ground, let them be planted in the proper places some time this month.

These bulbs should be planted variedly towards the middle and back part of the common flower-borders, they being of tall growth: planting some more or less forward, and towards the middle, others more backward in the borders, &c. intermixing the different sorts properly, at one, two, or three yards distance, and planted three or four inches deep: observing generally to open apertures for the larger roots with a garden trowel or small spade, planting one good root in a place; or to have a larger show of bloom may occasionally plant two or three together.

Prune Flowering Shrubs, &c.

Prune roses and honey suckles: and this is also a proper time to prune all other sorts of flowering shrubs and evergreens.

Let this pruning be performed with a sharp knife, and not with shears, as I have frequently seen practised.

In pruning these shrubs, observe to cut out all the very long, rambling, luxuriant shoots of the last summer's growth, which are often produced on many sorts of flowering shrubs, and ramble considerably out of bounds, pruning them either close to the place from whence they proceed, or shortened.

Where any branch advances in a straggling run-away manner from the rest; let that be cut shorter; observing, if possible, to prune it close to a bud, or any lateral young shoot, leaving the bud or shoot for a leader to the branch.

Where branches of different shrubs interfere with each other, let such be cut away or shortened, as you shall see it necessary, so that every shrub may stand clear of the other.

Where any of the branches or shoots advance too near the ground, let them be pruned up close to the stem, or to the place where they proceed from.

All suckers which rise from the roots should be taken clean away; and let every shrub be kept to a single stem below near the ground.

When you have finished the pruning, let the cuttings be cleared away: then let the ground between such shrubs as stand wide be either for the present well hoed and raked, or, if opportunity serves, neatly digged one spade deep: observing as you proceed with the digging, to cut off all the straggling roots, and to take up all suckers.

Plant hardy deciduous Flowering Shrubs and ornamental Trees.

Now is the time to begin to plant, in places where wanted, all sorts of hardy flowering shrubs; such as roses, Guelder-roses, lilacs, and honeysuckles.

Plant also, where wanted, laburnums, syringas, althæa frutex, jasmines, privets, double bramble, flowering raspberry, the double-blossom cherry, bladder-sena, scorpion-sena, spiræas, and hypericum frutex: it is now also a proper time to plant mezereons, the double-flowering peach, and almonds.

The cornelian cherry, double hawthorn, and scarlet horse-chefnuts, may also be planted any time in this month; the shrub cinquefoil, fumach, rock-rose, cytisuses, acacia, and all other hardy shrubs, may now be removed. See the *Catalogue*.

In planting the different sorts of flowering shrubs, observe to plant them at such distances, that each plant, according to its growth, may have full room to grow, and to show themselves to advantage.

Where it is intended to plant them in clumps, or any continued plantations in the shrubbery order, let the shrubs in general be set at least four to five or six feet distant from one another, according to the general growth of the different sorts: and such plants as are of an humble growth, should not be planted promiscuously among tall growing plants; for was that to be practised, the low plants would be lost to view.

Let this, therefore, be well observed at the time when the shrubs are to be planted, and let the low-growing plants be set towards the front, or outside of the clumps; and the taller the plant, the more backward in the clump it should be planted. The shrubs should also be disposed in

such regular order, that every plant can be regularly viewed with distinction from the walks and lawns, &c.

This is the method of order that should be practised in general planting and decorating the clumps or quarters of the shrubbery; straight lines are not to be regarded, but rather to be avoided; but some regularity must, notwithstanding, be observed, both with regard to the distance and advantageous disposition of the different sorts of plants.

However, where it may be required to have any particular shrubbery districts to form a sort of thicket, for shade, shelter, blind, &c. either in running boundary compartments, or any interior division, the shrubs and trees may be planted closer accordingly more or less to suit the different occasions.

In small gardens it is customary to plant roses, honeysuckles, spiræas, althæa frutex, syringas, and other such like shrubs, in the flower-borders near the walks; but the shrubs are generally planted a great deal too close in such places, and also permitted to run sometimes into such disorder, both at top and bottom, as not only to starve, darken, and hide the bulbous, tuberous, and fibrous-rooted flowering plants in the border, but it also looks ill to see such deformed and rude-grown plants.

Therefore, where you intend to plant any kind of shrubs in such borders, let the smaller be at least five or six feet, and large ones from ten or twelve to fifteen feet distant from one another; and for that purpose you should always choose, principally, the more moderate and regular growing plants.

The shrubs should be mostly kept trained with short single stems below, near the ground, and their heads should have occasional pruning every year with a knife, and be always kept somewhat regular and within due bounds, and all suckers from the roots must be constantly taken up.

Planting Evergreen Trees and Shrubs.

Evergreen shrubs or trees of most sorts may also now be brought in, and planted in the clumps, or other parts of the garden, where wanted.

They may be planted both in distinct clumps, or other shrubbery compartments, to have some wholly of ever-

greens, and also in assemblage with deciduous trees and shrubs, to effect the greater diversity or variety.

Most sorts may be removed any time in this month, and the sooner the better, that they may take fresh root the same season, before setting in of frost.

But, in particular, the strawberry tree or arbutus, laurel, Portugal laurel, laurustinus, pyracantha, phillyreas, alaternus, bays, cistuses, evergreen oaks, hollies, and magnolias, pines, firs, cedars, cypresses, and many others.

In planting these and all other evergreen trees or shrubs, let the same rule be observed as mentioned above in planting the different sorts of flowering shrubs.

That is, where these plants are to be planted in clumps, or any continued plantation, let them be set at least four to five feet every way asunder, and let no consideration induce you to plant them closer; and some of the larger growing sorts should be allowed a greater distance; for it is of much importance to allow these kind of shrubs and trees a proper distance; as every plant, according to its kind, having room to shoot each way regularly, they will form handsome heads; and every different shrub, &c. can also with pleasure be distinctly viewed.

Besides, by allowing a due distance between plant and plant, you have proper room to dig the ground; and also to hoe and clean, and do all necessary work about the shrubs.

But, as observed in planting the deciduous kinds, where required to form thicketty plantations in any particular shrubbery compartments, they may be planted at distances less or more accordingly, but never too close.

Some of the most beautiful evergreens may also be planted on grass lawns, dotted singly and in clumps, at varied distances.

Planting Evergreens to hide Walls, &c.

Phillyreas, laurustinus, and laurel, are proper shrubs to plant any where near a house, &c. to hide any rugged or unsightly naked walls, or other fences, or any disagreeable erections, &c. in the boundaries of fore-courts or other similar compartments.

These plants are a beautiful evergreen, summer and winter; they are also very hardy, and their growth is

quick and regular; and where wanted for the above purpose, this is a proper time to plant them.

They must be planted close to the wall, &c. three or four feet asunder, and their branches must be regularly spread and trained to the wall in the manner of wall-trees; they will shoot in a quick but regular manner, and their beautiful green leaves will effectually cover and hide the wall, or as required in any other naked or unsightly erection, &c.

The pyracantha is also an evergreen shrub to plant against a wall, and its clusters of beautiful red berries make a handsome and very agreeable appearance in autumn and winter.

The arbutus, or strawberry tree, is also sometimes planted against a wall. This is a beautiful evergreen plant, and makes an agreeable figure in any place, and at all seasons, but particularly at this and the two preceding months, when it appears very ornamental, by its numerous small white flowers, and fine red strawberry-like fruit.

But these plants (arbutus) make the best appearance when planted, detached in the clumps or borders, lawns, &c. and suffered to grow in their natural way.

Or these arbutus shrubs, being planted, detached or singly, upon grass lawns, &c. kept to single clean stems, and regular heads, they have a beautiful effect.

Pines and Firs.

Pines and firs may now be transplanted; these plants may be safely removed, and planted in dry soils any time in this month.

This is also a good time to transplant cedars, junipers, and cypress; and most other such like hardy evergreen trees may also now be brought in and planted.

General Method of planting Trees and Shrubs.

In planting the various kinds of shrubs and trees in the shrubbery, &c. one general method serves for the whole; open for every plant a circular hole, wide enough to receive the roots freely every way, and about a spade deep, or as the root requires, and let the bottom be well loosened.

Then, having the plants, prune the end of all long and straggling roots; and cut away such roots as are broken,

damaged, or dead ; also any irregularities of the head ; then place the plant in the hole, and see that it stands upright ; break the earth well, and throw it in equally, at the same time shaking the plant gently to make the earth fall in close about, and among all the roots and fibres ; when all is in, tread the earth gently round the plant, and then let every one be directly watered, especially if a dry light soil.

But in planting the choice and more tender sorts of evergreen, such as arbutus, magnolia, &c. it will be proper to observe that, where the plants can be readily taken up and brought with balls of earth firmly about their roots, it should be done ; and having a wide hole opened, the plants should be immediately set therein, with the said ball of earth entire, and directly fill up the hole, and tread the surface gently.

Immediately give each plant about a pot or half a pot of water, according to the size of the hole, and let such as want support be directly staked.

Transplant Forest Trees.

Forest trees of all sorts may now be safely transplanted from the nursery, &c. for any intended plantations, towards the latter end of this month ; such as elm, oak, beech, birch, maple, ash, lime and plane trees ; also alder, poplar, and willow : likewise pines, firs, cedars, cypress, larches, and almost all other sorts, both of the deciduous and evergreen forest and ornamental trees. See the Catalogue at the end of the book.

But these and all other forest trees may be transplanted in mild weather any time between this and Christmas, or any time during the winter season ; observe the same method in planting these sorts, as just above advised in the general method of planting ; and at the distance and order of arrangements as hinted in March.

Propagating by Layers.

Now make layers of many sorts of hardy trees and shrubs to propagate them.

This may be done any time in this month, and many sorts of trees and flowering shrubs are to be propagated by that method ; the method is easy, and the trouble is not much ; besides, it will be well repaid in a twelve-month's time with numbers of new plants.

Almost any tree or shrub that sheds its leaves in winter, may be raised by layers; and in the hardy kinds, this is the best time to perform that operation.

The method of laying is: dig round the tree or shrub, and bend down the pliable branches; lay them into the earth, and secure them there with hooked or forked sticks: lay down all the young shoots on each branch, and cover the body of them about four or five inches deep, leaving the tops of each at least two, three, or four inches out of the ground, according to their different lengths.

Thus they are to remain till this time twelve-month, by which time they will be well rooted, and must then be transplanted.

In the above work of laying, it may be proper in some of the more hard-wooded kinds to cut the layer on the under side in a small gash or slit upwards, laying that part into the earth, which often promotes the emission of roots near the cut more effectually.

By layers, elms and limes, and many other deciduous, forest, and ornamental tree and shrub kinds, will now succeed.

Now is also a proper time to make layers of such sorts of hardy evergreens as will grow by that method.

This may be practised with good success on laurustinus; the layers of this plant will, in the space of one year from the time of laying, be very well rooted, and fit to transplant, provided you take care to lay proper young shoots.

Phillyreas and alaternuses will also grow by layers, but the layers of these plants will sometimes be two years before they are tolerably rooted, particularly when not layed till this season.

But the best time to lay these, and such other hard-wooded evergreen plants, is June and July; and the young shoots of the same summer's growth are then to be chosen; for many of these will often take root the first season, so as to be fit to transplant by Michaelmas.

However, it will also at this time be proper to make layers of all such evergreen shrubs as you desire to propagate, and that will generally succeed by that method; it is soon done, and is worth the trial; there are many sorts that will succeed.

Observe, it is the last summer's shoots that are the most

proper parts to lay ; and so accordingly let such branches as are best furnished with young shoots be brought down, and the shoots layed as before directed, and in page 549.

Transplanting Layers.

Now is the time to take off and transplant the layers of all such shrubs and trees as were layed last year; let their roots be pruned, and plant them in rows, twelve inches distant.

Propagating Roses and other Shrubs by Suckers.

Transplant suckers of roses; it is by suckers from the root that most sorts of these shrubs are increased: these being digged up carefully with roots, will make good plants in one or two years time, and most of them will flower next summer.

Lilacs are also generally increased by suckers, which shrub seldom fails to yield every year plenty; and these may now, or any time in winter, when the weather is mild, be taken up and planted out in rows.

Many other shrubs are also raised by suckers from the roots, and this is now a proper time to transplant the suckers of all such sorts.

Propagating Flowering Shrubs by Cuttings.

Plant cuttings of honey-suckles; all the sorts of these shrubs may be propagated by that method, for the cuttings of the young shoots will put out roots very freely, and make pretty plants in one year.

Many other sorts of hardy shrubs and trees are to be raised from cuttings, and this is the time to plant them.

Observe, it is the last summer's shoots that are to be used for cuttings; let strong shoots be chosen, and shorten them to about nine, ten, or twelve inches in length, then plant them in rows a foot asunder, and set the cuttings about six inches distant in the row.

Let every cutting be put half way into the ground.

Laurels and Portugal laurels are propagated principally by cuttings, and the beginning of this month is a very successful time to plant them; these cuttings must also be principally the last summer's shoots; do not take the long rambling shoots; choose such as are about nine or ten, to twelve or fifteen inches in length; and if, in cutting

them off, you take about two inches of the former year's wood to the bottom of each, where practicable, it will prove some advantage to their rooting; though they also succeed free enough without any part of the old wood.

Trim off the lower leaves, and plant them in a shady border, in rows, ten or twelve inches asunder, and set the cuttings six or eight inches distance from one another in the row.

These cuttings will be well rooted by next September or October.

Seedling Flowers.

Remove now all the boxes or pots of seedling flowers to a warm situation.

Let these be placed where they can have the full sun all winter, and where cold and cutting winds cannot come.

These pots, boxes, or tubs, should also be now cleared with great care from weeds.

The beds of seedling bulbs should also, at this time, have good attention; let all the weeds be taken out with particular care, then get some rich light earth, and sift some of this all over the surface of the bed to the thickness of an inch or thereabouts.

This will be of a very great service to these young roots, but in particular to those which were not removed in summer.

Trimming Evergreens.

Go round the plantations of evergreens, and with a sharp knife reduce such to order as are of a rude growth.

Though the taste which prevailed so much formerly in cutting or training many sorts of evergreens into different figures, with garden shears, is now for the most part laid aside, yet there are many sorts of evergreens that require some training with the knife.

Sometimes branches or shoots of a rude growth will shoot out on one side of the tree, or shrub, and advance in an irregular manner a good distance from the principal branches which form the head; these should be cut away or shortened, as you see it most convenient to make the head somewhat regular.

Let all long stragglers be shortened; and, where the trees or shrubs interfere with each other, let the branches

be shortened, so that the different plants may stand fair and clear of one another.

Clipping Hedges and Edging.

If any hedges or box edgings want trimming, let them be completed early in this month; observing as in the two former.

But more particularly any hedges of evergreens, which should all be finished clipping the beginning of the month, for if cut too late, and if very cold weather sets in, it will occasion the cut leaves and other suddenly exposed there-to, by cutting in the shoots, to change of a rusty-like disagreeable colour, which they would not recover all winter.

Plant Box Edgings.

Plant box where wanted for edgings to borders or beds; this being a very successful season to do that work, for the box will now very soon root.

To make neat edgings you should get some short bushy box, and this should be slipped or parted, into moderately small slips, with roots to each, and the long sticky roots cut off, and the tops trimmed even.

The method of planting it is this: stretch your line along the edge of the bed or border, and let that part be trodden evenly along to settle it moderately firm, and then with the spade make it up full and even, according to the line; then with your spade, on the side of the line next the walk, let a neat trench be cut out about six or eight inches deep, making the side next the line perfectly upright, turning the earth out to the opposite side, towards the walk or alley.

The box is to be planted in this trench close against the upright side next the line, placing the plants so near together as to form immediately a close compact edging without being too thick and clumsy, and with the top of the plants as even as possible, all an equal height, not more than an inch above the surface of the line: and as you proceed in planting draw the earth up to the outside of the plants, which fixes them in their due position; and when you have planted the row out, then with your spade trim the earth up almost to the top of the plants, and tread it neatly and evenly to them; and when the edging is planted,

let any inequalities of the top be cut as even and neat as possible with a pair of shears.

Plant Thrift for Edgings.

Thrift makes also a very good edging, and this is a very proper time to plant it.

To make a neat edging, the plants should be set so close as just to touch one another, either by planting it like the box, as above, or by dibble; but if plants are scarce, they may be planted about two or three inches distance, they will meet by degrees.

Planting in Pots.

Planting in pots may now be performed to many sorts of perennial flower plants, as also to curious or desirable flowering-shrubs and evergreens; both with design of having the opportunity of moving them in their said pots for decorating any particular compartments in spring and summer, &c. and also in some sorts for removing them to places of shelter during severe weather in winter; as likewise some for placing in hot-houses, &c. in December and January, &c. for forcing for early flowering.

Mow Grass Walks and Lawns.

The grass walks and lawns should now be mown generally for the last time in the season, and should be cut as close and even as possible, for if not well cut down at this time, they will appear very rough all winter.

The grass lawns should now be very often poled in dry weather to scatter the worm-casts about, and they should afterwards be rolled with a wooden or some other roller; the worm-casts, by being broken and spread about, and the grass then rolled before the scattered earth is too dry, will readily stick all to the roller, by which means the surface of the grass will be rendered very clean, firm, and smooth.

Let all parts of the grass walks and lawns, be at this time kept clean from the fallen leaves of trees, constantly sweeping them clean off.

Gravel Walks.

Let gravel walks be still continued in neat order; clean weeded, swept, and occasionally rolled, once or twice a week.

Planting Hedges.

This is a fine season to plant all sorts of hedges both for fences, shelter, and ornament.

Likewise to plash or lay down any old fence-hedges of thorn, elm, &c. which have run up tall and naked at bottom. See *November* and *December*.

But may particularly plant all sorts of deciduous hedges any time this season from the beginning or middle of the month, to the end of next, very successfully; also evergreen hedges, if planted the beginning or middle, or at least by the end of this month, as after that time, it may probably prove safer to defer planting them till the spring, in regard that if sharp frosts should happen soon after, before well-rooted, it may injure the young shoots and leaves, they not being so hardy as the deciduous kinds, to resist severe cold, if it occurs soon after removal; however, all or any sorts may now be successfully planted, as they will mostly take fresh root soon the same season.

THE NURSERY.

Propagating by Layers.

NOW begin to propagate forest-trees and flowering shrubs, &c. by layers, this being the best season to perform that work on the hardy kinds; and the manner of doing it is quite easy.

The ground is to be dug round the tree or shrub you intend to propagate; and in doing this, the shoots or branches are to be brought down and layed into the earth, and fastened there with forked or hooked sticks; and the body of the shoots are to be covered about three or four inches deep, leaving the top three or four inches out of the ground.

Elms will succeed remarkably well by layers, and so will limes, and many other hardy forest trees, ornamental trees, flowering shrubs, and evergreens.

But where it is intended to raise any of the above trees,

and tall shrub kinds, by layers, those from which the layers are to be made must be prepared for that purpose, a year before, by cutting down the stems near the ground, when only about one to two or three inches thick, to form what are called stools, that they may produce shoots or branches low or near the bottom, or at such a convenient height as they can be readily laid down; but most of the lower kinds of shrubs branching out near the ground, naturally afford layers enough properly situated for laying, without the above precaution of previously heading down, though where large supplies are required, it is proper to have, in most sorts, stools prepared as above.

Transplant Layers.

Take off the layers of all kinds of trees and shrubs that were layed a twelvemonth ago, or last summer.

Let these be planted in rows in an open compartment; the larger plants set in rows two feet and a half asunder, and the small kinds fifteen or eighteen inches, and planted twelve inches distant in the row.

Propagate Trees and Shrubs by Cuttings.

This is a proper time to plant cuttings of all such hardy trees and shrubs as will grow by that method, and which are not a few, both of the deciduous and evergreen tribe.

One in particular, among the rest, is that well known shrub the honeysuckle, all the sorts of which will grow freely by cuttings, and may be planted any time this month or next, or in the spring.

May also plant the cuttings of most other deciduous shrubs and trees as are generally raised by that means; allotting them now a moderately dryish-lying situation, that they may not be injured by too redundant wet in winter; or may all be planted successfully in the spring.

The gooseberry and currant-trees are also raised by cuttings, and this is as good a time as any can be to plant them.

Likewise may now plant cuttings of some sorts of evergreens, more particularly the laurel in the beginning of the month.

Cuttings of all sorts planted a year ago, being rooted, and have shot at top, may now be transplanted in wide

nursery rows, where required for training for the purposes intended.

Sow Haw and Holly-berries, &c.

This is the time to sow haws, holly, hips, and yew-berries.

Beds must be prepared for these berries three feet and a half or four feet wide; the berries are to be sown separately, and covered an inch or two deep with earth.

But it is the practice of many to prepare the holly-berries and haws, for vegetation, a whole year before they sow them, because they seldom come up till the second spring after sowing: it therefore is customary to bury them in the ground for one year, and then sow them. The method is this:

In a part of the garden where the ground is firm and dry, mark out a trench one or two feet wide, the length in proportion to the quantity of berries intended to be buried, and dig it full twelve inches deep; but in perfectly dry ground eighteen inches will be more eligible, making the bottom level; then lay the berries of an equal thickness, and cover them with the earth at least six inches deep below the surface, and raising it above the surface in a ridge like a grave, making the ridge rather wider than the trench, in order to throw off the wet more effectually; or they may be deposited in large pots plunged the above depth in the ground.

Here let them lie till this time twelvemonth, when they are to be taken up and sown in beds, as above-mentioned, and the plants will come up in the spring following: or may remain till February or March, and then sown, and they will come up the same season in April or May.

Sow Acorns.

Sow acorns, this being the most proper time to put them into the ground: and they should all be sown by the latter end of this or some time next month, for if kept much longer out of the ground, they will soon begin to sprout.

Let these be sown in beds, and cover them equally with earth about an inch and a half, or two inches deep.

Stocks to bud and graft upon.

Now plant out all kinds of seedling stocks to bud and graft the different fruits upon.

Let these be placed in rows two feet and a half asunder, and set the plants twelve or fifteen inches distant from one another in the row.

Likewise, for the purpose of stocks, transplant also suckers from the roots of different kinds of fruit-trees, but particularly those from the plum, codlin tree, pear and quinces, &c.

You should now transplant, from nursery-beds, and layer-stools, all the properly-rooted cuttings and layers of fruit trees as were planted and layed a year ago or last spring, to raise stocks: but particularly the cuttings or layers of quinces, to bud or graft pears upon, to form dwarf trees for walls and espaliers, &c. planting them in wide nursery rows, as above.

Planting hardy Trees or Shrubs.

Now you may also transplant all sorts of hardy trees and shrubs, and it may be done any time in this month.

Those trees and shrubs which are planted out, or transplanted at this season, will fix themselves firmly by the beginning of next summer, which will be a great advantage, for they will require but very little trouble in watering in the spring, &c.

Pruning.

This is a proper season, towards the latter end of the month, to prune all kinds of young fruit trees in the order required, clearing their stems from lateral shoots, and eradicate suckers from the roots, and prune the head from irregular and super-abundant shoots, &c.

Forest-trees of all sorts may also be pruned any time in this month, to clear the stems from strong side-shoots.

Likewise flowering shrubs, &c. may now be generally pruned where they want it, to retrench any irregularities of the head, &c. such as long rambling or very rampant shoots, of rude disorderly growth, and any low straggling wood.

Sow Plum and Cherry Stones.

Now it will be proper to put into the ground some plum and cherry-stones, to raise a supply of stocks to bud and graft upon.

Let beds be dug for these about four feet broad; let the stones be spread as equally as possible, and not too thick: cover them full an inch and half thick with earth.

Then it will be advantageous to scatter some dry short mulchy litter on the surface.

It will likewise now be necessary to prepare to preserve some plum-stones in sand till spring, to be as a reserve to sow in case these now sown in the beds should be destroyed by vermin or severe frost.

For that purpose get a good close strong box or tub, and cover the bottom three inches deep with some dry sand; then scatter in a parcel of the stones, and cover them two inches deep with sand; then scatter more stones, and throw on another covering of sand, and so proceed till the box or tub be filled, or as required.

Thus the stones will keep securely till the middle, or towards the latter end of February, when they must be sown in beds in the nursery as above.

Plant Cuttings of Laurels.

Plant cuttings of laurels, but let this be done in the beginning of this month.

Let the cuttings of these plants be chosen, prepared, and planted in the manner mentioned the last month, in the work of the nursery, and this month in that of the pleasure ground.

Portugal laurels are also to be propagated by cuttings, and the beginning of this month is still a very good time to plant them.

Propagate by Suckers.

Propagate by suckers from the roots all sorts of trees and shrubs which produce them; taking them up with roots, and plant them in nursery rows.

Transplant Evergreens, &c.

The beginning of this month is a proper season to transplant various sorts of evergreens, such as laurels, Portugal

laurels, laurustinus, and such like kinds; and any other sorts in young growth in the nursery, growing either in beds or transplanted rows, and that may appear to require more room for their advancing growth, may now be transplanted accordingly, in nursery rows, twelve to eighteen inches or two feet interval, agreeably to the size and nature of growth of the different sorts of young trees and shrubs as may require transplanting.

Sow Beech Mast, and Seeds of other Hardy Trees.

This is the time to sow beech-mast, and also the proper time to sow maple-seed; let a bed be dug for each of these seeds, the earth well broken, and the surface laid even.

Then sow the seeds or mast pretty thick, and cover them an inch deep with earth.

Likewise may sow the seeds, berries, nuts, stones, &c. of most other hardy trees and shrubs; but more particularly of the deciduous kinds: all or mostly in beds of light mellow earth, and covered in therewith one to two inches deep, according to the nature and sizes of the different sorts of seeds, &c. or some sown in drills the same depth: or may mostly remain for spring-sowing.—See *February*.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

Orange Trees.

REMOVE the orange-trees, and all the other tenderest green-house exotics, into the green house the beginning of this month, provided it was not done at the end of September.

Before they are carried in, let the heads be well cleaned, the decayed leaves picked off, cut out any casual decayed wood, and prune any ill-formed or unsightly irregular shoots, or very disorderly growths of the year, as it may seem necessary, whereby to preserve some regularity in the head; and let the earth be stirred a little in the top of the tubs or pots.

About the middle of the month, or sooner, if cold weather, it will be time to take in the myrtle, geraniums, and all other green-house plants.

Observe, as said of the oranges, to clean the heads, and take off the dead leaves, cut out any decayed wood, prune any particular disorderly growing shoots; stir the earth on the surface of the pots; and, to such plants as appear any way weakly, let some of the old earth be taken out of the pot or tub, and fill it up with fresh compost.

In placing the plants in the green-house, take great care to arrange them in regular order, the taller plants behind, and the others according to their height, in regular gradation down to the lowest in front; being also careful to dispose the different sorts in such varied order, as the foliage may effect a striking contrast and variety, by intermixing the broad and narrow leaved, the simple and compound leaved, and the light green, dark green, and the other different shades and tints of colours and variations of the foliage of the various kinds, in which they will exhibit a conspicuous and agreeable diversity.

When they are all thus regularly arranged in their places, give their heads a refreshment of water; then let the floor and all parts of the green-house be neatly cleaned from wet and all manner of litter.

When the plants are all in, take care to supply them with water; but let this be always done with moderation. Likewise give them plenty of air every mild day, by opening all the windows; never keep them close in mild open weather in the day-time; but shut close of nights in cold and bad weather.

Any myrtles, &c. designed to be wintered in garden frames, &c. should now be placed therein, and managed as above.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

THE beginning of this month you must begin to remove into the fruiting stove or hot-house the succession pines; that is, such as are to produce the fruit for the supply of the ensuing summer; but previous to this,

preparations must be made for adding a considerable portion of fresh tan to the bark-bed in the hot-house.

Therefore, if not done in the end of last month, let some good new tan be now procured from the tan-yards, in quantity as advised last month, sufficient to supply the place of the waste bark, which will now be considerable, and must all be removed by screening it as below; so that about one half or two thirds, or more, in proportion to what the bark pit will contain, will now be necessary; being, however, careful to provide a plentiful sufficiency: let it, when brought from the tan yards, be cast up in a heap for ten or twelve days to drain; but if the tan be very wet, it should be spread thin in some dry airy place, in sunny days to dry, so as to bring it to a middling degree of moistness: for if it is put into the hot-house pit too wet, it will be a long time before it comes to a kindly heat, and sometimes not at all, in an effectual manner.

When the tan has laid its proper time, and is duly prepared, let all the pots that are now plunged in the hot-house be taken out.

Then let all the old tan in the bark-bed be sifted or screened: let all that goes through the screen be taken entirely away, and as much new tan brought in as will, with the remaining quantity of old, fill up the pit again.

Then let the new and the remaining old tan in the pit be worked up and mixed properly together.

After that is done, make the surface of the bed level.

Then, when the bed begins to heat, and the heat is risen near the surface, bring in your fruiting plants, and plunge them in the bark-bed to their rims; or if doubtful of too considerable heat at first in the new bark-bed plunge the pots only about half way for about a fortnight; if, however, you plunge them wholly at first, you must observe to examine the bed often; and if you find the heat at any time violent, then let the pots be drawn up half way or quite out of the tan, as you see convenient, to prevent its burning the roots of the plants.

But when the heat is moderate, let the pots be fully plunged to their rims.

Beginning to make Fires.

About the middle, or towards the latter end of this

month, it will be time to begin to make the fires every evening; and when there happens to be very damp or cold weather, it will also be proper to make moderate fires in the morning.

The plants will require to be moderately watered about once or twice in six or seven days, and the air must be admitted to them every day when the sun is warm and the wind calm.

Succession Plants.

The bark-bed of the succession house or pit, wherein the young succession pine plants are plunged, will also now require to be renewed with a proper quantity of new tan, if not done last month; observing, as advised above in the fruiting hot-house, to let the old tan in the bed be screened before you add the new; that is, provided it is much wasted, or is become very earthy.

General Care.

Give also proper attendance to the plants in general in the hot-house, both the pines and all the other exotics; let them have the necessary culture.

Let occasional waterings be given once or twice a week, or as you shall see occasion: being careful not to give too much at this time.

Likewise admit fresh air into the house every fine calm day, when a warm sun, by sliding open some of the glasses from nine or ten till two, three, or four o'clock.

If any plants want shifting into larger pots, let it be done, and plunge the pots in the bark-bed.

NOVEMBER.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Beans.

IN the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, you should plant some beans, to succeed those which were planted in October; where no plantation was made

thereof in that month, it must carefully be attended to in the beginning or middle of this.

The beans which are planted now, will come in at an early season, and often succeed better than those which were planted three weeks or a month sooner.

The mazagan bean comes in the earliest, is a great bearer, a good bean for the table while young, and most proper to be planted at this season, for the earliest crop; but may also plant either some small Spanish, broad Spanish, or long-podded beans, or a few of each for a successful early supply.

Let these beans be planted in a warm dry situation, and some in a south border, under a wall or other fence; and observe the same method in planting them as mentioned in October, in the article of Beans.

Or likewise, if not done last month, may sow a quantity of the mazagans or other forward beans thick together in a bed or border, in a warm situation, for transplanting towards the spring, and, in the mean time, to be defended with a frame and glasses, or other occasional protection, from severe frost, to preserve them in good condition for planting out at the proper time; and if those in the open ground happen to suffer by the severity of the winter, these will be good substitute plants.—See *October*.

Peas.

Sow also some peas towards the middle of this month, to succeed those planted in October, that there may be a regular supply of them for the table in their due season.

But if none were sown in October, it will be proper to sow some in the beginning or middle of this month.

The peas which are sown the first or second week in this month, will have a greater chance of surviving the frost than those which were sown the beginning or middle of October, and they will come in almost as early.

But it is the most certain method to sow a few at both times: then, if one should fail, the other may succeed; and if both succeed, then one will succeed the other in bearing.

The best peas for sowing at this season are the early hotspur; there are several kinds of the hotspurs, but let the earliest sort be procured from the seeds-men or nursery-

men, the same sorts as advised in October, and see that the seed is new and good.

A warm border, under a wall, is the proper situation to sow these peas in now, for the earliest crop; and may sow a larger portion in some warmest main quarter; and sow them in the manner directed in the last month.

Sowing Radishes.

About the beginning, or towards the middle or any time of this month, you may sow some short-top radish seed; and, if they survive the frost, they will come in early in the spring.

There are, however, but little hopes of this crop's succeeding; but still where these things are desired early, it will be proper to sow a few, and let them take their chance: if the winter should be favourable, you will have radishes at a very early time.

Let the seed be sown on a warm border near a wall or other fence, observing to sow it pretty thick; let this be done in a dry day. See *December* and *January*.

Small Sallad Herbs.

Sow the different sorts of small sallading every ten or twelve days, that the table may be duly supplied with them.

The sorts are cresses, mustard, radish, rape, and lay cabbage lettuce, to cut for use in young growth.

Where it was not done last month, it will now, for the more certainty of raising these herbs, be proper to prepare for the seeds a bed of rich light earth, in a warm situation.

Let the beds be the length and width of one or more garden frames; observing, the frames for this occasion should be of the shallowest kind, that the surface of the bed may be as near the glasses as possible, as this will be a greater advantage to the growth of the seed and plants; break the earth well, and lay the bed sloping to the sun; rake the surface fine, then put on the frame, and sow the seed.

The seed may either be sown in drills, or all over the surface, as observed last month, and covered not more or rather less than a quarter of an inch deep with earth, as these seeds, at this season, should be but just covered. See *October*.

When the seed is sown, immediately put on the glasses: and when the plants appear, let them have air by raising the lights, or taking them entirely off, as you see it necessary; always keep them close every night.

Or for these seeds at this season, may practise as hinted in September, &c. that is, form a sloping bed to the sun, half a foot or more higher in the back than in the front; set on the frame, sink the back part in the ground, that the surface of the bed may be equally within six or eight inches of the glasses as before intimated, and sow the seed as above.

If you practise the above method, there will not be occasion to use artificial heat to raise these herbs, except in severe frosty weather.

However, where a supply of these small herbs are required to be forwarded as soon as possible, it is eligible to make a slender hot-bed at this season for raising them, observing the method directed in January and February.

Lettuce.

Let the lettuce plants which were planted in frames last month to stand the winter, enjoy the air freely every day, when the weather is mild and dry, by taking the glasses entirely off in the morning; but if the weather is like to be wet, or is very cold, let them be put on again in the evening, also in the day time on similar occasions, and when frosty; and continued open in all dry temperate weather; for if these plants are kept too close, they would draw up in a weakly insignificant growth.

When the weather is very wet, let the glasses be kept on, but let them be raised a considerable height at the back of the frame to admit air to the plants.

In frosty weather keep the glasses close, and use other covering if you see it necessary.

If you have any of the same plants under bell or hand-glasses, let the same rule be observed as above.

Such lettuces as were not planted last month into the winter beds where intended, should now be planted therein in the beginning of this month, either in frames or warm borders, or under hand-glasses, &c.

Search for and destroy slugs among the young lettuce plants, which often annoy them greatly at this season.

Celery.

All the advanced crops of celery should now be fully earthed up a considerable height for blanching, and to preserve the plants from frost.

This work should now be well attended to when dry open weather; break the earth well, and lay it up regularly to both sides of the plants within a few inches of the top of their leaves.

In performing this work, let care be taken not to lay the earth up to the plants too hastily, whereby to force the earth into their hearts and bury them, which would retard their growth, and occasion them to rot in that part.

Endive.

Take the advantage of a dry day to tie up some endive to whiten them.

Choose for this purpose some of the best full-grown plants; and when their leaves are perfectly dry, let them be gathered up regularly in your hand, and tied together with a string of bafs, or small osier twig.

But if the weather is inclinable to be frosty or very wet, let the following method be practised to whiten some endive; which, for the service of a family, may be successfully practised.

Draw up some of the best and largest plants in a dry, mild day, and lay them in a dry airy place for a day or two, to drain off the wet from between their leaves.

Then let some wheelbarrowfuls of very dry and light earth be laid into a deep garden-frame, in a ridge to the top of the back part, and which should face the sun; then having the endive, gather the leaves up evenly in your hand, and let the plants be buried in the above earth almost to the top of their leaves; and when the weather is very wet and frosty, keep the glasses constantly over them, and use other covering occasionally. Or, for want of frames, you may lay some earth in any dry open shed; raising the earth in a high ridge, and so lay the endive therein as above directed; observing in time of hard frost to cover it with long litter.

By the above method, you may whiten endive in any of the winter months, provided you take care to lay in a sufficient quantity at the approach of severe weather.

But where there is not the conveniency of frames, &c.

the following method is sometimes practised : though not always with good success.

In a south border, or other warm dry situation in the full sun, where the earth is quite light, and as dry as possible, dig some of the ground in a high sloping ridge or bank fronting the sun, about two feet and a half or a yard high, as advised in January, making the sides steep for the wet to run off ; and into the sides of this may deposit the endive.

For this purpose, let some endive plants be prepared as above directed for the frames.

When this is done, the plants are then to be laid into the south side of the above ridge : observe to gather the leaves of every plant up close and regular, and insert them into the side of the ridge of earth horizontally, almost to the top of their leaves.

Thus the endive in this ridge of earth, if light dry ground, will sometimes blanch in tolerable perfection, without so much hazard of rotting by wet or excessive rains, &c. as the wet cannot lodge as in common level ground, though, as in this method, the endive being inserted almost wholly into the earth, sometimes the natural great moisture thereof at this season occasions the plants to rot more or less.

But these plants, in such ridges, should be sheltered in severe frosts by a covering of some dry long litter.

See also the methods suggested in *October*.

Cardoons.

Finish landing or earthing up cardoons as they advance in height. First gather their leaves up even and close, and tie them together with a hay-band ; then let the earth be well broken, and laid up round each plant to a good height.

Let this work be performed in a dry mild day, and when the leaves of the plants are perfectly dry, otherwise they will rot in the heart.

Asparagus.

Where the asparagus beds were not cleaned and earthed up last month, it must now be done.

This should be done the beginning of the month, and observe the following method : cut down the stems or

haulm of the asparagus close to the surface of the beds, and let this be directly carried away.

Then, with a sharp hoe, let every weed on the beds be cut up, and at the same time draw them all off into the alleys.

Then set the line, and with a spade mark out the alleys between the beds, about eighteen inches or two feet wide; this done, let the alleys be dug out longways one moderate spade deep, and lay a good portion of earth of each alley neatly to the right and left, equally over the beds; and as you go on, let the weeds which were drawn off the beds be digged into the bottom of the alleys a proper depth under the earth, leaving the surface regular and even; and let the edge of every bed be made full and straight. See *October*.

Artichokes.

About the middle or towards the latter end of this month, it will be time to cut down the leaves of artichokes, and earth up the plants to protect them from severe frosts.

The leaves must be cut down close to the ground, reserving only the small central leaves and young shoots which arise immediately from the heart of the plants.

Then you may practise either of the following methods in landing up the plants.

The first is this: that, if in a close plantation in regular continued rows four feet or four and a half asunder, let trenches fifteen or eighteen inches wide, be marked out by line, longways between the rows, that is, one trench along the middle of each interval: and let the said trenches be dug out a good spade deep, and lay the earth as you dig it out equally to each side ridge-ways, in a gradual rounding manner longways, over the rows of plants, thereby earthing the crowns of them five or six inches thick, leaving only the central leaves or heart of the plants uncovered, and drawing the earth close about them; but at the approach of hard frosts let them be also covered with long litter; likewise observe, in severe weather, to fill the trenches with dry long litter, to prevent the frost entering that way to the roots, &c.

But in landing up these plants, instead of digging out:

trenches as above, practise the following method, which is rather to be preferred as the most effectual.

The line to be set exactly along the middle of each of the spaces between the rows of plants, and with your spade cut a mark according to the line; by this you form as it were beds, four feet and a half or five feet broad, with one row of plants standing along the middle of every such bed: then the ground is to be dug, but this must be done regularly bed by bed lengthway of each, digging close about and between all the plants; at the same time working or rearing the earth gradually from each side the row of plants, into a ridge towards the middle, and close about the row of plants as above; the row made to range exactly in the middle of the said ridge.

These are the best methods to be taken to protect artichokes from frost; some indeed never land them up, but instead of that, lay some long stable dung over the plants in frosty weather; but this alone is not so effectual to keep out the frost as a good ridge of earth.

But notwithstanding, if the winter should prove uncommonly severe, it will also be proper to lay over every ridge a covering of straw or other dry long stable litter, or, at least, laid particularly close about and over the plants, to guard the crown of the roots: and this, together with the ridge of earth, will more effectually secure the artichokes.

In the above landing up the artichokes, if any of the strong plants now show fruit of advanced growth, and you desire to save those fruit, they should not now be cut down; but let the leaves be tied up close with a hay-band, and then lay the earth over the roots as above, and up close about the lower part of the leaves, which will preserve the fruit in a growing state, and will bring it to perfection.

Cauliflower Plants.

Let the cauliflower plants which are in frames to stand the winter, have the free air every day, when the weather is mild and dry, by taking the glasses quite off in the morning: but let the plants be covered with them every night.

When the weather is extremely wet, it will be proper to keep the glasses over them: but, at the same time, if mild

weather, let the glasses be raised two or three inches, or more, behind or in front, to admit a large share of free air to the plants.

When dead leaves at any time appear upon the plants, let them be taken off, and keep them perfectly clear from weeds.

The cauliflowers which are planted under hand or bell-glasses must be treated as above; and if they run long-shanked, lay in some dry earth round about their stems.

Where cauliflowers were not pricked in frames, &c. nor planted out under hand-glasses last month, as there directed, it may still be done the beginning of this. See *October*.

Look for slugs among the above cauliflower plants, which often attack them very injuriously at this season.

Spinach.

The winter spinach should now be kept perfectly clean from weeds: and, where the plants stand too close, let some of the smallest be taken up for use, so that every plant may stand singly; then the sun and air can come at the surface of the ground to dry it, which will be comfortable to the plants, and they will thrive the better.

When you gather spinach of the standing-plants, let care be taken to cut only the large outside leaves, leaving the inner ones to grow larger, and they will be fit to gather in their turn.

Carrots and Parsneps, Beets, &c.

The beginning of this month you should take up carrots and parsneps, or other kitchen roots, in order to lay them in sand, to preserve them for winter use.

If those roots were to be permitted to remain in the ground, they would canker and rot, particularly the carrots; besides, if severe frost should set in, the ground will be frozen so hard that it would be difficult to take the roots up at the time they are wanted. It is therefore proper to take up most of the main crops of spring-sown carrots, and a portion of the parsneps; the rest may remain in the ground, as these are not so liable to spoil as the carrots.

Take the advantage therefore of a dry mild day, and take the roots out of the ground; cut the tops off close, clean them from earth, and carry them into some convenient dry place.

Then lay a bed of dry sand on the floor about two or three inches thick: place the roots upon the sand close together, with the crowns outwards and inwards, alternately. Cover the roots with sand two inches thick, then lay some more roots on that, and then more sand, and so proceed with a layer of sand and another of roots, till you have laid them all, and lay some dry straw thickly over the whole.

Likewise dig up some red beet-roots, to preserve in the same manner; also some salsafy, scorzonera, horse-radish, turneps, black turnep radish, &c. towards the middle or latter end of this month, or before the approach of the hard frosts, laying them in sand as the carrots and parsneps, to serve as a ready supply in case of rigorous frosts locking the others in the ground.

Potatoes.

Where potatoes still remain in the ground, let them now be taken up as soon as possible, before severe frost begins; these roots cannot bear much frost, for such as are affected by it, immediately turn watery, and then are not fit to eat.

They should be digged up with a flat three-tined fork, there being proper potatoe forks for the purpose, made with flat tines, blunted, roundish at the ends. In proceeding to dig up the potatoes, previously cut down the haulm or stalks of the plants near the ground; the remaining part of the stalks will serve as a direction in pitching the fork; then in digging up the potatoes, turn them clean up to the top, and collect them into baskets, &c.

Let these roots, when taken up, be well cleaned, and laid up in a dry apartment; and when the weather is severe, let them be covered with some dry straw, and let this be laid almost a foot thick over them.

These roots, after being housed, should be from time to time turned and looked over, and all such as have any tendency to rottenness or decay should be taken out, for such would infect those that are sound, and the infection would soon spread.

Manure and trench Kitchen-ground.

Now take advantage of dry days and frosty weather, and bring in rotten dung from old hot-beds, or from dunghills,

and lay it upon such vacant pieces of kitchen-ground as want manure.

Likewise now dig or trench up all such pieces of ground as are vacant ; and, in order that the ground may receive the true advantage of fallow, let every piece, as you dig or trench it, be laid up in narrow ridges : and where manured or dunged, let the dung be digged in regularly only one spade deep.

The method of ridging up the ground in winter should be practised in every soil and situation, it being of great advantage : this will improve the ground more than many could imagine ; for by its being laid up in rough ridges, the frost, sun, and air, can then have more free access ; all of which contribute greatly to the enriching and mellowing the ground ; and the sooner this is done the better.

Therefore, according as the crops are cleared off the ground, let it be immediately dug or trenched up in ridges.

Let the ridges be digged generally two full spades broad, and one or two deep, and lay them up rough, and as high and sharp as they will stand. See *October*.

By digging the vacant pieces of ground in the winter season, it is not only an advantage to the soil, but it also looks neat, and will greatly forward the business in the spring, when there is always a deal of other work in hand.

The ground being laid up in ridges, it is soon levelled down in the spring, when it is wanted for the reception of seeds or plants, beneficially improved in a mellow fertilised state, for the advantage of the respective crops.

Sowing Carrot Seed.

Dig a warm border the beginning or middle of this month, and sow in it some carrot-feed, to have a chance of obtaining a few early young carrots in the spring.

But sow only a small spot at this time, for there is not much dependence in having great success ; but still it is proper to make trial of a little seed ; and if the winter proves any thing mild, there will be a chance of having some early success in spring or beginning of summer.

Onions.

Take care now of the young winter onions ; where weeds appear, let them be picked out with care.

Let this be done in due time before the weeds spread, as they would now soon greatly prejudice these small young plants, especially chickweed, and other creeping weeds, which often prevail at this season, and soon spread over the surface.

In the forwardest first-sown crops of the above plants, the young onions will be of some advanced growth, and may thin out some moderately for use in fallads, &c. leaving, however, a plentiful supply to stand the winter for early spring service.

Dried old onions, housed for winter, should, be occasionally turned over, and pick out all that discover any decayed state.

Hot-beds to raise Asparagus.

Now is a proper time to begin to make hot-beds to force asparagus, if not done last month: the method of making and managing these beds may be seen in the work of the Kitchen Garden in February and December.

Many of the kitchen gardeners about London begin to make asparagus hot-beds about the middle or latter end of September, or early in October, in order to have asparagus fit to gather by Lord Mayor's Day, which always happens the second week in November.

But if a hot-bed of asparagus was begun at the above time, or last month, another should be made in the middle of this month to furnish a successional supply.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Pruning and nailing Vines.

VINES both against walls and in vineyards, being now defoliated, or the leaves fallen, may have the general winter pruning and nailing, &c. or at least that business may be commenced any time this month; and consists now of a general regulation both among the young and old wood.

In pruning vines, you must observe to leave in every part a proper supply of the last summer's shoots to bear

fruit the next year; and let all the irregular, and superabundant shoots that are not wanted, be cut out close, together with part of the former year's bearers, and casual long, naked, barren, old wood, which must now be cut out to make room for the bearing shoots or branches.

For the last summer's shoots which are now left will, in the spring, produce from every eye or bud a young shoot, and on these young shoots the grapes are produced the same summer: for vines seldom produce immediate bearing shoots from any but the one year old wood.

Therefore the main article to be observed now is to leave a sufficient supply of the last summer's shoots in every part regularly from bottom to top, at proper orderly distances, both sideways, and in their progressive order from the bottom upward.

Choose the strongest and best situated shoots, with the shortest joints, cutting out the superabundancy, with part of the old wood, as above said, leaving a plentiful supply for regular training to the wall, &c. six or eight to ten or twelve inches distance, according to the strength of the shoots and degree of wall-room; and let each remaining shoot be shortened according to its strength.

The general rule is to shorten the shoots to three, four, five, or six eyes or joints in length: which rule should be always observed according to the strength of the different shoots; and never leave the strongest shoots more than five or six eyes or joints, except on particular occasions, in any considerable vacant space of walling; for when the general shoots are left longer, they only fill the vines in the ensuing summer with more shoots than you can find room to lay in; and besides, the fruit upon such shoots would be small and ill grown in proportion; therefore it is best to shorten the shoots to the length above mentioned; then each shoot, so shortened, will, next summer, produce three, four, or five good shoots, with two, three, or more bunches of fruit upon each, and the fruit upon these shoots will be found to grow large, and will ripen well, and in due time; and one large bunch of grapes is at any time worth three small ones.

In shortening the shoots, mind to cut them about half an inch above an eye, and make the cut sloping behind it.

Take care to prune in such a manner as that there may always be a succession of young branches, advancing from towards the bottom parts, middle, &c. in some regular

progression upward, both to have every part properly furnished with bearers, and a sufficiency always ready to supply the places of the old naked wood, which must be cut out occasionally, as it becomes unserviceable.

Never suffer very long-advanced old naked branches, not furnished with bearing wood, to remain in any part of the vines, where there is younger fruitful branches furnishing proper shoots properly situated to come in to supply their place.

When you have finished pruning, let the branches be nailed up neatly, observing to lay them in straight and regularly six or eight to ten or twelve inches distance, agreeably to the intimations above.

If you have left too many branches when you pruned, let that be remedied in nailing, by cutting out the superabundant wood in a regular manner.

Prune Apricot and Peach Trees, &c.

Prune apricot, peach, and nectarine trees; and this may be done any time in the month.

In pruning these trees you are to observe the same method as mentioned in the former month; the last summer's shoots having been trained in abundantly in summer, the most irregular and overabundant of them are now to be pruned out, and a due supply of the best placed and most promising moderate strong shoots are to be preserved in every part at proper distances, for these trees produce their fruit principally upon the former year's shoots.

Casual old naked branches, or such as are of some considerable extension, and not well furnished with proper young wood, should be either entirely cut out or shortened to some convenient branch that supports such shoots; observing always to cut them off close, leaving no stump, and make the cut smooth.

Generally in the winter pruning of these trees, it is proper that some of the most unserviceable, old, naked, unfruitful wood, and part of the preceding year's bearers, should be cut out in the different parts more or less, as it shall seem expedient, in order thereby to make room for the requisite supply of the last summer's shoots, which now, in a proper selection of the best, should be left every where at moderate distances to bear fruit next summer; and all such as are not wanted must be cut away quite close, leav-

ing no spurs, except it appears necessary in particular parts to furnish future wood.

The young shoots which are now left must be at the same time shortened, more or less, according to the vigour of the tree and strength of the different shoots; which is done in order to promote their producing a more effectual supply of new shoots in the proper places next year, to bear fruit the year following.

For the principal particulars of performing the operation of general pruning of all these trees, and shortening the shoots, &c. see the Fruit-Garden of *January* and *October*.

Likewise observe, that as soon as a tree is pruned, it will be the best method to nail that before you prune another.

Nail all the branches and shoots perfectly straight and close to the wall, and at regular distances; four or five inches or thereabouts is the distance that the shoots and branches in general should be laid from one another in a parallel order.

Plant Wall Trees.

Now still transplant for the walls, where wanted, peach, nectarine, and apricot-trees: also plums and cherries, &c. allotting the three former principally the best south walls; and let some of the two latter have also a south aspect: and may likewise plant some of all the sorts in west and east exposures.

Let the borders where these trees are to be planted be prepared in a proper manner.

Where an entire new plantation is to be made, let the borders be trenched all the way one or two spades deep, according to the depth of good soil; or where that is very shallow, some of the bottom should be removed, and a proportional supply of good fresh earth added; or where the general soil of the border is of a very light unsubstantial nature, it would be of much advantage to give an addition of good fresh earth; loam is best, if it can be had, with a quantity of very rotten dung.

But where only some trees are wanted in different places, need only prepare and improve, where needful, that part of the border where the trees are to stand, adding rotten dung and a wheelbarrowful or two of good loam, or other fresh earth.

But generally in the common cultivated, fertile, mellow soil of a garden, it will not be particularly needful to give any present assistance of additional substances of fresh earth, &c. only to dig or trench the borders; or if only some trees are wanted in different parts, more or less, may, at present either only dig each place a proper width and depth, or only open a circular aperture or hole in which to plant each tree.

The trees should be planted at the distance of at least fifteen or eighteen feet from one another, with the stem of each tree about three or four inches from the wall, and inclining thereto with the head.

In planting against high walls may plant half or full standard wall-trees, between the common dwarf-trees, that while the latter advance below, the former occupy the upper part of the wall.

Prune Apple, Plum, and Pear-Trees.

Prune plum, apple, and pears, both against walls and in espaliers; this operation may be performed on these trees any time this month.

In pruning the plum, apple, and pear-trees against walls or espaliers, observe that as the same bearers remain many years of a fruitful state, let only any casual worn-out wood thereof, or any very irregular or crowding branches and decayed parts, be cut out, together with all the superfluous and ill placed young shoots of last summer.

But it must be observed, where a supply of young bearing wood is wanting in any part of these trees, that some of the best situated shoots of the last summer's growth must now be left in every such place; and generally a leading one to each main branch, where room to train them within the proper limits; none of which must be shortened, but each laid in entire; and, according as they advance in length, must still be trained to the wall or espalier, without being reduced in their length in any future pruning, either in summer or winter, where there is room to extend them: but where confined for extent of walling, &c. to each tree, some occasional shortening in the extreme shoots will be unavoidable, and must be done discretionally, as moderate as possible.

For the shoots which are now laid in at full length, and not hereafter shortened, will in the second or third year

after begin to produce some thick short shoots or natural spurs, about an inch in length, and some not so long; and upon these shoots or natural spurs, and on no other, the fruit of these trees are always produced.

But, on the contrary, were the shoots, which are laid in to bear, to be shortened or topped, as by many ignorantly practised, they would in that case produce but few such shoots or spurs as above for fruit; but instead of that, would, in the places where the spurs or blossom buds would otherwise appear, send out numbers of strong and altogether useless wood shoots; and the trees would be continually crowded with useless wood, and not one branch would be in a condition to bear in any tolerable perfection, so long as you keep shortening them, and the trees would not produce one fruit for ten as in the other method; therefore, still train the shoots or branches as they advance in length to the wall or espalier, never shortened, except where any extend out of bounds, as above intimated.

This plainly determines what method is to be taken in pruning these trees, to bring them to a condition to bear; it shows plainly that neither the young nor old branches are, in the general course of pruning, to be shortened.

But in the course of pruning the above trees, the branches in general should be well examined with good attention; and if, in the full-trained or old trees, there are any long, naked, or worn-out branches, not furnishing good bearing spurs, or are decayed, or of any unfruitful state, let such be taken out to make room to train the more proper bearing branches, and the supply of young wood, in a regular manner; and, at the same time, examine all the remaining useful branches; and, where these are any where considerably too close or crowded, cut out some in a thinning order of such as are apparently the most unserviceable and irregular, and such as can be best spared, and let no two branches grow across one another.

And all the last summer's shoots, which are not wanted for a supply of wood, must now be cut away; let these be cut off quite close, leaving no spurs but what are naturally produced.

Let the branches in general be left at the distance of five or six inches from one another. See *January* and *February*.

As soon as one tree is pruned let the branches be im-

mediately nailed to the wall, or tied or nailed to the espalier; let them be laid in horizontally, and let every one be trained straight and close, and at regular distances.

Prune Cherry-trees.

Cherry-trees may also be pruned now; either dwarfs against walls, or such as are standards.

In pruning the wall cherries, nearly the same method is to be practised as proposed above in pruning plums; &c. for as the same bearers continue fruitful many years, let only any casual worn-out, old, or very unfruitful branches, as support but little or no bearing fruit-spurs, be taken off, that there may be room to train the full bearing branches, and the supply of young wood, in a free and regular manner to the wall.

Likewise observe where a supply of new wood is wanting in any part, leave for that purpose, in the proper places, some of the strongest of the last year's shoots: also retain occasional good well-placed shoots in different most vacant parts, between the older branches, where they may appear the most necessary to train in for advancing by degrees to a bearing state, ready to supply any future occasion; and such of these shoots as are not wanted for the above purposes must now be cut away quite close, leaving no stumps.

The shoots of these trees, and the branches in general, must also be trained in without being shortened or topped.

For cherry-trees also produce their fruit principally upon short robust spurs; and the branches or shoots will begin to produce some of them in the second year, provided they are not shortened.

The general branches and occasional supply of young wood, in wall cherries, should remain about four or five to six inches distant.

But in pruning morella cherry-trees in particular, always take care to leave every year a plentiful supply of the last summer's shoots; and these should be left in every part of the tree, at the distance of three or four or five inches; for this kind of cherry-tree, in particular, produces its fruit principally upon the last year's shoots.

Let all the sorts of these trees be regularly nailed to the wall, tree and tree, according as they are pruned; train-

ing the branches straight, about four to five or six inches asunder.

Plant Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries.

Plant apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, for espaliers, and walls, where they are wanting; and this may be done any time in the month, when the weather is open.

By planting and training these trees in espaliers, and against walls, their fruit is greatly improved in size, beauty, and flavour; though apples are rarely indulged with a wall, but all the others are planted as wall and espalier-trees, as well as for standard; however, it would also be eligible to have some choice eating apples, such as golden pippins, &c. planted against a warm wall to obtain earlier fruit and of improved flavour.

Where the above trees are to be planted against walls or espaliers, do not forget to allow them proper room; for this has been often forgot in making new plantations, and we very often see them planted so close together, as would induce one to think that the person who planted them never entertained a thought of their ever growing any larger; for by the time the trees begin to bear tolerably, they have met, and incumbered, and starved one another.

Therefore let this caution be observed; never plant fruit-trees of any kind too close, neither for walls, espaliers, nor standards.

The proper distance for general planting is this: let the trees which are to be planted against wall or espaliers be set at least fifteen or eighteen feet distant, but twenty would not be too much; particularly for apples and pears, which indeed should never be planted closer in such as are grafted or budded upon free stocks, or for pears particularly, if on free stocks, twenty feet at least will be an eligible distance in espaliers, &c.

But as to plum and cherry-trees for walls and espaliers, fifteen feet at least should be allowed, but eighteen or twenty is a more advisable distance.

Let the border for the espalier trees, if for a full or general plantation, be digged or trenched two spades deep, or one full spade at least; or, previously, if the soil is very poor, apply some rotten dung, and dig it in a good spade deep; or where only some occasional trees are wanted, or

that the ground is in proper cultivation, may only at the present time prepare the place for each tree, or dig the holes for their reception in planting; but where the earth of the border is not naturally good, let some fresh surface-loam, if it can be obtained, or other good earth, be brought in, and work it well up with a little rotten dung, and the earth of the border.

But fresh loam will be particularly serviceable, if there are only two or three wheelbarrowfuls added to the place where each tree is to be placed; for most trees thrive well in such a soil.

Planting Standard Fruit-trees.

Standard apples, pears, plums, cherries, and other fruit-trees of all sorts, may also be brought in and planted any time this month, in mild weather.

Where a plantation of full standard trees is to be made, either in the garden, or for an orchard, the trees should be set at the distance of from twenty-five to thirty or forty feet every way from one another; but fifty or sixty feet is more advisable for the larger growing standards of apples and pears, if for a continued full plantation in orchards; though standards of small or moderate growth may be planted at half that distance.

In regard to soil, &c. for standard fruit-trees, they do not require any particular sort, but will prosper in any common garden earth or that of a field, &c. of somewhat similar quantity, and in any situations where not very low, or liable to be immoderately wet in winter, &c.

Or if, where intended to plant an orchard of standards, the ground is of a bad quality, may improve the places for each tree, by addition of some good earth and dung.

Fig-Trees.

Now go over the fig-trees, and pull off all those autumnal green fruit which are now upon the branches, for they are useless, and if left on, would injure the eyes of the young tender branches which are for next year's bearers.

At the same time let all the principal shoots be nailed up close to the wall; but it would not be advisable to prune these trees now; it is better to defer that until February or March: but it will be necessary to nail up all the best

shoots to the wall, the better to secure them from the frost and the power of the wind.

It will likewise, in time of very hard frosts, be proper to shelter some of the best fig-trees by covering of mats, to protect the young shoots which are to bear fruit next year; for they being soft and succulent, are more liable than those of other fruit-trees to suffer by severe frost.

Prune Gooseberries and Currants.

Prune gooseberries any time this month, and you may also prune currants.

These shrubs are often neglected in the article of pruning; but whoever will be at the pains to bestow a skilful pruning on these trees, he will find his account in it about the latter end of June and July, in the largeness of the fruit.

For if these trees be kept moderately thin of branches in a regular manner, and all old worn-out wood that casually occur, cut out as it becomes unserviceable, and young left in their place, the fruit of such trees will be much larger than what is commonly to be met with.

The branches in general should stand regular and clear of one another, at the distance of about six to eight or nine inches, that is, at their extremities.

Suffer no suckers from the roots to stand, to come in for bearing branches; but let these in general be always cleared away every year.

For the general method of pruning these fruit shrubs see last month, *January, February, &c.*

Plant Gooseberry and Currant-trees.

Gooseberry and currant-trees may still be brought in and planted, in which should generally procure some good full-headed plants, of proper growth, for immediate bearers the ensuing season, which may be obtained abundantly at all the nurseries; and, in planting these shrubs in common standard bushes, allow the same distance between plant and plant as directed in the preceding month, and January and February.

As these trees grow up, it would generally be proper in the standard bushes to train each with a clean single stem below, six or eight to ten or twelve inches, then to branch out fully above.

Likewise let all suckers be constantly taken up as they rise from the roots, for they disfigure the trees and starve the bearing branches.

Sometimes gooseberry and currant-trees having been permitted to advance with several suckers immediately from the root, of two or three years' growth, or more, each with a distinct stem and head, which often crowd one another exceedingly, may now be either wholly dugged up and slipped or separated into single plants, or the sucker-plants slipped off from the parent tree, as it remains in its place; and each having probably formed largish heads of a bearing growth, may be planted at once where they are to remain, for immediate bearers next summer.

But some currants particularly should also be planted against walls or paling fences, &c. both to obtain earlier ripe fruit, and of improved growth; and also for late fruit, by planting on north walls: they should be planted six to eight or ten feet asunder, and permitted to branch out quite from the bottom, and the branches trained to the wall, &c. three or four to five or six inches asunder.

Likewise a few of the best early gooseberries may be planted on a south wall to produce early green and ripe fruit.

Prune and plant Raspberries.

Prune raspberries: this is still a proper time, and do it in the manner directed in the spring and last month, and clear away the cuttings, then dig the ground between the plants.

Plantations of raspberries may still be made, but let this be done as soon in the month as possible.

These must be planted in an open spot: let the rows be four and a half, or five feet distant, and allow three feet between plant and plant in the row. See *October, January, and February.*

Dressing and planting the Strawberry-beds.

Clean the strawberry-beds; and, where it was not done last month, let them have such a dressing as there mentioned.

Strawberry-plants, where wanting, may also still be

planted ; but these should be planted in the beginning of the month, otherwise they will not succeed well.

The manner of planting these plants is mentioned in October and September, &c.

Plant Filbert-Trees.

Now is a good time to plant filbert-trees, and it is also a proper time to plant those of the hazle-nut, and others of that kind, where such plants are wanted.

All of these trees will thrive in almost any situation where it is not too wet in winter : they are principally raised by suckers from the root ; and occasionally by layers of the young branches, to continue the desirable varieties permanent in their kind ; or by grafting in the spring : they being apt to vary when raised from the nuts.

The trees should be planted in rows, allowing twelve or fifteen feet between plant and plant in the row, and the rows should be at least fifteen or twenty feet distant, and may train them to a single stem of three, four, five, or six feet, and permitted to branch out above with full heads, according to their natural order of growth.

Or the filberts may also be planted in the hedge order to grow up rough without cutting, both for bearing, and to form a shady walk in summer : planting them either in a single range, or a row on each side of the walk, three to four or five feet apart in the row ; and permitted to run up in a natural growth, they will bear plentifully in an agreeable manner.

Plant Walnut-Trees, Chesnuts, and Servicees.

Now plant walnut-trees, and it is also a good season to plant chesnuts. These trees are more fit to be planted in parks, orchards, or other open places, than in gardens, especially in any considerable quantity : set these trees at least thirty or forty feet distant from one another.

Walnuts, in particular, are profitable to plant in large premises : their fruit is always very saleable in the markets, &c.

Likewise may now plant the sorb or sweet, and common service-trees, in orchards, pleasure-grounds, &c.

Plant Mulberry-Trees, Medlars, and Quinces.

Mulberry, medlar, and quince-trees, may now be safely transplanted.

Note. The mulberry-trees are most commonly planted

and trained for standards; a few trees of them is sufficient for the service of a family or for variety; but to have earlier and larger fruit, may also plant some for walls and espaliers. There are two sorts, the black and the white fruited, but the black is the sort to cultivate for general supply.

Medlars may either be planted for standards, or for espaliers; but by the latter, the fruit is generally much larger.

Quinces succeed very well in standards, but are also sometimes planted in espaliers, to form a variety among other fruit-trees trained in that order.

Directions for Planting.

This being now a most eligible season for planting most sorts of fruit-trees, it is necessary to observe, that in procuring them for planting, it is of considerable importance to have them taken up with their full spread of roots, all as entire as possible.

In planting any kind of fruit-trees, take care always to let a circular hole be opened for each tree, a spade deep, and wide enough to let the roots spread freely and equally every way, and let the bottom of the holes be always well loosened.

Likewise observe to let the roots of the trees be always pruned where needful: that is, cut off only any broken parts, and trim the ends of very long straggling roots in general, for this makes them more freely produce new fibres for striking fresh root, and for their future advantage in growth. Likewise prune any irregular and cross-placed shoots and branches of the head, and reduce within bounds any very long stragglers, and regulate any very crowded wood, leaving the eligible branches in regular order.

The next caution is never to plant a tree too deep; never let the upper part of the roots be more than from three or four to five or six inches below the common surface of the ground.

And in planting each tree, observe, in standards, to place them upright in the hole; but in wall-trees and espaliers, should generally, in placing the tree, make the stem and head incline in a proper manner to the wall, &c.

and, in the whole, make the roots spread regularly: then let the earth be well broken, and throw it in equally about all the roots, and at the same time shaking the tree gently, to cause the earth to fall in close among the small roots and fibres; and when the hole is filled up, let the surface of the earth be gently trodden round the tree.

Prune Standard Fruit-Trees.

Standard apple and pear-trees, and all other standard fruit-trees, both in gardens and orchards, &c. may now have any necessary pruning, to reform casual irregularities, very crowding branches, and to cut out any decayed wood and worn out bearers.

Where any large branch grows in a rambling manner across the rest, let it be cut out.

Where the main branches stand too close, so as to interfere with, and greatly crowd each other, let the most irregular growers be cut off.

Let all dead wood and very old worn-out branches be cut away in every part of these trees; and any very long rambling branches and low stragglers should be reduced to order, agreeable to the general branches of the head.

By keeping the standard fruit-trees in some regular order in the general branches of the head, and taking away all irregular growing and old casual worn-out branches, it is the only way to have large, fair, and well-tasted fruit, and also to have handsome and lasting trees.

Having cleared your trees from all useless branches, let the remaining ones be well cleared from moss, if there be any on them.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

Clear the Borders.

NOW clear the borders from all dead annual plants, pulling them up by the roots; such as African and French marigolds, lavateras, China asters, and all other of the like kinds, for these never survive to flower again.

Cut down all the dead stems or decayed flower stalks of perennial plants, and let the borders be well cleared from leaves of trees and all sorts of rubbish and litter.

After this let the surface of the borders be gone over with a Dutch, or common hoe in a dry day, cutting up all remaining weeds, and loosen the general surface, and then rake them smooth, or otherwise may be neatly digged and raked.

This prevents the growth of weeds, and renders the borders clean and decent for the winter season.

They will also be clear and ready to receive what other plants you think are wanting.

When the borders are perfectly cleared and ordered as above, go round and see where any sorts of perennial and biennial flower plants are wanting, and set down a stick in each place for a mark.

Plant Perennial Plants.

Many sorts of perennial plants may still be planted; such as the double scarlet lychnis, double rose campion, double rocket, catchfly, campanula, bachelor's buttons, and the like.

Likewise plant, where wanted, sweet-williams, wall-flowers, stock July flowers, carnations, pinks, columbines, Canterbury-bells, tree primrose, Greek valerian, and honesty.

This is also a good time to transplant perennial sun-flower, golden-rod, perennial asters, hollyhocks, French honey-suckles, monk's-hood, and peonies, Solomon's seal, and irises.

Now you may likewise plant thrift, London pride, gentianella, double daisies, winter aconite, lily of the valley, polyanthus, auriculas, and primroses, with many other sorts.

In planting the different sorts mind to let all the large or tall growing plants be placed backward in the borders or clumps, and set them a good distance from one another.

Likewise observe to intermix the different sorts in such a manner that there may be an agreeable variety and regular succession of flowers in every part.

Any principal sorts of perennials and biennials, may also now be planted in pots.

Plant Tulips, &c.

This is still a proper time to plant tulips, hyacinths, and various other hardy bulbous roots, and let it be done in dry open weather, and as early in the month as possible, for any general plantations.

Tulips and hyacinths, if they are to be planted in beds, must be planted in rows nine inches asunder, and the same distance, or not less than six inches between plant and plant in the row, and three or four inches deep; and such as are designed for the common flower borders, may either be deposited in a continued row, fifteen or eighteen inches from the edge, or planted in small patches or clumps, three, four, or five roots together. See last month, and the spring planting.

Let these roots be planted in such beds and borders as lie tolerably dry all winter; for if the ground be too wet, many of the roots planted now would be liable to rot, or much damaged.

Plant Ranunculuses and Anemones.

The ranunculuses and anemones should also be planted in beds and borders of light dry earth, for a wet soil would be apt to rot these roots:—let the beds be three or four feet wide, finished a little rounding, with a smooth even surface.

Let the choicest kinds of these roots be planted in beds for the convenience of protecting them in winter, and also in the spring, when they are in bloom.

In planting these roots, let the same distance and manner be observed as in last month.

But if you planted them in the borders, let them be put in small patches, four or five roots in a patch, and the patches may be three or four to five or six feet distant.

These roots should not be planted more than two or three inches deep at most.

Planting Crocuses and Snow-drops.

Crocuses and snow-drops of different sorts may now be planted, and it is time all these sorts were put into the ground.

These roots may be planted either in patches or in rows,

within five or six inches of the edge of the border, in the manner mentioned last month.

Do not plant these roots deeper than two or three inches below the surface.

Planting Narcissuses and other Bulbs.

Narcissuses and jonquils, fritillarias, crown imperials, gladioles, bulbous-iris, star of Bethlehem, lilies, and all other bulbous roots that are still remaining out of the ground, may now be planted, when time and dry open weather will permit.

Planting Bulbs in Water-glasses and in Pots.

May now plant some bulbous roots in water-glasses, to blow early in the apartments of a dwelling house, or more early in a hot-house, such as hyacinths, dwarf tulips, polyanthus-narcissus, &c. filling the glasses with clean, fresh, soft water & place one bulb in each glass, the bottom a little immersed in the water; and place the glasses in a warm light room.

Likewise may plant in pots of light dry earth some of the above and any other moderate-growing bulbous roots, either some to flower in the apartments of a house or in the open air, next spring, or also to place some in a hot-house or forcing-house for earlier spring flowering.

Auriculas in Pots.

The choicest kinds of auriculas in pots, and the carnation layers which were planted in small pots, must now be well guarded from heavy rains, snow, and frost, when either happens.

The pots should at this time be placed or plunged close together, in a garden frame, if not done last month; and when the weather is unfavourable, let the plants be defended by putting on the glasses.

But where there is no frame and glasses, let the pots be set close together, in a raised bed of dry soil, about four feet wide, and if the earth be dry, plunge them therein; then place hoops across, and in bad weather let mats be drawn over them.

Let these plants, in dry open weather, be constantly uncovered, day and night.

Where there are no proper convenience of shelter, as above, place the pots in some warm border, &c. near a south wall; and the pots of auriculas in particular may, occasionally in excessive wet or snowy weather, be laid down on one side, under the wall; and the carnations continued in a similar situation, but the pots not laid down.

Seedling Flowers.

The boxes or pots of seedling flowers should be removed to a warm situation the beginning of this month, provided it was not done in October.

If these boxes or pots are plunged in a dry warm border, it will secure the young bulbs or other plants the better from hard frosts: and when the weather proves very severe, it will be advisable also to cover them with long litter or with mats: or any in beds, may also have similar occasional protection.

Prune Flowering Shrubs.

Prune flowering shrubs and evergreens, and dig the ground between and about the plants.

Cut out from these shrubs, or prune, as required, any very long rambling and rude shoots of last summer's growth; also disorderly low stragglers, and reduce to order any very irregular-growing main branches; and cut out casual dead wood; or where the general branches of any particular shrubs grow in a very confused rambling irregularity, should give them a little orderly pruning, as may seem necessary, whereby to reduce the head to a somewhat regular form.

Let none of the branches of two or more shrubs interfere or mix together; but let every plant be kept single, which is always more pleasing to the eye, except in such compartments where it is designed any shall form a thickety growth, and overspread the ground.

When the shrubs are pruned, let the ground be then neatly digged one spade deep, and take up all suckers sent up from the roots of the shrubs.

Transplant hardy flowering Shrubs.

Planting may still be continued in open weather among

all the hardy kinds of flowering shrubs and trees, for furnishing the shrubbery compartments.

Particularly roses, honeysuckles, syringas, lilacs, and laburnums, hypericums, euonymus, dog-woods, azaleas, mezerions, mespilus, &c.

You may also now plant bladder senna, scorpion senna, althæa frutex, and spiræa frutex, with the double-flowering cherry, white and yellow jasmines, Guelder rose, and all other hardy shrubs and trees.

Planting in pots may also now be performed to any desirable ornamental flowering shrubs, of moderate growth, to place in fore courts or any principal compartments when in flower; and some to force in hot-houses for early flowering, such as roses, &c.

Planting Forest Trees.

Forest and ornamental trees of all kinds may now be taken up and planted in all places where required; there are a great variety of these sorts, both of the deciduous and evergreen tribe, for which see the Catalogue.

Let them be digged up for planting with their full spread of roots, and only trim broken or straggling parts thereof; prune off strong shoots from the sides of the stem, and any irregularity of the head; or in the deciduous kinds in particular, large and spreading heads may be reduced moderately, or more or less in some proportion to the size of the stem, and expansion of the roots, carefully preserving the top leading shoots entire.

Then let them be planted in the order explained in the Pleasure Garden for March: see also the general method of tree planting in October, &c. and as soon as planted, let such tall and full headed trees, in exposed situations, as seem to need support, have each one or more stakes, and their stems fastened thereto, in order to secure them against impetuous winds.

The Care of new-planted Trees.

Take care now, if frosts should set in, to protect the roots of the more curious new planted shrubs and trees, by laying strawy mulch on the surface of the ground: but this is more particularly to be understood of the more curious or tender kinds: but would also be beneficial to all others.

Likewise place stakes to secure tall new planted trees and shrubs as stand in need of support, especially those in exposed situations; let this be done in due time, for it is a very material article; because, while the wind rocks them at the roots, it prevents them putting out new fibres: or, at least, as soon as put out, where not secured with stakes, they are broken off, or much disturbed by the first high winds.

Therefore let a stout stake be drove down to every such new planted tree or shrub, which the wind has evidently much power over, either by their tall growth or large head, and let the principal stem be tied to the stake in a neat and secure manner.

Care of Plants in Pots.

Plants in pots, both shrubby and herbaceous kinds, should now, if not done, be removed to a warm dry situation for the winter, when some may be plunged in the ground, the better to guard the roots from frost: and others of a more tender nature placed in frames, &c. to have occasional covering in severe weather.

Grass Walks and Lawns.

Now let the grass walks and lawns be poled and rolled, for at this season the worms will throw up very fast, and make the grass every where very dirty.

The long pliable pole should therefore be often used in dry days, in order to break and scatter the worm-casts about; and the grass should afterwards, when moderately dry, be rolled with a wooden or some other roller; which will not only render the surface firm and smooth, but will also make it extremely clean, for the scattered worm-casts will all stick to the roller.

This poling and rolling should, in order to keep the grass perfectly neat, be performed once a week, or a fortnight, during the winter season. Choose the driest days to do this work.

Now also let the grass be thoroughly cleared every where from the fallen leaves of trees; and as these are now mostly all down, let them be cleared away in every part of the garden.

Gravel Walks.

Gravel walks must still be kept neat; let them be well cleared from every appearance of a weed; occasionally swept and rolled; and let moss be destroyed as well as possible; for now it will, in some moist or shady walks, spread apace, this being the time of its growth.

Let these walks be also often rolled; take advantage of the driest days to do this; and it should be done, if possible, once or twice every week.

Some people break up their gravel walks at this season, and throw the gravel up in ridges, to lie in that form all winter; but I think it has a disagreeable appearance in any garden, particularly in small gardens; it not only looks ill, but the practice also renders the walks unserviceable at a time when a foot can hardly be set with pleasure in any other part of the garden.

It is done with intent to destroy the weeds; and I have often tried it, but never found it in the least answer that purpose.

Digging the Clumps or Quarters among flowering Shrubs, &c.

Forward now all digging that is to be done in this garden.

Let this be done in particular among the shrubs of every kind that stand distant; for by digging the ground between, it more effectually destroys all remaining weeds, encourages the plants, and the ground will lie clean, and appear neat all winter.

Prepare also the ground where you intend to plant any of the more tender, and other kinds of shrubs in the spring.

Box and Thrift.

Box and thrift for edgings to beds or borders may, where wanting, still be planted.

Now is also a good time to mend box and thrift-edgings, where there are any gaps or uneven places; or also to take up, slip, and re-plant large old edgings. See *October*.

Transplant Suckers for Propagation.

Take up suckers of roses and lilacs, and other shrubs; plant them in rows in an open spot, where they will make

proper plants in one or two years time, and may then be transplanted into the clumps or borders.

Care of Beds of Hyacinths and Tulips, &c.

Take care now of the beds of the choicest kinds of hyacinths, tulips, ranunculuses and anemone roots, and shelter them in bad weather.

The beds wherein the most curious sorts of these roots are newly planted, should now be arched over with hoops: and in heavy snow and severe frosts, let large thick garden mats, or strong canvas cloths, be drawn over, for if the snow, &c. have free access to the beds, it would get down and destroy or greatly injure many of the new planted roots, or at least would prove injurious to the generality.

Preparing Composts for Flowers.

Begin now, when not done before, to break up and turn the heaps of compost designed for flower-beds and pots: doing this, let the clods be well broken, that all the parts may be properly mixed.

Likewise provide materials for making composts of light earth, sandy loam, and rotten dung, blending the whole together in a heap or ridge in a place open to the sun and free air to have all possible benefit thereof.

THE NURSERY.

Of Transplanting.

IN the beginning, or at least some time in this month, finish all the principal transplanting that is to be done before spring, but particularly the more tender and curious plants; though the more hardy sorts of trees and shrubs may be transplanted at any time in this and next month in open weather.

Preparations for new Plantations.

Continue to dig and trench the ground where new plantations are to be made, in this and next month, and in Fe-

January or March, and the ground will be finely mellowed by that time.

Measuring the Ground.

Where dung is wanted in any exhausted part of the nursery where new plantations of young nursery trees are intended, take advantage of dry days, or frosty weather, and bring it in.

And where it is intended to lay any dung between wide rows of young trees, let it, as soon as laid down, be spread equally over the surface, that the rains may, with its virtue in the ground among the roots, which will be of no small benefit to the plants.

Digging between Nursery Rows.

Forward the digging between the rows of all such young trees and shrubs as are not for transplanting the same year; it will more effectually destroy all surface weeds, be beneficial to the plants, and the compartments will remain clean and agreeably neat and decent during the winter and following spring.

Pruning Trees and Shrubs.

Pruning may now be performed in deciduous trees and shrubs where necessary; such as trimming up the stems of forest and ornamental trees, &c. and pruning any disorderly growths in flowering shrubs.

The Care of new planted Trees.

Give occasional support to tall new planted trees, that are in exposed situations, let them be staked and tied up, to secure them from being blown to one side by violent winds.

Take also great care to protect from frost the roots of new planted trees and shrubs; but this need only be particularly observed in the tender and choicest kinds.

For the protection of these kinds, get some dry mulch, or dry short littery dung, and let some of it be laid a good thickness over the surface of the earth between the plants, which will hinder the frost from entering to their roots.

Protecting Seedling and other Plants.

The young tenderish seedling exotic plants in beds should now be sheltered in sharp frosty weather: this may be done by placing some hoops across the beds; and when the frost is very severe, let some good thick mats be drawn over the hoops.

Or, in severe weather, you may lay some light substance, such as fern, or peas-straw, about their stems and their tops, observing to take this away as soon as the frost breaks.

Let all plants in pots be also very well secured from frost.

To protect the roots of all kinds of potted plants, it will now be proper to plunge the pots to their rims in a dry warm lying spot of ground.

But the more curious and tenderer kinds of young evergreens and other tender plants in pots, should now be generally removed into some place of occasional shelter for the winter: either in frames to be protected from frost with glasses and other covering in very severe weather, or under some awning to be defended with garden mats, &c. on similar occasions.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

General Care of Green-House Plants.

EVERY day look over your green-house plants to see which wants water.

These plants require but little at this season, but they must have some, and also give it them in moderate quantities, and only to such as you see require it.

Let all dead leaves be picked off; and also keep the floor of the house perfectly clear from such as fall from the plants.

When the weather is moderate and calm, let the windows be opened every day about nine or ten o'clock in the morning to admit fresh air; observing to open them sooner or later, and less or more, according to the temperature of

the day, or whether cloudy or sunny; for they must be allowed a plentiful supply of free air daily, at all favourable opportunities in moderate weather: being careful to shut the windows close in due time towards the evening, about three or four o'clock or sooner, if the air changes very cold, or a sharp cutting wind.

When the winds blow sharp against the windows, it will not be proper to open them, or only draw the upper sashes a little way down at top: and never admit air in very foggy or raw cold damp weather.

If sharp frost should happen and continue in the day, do not admit air, unless a warm sun and calm weather, and the frost but moderate, when you may open a little occasionally for two or three hours in the middle of the day, but if frosty and cloudy, give no air, keep all close.

Where the leaves of oranges or other plants have contracted foulness in any great degree, let them be cleaned.

Examine the pots occasionally; if the earth crusts or binds much at top, let it be loosened a small depth, and apply a little fresh, light, dry mould.

Where any decayed shoots casually occur, prune them out as soon as observed.

Where any myrtles or other of the hardier kinds of green-house plants are in frames or glass pits, give moderate air on mild days, and occasional very gentle waterings; shut the glasses close every evening, and cold weather; and if frosty or very cold, cover the glasses at nights.

For farther observations on the general care of the green-house plants at this season, see *December* and *January*, &c.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

Pine Apples.

THE pine-apple plants being now in the winter-beds, which were renewed last month to a proper degree of heat, the chief care at this season is to continue making the fires regularly every evening and cold mornings, and

never too strong; in mild open weather the fires need only be made at nights; and occasionally in cold mornings; but in severe frosts a moderate fire must be kept night and day: the bark-bed having been renewed in October, will still continue in an eligible degree of regular heat, without requiring any further assistance, all this and the next month.

And you must also observe to give the plants water as often as they stand in need thereof.

Once in a week, or thereabouts, will be often enough to give these plants water at this season.

Let the water be given in moderate quantities, observing for the pines and other tenderest exotics plunged in wide bark-beds, generally to use the tin-pipe, which is mentioned in January, to convey the water to the plants.

Likewise to give occasional very moderate admissions of fresh air in a mild calm sun-shining day, from about ten or eleven to two o'clock; but if the weather change cloudy or cold, shut all close.

Care of the young Pines.

The young pines in succession-houses or pits, must have the same care as above, supporting a good bark-bed heat, and fires every evening and cold mornings, and at other times occasionally, as above intimated; with a moderate share of fresh air in fine sunny days; and sometimes a very gentle watering, not often.

But such of the young pines as are placed for the winter in dung or bark-beds, made in pits or glass cases, detached from the main stoves, &c. and without flues for fire-heat, must now be treated with great care; that is, the glasses must be well covered every night, and in bad weather with some good thick mats, &c.

Likewise, the outside of the frame should be lined quite round, a tolerable thickness, with dry straw, waste hay, or some dry strawy stable litter; this will preserve the heat, and prevent the frost from entering the sides of the frame.

The sides of the bed should also be laid round with dry stable litter.

One thing more is to be observed in these pine-beds, which are made in detached pits, unfurnished with flues for pits; and that is, if the beds are made of dung and tan together, as it is sometimes the case when tan is scarce, and sometimes with dung only, the heat will not be of any great

duration, and therefore must be often examined: when it is found that the bed declines in heat, it must be renewed, by adding a strong lining of more new horse-dung to its sides; and this is to be repeated during the winter season, as often as it shall be found necessary; but these beds should, if possible, be entirely of tan; and even then, such of them as are so constructed that fires cannot be made, it will be likewise advisable, in times of severe weather, to line the outsides with hot dung, for there must be a due portion of heat continued regularly in the beds.

The plants in such beds must be allowed but very moderate quantities of water at any one time in this season.

But such detached pits as are furnished with flues to convey internal heat by fires, should have moderate fires made every evening, &c.

General Care of the Hot-House.

As to the general care of the hot-house at this season, both for pines and for the various other exotics contained therein, take the following hints:

The bark-bed having been renewed last month, with an ample supply of fresh tan, will now, as before intimated, be in a high state of proper heat. No augmentation or culture will be now required in that part, but the principal care is to support proper fire heat, and to give moderate air, and water occasionally.

We must be careful to support a moderate fire-heat every night, by making the fire soon after sun-set, and maintained till nine or ten at night, sufficient to warm the internal air till morning, having always a thermometer in this department to direct the degree of fire-heat.

In sunny calm days, admit a moderate portion of fresh air a few hours, by drawing open some of the sashes, but shut close, if the air changes cloudy or cold.

Give also moderate supplies of water occasionally to the plants in general once a week, or when it shall seem necessary; observing the difference between the woody and succulent tribe; in watering always give it very sparingly to the latter; as explained in *January* and *February*, &c.

Keep the general plants as clean as possible in their leaves, &c. from dust, and any other foulness they may contract; and take off decayed leaves and other casual declining parts that occur.

D E C E M B E R.

WORK TO BE DONE IN THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

Cauliflower Plants.

LOOK over your cauliflower plants which are in frames, and pick off all decayed leaves, as they appear on them, for they are hurtful to the plants.

Every day when the weather is mild and dry, let the glasses be taken off, that the plants may have the free air; but let the lights be put on every night.

When the weather is very wet, keep the lights over them, but if mild, let them be raised a good height, at the back of the frames, to let in a large portion of air to the plants.

In severe frosty weather, keep the plants constantly covered with the glasses; and other covering (such as straw, fern, or other long litter) will also be very necessary to lay over the glasses, and round the outsides of the frames, when the frost is very rigorous.

The cauliflower plants under hand or bell-glasses must also be treated as above. Let the glasses be either set off in mild dry days, or tilt them three or four inches on the south side, to remain so day and night, in moderate open weather; or in very fine days taken quite off, but put over again in the evening; and always kept close down in frosty weather.

If any cauliflower plants are in beds under hoop arches, for occasional shelter of mats, let these be drawn over in cold nights, but taken off every day, in moderate weather, and never wholly covered in the day time, when the weather is open; or if rather a cold northerly wind, may throw the mats up only in front; but kept constantly covered in very rigorous frost.

Likewise, if any were pricked under warm walls, it will be advisable in hard frosts to defend them with long litter shaken over them lightly.

Lettuce Plants.

The lettuce plants which are in frames should be uncovered every dry and mild day, for these plants must have the open air at all opportunities.

When the weather happens to be very wet, keep the glasses over the plants, and raise them behind several inches to admit a large share of free air: let the glasses be kept close every cold night; but in very mild dry weather, let the glasses be off night and day.

Let all decayed leaves be taken off these plants as often as they appear, and keep them free from weeds.

In frosty weather, let the plants be well protected therefrom, by keeping the glasses on, or a covering of mats over them. And when the frost is very rigorous, add also an additional covering of long litter over the glasses or mats, &c.

Lettuce Seed.

You may now sow a little lettuce seed, in open weather, on a warm south border: if any of them succeed, they will be useful in the spring; and if you sow a little twice in the month, you will have the greater chance of success; though there is but little to be expected from these sowings.

Small Salad Herbs.

Continue to sow the several sorts of small salad once in ten days or a fortnight, that there may be a proper supply for the table, as often as it is required.

The best sorts are mustard, cresses, radish, and rape: you may also sow some lap cabbage lettuce, to cut while young, like the cresses and mustard, &c.

Let these seeds be sown in a frame of light earth, or in a hot-bed, as mentioned in November; but be sure, at this season, not to cover the seeds deeper with earth, than just as much as will hide them.

In general keep the glasses over them; but give air to the plants every day when the weather is mild, by raising the glasses on props: the plants may be quite exposed to the air in a very dry mild day, but be sure to keep the glasses close over them every night, and when sharp weather, cover also with mats or long litter.

In frosty or very cold weather, these seeds must be sown in a slight hot-bed. See *January* and *February*.

Sow Radish-Seed.

About the latter end of this month, if the weather is open and dry, you may sow a few short-top radishes, to come in early in the spring.

However, as there is but little dependence on this sowing, it is only advised to sow a few to take their chance for a trial; and if they succeed, they will come in for drawing early in March; let the seed be sown in a dry border under a wall, and cover them with straw, fern, or other dry long litter, to remain constantly till the plants come up, which also cover every night and in frosty weather, but uncovered in mild days. See *January* and *February*.

But where radishes are desired very early, you may, about the middle or towards the latter end of this month, sow some radish seed in frames, or in a hot-bed.

The best sort for this purpose is the early short-topped radish.

Sow the seed pretty thick; and cover it about half an inch deep; put on the glasses; and when the plants appear, let them have plenty of air, by taking the glasses off every day when the weather is mild, or by raising them behind two or three inches with props. See *January*.

Carrots.

Where young carrots are desired early, you may now, if dry open weather, and if not done last month, dig part of a warm border, and sow some carrot-seed, to try the chance of having a few to come in forward.

This may be done any time in the month, when the weather is mild and dry, observing to sow the seed pretty thick, and immediately rake it in evenly: and in hard frosty weather, may cover with any light long litter.

If the weather proves any thing favourable now and after Christmas, there will be a chance of having from this sowing a few young carrots pretty early, though not to be much depended on; but if only a few succeed, they will be acceptable for early drawing in May.

Peas.

When the weather is open, let a spot of ground in a

warm situation be got ready for some more peas, to succeed the former sowings.

Let the ground be regularly digged a common spade deep, and leave the surface even; then draw some drills two feet and a half or a yard distant, or three feet and a half asunder, if intended to allow them sticks, and scatter the peas therein pretty thick, and cover them over an inch, or about an inch and a half deep with earth.

The hotspur peas are still the properest to be sown at this season for any general crop, and you may sow them any time this month, when the weather is mild; but to succeed those sown the former month, the middle of this month is the proper season for that work, or may sow some at the beginning, and more towards the latter end of the month, for the greater chance of success, and may also, about the middle or latter end of this month, sow the first crop of marrowfat peas in drills three feet and a half asunder.

If you have any peas above ground, you should draw some earth to their stems to protect them from frost and wet, and to improve their growth.

Let this be done in a dry mild day, and let the earth be broken fine before you draw it up to the plants.

Beans.

About the beginning or towards the middle of this month, prepare also some ground, in a sheltered situation, for a successional crop of small beans.

If you have not planted any before, let them be planted the beginning of the month; but if they are to succeed the former plantation, the middle of the month will be time enough; or it will effect a regular succession, if a few are planted both at the beginning and towards the latter end of the month.

Let some of the mazagan beans be planted now for a full crop; also a good crop of long-pods and broad Spanish beans for a general supply; the mazagans will come in earlier, and the others will succeed them regularly.

These beans should be planted in rows, about two or three inches distant in the row the small beans; the others not less than three inches apart; and let the rows be two feet and a half asunder, and plant the beans about two inches deep in the ground. See *October and November*, &c.

If you have beans up, let care be taken to guard them from frost.

This is done by drawing earth up to their stems as they advance in height; observing to do it in a mild day, and when the surface of the earth is tolerably dry.

About the middle of this month you may plant some large beans, such as the Sandwich, Windsor, and Toker beans; they will come in at a right time to succeed the smaller sorts of beans which were planted the beginning or middle of the month.

These large beans must be planted in rows three feet asunder, at three or four inches distant from each other in the rows, and only about two inches and a half deep, at this season.

If any small beans were sown thick for transplanting, defend them in frosty weather: and some may now be sown for the same purpose. See *October* and *November*.

Celery.

Take advantage of the first dry and mild day to earth up the celery that requires it; and see that the plants are tolerably dry before you begin earthing.

Break the earth small, and let it be laid up to the plants, with care not to break their leaves or bury the hearts.

Observe, if possible, to earth up the plants within four or five inches of their tops, to guard them from the frost, and to blanch them a good length.

If severe frosty weather sets in, it will be proper to cover some of your best celery plants for present use, with some long litter, or such as peas-straw, fern, or the like.

This will protect the plants from frost, and will prevent the ground from being frozen; then you can take up the plants without difficulty, when they are wanted for the kitchen; or at the approach of rigorous weather, may dig up a quantity, and carry into some covered shed, or dry cellar, or any convenient apartment, and laid in earth, sand, or covered with long litter, they will be ready for use.

Endive.

If the weather is mild and dry, you may continue to tie up some of the largest endive plants, to blanch them.

This should be done when the leaves of the plants are quite dry, otherwise they will rot in the heart. The leaves

should be gathered up even in your hand, and then tied together a little above the middle of the plant.

But if the weather is very wet or frosty, these plants so tied up being very apt to rot in the heart, may take the opportunity of the first dry and mild day to draw up some of the finest plants, and managed as directed in the last month, planting or placing them into the side of a ridge of earth, either in a dry shed, or in frames; by which practice you may always blanch enough for the supply of a family. See *November* and *January*.

Cardoons.

Earth up cardoons finally, if not done last month, to blanch or whiten them their full length, and to preserve them from frost.

This work should be done the beginning of the month, if the weather is mild and dry, observing to tie their leaves evenly together with hay-bands; then let the earth be well broken and laid up round each plant.

These plants should now be earthed up tolerably high towards their tops, if possible; and in severe weather some dry litter may be laid up round the best plants, which will keep the frost out; or some of the best plants may be laid down horizontally, to be more conveniently covered.

Artichokes.

Where the artichokes were not landed up the last month, that work should be done, if possible, the beginning of this: or let some litter be laid over them.

First cut off the large leaves close to the surface of the ground, and clear them away; then let the earth be laid over the rows of the plants in the manner mentioned in last month.

But if the ground is frozen hard, so that you cannot dig between, or that you have not time to earth them, let some mulchy dry litter be laid close about all the plants, separately, to protect them from the effects of the frost, and if the frost sets in rigorous, draw the litter quite over their tops; being sure to remove it when the frost breaks.

Mushrooms.

Now take good care of the mushroom-beds, to keep the frost and wet from them. To do this, let a good covering

of clean dry straw be kept constantly over every bed, not less than a foot in thickness; and generally over the straw covering, spread some large garden mats, which will throw the falling wet off more quickly and effectual, as well as prove a greater security against frost or very cold weather.

After heavy rains or snow, let the beds be examined, and if you find the covering next the bed wet, let the wet straw be directly removed, and some dry be laid in its place.

For the general management of these beds, see *September*.

Hot-bed to force Asparagus.

Make a hot-bed to plant asparagus where it is required only, for winter and early spring supply.

Prepare a quantity of fresh, horse stable dung for that purpose, by throwing it up in a heap for ten or twelve days before you make the bed; in that time it will be in right order.

With this prepared dung make the hot-bed three feet and a half high, and two or three inches wider than the frame on every side; when the bed is made, level the top, and put on the earth; but you are not, as yet, to put on the frame till the violent heat subsides.

The earth must be laid an equal depth all over the top of the bed; it must be about six inches thick on every part, and the surface made perfectly even, banking up some moist soil round the outside to keep up the earth. When this is done, and having previously procured the proper asparagus plants of three years old, (see *February*) they are to be immediately planted close to each other upon the surface of the earth. The method is this:

First, at one end of the bed let a small ridge of earth be raised crossways upon the surface, about four or five inches high; this done, get the roots, and begin to place them either entirely on the surface, or making small openings, the lower ends of the roots may be introduced two or three inches, though they are more commonly placed wholly on the top of the earth, for fear of their having too much heat at first, and that they may be more conveniently placed as close as possible; observing to place the first course of plants close together, against the above little ridge of earth, adding some earth to the bottom part of each course or layer of roots, and so proceed, laying or

placing them one against another, as close as you possibly can put them, from one end to the other of the bed, with the crowns upright, all of an equal height: do not, however, place the plants quite out to the full extent of the bed, but leave about the breadth of two or three inches all the way on each side and end, in order that there may be room to bank up some more earth also against the outside roots.

Having placed the plants, let some moist earth be banked up against the outside roots on each side of the bed, as just above hinted.

Then get some good light earth, with which the crowns of the root are to be covered: observing to lay the earth equally all over them about two inches thick, which concludes the work for the present. The bed is to remain in this manner until the asparagus begins to appear through the covering of earth; then lay on another parcel of earth the depth of three or four inches; so that, in the whole, there may be the depth of between five or six inches of earth over the crowns of the roots.

When this is done, then prepare to put on the frames and glasses.

For as the bed, if of proper substance, continues a considerable time of a strong heat, if the frames are put on too soon, would draw the heat to endanger scorching or steam-scalding the roots; but if heavy rains or snow should happen, may either put on the frame, or throw some straw litter or garden mats thickly over the top occasionally.

But, before you put on the above last parcel of earth, you must first fix some thick bands or ropes of straw, round the upper part of the bed, to secure the earth from slipping down, and which also serves for the frame to rest upon. This is to be done in the following manner: let some bands of straw be made, about three inches thick, and get some small wooden pegs or short sticks sharpened at one end; with these the band of straw is to be pegged down round the top of the bed, close along the edge, on both sides and each end; then add the additional supply of earth above mentioned even with the top of the wreathing or straw band, and when this is done, let the frame and glasses be immediately put on, placing or resting the bottom of the frames upon the top of the said wreathing.

Observe, that during the time the bed is without the frames, if there should happen to be heavy rains or great

snow, the beds at such times must be defended by a good thick covering of straw or mats; or otherwise put on the frame and lights, at the first approach of such weather.

The next thing to be observed, is, that when the heat of the bed begins to decline, it must be renewed by applying a lining of new horse dung to its sides. This will be required, probably, in about eighteen or twenty days after the bed is made; nor must you forget to cover the glasses every night with mats, or long litter; but this should be particularly observed when the plants begin to appear.

Note, in placing the plants on the bed, take care to set the crowns of the roots upright, and gather the roots of each plant close together; so that a bed for a three light frame may contain at least between two and three hundred roots or more in each light.

But for a farther explanation of the general particulars in making, planting, and management of these beds, see the Kitchen Garden for *February*.

The bed will begin to produce abundantly in about a month, or five or six weeks, when the asparagus shoots will rise very thick all over the bed; and for the method of gathering them see *February*.

Trenching and digging.

Now forward, at all opportunities, the trenching and digging all vacant spaces of ground in the kitchen-garden, both for the fertilising and improvement of the soil, and that the ground may be in preparation against the spring, when there will be much other business to be done, that could not be properly performed before.

Also take the opportunity of dry or frosty weather, to wheel in dung from old hot-beds or dung-hills for manure, in such parts of the garden where most wanted: spread it regularly; and let it be digged in an equal depth, by digging or trenching the ground one or two spades deep, as you see it necessary; though it is more advisable to dig the dung in only one spade deep, that the roots of the plants may sooner and more effectually receive the benefit thereof: observing, that in the digging or trenching, it is essentially proper to lay the ground up in regular ridges longways each trench, to remain in that order till the time you want to plant or sow it; which will mellow and enrich the ground greatly, in preparation for sowing and

planting with the necessary crops in the spring, and which will also greatly forward the spring business.

Dunging will be necessary sometimes every year, for two or three seasons; in poor or exhausted ground, till it is properly enriched; and also in good soils, an augment of dung, every other year, will be beneficial; but in this every one will be regulated according to the supply of dung that can be conveniently obtained.

The ground should generally be digged, or trenched as above, one or two spades deep, as the depth of proper soil admits, and the different crops require: the long-rooted esculents, such as carrots, parsneps, &c. require the soil to be broken up some considerable depth to admit of their perpendicular growth; besides, by deep digging at least one full spade, or occasionally two spades deep or more, it improves, and in a manner renews the soil, by turning the top down and the bottom to the surface, and the crops grow more freely.

For the methods to be observed in the operation of trenching and ridging up the ground as above advised, see also *November* and *October*.

THE FRUIT GARDEN.

Prune Apple and Pear-trees.

• **C**ONTINUE to prune apples and pear-trees against walls and espaliers, any time this month.

These trees are hardy, and you need not be afraid of the frost doing them the least damage through means of pruning them.

The same rule holds good now in pruning these trees as mentioned in *November*.

Prune Vines.

Vines against walls, or in the vineyards, may now likewise be pruned, and the same method is to be practised in pruning vines this month as in the last; and as explained in *January* and *February*, &c.

Pruning Wall-trees.

Wall-trees of peaches, nectarines, apricots, plums, and cherry-trees, may also still be pruned; and it may be done any time in this month, without danger of injuring the trees by the operation, even if the weather should be frosty.

These trees are rather tenderer than apples and pears; but if the weather be not very severe, the pruning and nailing of them may be forwarded in any of the winter months, without running the least hazard of their being any ways damaged. Observe the same method of pruning all these sorts as in the two last months, and as is fully explained in *January* and *February*, &c.

Let every tree, according as it is pruned, be immediately nailed up in a neat and regular manner.

Pruning Standard Fruit-trees.

Now is the time to examine standard fruit-trees, either in the garden or in the orchard, in order to give any occasional pruning, where necessary, such as a regulating thinning in any considerably crowded branches, and to cut out others of a very irregular, or disorderly growth, and such as appear unfruitful and useless, casual worn out branches, and dead wood.

But as standards having full scope for their growth above, to branch out freely every way at sides and top, they do not, like wall and espalier trees, limited to certain bounds, require an annual pruning, but only occasionally; and that probably, but a little once in several years, just to regulate any very disorderly branches, which will sometimes be necessary less or more; and this, or any time in winter, is the proper season for giving any occasional pruning to all kinds of standards as may be required.

Examining, therefore, any standards that discover a very disorderly growth, where the general branches in any particular trees stand considerably too close in a crowded confused irregularity, let some of the most irregular be cut out in a thinning manner; and where any main branches are cross-placed, or grow ramblingly across the others in an interfering disorderly extension, cut them clean out, or, if in the above, any branches discover an unprosperous growth or worn-out barren state, cut them away, to give a larger scope of room for the more regular expansion of

the general fructiferous branches; or also any extending in a rambling run-away disorder beyond all the others, together with long stragglers and under-hangers, should be pruned to some regular order: and clear out any thickety growths in the middle of the head, and cut out all decayed wood.

Let the smaller branches, towards the upper parts of the trees, be also examined; and where they are crowded, let some of these also be cut away.

Thus let all kinds of standards always have the general principal branches kept moderately thin, and at somewhat orderly distances: and they will not fail to produce abundantly, and the fruit will always be large and handsome.

New-planted Trees.

Take care now of new-planted fruit-trees, which were planted in this, or the two last months, and let their roots be well secured from frost, but particularly those of the more valuable and desirable kinds.

This must be done by laying mulch, or some kind of dungy long litter, on the surface of the ground about the trees; and let this be laid full as far, each way, as you think the roots extend.

Support all new-planted standard fruit-trees, where wanting, with stakes; especially where they are in exposed situations open to the power of the winds.

In doing this, observe, previously to tying them to the stakes, to twist a piece of hay-band, or something similar, round the stem of each tree, in the part that is to be fastened to the stake, to prevent the bark from being galled or injured when the tree is rocked by the winds, and then let each be securely tied in an upright position to its respective stake or stakes, which should be driven firmly into the ground.

Management of Fruit-tree Borders.

Where any of the fruit-tree borders are poor, or of bad soil, or much exhausted, and want manuring, or to be revived with an augment of fresh earth, this is now a very good time to do that work.

For that purpose, get from a pasture common or elsewhere, a quantity of good fresh loamy earth, if it can be had, (top spit), or in want of this, other substantial good soil, and some of the best thoroughly rotten dung, mixing both well together.

Let this be laid upon the border, dug in, and well worked with the earth of the border. The sooner this is done the better, for this dressing will be of great service to the trees in general, as will be seen in a summer or two after, and will be particularly beneficial to such trees as are in a weakly or declining state.

The fresh earth, and the good rotten dung, will encourage the trees surprisingly, so as to produce large fruit, and they will be fair and well-tasted.

Or, borders of ordinary good soil may be continued in a fertile state by application of dung only, once in two or three years.

In open weather, dig and prepare such borders, or other places, as are to be planted with fruit-trees; for this being a leisure time, that work can be done in a proper manner.

In doing this work let those rules be observed which we gave in the two preceding months.

If any of the wall-trees appear of a weakly, declining, or sickly state, open the earth about the extreme roots, but not to disturb them generally, and then apply a compost of fresh loamy soil, or other good earth, and rotten dung, immediately next to the principal roots, and towards their extreme parts; it will greatly enliven the growth of the tree the following year.

Planting Fruit-Trees.

Fruit-trees of most sorts may still be removed and planted, provided the weather be open; but if the weather be frosty, that work must be deferred till another opportunity.

Let the same methods of planting, distance, &c. be observed as in the two last months, and in *January* and *February*, &c.

Prune Gooseberries and Currant-Trees.

Continue to prune gooseberry and currant-trees; and observe the same method of keeping the branches thin, and at regular distances, as directed in the former months.

In these trees cut out the superabundant shoots of last summer; suffer no branches to remain that grow ramblingly across the others; and such as grow in a straggling manner should also be removed, or shortened, as it shall

seem most proper; cut out all dead wood, and very old, apparently unfruitful branches, and keep the heart of the standard bushes open. See *October* and *January*.

Let all suckers from the roots of these shrubs be also entirely cleared away.

Plant Gooseberry and Currant-Trees.

Gooseberry and currant-trees may still be transplanted into places where they are wanting; and this may be done any time in the month when open weather.

Let these shrubs, where they are to be planted round the quarters of the garden, be set about seven or eight feet distance from one another.

But for the different orders of planting these shrubs, see *October*, *November*, *January*, and *February*, &c.

Plant also some white and red currants against walls of different aspects, for producing earlier, later, and larger fruit: or may also plant a few best early gooseberries in a south exposure.

Propagate Gooseberry and Currant-Trees.

This is still a proper time to plant cuttings of gooseberries and currants, to raise a supply of young trees; the method of preparing and planting them is mentioned in *October* and the last month; also in *January* and *February*.

Note, Gooseberry and currant-trees may very easily be raised by suckers from the roots, of which these trees never fail to send up every year abundance; and will make handsome bushes, and will bear plenty of good fruit not inferior to those raised from cuttings. See *January*, &c.

Prune Raspberries.

Prune raspberries, where it was not done in *October*, or last month: in pruning these, the same method is now to be observed as in the last months.

Plant Raspberries.

Now is also a very good time to plant raspberries, provided it be open weather; the manner of preparing these plants, and planting them, is also the same as men-

tioned in the preceding planting months. See also *January* and *February*.

Examine the Fruit in the Fruiter.

Examine the fruit in the fruiter now pretty often; let them be looked over with good attention once every week or fortnight; and let all such as are rotten, or beginning to decay, be removed; for if these were permitted to remain they would soon taint all the sound fruit near them.

Continue constantly a good covering of clean straw, at least a foot thick, over the principal keeping fruit; and secure the windows of the fruit-room, from the admission of wet and frost.

THE PLEASURE, OR FLOWER GARDEN.

TAKE care now to protect the choice flower plants and roots from frost, great snows, and heavy rains; all of which would damage many sorts of curious roots and plants; observing the following general directions in the particular sorts.

Care of Auriculas.

The choice kinds of auricula plants in pots must now be well defended in very wet weather, great snows, and hard frosts.

If these plants are placed in frames, as was directed two months ago, let the glasses be kept constantly over them in bad weather; or if they are in a bed arched over with hoops, &c. let mats or canvas be drawn over them in such weather, or in default of shelters, lay the pots down on one side, in very wet or snowy weather.

But when the weather is mild and dry let the plants be constantly uncovered. See *January*.

Carnation Layers.

The carnation layers of the curious sorts, which are in pots, should also have occasional protection from excess.

ive rain, snow, and severe frosts; but these plants must have the free air constantly when the weather is open and not very wet.

Protecting Hyacinths, Tulip-roots, Anemones, and Ranunculuses.

The beds wherein the fine hyacinth and tulip roots are planted, should, when the weather is severe, be covered, to prevent the roots from being damaged.

For that purpose either cover with mats, or provide some kind of long dry litter, peas-straw, fern, or such like, and when the frost discovers to set in hard, lay a tolerable warm covering over the surface of the beds; but when the weather is less severe, the covering must be removed.

When any of these plants, of the more estimable curious kinds in beds, appear above ground, the beds should be arched over with hoops, and some large and thick mats be got ready to draw over them in hard weather. See *January and February*.

The more curious and valuable ranunculuses and anemones, which are planted in beds, should also have some protection when the frost is severe, by covering the beds with litter, or mats, &c. as above. See *January*.

Care of Seedling Plants.

Small young or tender seedling flower plants, or roots, also demand care at this unfavourable season.

Such tenderish kinds as are in pots, or boxes, may now, if not done before, be protected somewhat by placing the pots, tubs, or boxes, in a warm border, or may also plunge them in the earth; and in hard frost, long straw litter may be laid on the surface, and around the sides; the same protection of covering may also be given to such as are in beds.

Protecting new planted Shrubs and Trees.

New planted shrubs and trees, of the more tender or choicer kinds, should have their roots well protected in hard frosty weather, by laying mulch or long dungy litter a good thickness on the surface of the ground over the roots of each plant.

This work is so necessary to such of the more tender and curious kinds of shrubs and trees as were planted in autumn, that it should not be omitted now, if it was in the last month.

Pruning Shrubs, and dig between them.

Now go over the flowering shrubs, and prune all such as stand in need of that discipline; but let this be done in some regular manner, with a knife, and not with garden-shears.

In doing this, all the very strong long rambling shoots of the last summer's growth, extending considerably beyond the general branches of the head, should be taken off quite close, or reduced to regularity; and where the branches are crowded in a very disorderly manner, let them be pruned to some tolerable order, and cut out dead wood.

All very straggling branches should be taken off or shortened, wherever they appear.

Every plant should be pruned in such order, as it may stand clear of another; never suffering the branches of different shrubs to intermix with each other, for that spoils the beauty of all, except where any are intended to form a thickety growth to overspread the ground; or to form a thicket by way of blind, or shelter, &c. in any particular compartments.

When the shrubs are all pruned, let the ground be dug between the plants, and as you go on, take up all suckers, and shorten straggling roots.

Propagating Shrubs by Suckers from the Roots.

The suckers of such shrubs as you would wish to propagate may be taken up with care, and planted in rows in any open compartment: they will make good plants in two years.

The suckers of roses, lilacs, spiræas, and many other sorts, taken up from the old plants in open weather, and planted out in rows, fifteen inches asunder, they will make handsome plants in one or two years time; or some strong rose suckers, in particular, may be planted at once in borders, &c. to flower the ensuing summer.

Or rose suckers may be occasionally planted in a hedge order along the front or back edge of a border to be train-

ed in a dwarf or low hedge to produce large supplies of flowers, for medical domestic occasions, or other purposes.

Digging the Borders, &c. and preparing Ground for planting.

Now dig, when the weather will permit, the borders, beds, &c. in the flower-garden, and the clumps and other compartments in the shrubbery: also dig and prepare the ground where any kind of shrubs, trees, or plants are to be planted.

Transplanting.

Transplanting may still, in open weather, be continued among all the hardy kind of flowering shrubs, ornamental and forest trees; but particularly of the deciduous kinds.

But if any of the more tender and curious sorts of trees and shrubs are planted, it is advisable to mulch the ground over the roots, to keep out the frost. See *November* and *January*.

Roll Grass and Gravel Walks.

In open dry weather let the principal grass walks and lawns be poled and rolled once a week or fortnight at least.

Let the gravel walks be also still kept very clean, in decent order, and roll them now and then in dry open weather.

Preparing Compost.

Break up and turn the heaps of compost for curious flowers in pots, &c. observing to mix the parts well together.

At this time you should also bring in fresh ingredients to make new compost heaps, for these should always lie the best part of a year, or several months at least, before they are used for any purpose; the principal composts, for choice flowers, being any light rich earth, sea-sand, &c. light sandy loam, and a small portion of dry rotten dung; all well blended together in a heap.

The Care of Plants in Pots.

Take good care now of all such shrubs as are in pots, particularly the more tender kinds, to defend them in se-

vere weather. That in order to protect the roots the better from frost, let the pots of shrubs in general, if not done before, be plunged to their rims in a dry warm border, or other sheltered compartment.

And the more tender and curious kinds, such as any small arbutus, magnolias, cistus, &c. in pots, should be placed in deep frames to have occasional shelter of covering in frosty weather.

Likewise the pots of double rockets, double rose-campion, double scarlet lychnis, double sweet-williams, double wall-flowers, and double stocks, and all other hardy perennial fibrous-rooted plants in pots, should, where not done last month, be, the beginning of this, placed in a warm sheltered situation, or some plunged to their rims in a dry warm spot of ground.

By plunging these plants in the earth it prevents the frost entering the sides of the pots to hurt their roots; and in very hard frosts it will be proper to lay some dry long litter lightly over the whole; but this must always be taken immediately off when the frost is less severe.

But where there are any frames to spare, and the pots with the above fibrous rooted plants placed in them, and defended occasionally with glasses or other covering, it will be of great advantage.

Prune Forest-Trees.

It is now a proper time to prune all sorts of forest and ornamental trees where necessary, observing to trim up all large side-shoots and boughs from the stem, and low straggling under branches of the head, or to cut or reduce any very disorderly rambler above; but which occasional prunings is more generally eligible in the deciduous kinds than evergreens, at this season: and in which it may be performed in frosty weather when little other business can be done.

Plant and plant Hedges.

This is a proper time to plant any sorts of hedges of the deciduous kinds particularly: such as hawthorn, beech, elm, elder, horn-beam, berberry, privet, black-thorn or sloe; procure young sets of two or three years old from the nursery, and plant them six or eight inches asunder in the row: also plant alder, willow, and poplar hedges, in moist, or watery situations, either by planting small cut-

tings, or large truncheons, a yard or two long, particularly the willow and alder; also elder by cuttings.

Hedges for outward fences are commonly either planted in the side or top of a raised bank formed with a ditch on the outside: but internal garden hedges are planted on level ground.

Where fence-hedges are grown up tall, rude, and thin or naked at bottom, they should now be plashed, or laid down in such a manner as to render them thick, in every part, performed by gashing the lower parts of the larger stems, &c. to admit of bending down more conveniently for plashing or laying in the requisite position, conformably with the smaller branches; laying them down accordingly horizontally between other stems left erect for growing stakes, cut even at top three, four, or five feet high.

THE NURSERY.

CONTINUE in open weather to dig the ground between the rows of continuing trees and shrubs: take care of the roots of the plants, and as you proceed in the digging, let all weeds on the surface be buried properly to the bottom.

New-planted Trees.

Continue the care of the most curious and tender kinds of new planted young trees: where they were not mulched in November, let some now be laid between the rows, and close up to the bottom of their stems, to protect the roots from being hurt by severe frost.

Let the stems of new-planted tall trees be now properly supported with stakes, where it was omitted in the former month, and where it may appear necessary in some particular sorts, more especially in situations exposed to the power of tempestuous winds.

Seedling Trees.

Take care also of the tender seedling exotics; they, while young, require some shelter in severe weather.

Let these be now protected in hard frosts, in the manner directed last month, but never suffer the covering of any kind to remain longer than there is an absolute occasion, uncovering them in open mild weather.

The beds of tree seeds, berries, and acorns, which were sown in October, or the beginning of last month, would be greatly benefited if in rigorous frosty weather they could be covered with peas-straw, fern, or other dry long litter.

This should be practised before the frost has far penetrated into the ground; but in particular to the beds of acorns, for these very soon shoot after committed to the ground, and the frost would very much affect them.

Trenching, digging, and manuring.

Forward the trenching of such pieces of ground as are to be planted with the trees, shrubs, &c. in the spring.

In doing this, let the ground be laid up in ridges: the frost will thus have more power to mellow, and rain less opportunity to over-wet it; for the ridges will not detain wet like ground laid perfectly flat.

Carry dung also to such vacant compartments as want it, and spread it of an equal thickness over the surface of the ground, and digged in regular.

Propagate Trees and Shrubs.

You may still continue to make layers and plant cuttings of hardy trees and shrubs, and transplant suckers; and for the method of treating each, see the two preceding months, and *January and February*.

Protect young Trees and Plants in Pots and Beds.

Give protection to young, more tender, and curious trees, shrubs, and plants, in frosty weather.

Any in pots may be placed either in frames to have shelter with the glasses, &c. or under an awning to be covered with mats; or all other more hardy kinds in pots should be plunged in the ground, in a dry sheltered situation, if not done last month.

Or likewise, any of the more curious or tender young evergreen and other exotics in beds, should have some occasional protection in very severe weather, either by de-

send the bed with frames, &c. or an awning placed across, and covered with mats and long litter; or, in want of the above, some light substance of straw, litter, or peashaulm, spread over the beds.

THE GREEN-HOUSE.

CONTINUE to take advantage of every fine day, when the weather is open, to admit fresh air to the plants in the green-house: for this, notwithstanding the generally unfavourable temperature of the weather at this season, is a very necessary article for the benefit of the plants in general. If they are kept too close, it will not only, in some degree, tenderise and weaken the plant, but also occasion the leaves of some kinds to change of a yellowish sickly colour, and be frequently dropping.

Therefore every day, when the weather is mild, and the wind not sharp, let the windows be opened about nine or ten o'clock in the morning, and shut again about three or four in the afternoon, or sooner, if the air becomes too cold.

But never omit giving a large share of fresh air every sunny day in mild weather.

Or occasionally, in giving air in mild weather, if the wind blows rather sharply towards the front of the green-house, should only draw down some of the top sashes a little way, so as the wind cannot enter below immediately upon the plants.

Note. It will not at this season be proper to allow the green-house any fresh air in foggy or very wet days; at such times let the house be kept quite close.

In severe frost the windows must never be open.

In continued severe frosty weather, great care must be taken to secure the door and windows of the green-house in such a manner as the frost cannot enter that way to affect the plants.

Therefore, in the time of very sharp frost, the window-shutters, if any, must be shut close every night; and, for

the greater security, it will also be proper to nail up mats against all the shutters, or in default of shutters, apply an eligible defence of large thick mats against all the glasses, above and below, especially of nights; or also occasionally in the day time, when continued severe weather, and no sun.

Likewise, when the frost happens to be very severe, it will, for the better protection of the plants, be advisable to make a small fire, if there is the accommodation of flues, which are very necessary in every good green-house, both as an occasional defence against the rigours of frost, and to expel great damps in foggy weather: but in defect of flues, in hard frosts, make a moderate fire in some convenient utensil, and place it within the green-house, towards the front, a little distant from the plants; and shifted along to different parts; observing to move some of the plants, a little way, if too near where the fire is placed.

In green-houses not furnished with flues, a Buzaglio stove in which to make moderate fires, in frosty weather, would prove very beneficial: as this kind of cast-iron stove being placed in a proper situation, about the middle way of the house, diffuses an extensive warmth in the internal air: though where proper fire flues are constructed internally along the front and continued all round, they are preferable for this occasion.

But these fires in either method should never be made in the green-house, unless the frost is extremely severe; and never kept longer than there appears to be an absolute necessity; and occasionally in very foggy weather, and after great thaws, to expel the damps. See *January*.

Watering Green-house Plants.

Water must now and then be given to the plants in the green-house, for most of the woody kinds will require that assistance at due times.

But in watering these plants, make it always a rule at this season to give only a very moderate quantity to each pot or tub at a time; for if they are once over-watered at this season of the year, so as to render the earth very wet, it will remain so for a long time, most assuredly occasion the plants to drop their leaves; especially the orange and

lemon-trees, and totally destroy some of the more tender kinds.

For that reason, let particular care be taken in watering, to do it with moderation, and to give the water only to such pots or tubs as are in want of that article.

The aloes, and other succulent plants, must now be very seldom and also very sparingly watered : for much moisture at this season would rot these kinds of plants.— See *January* and *February*.

Keeping the Plants clean.

The green-house plants in general should now be kept perfectly clear from decayed leaves, for this is necessary to preserve their health as well as beauty.

Therefore, as soon as any such leaves appear upon the plants, let them immediately be removed : and also cut out any decayed shoots and dead wood that may from time to time appear.

The green-house floor should be now frequently cleared of those dead leaves which drop from the plants.

For farther observations on the general culture of the green-house plants in this season, see *January*, &c.

THE HOT-HOUSE.

Care of the fruiting Pines, and other Plants in the Hot-house.

CONTINUE great attention at this season to the fruiting pines, and all the other tender exotics in the hot-house, to support a good fire-heat every night, and cold mornings, and give occasional waterings, and fresh air, as explained below ; and as to the bark-bed heat, it being renewed in October, will most probably be still in a good temperature, and which is now equally necessary, as the heat by fire ; both of which being essentially eligible, in conjunction, at this season.

Every evening, about three, four, or five o'clock, according to the temperature of the weather, continue to

make the hot-house fires ; observing, as said last month, never to make the fire too strong so as to render the heat of the wall of the flues anywise violent, for that would prove of bad consequence to the pines and other plants.

You are likewise now to observe, as advised last month, that in very cold weather, the hot-house fires must be continued also in the morning, and sometimes in severe frosts, and but little or no sun : they must be supported all day long.

The person who attends the fire, should always, the last thing before he goes to bed, examine them, and add more fuel if it is wanted ; nothing is so proper for this purpose as coals or cinders, because of the regularity and duration of their heat ; yet wood, turf, or peat will do, in default of coals, but require more attendance to augment the fire.

The bark-bed heat is also at this time most essential ; but if this was renewed in October with a full supply of fresh tan, it will probably be still in a proper state of heat : if, however, that is considerably decreased, let it be revived by forking up the bark, as directed in *January*.

The top glasses of the hot-house should at this season be covered every night in severe frosts, either with shutters or mats : but the readiest method of covering is with a large painted canvas cloth, such as might be made out of a large sail-cloth ; but this should, if possible, be made to roll up on one or more poles extending the length of the hot-house, and about three inches thick, and by the means of pulleys and a rope, are contrived to draw or roll up, and let down at pleasure : which is much more convenient than large unwieldy shutters, which are sometimes used, and which require almost an hour's work every day to take down and put up.

Though there is some inconvenience attends this sort of covering in stormy weather, by the wind raising and dashing the canvas against the glasses and breaking them.

Succession Pines.

The succession pine plants in the pit or succession-house should have the same care taken of them as directed above ; the management of these and the fruiting plants is the same, only observing to make the fires in general rather more moderate, or as regular as possible, which, if not observed, may force them into a fruiting state at an im-

proper time; to prevent which, the greatest care should be taken until they have acquired such a proper degree of growth as to be able to produce handsome sized fruit, which they are not capable of until they are two years old; at which age, they, in October, should be placed in a fruiting-house, or such stove department wherein it is intended they shall produce their fruit.

Watering and giving Air.

The pines and other plants in the hot-house will still require to be now and then watered.

But in watering them, especially the pines, take care to do it moderately, and not oftener at this season than about once a week.

When there happens to come a fine sunny calm day, it will be proper to admit some fresh air into the hot-house, by sliding some of the glasses a little way open, from ten or eleven to two o'clock: but be sure to shut them again in due time, and especially if the weather alters to cloudy, or sharply cold.

Young Pine Plants.

Those young pine plants, which are plunged in dung or bark-beds, made detached from the stove departments, must have a very careful attendance at this season; the heat of the bed must be duly kept up by applying a lining of new horse-dung to the sides, as often as the bed decreases much in its heat.

The glasses also must be covered every night, and in all bad weather, with mats or straw; and some straw or other dry litter should likewise be laid close round about the outside of the frame.

Early Kidney Beans in the Hot House.

In the beginning, or any time in this month, you may plant some early dwarf kidney-beans in pots or in boxes, and place them in the hot-house, upon the top of the bark-bed wall or front flues, &c. by which means they will yield their produce at an early and acceptable time.

The method of planting them is mentioned in *January*.

Early Cucumbers in the Hot-house.

You may likewise sow some cucumber seed in pots, and

plunge them into the bark-bed in the hot-house, and the plants may be transplanted into other pots or in boxes, placed near the glasses; this may be done for a trial; which, if they succeed, will come in at a very early season.

I have observed that cucumber plants succeed rather best in the hot-house, when the pots or boxes wherein they grow are erected within a foot or eighteen inches of the top glass, and toward the highest or back parts, just or nearly over the back alley, not to shade or annoy the plants below.

But however, where this cannot be conveniently done, let the pots or boxes be placed in the manner mentioned in *January*.

Mint and Small Sallad.

In the hot-house may also introduce pots of mint roots, small sallad-seeds, when required as forward as possible on any particular occasion at this season, as they will very soon come up proper to gather.

Early Roses, &c. in the Hot-house.

You may likewise, in this or next month, place pots of rose trees in the hot-house; and also honeysuckles, and such other small flowering shrubs as you desire, by way of curiosity to blow early. See *January* and *February*.

Early Pinks in the Hot-house.

Pots of pinks, carnations, or any other such like kind of flowers, may also be placed in the hot-house towards the latter end of this month to produce some early flowers.

Early bulbous and tuberous Flowers in the Hot-house.

Likewise may introduce pots or boxes planted with spring-blowing bulbous and tuberous rooted flowers in the hot-house, for an early bloom.

For this purpose may have the dwarf early tulips, any sort of hyacinths, polyanthus-narcissus, common narcissus, jonquils, bulbous iris, fritillarias, spring crocus, and any other of the spring and early summer flowering bulbs; likewise anemones and ranunculus, &c. plant them in pots of light earth, an inch or two deep, and place them any where in the hot-house, give very moderate waterings, and they will blow agreeably at an early season.

Or any sort of bulbous roots in water glasses, being placed in the hot-house, will flower very agreeably in tolerable good perfection in winter and early in the spring.

Vines in the Hot-house.

Grape vines planted along the outside of the front of the hot-house, three feet six inches asunder, and the stem or main shoot being left of some considerable length, and each conducted through a hole in the upright wood work in front, into the hot-house, where being trained up the inside and under the sloping glasses, they will bear fine early grapes with but very little trouble.

They will only require an annual pruning early in winter, and a summer dressing, to regulate the shoots of the year: each as directed for the vines in the open ground; observing at this time, it is proper, in these vines, to protect the outside stem, by wrapping them round with hay or straw-bands, &c.

Or pots of bearing vines may be introduced into the hot-house the latter end of this or in the next month.

Early Strawberries in the Hot-house.

Towards the end of this month may begin to introduce some pots of scarlet and Alpine strawberries into the hot-house, for the first early production. See *January*.

Preparing for forcing Fruit-trees in Hot-walls, &c.

In this month you may begin to prepare for forcing fruit-trees in hot walls, vineries, cherry-houses, and other forcing departments by fire, or bark-bed, &c. or both, to produce early fruit; and the sorts of trees for this purpose are peaches, nectarines, apricots, cherries, vines, figs, plums, and occasionally gooseberries, currants, raspberries, and also strawberry plants.

Observing the trees of all the above sorts may now be planted, if not done before, in the borders of the forcing departments, and some also in pots to remove therein occasionally: and for which purpose have ready trained trees, that are arrived to a bearing state, which may be obtained in great perfection in most of the public nurseries; and if removed and planted with balls either from the full ground or large pots, it will be the greater advantage, especially if for forcing the same year; generally plant a

principal supply of wall-trees against the back wall, and some against the upright front glasses, ten feet asunder; or sometimes planted also along the middle lengthways in low dwarf trees, if the width and convenience of the place admits; having a treillis of slight thin railing, &c. erected, on which to train the branches of the trees in regular order; and those in front have the branches trained up under and parallel to the top or inclined glasses at six or eight inches distance therefrom; and may plant also some in small headed standards, both in dwarfs and half and full standard trees, especially duke cherries.

Towards the end of this month, put on all the glasses of these forcing departments, to defend the trees from the weather, preparatory to forcing, which may be commenced the beginning, middle, or latter end of January, by making fires and bark-beds in the different forcing places, or by bark-bed or dung heat, in a pit within side; or the bed made with hot dung below, and tan-bark above.

Sometimes pears are also forced, of some best early summer kinds, such particularly as the Jargonelle and sometimes the green chasselas; the trees of which having been planted and trained against a south wall, some years, till arrived to a proper bearing state, and then glass-frame work erected to inclose the trees, and furnished with internal flues ranged along the front or middle for fire heat, and sometimes with a pit for a bark-bed, or dung-heat, as above, extending along the middle space within; and which forcing frame is worked by the fire or bark-bed heat, &c. or both occasionally; and by which have been very fine Jargonelles early in June, two months before their natural season (beginning of August).

A
L I S T
OF
TREES AND SHRUBS,

Cultivated in most of the common NURSERIES in
ENGLAND: for the furnishing Noblemen's and
Gentlemen's Gardens and Plantations.

First, of the deciduous Kinds, which are those that shed
their leaves in winter.

Taller growing deciduous TREES and SHRUBS.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>ACACIA</i> , | New England. |
| The triple thorned, | <i>Chestnuts</i> , Spanish sweet, |
| Water, or single seeded, | Striped-leaved Spanish. |
| Thornless, | <i>Chestnut</i> , the horse, common, |
| Acacia, false. | Scarlet flowering, |
| <i>Ash</i> , common, | Yellow. |
| Flowering, | <i>Walnuts</i> , common, |
| Manna, | Virginia black, |
| White American, | French, |
| Black American. | Large furrowed. |
| <i>Ash</i> , mountain. | <i>Hicory</i> , sweet, |
| <i>Maples</i> , common, | Large. |
| Ash-leaved, | <i>Birch</i> , common white, |
| Red flowering, | Black Virginia, |
| Sir Charles Wager's scarlet, | Poplar-leaved, |
| Norway, | Canada. |
| Pennsylvanian, | <i>Beech</i> , common, |
| Sugar-juiced, American, | American. |
| Montpellier, | <i>Sycamore</i> , common, |
| With some other species. | Striped-leaved. |
| <i>Hornbeam</i> , common, | <i>Plane</i> , oriental, |
| Virginia hop, | Occidental, of Virginia, |
| American flowering, | Spanish, or middle. |
| Eastern. | <i>Larch</i> , common, |
| <i>Medlar</i> , great Dutch, | American black, |
| Nottingham, or English, | Siberian. |

Larix, common,
 Scotch,
 Striped-leaved.
Liquidambar, sweet gum.
Lar, or varnish-tree.
Lime-tree, common,
 Red-twigged,
 Pennsylvanian.
Cypress, deciduous American.
Catalpa.
Poplars, black,
 White, or Abel-tree,
 Carolina poplar,
 Aspen-tree, or trembling poplar,
 Balsam poplar,
 Various-leaved poplar,
 Lombardy poplar.
Arbor Judæ, European,
 American.
Alder, common,
 Hoary-leaved,
 Glutinous-leaved,
 Round-leaved,
 American.
Elm, English small-leaved,
 Cornish, narrow-leaved,
 Dutch, Wych elm,
 Bloated-leaved elm,

American doubly-sawed leaved
 elm.
Hamamelis, American, Witch hazel.
Perseum Plum, European.
Service, wild,
 True, or sweet,
 Arbutus-leaved,
 American.
Oak, English,
 Chestnut-leaved,
 Red mountain,
 Willow-leaved,
 Scarlet bearing,
 Carolina swamp,
 Sassafras-leaved,
 Champagne dwarf,
 Black,
 White,
 Prickly-cupped Spanish,
 Italian, the cut-leaved,
 With some other varieties.
Tacamahacca, or balsam-tree,
 Tulip-tree,
 Willow-tree,
 Common white,
 Purple, and
 Several other sorts.

Deciduous TREES and SHRUBS of lesser Growth.

AGNUS Castus, or chaste-tree,
 Narrow-leaved,
 Broad-leaved.
Almond, common,
 White flowering,
 Early dwarf single flowering,
 Double dwarf.
Athæa Frutex, striped,
 Red,
 White,
 Blue,
 Purple,
 Pheasant's eye.
Andromeda, striped,
 Evergreen.
Aralia, or angelica-tree.
Azalia, with red flowers,
 White.
Berry, common, red fruit,
 Stoneless, red fruit,
 White fruit.
Bladder Nut, three-leaved,
 Five-leaved.

Broom, the Spanish,
 Double flowering,
 Yellow Portugal,
 White Portugal,
 Lucca.
Cephalanthus, button-tree.
Bramble, double-flowering,
 American upright,
 White-fruited,
 Dwarf,
 Maiden, or thornless.
Viburnum, or way-faring-tree,
 Common,
 Striped-leaved,
 American broad-leaved,
 Maple-leaved.
Halesia.
Tupelo-tree.
Empetrum, black-berried heath.
Lycium, box-thorn.
Chionanthus, fringe, or snow-drop-
 tree.
Laurustinus, the deciduous,

Fly honeyfuckle.
Melia, the bead-tree.
Xanthoxylum, tooth-ach tree.
Lavender, the common,
 Broad-leaved,
 Canary.
Gale, or sweet willow.
Spiræa, *Spiræa frutex*,
 Common red,
 Scarlet,
 White.
Scorpius Sena.
Smilax, broad-leaved,
 Bloated-leaved.
Syringa, common,
 Dwarf, double-flowering.
Sumach, scarlet,
 Large downy,
 Virginia,
 White,
 Elm-leaved,
 Myrtle-leaved,
 Lentiscus-leaved,
 Carolina.
Toxicodendron, poison-tree,
 Ash-leaved,
 Oak-leaved.
Tamarisk, the French,
 German.
Sassafras-tree.
Pistachia, Jamaica birch.
Filbert.
Hazel.
Jesuit's bark-tree, false.
Frangula, berry-bearing alder.
Honeyfuckle, early red Italian,
 Early white Dutch,
 Late red,
 Late Dutch,
 Long-blowing,
 Large scarlet trumpet,
 Small trumpet,
 Oak-leaved,
 Early white Italian,
 Early red Italian.
Jasmine, the common white,
 Common yellow, Italian,
 Gold-striped leaves,
 Silver-striped leaves.
Hydrangea, shrubby white-flowering.
Hypericum Frutex, dwarf,
 Broad-leaved,
 Narrow-leaved.

Hypericum, or St. John's wort,
 Shrubby, Canary,
 Dwarf, shrubby, sinking,
 Broad-leaved, eastern.
Lilac, blue,
 White,
 Purple, or Scotch.
Lilac, Persian, with cut leaves,
 Persian, entire-leaved, white-flow-
 ered,
 Persian blue-flowered.
Fuy, deciduous, or Virginia-creeper.
Robinia, or false acacia,
 The common,
 Yellow-flowered,
 Scarlet-flowering, or rose acacia,
 Caragana.
Lonicera, honey-suckle,
 Upright,
 Climbing,
 Red-berried,
 Blue-berried,
 Virginian,
 Tartarian.
St. Peter's wort.
Mezereum, the white,
 Early red,
 Late red,
 Purple.
Kidney-bean tree.
Barba Jovis (Jupiter's Beard), bas-
 tard indigo.
Menispermum, Moon-seed.
Oleaster, wild olive.
Peach, double-flowering.
Privet, common,
 Silver-striped,
 Yellow bloated-leaved.
Palurus, Christ's-thorn.
Prinos, winter-berry.
Periphloea, Virginia-silk.
Magnolia, deciduous,
 Umbrella tree.
Itea.
Ptelea, or American shrub-trefoil.
Rhamnus, or buckthorn,
 Common,
 Sea buckthorn,
 Creeping evergreen,
 Yellow-berried.
Raspberry, double-flowering,
 Virginian, sweet-flowering.
Candleberry Myrtle,

- Broad-leaved,
 Long-leaved,
 Fern-leaved,
 Oak-leaved.
Cherry, the double-blossomed,
 Cornelian,
 Dwarf Canada.
Coccygia, or Venetian sumach.
Cinquefoil shrub.
Calutea, or bladder-sena,
 The common,
 Oriental,
 Ethiopian,
 Pocock's.
Clethra, white-flowering,
 Dwarf.
Cassioberry bush.
Bignonia, trumpet-flower,
 Great-flowered Virginian,
 Lesser-flowered.
Benjamin-tree.
Eunymus, spindle-tree, or prick-
 wood,
 The common,
 Broad-leaved,
 American broad-leaved.
Elder, common black-berried,
 Red-berried, white-berried,
 Striped-leaved,
 Canada shrubby.
Cytisus Secundus.
Dog-wood, the common,
 Virginia,
 Great-flowering,
 Newfoundland.
Guilder-rose, the common,
 Double, or snow-ball,
 Carolina,
 Gold blotched-leaved,
 Currant-leaved.
Thorns, double-flowering,
 Glastonbury,
 Cockspur hawthorn,
 Lord Islay's haw,
 Virginian maple-leaved,
 Gooseberry-leaved.
Azarole, the greater,
 Carolina azarole,
 Pyracantha-leaved,
 Arbutus-leaved.
Neapolitan Medlar,
 Dwarf medlar.
Bastard Quince.
Mespilus, the spring-flowering,
 Lady Hardwick's shrub.
Willows, weeping,
 Yellow Dutch,
 White Dutch,
 Bay-leaved, sweet,
 Striped-leaved.
Celtis, or nettle-tree,
 Black-fruited,
 Yellow-fruited.
Pear-tree, with double flowers,
 Twice-flowering pear,
Bird cherry, the common,
 Cluster,
 Carolina.
Tulip-tree.
Bastaria, Carolina all-spice.
Roses, early cinnamon,
 Double yellow,
 Single yellow,
 Red monthly,
 White monthly,
 Double white,
 Moss Provence,
 Common Provence,
 Double velvet,
 Single ditto,
 Dutch hundred-leaved,
 Blush ditto,
 Blush Belgick,
 Red ditto,
 Marbled,
 Large royal,
 York and Lancaster,
 Red damask,
 Blush ditto,
 White damask,
 Austrian yellow,
 Austrian, with flowers, having one
 side red and the other yellow,
 Double musk,
 Royal virgin,
 Rosa Mundi, i. e. rose of the
 world, or striped red rose,
 Franckfort,
 Cluster-blush,
 Maiden-blush,
 Virgin, or thornless,
 Common red,
 Burnet-leaved,
 Scotch, the dwarf,
 Striped Scotch,
 Apple-bearing.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Single American, | Eglantine briar. |
| Rose of Meux, | Pomegranate, single-flowering, |
| Pennsylvanian, | Double. |
| Red cluster, | Currant, with gold and silver |
| Burgundy rose. | blotched leaves, |
| Briar, double red, sweet, | With gooseberry leaves, |
| Double blush, | The Pennsylvanian, |
| Yellow, | Gooseberry, the currant-leaved. |

A LIST of EVERGREEN TREES and SHRUBS, now cultivated in most of the Nurseries in England, as ornamental PLANTS for the Decoration of Noblemen's and Gentlemen's Gardens, Parks, &c.

First, of the taller EVERGREENS.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| A RBOR Vita, common, | from the same point; consisting |
| China, | of the following: |
| American. | Scotch pine, commonly called |
| Arbutus, the strawberry-tree, | Scotch firs, leaves by pairs, |
| Common, | crowded, and small cones. |
| Double flowering, | Pinaster, with two leaves together, |
| Red flowering, | and cones seven or eight |
| Eastern or <i>Andrachne</i> . | inches long. |
| Cedars, Virginia red, | Stone, or manured pine, having |
| Virginia white, | leaves by pairs, and large |
| Cedar of Goa, | roundish-oval cones. |
| Phœnician, | Weymouth, or New England, |
| Lycian. | with smooth bark, and five long |
| Cedar of Lebanon. | leaves. |
| Cork-tree. | Frankincense, or three-leaved, |
| Cypresses, common, | with very large loose cones. |
| Upright, | Swamp, or three-leaved marsh |
| Male spreading, | American, with very long |
| Portugal. | leaves. |
| Firs, distinguished from the Pines | Jersey, or two-leaved Virginia. |
| by having the leaves coming | Cembra pine, with five smooth |
| out separate or singly, and | leaves. |
| of which are the following | Three-leaved Virginia. |
| sorts: | Prickly-coned three-leaved Vir- |
| Common spruce, | ginia. |
| Red spruce, | Aleppo, with two narrow |
| White spruce, | leaves, and very low spread |
| Black spruce, | ing branches. |
| Silver fir, | Cluster, |
| Balm of Gilead fir, | Fox-tail, |
| Hemlock. | Dwarf mountain, |
| Pine-tree, having the leaves rising | Tartarian pine. |
| by w ^o three or five together, | Holly, common green, |

Variegated and striped, many varieties,	Portugal,
Yellow-berried.	Alexandrian.
Carolina dahoon holly.	Oak, ilex, or evergreen,
Magnolia, laurel-leaved,	Kermes, or scarlet-bearing,
Lesser bay-leaved.	Gramuntian holly-leaved,
Laurels, common,	Carolina live oak.
	Yew-tree.

Second, of EVERGREEN SHRUBS.

ALATERNUS , common,	Spurge, or wood-laurel,
Bloated-leaved,	Knee holn, knee holly, or butchers' Broom.
Jagged-leaved, plain,	Phillyrea, the tree,
Jagged-leaved, striped,	Broad-leaved,
Silver-striped,	Privet-leaved,
Gold-striped.	Prickly-leaved,
Cistus , or rock-rose,	Olive-leaved,
Gum cistus, with spotted flowers,	Gold-edged,
With plain white flowers,	Silver-edged,
Purple sage-leaved,	Rosemary-leaved.
Male, with long hoary leaves,	Privet, evergreen Italian,
Male Portugal,	Gold and silver striped.
Bay-leaved gum,	Parflane-tree , sea.
With hairy willow leaves,	Phlomis , or Jerusalem sage,
Black poplar-leaved,	Narrow-leaved,
Waved-leaved,	Broad-leaved.
Purple, or true gum cistus of Crete,	Rose, the evergreen,
With some other varieties.	Lavender,
Cytisus , evergreen, Neapolitan,	Rue.
Canary,	Rhododendron , dwarf rose-bay,
Siberian and Tartarian.	Savin , common,
Coronilla , narrow-leaved,	Striped-leaved,
Broad-leaved.	Silver-striped.
Eunymus , evergreen Virginia.	Stone-crop shrub .
Juniper , common,	Widow wail .
Swedish,	Virginia groundsel-tree .
Sclavonian,	Germader , shrubby, of Crete.
Canada.	Jasmina , Italian.
Harwort , shrubby Ethiopian.	Lotus , of Montpelier.
Horse-tail , shrubby.	Pyracantha .
Honeysuckle , evergreen.	Medicago , shrubby moon trefoil.
Kalmia , olive-leaved,	Bignonia , the evergreen.
Broad-leaved,	Tutsan , or park leaves.
Thyme-leaved.	Rag-wort , the sea.
Laurustinus , common,	Lavender-cotton .
Broad, or shining-leaved,	Wormwood , the lavender-leaved.
Rough-leaved,	Ivy , common,
Oral-leaved.	Striped-leaved,
Bay, broad-leaved,	Virginian.
Narrow-leaved.	

(630)

List of such TREES and SHRUBS that may be raised from Seed, and whose Seeds may be procured at the great Seed-shops, and of many of the Nursery Gardeners about London, &c.

ARBUTUS, or Strawberry-tree.

Andrachne,

Shrubby.

Ash, common,

American white,

———— black,

Manna.

Ash, the mountain,

Angelica-tree.

Althæa frutex.

Acacia, three-horned,

Falſe.

Andromeda arborea, or *Carolina*

ſorrel-tree,

Caliculated,

Maryland,

Paniculated,

But the three latter propagate pretty plentifully by ſuckers.

Andromeda, the evergreen.

Annona, hardy papaw,

Common.

Arbor vita, common,

Chiſeſe.

Arbor Juda.

Bay, common,

Benjamin-tree.

Bay lobſolly.

Laurel, common,

Portugal.

Bladder-nut.

Broom, yellow Spaniſh,

Silvery, or white Spaniſh,

White Portugal.

Beech, common.

Azaka, red,

White.

Bignonia, ſcarlet,

Yellow,

Catalpa.

Badder ſena, common,

Pocock's,

Scarlet.

Birch, common,

Black Virginia,

Lenta.

Ciſtus, or rock-roſe,

Red, or purple, all the ſorts,

White, all the ſorts,

Cretan, or true gum ciſtus of the Levant, with deep purple flowers,

Willow-leaved gum ciſtus, with large white flowers and purple ſpots,

With all the other ſpecies.

Almond, ſweet,

Bitter.

Celaſtrus, ſtaff-tree.

Caffine.

Cypreſs, female, or common upright,

Male ſpreading,

Portugal,

Dwarf Maryland,

Deciduous.

Hornbeam, common,

Hop.

Cherry, cornelian.

Clethra.

Dog-wood, broad-leaved,

Red-ftalked,

Canada.

Cyſiſus, evergreen,

Secundus Cluſii,

Tartarian,

Nigricans, or black,

Laburnum, common,

Long-ſpiked.

Candleberry Myrtle, broad-leaved,

Evergreen.

Mexereon, red,

White.

Lilac.

Snowdrop-tree.

Chamaerhododendron.

Enonymus, broad-leaved,

Climbing.

Mulberry-tree.

Maple, ſcarlet,

Norway,

- Sugar,
 Sycamore.
Azarole, large,
 Dwarf,
 Canada,
Pyracantha,
 Medlar.
Hawthorn.
Nettle-tree.
Magnolia, laurel-leaved,
 Sweet-scented,
 Blue,
 Umbrella.
Red Harrow.
Plane-tree, oriental,
 Occidental,
 Spanish.
Robinia, false acacia.
Larch, common,
 American black.
Cedar of Lebanon.
Oak, English,
 American black,
 ——— white,
 ——— scarlet,
 Champaigne,
 Cut-leaved,
 Willow-leaved,
 Dwarf.
Evergreen Oak, common,
 Cork-tree.
Lime-tree, common,
 American.
Bird-cherry, Pennsylvanian,
 Carolina.
Walnut, English,
 Large French,
 American,
 Hickory, the thin-shelled,
 ——— thick-shelled,
 Shag bark.
Holly, common,
 Carolina broad-leaved.
Juniper, common,
 Swedish,
 Spanish,
 Italian.
Cedar of Virginia, red,
 White.
Kalmia, broad-leaved,
 Thyme-leaved,
 Olive-leaved.
Chestnuts, Spanish,
 Chinquepin.
Horse chestnut, common,
 Scarlet.
Liquid amber.
Hyphocissus.
Hutton-tree.
Tooth-ach-tree.
Poplar-tree.
Privet.
Spiræa frutex.
Tupelo-tree.
Halestia.
Kidney-bean-tree, Carolina.
 Yew.
Scorpion-sena.
Pines, Scotch, commonly called
 Scotch fir,
 Weymouth pine,
 Stone,
 Frankincense,
 Pinaster, or wild,
 Jersey,
 Swamp,
 Virginia three-leaved,
 Aleppo,
 Prickly-leaved,
 Mugho,
 Cembro.
Firs, Balm of Gilead,
 Silver,
 Black spruce,
 Hemlock spruce,
 White spruce,
 Red.
Sassafras-tree.
Sumach, Carolina,
 Stag's-horn.
Pistachia.
Viburnum.
Perseum Plum.
Pomegranate.
Winter Berry.
Tulip-tree.
Honeysuckles.
Johnsonia.
Cephalanthus.
Roses.
Rue.
Crataegus, or wild service,
 Common,
 Maple-leaved,
 Azarolus,
 Virginia azarole,
 Cockspur haw.
Mespilus, the medlar.

A LIST of FRUIT TREES, &c. being a chosen Collection of the best Sorts of their several Kinds; mentioning the principal Sorts as merit Culture, &c.

- APPLES**, Jenneeting, or June eating,
 Codlin,
 Margaret apple,
 Golden pippin,
 Kentish pippin,
 Holland pippin,
 Nonpareil,
 Royal russet,
 Wheeler's russet,
 Golden russet,
 Dutch codlin,
 Kentish codlin,
 Cat's head,
 Golden rennet,
 French pippin,
 Winter pearmain,
 Loan's pearmain,
 Cluster pearmain,
 Spencer's pippin,
 Scarlet pearmain,
 Fearn's pippin,
 Lemon pippin,
 Winter greening,
 White codlin,
 Aromatic russet,
 Queening, the winter,
 ———, the summer,
 Calvel, red,
 White ditto,
 Margate,
 Flanders pippin,
 Kirk-town, or Kirton pippin,
 Winter pippin,
 Stone pippin,
 Margille,
 Praise-worthy,
 Italian apple,
 Nonesuch,
 Kitchen rennet.
- Pears**, little muscat,
 Green chissal or chasselas,
 Catherine,
 Jargonelle,
 Cuisse madame,
 Windsor,
 Grosse blanquette,
 Beury de roy,
 White beury,
 Winter beury,
 Grosse muscat,
 Au umn muscat,
 Orange bergamot,
 Hamden's bergamot,
 Autumn ditto,
 Great russet,
 Winter bon chretien,
 Summer bon chretien,
 Spanish ditto,
 Autumn ditto,
 Messieur Jean,
 La Marquise,
 Devionett,
 Winter russet,
 Cresan,
 Colmar,
 St. Germain,
 Lent, St. Germain,
 Swan egg,
 Chaumontelle,
 Vergolense.
- Baking Pears**, black pear of Worcester,
 Parkinson's warden,
 Uvedale's St. Germain,
 Double-flowered,
 Cadillac.
- Plums**, early white, or primordan,
 Green gage,
 Orleans,
 Early Morocco,
 Drap d'or,
 Précoce noir,
 ——— de Tours,
 White bonum magnum,
 Red bonum magnum, or imperial,
 Royal dauphin,
 Perdignon blue,
 ——— white,
 Queen-mother,
 Fortheringham,
 Roche corbon,
 La royale,
 Apricot plum,

Azure hative, or early blue gage,
 Imperatrice, late black.
Peaches, nutmeg red,
 White ditto,
 Early Anne,
 Red Magdalen,
 White ditto,
 Nivette,
 Nobless,
 Early Newington,
 Old Newington,
 French mignone,
 Admirable,
 Chancellor,
 Millet's mignone,
 Incomparable,
 Bellegarde,
 Royal George,
 Pavie royal,
 Perisque,
 Bourdine,
 Montauban,
 Violet,
 Hemskirk,
 Catharine,
 Portugal.
Apricots, early Muscadine,
 Turkey,
 Brussels,
 Roman,
 Breda,
 Orange,
 Algiers,
 Royal,
 Transparent,
 Dunmore.
Nectarines, early nutmeg,
 Newington,
 Red Roman,
 Violet,
 Golden,
 Scarlet,
 Elruge,
 Temple,
 Murrey,
 Brugnion,
 White Italian.
Cherries, early May,
 May-duke,
 Arch-duke,
 Harrison's duke,
 White heart,
 Bleeding heart,
 Adam's crown heart,

Ox heart,
 Turkey,
 Amber,
 Kentish, or Flemish,
 Portugal,
 Morella,
 Coroun,
 Wild black,
 Wild red.
Figs, common blue,
 Early long blue,
 Early white,
 Large white,
 Large Genoa,
 Brunswick,
 Marseilles,
 Cyprian,
 Brown Ischia,
 Brown Malta.
Grapes, white sweet water,
 Black sweet water,
 Black July,
 Black chasser,
 White muscadine,
 White chrysal,
 Black muscadine,
 Black Burgundy,
 White Chasselas,
 Frontinac, red, black, white,
 Claret,
 Red Hamburg,
 Black Hamburg,
 Large Syrian,
 Tokay,
 Alexandrian,
 Raisin.
Mulberries, common black,
 White,
 Red,
 But the black sort is best for general culture.
Medlars, the Dutch,
 Nottingham, or English.
Quince, the Portugal,
 Apple quince,
 Pear quince,
Walnuts, early, thin-shelled,
 Large French,
 Double,
 Late.
Chestnuts, the Spanish sweet.
Filberts, large red-skinned filbert,
 White-skinned,
 Common hazel-nut,

- Barcelona nut, large,
 Cobnut, very large,
 Cluster-nut,
 Byzantine nut.
Berberry, red-fruited,
 Stoneless red-fruited.
Gooseberries, small early red.
 Smooth green,
 Hairy green,
 Large Dutch red,
 Common hairy red,
 Black,
 White chrysal,
 Large yellow,
 Large amber.
Currants, common red.
 Champagne red,
 Large white, or grape,
 Common white,
 Black.
Raspberry, red fruit.
 White fruit,
 Double-bearing, producing fruit
 twice in summer,
 Smooth-stalked,
 Antwerp, or German, very large.
Strawberries, the scarlet,
 The red-wood,
 White-wood,
 Hautbois,
 Chili, very large fruit,
 Large Carolina,
 Pine-apple strawberry, with
 green fruit, and red fruit,
 both of a rich flavour,
 Alpine prolific, or everlasting
 strawberry, called so from its
 long bearing, which is com-
 monly from June till Novem-
 ber; and, if mild weather, till
 near Christmas. Two sorts,
 the red, and the white.

A LIST of the principal hardy Herbaceous Perennial and Biennial FLOWER PLANTS, cultivated in England, as ornamental Plants for Pleasure Gardens, &c. For the general Systematic Catalogue, see the Addenda.

- ASTER*, or star-wort,
 Large blue Alpine,
 Tradescant's, or common star-
 wort, called Michaelmas dai-
 sy,
 Early Pyrenean,
 After linariifolius, or toad's-flax-
 leaved.
 Blue Italian star-wort,
 Catechy's star-wort,
 Dwarf narrow-leaved star-wort,
 Midsummer star-wort,
 Autumnal white star-wort, with
 broad-leaves.
Tripolian, star-wort,
 Divaricated-branched,
 Virginian star-wort, with spiked
 blue flowers,
 Early large blue star-wort,
 Rose star-wort,
 Latest star-wort, with narrow
 leaves, and large blue flow-
 ers,
 Tallest New England star-wort,
 Red flowering,
 There are several other species of
 star-wort of less note.
Apocynum, dog's bane,
 Red-flowering,
 Orange-coloured,
 Syrian.
Arum, Italian, large veined-leaved
Asclepias, swallow-wort,
 White,
 Yellow.
Astragalus, milk-vetch.
Aysson, white,
 Yellow,
 Violet.
Bachelor's Button,
 Double red,
 Double white.
Borage, the eastern, of Constanti-
 nople.
Double Ragged Robin.
Campanula, or bell-flower,
 Double blue, peach-leaved,
 Double white.

- Double blue and white nettle-leaved,
Pyramidal, or steeple, somewhat tender,
Canary, must have shelter in winter.
- Canterbury Bells*,
Blue,
White,
Pyramidal.
- Caltha*, marsh-marigold, double-flowered.
- Cassia of Maryland*.
- Carnations*, or gilliflowers,
Common single,
Common double,
Flakes,
Bizars,
Piquettes,
Painted lady,
The four last are finely variegated double flowers, and of each many beautiful varieties,
Clove gilliflower.
- Pinks*, double pheasant's eye, many varieties,
Dobson,
Deptford,
Cob, white,
Red cob,
White stock,
Damask,
Mountain,
Matted,
Old man's head,
Painted lady,
Clove pink.
- Sweet William*, the double red,
Double purple,
Double rose,
Double variegated,
Common red,
White,
Double Mule Sweet William, beautiful,
Variegated, or painted lady.
- Wall Flowers*, double bloody,
Double yellow,
Double white,
Single, of each colour.
- Stock July flowers*, the Brompton,
Double Scarlet Brompton,
Single scarlet,
Purple,
- White Brompton,
Queen stock,
Purple double,
Striped double,
Single of each sort,
Twickenham stock,
White shrubby.
- French Honeysuckle*, red,
White.
- Tree Primrose*, broad-leaved,
Red-stalked,
Dwarf.
- Lichnidea*, early blue,
Spotted stalked, with purple spikes of flowers,
Virginia, with large umbels,
Low-trailing purple,
Carolina, with stiff shining leaves, and deeper purple flowers.
- Cyanus*, broad-leaved,
Narrow-leaved.
- Lychnis*, or campion,
Single scarlet lychnis,
Double scarlet lychnis,
Catchfly, double-flowered.
- Rose campion*, single,
Double.
- Hepaticas*, single white,
Single blue,
Single red,
Double red,
Double blue.
- Linaria*, toad-flax, yellow,
Purple.
- Bee Larkspur*.
- Fraxinella*, white,
Red.
- Gentiana*, great yellow.
- Gentianella*, blue.
- Globularia*, blue daisy.
- Fox glove*, red,
White,
Iron-coloured.
- Perennial Sun-flower*,
Double yellow. Several other species. See the Addenda.
- Cyclamen*, red,
White.
- Goldy Locks*.
- Gelons*, white,
Red.
- Lily of the Valley*, common,
Double flowering.
- Solomon's Seal*, single,

- Double.
Filipendula, or drop-wort.
Columbines, common blue,
 Double red,
 Double white,
 Double striped,
 Starry, double and single,
 Early-flowering Canada.
Thalictrum, feathered columbine.
Pulsatilla, blue pasque flower.
Hollyhocks, double red,
 Double white,
 Double yellow.
Orobis, bitter vetch.
Saxifrage, double white,
 Thick-leaved,
 Purple.
Veronica, upright blue,
 Dwarf blue,
 Hungarian,
 Blush.
Golden Rod, many species.
Valerian, red garden valerian,
 White garden,
 Greek valerian.
Rudbeckia, American sun-flower,
 Dwarf Virginia, with large yellow flowers,
 Dwarf Carolina, with narrow red reflexed petals, and purple florets,
 Virginia, with yellow rays and red florets,
 Tall yellow, with purple stalks and heart-shaped leaves,
 Taller, with yellow flowers, and large five-lobed leaves, and those on the stalks single,
 Tallest yellow, with narrower leaves, which are all of five lobes.
Pulmonaria, lung-wort,
 Common,
 American.
Monarda, purple,
 Scarlet.
Ephemerum, spider-wort, or flower of a day,
 White,
 Blue.
Jacea, American knap-weed.
Primrose, double-yellow,
 Double scarlet,
 White.
- Polyanthus*, many varieties.
Auricula, many varieties.
Violets, double blue,
 Double white,
 Double red.
Violet tricolor, or heart's ease.
London-pride, or none-so-pretty.
Day-lily, red,
 Yellow.
Fumatory, the yellow,
 White,
 Bulbous-rooted,
 American forked.
Aconite, monk's-hood, or wolf's bane,
 Blue monk's-hood,
 Yellow,
 White,
 Wholesome wolf's-bane.
Hellebore, or bear's-foot,
 Common black hellebore,
 Green-flowered.
Christmas Rose.
Winter Aconite.
White Hellebore.
Geranium, crane's-bill,
 Bloody crane's-bill,
 Blue,
 Roman,
 Bladder-cupped.
Daisies, common double red garden daisy,
 White,
 Double variegated,
 Cock's-comb daisy, white and red,
 Hen and chicken, white and red.
Fenyl, fennel-giant.
Ranunculus, or crow-foot,
 Double yellow crow-foot,
 Double white mountain ranunculus,
 Eastern, with a large yellow flower,
 Turkey, or Turban ranunculus, with a large red flower,
 Yellow flowered,
 Persian, innumerable varieties.
Peony, double red,
 Double white,
 Double purple,
 Male, with large single flowers,
 Sweet smelling Portugal,
 Double rose-coloured.

- Silphium*, bastard chrysanthemum. Mountain, purple, and violet,
Iris, flower-de-luce, or flag, There are some other varieties.
 The German violet-coloured, *Snap-Dragon*, or calf's-foot;
 Variegated, or Hungarian, purple and yellow, Red,
 Chalcedonian iris, White,
 Greater Dalmatian iris, Variegated,
 There are several other varieties of irises, all very hardy plants. Lady's slipper,
 — mantle.
Cardinal Flowers, scarlet, *Moth Mullein*.
 Blue, *Clary*, purple-topped,
Rocket, double white, Yellow glutinous,
 Purple, White,
Balm of Gilcad, sweet-scented, must be sheltered in winter. Blue,
Everlasting Pea. There are several other varieties;
Eupatorium, several varieties. *Angelica*.
Scabious, purple, *Asphodelus*, king's-spear.
 White, *Lupins*, perennial, blue-flowered.
Eringo, blue, *Ononis*, rest-harrow,
 White, Large yellow-flowered.
Tradescantia, or Virginia spiderwort.

The above List, comprising only some of the principal Species and Varieties of flowering Perennial and Biennials.—For the full Collection, see the Addenda.

A LIST of such Biennial and Perennial FLOWER PLANTS as may be raised from Seed, and which merit Places in Gardens as ornamental PLANTS.

- WALL FLOWERS*, the bloody, White,
 double and single, Red.
 Common yellow, double, *Bee Larkspur*, the blue,
 Single, Purple.
 White, *Tree Primrose*.
Stock Gilliflowers, the Brompton, *Fox-glove*, the red,
 Scarlet Brompton, White,
 White Brompton, Iron-coloured.
 The queen, French *Honeysuckle*, the red,
 White, White.
 Purple, *Hollyhocks*, the red;
 Striped, Yellow,
 Sweet *Williams*, the painted lady, White.
 Deep red, *Rockets*.
 Common variegated, *Canterbury bells*, the blue,
 Indian *Pink*, double and single, White.
Carnation, different varieties, arising from seed. *Snap-dragon*.
Pinks, many varieties, arising from seed. *Veronica*, the Hungarian,
 The Welsh,
 Long-spiked.
Rose Camphor, single. *Honesty*, or satin-flower.
Scarlet Lychnis, the single. *Columbines*, double-striped, and many varieties, arising from seed,
Valerian, the Greek,

- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>Canada Columbine.</i> | <i>Clary, the purple,</i> |
| <i>Campanula, the pyramidal, with blue</i> | <i>Red topped.</i> |
| <i>flowers,</i> | <i>Globularia, or blue daisy.</i> |
| <i>Common, or peach-leaved, with</i> | <i>Horned Paddy.</i> |
| <i>blue flowers,</i> | <i>Gentian, the Virginia.</i> |
| <i>The same, with white flowers.</i> | <i>Dragon's Head, the purple.</i> |
| <i>Monk's-hood, wolf's-bane, or aconite,</i> | <i>Sweet Scabious.</i> |
| <i>Blue,</i> | <i>Pulsatilla, pasque flowers.</i> |
| <i>Yellow,</i> | <i>Nettle-leaved bell-flower, the blue,</i> |
| <i>White.</i> | <i>White.</i> |
| <i>Polyanthus, many varieties, arising</i> | <i>Balm of Gilead.</i> |
| <i>from seed.</i> | <i>Alyssum, or Alyssan, the white,</i> |
| <i>Auriculas, many varieties, arising</i> | <i>Yellow.</i> |
| <i>from seed.</i> | <i>Agremone.</i> |
| <i>Peony, double and single.</i> | <i>Cyclamen, or sow-bread.</i> |
| <i>Globe Thistle.</i> | <i>Acanthus, or bear's-breech.</i> |
| <i>Tree-mallow.</i> | <i>Aloe, flag leaved.</i> |

A List of Bulbous and Tuberous-rooted FLOWER PLANTS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| AMARYLLIS , comprising the | <i>Autumnal-flowering Crocus, of the</i> |
| <i>Autumnal yellow narcissus,</i> | <i>following varieties:</i> |
| <i>Spring yellow narcissus,</i> | <i>True saffron crocus, with bluish</i> |
| <i>Belladonna lily,</i> | <i>flower, and golden stigma,</i> |
| <i>Atamasco lily,</i> | <i>which is the saffron,</i> |
| <i>Guernsey lily,</i> | <i>Common autumnal crocus, with</i> |
| <i>Jacobaea lily,</i> | <i>deep blue flowers,</i> |
| <i>Mexican lily,</i> | <i>With light blue flowers,</i> |
| <i>Ceylon lily,</i> | <i>Many-flowered.</i> |
| <i>Barbadoes red lily,</i> | <i>Snow-Drop, the small spring flower,</i> |
| The first two of these are very | <i>Common, single,</i> |
| hardy; the third, fourth, and | <i>Double.</i> |
| fifth should be kept in pots to be | <i>Leucojum, or great summer-snow-</i> |
| sheltered from frost: the other | <i>drop,</i> |
| four must be kept in pots, and | <i>Great summer snow-drop, with</i> |
| placed in the stove. See hot-house | <i>angular stalks, a foot high,</i> |
| plants in the Addenda. | <i>and two or three flowers in</i> |
| <i>Crocus Vernus, or spring-flowering,</i> | <i>each sheath.</i> |
| <i>Common yellow,</i> | <i>Taller great snow-drop, with</i> |
| <i>Large yellow,</i> | <i>many flowers.</i> |
| <i>Yellow, with black stripes,</i> | <i>Ornithogalum, or star of Bethlehem,</i> |
| <i>White,</i> | <i>Great white pyramidal, with nar-</i> |
| <i>White, with blue stripes,</i> | <i>row leaves,</i> |
| <i>Blue, with white stripes,</i> | <i>White, with broad sword-shap-</i> |
| <i>Deep blue,</i> | <i>ed leaves, spreading on the</i> |
| <i>Light blue,</i> | <i>ground,</i> |
| <i>White, with purple bottom,</i> | <i>Yellow,</i> |
| <i>Scotch, or black and white</i> | <i>Pyrenean, with whitish green</i> |
| <i>striped,</i> | <i>flowers,</i> |
| <i>Cream-coloured.</i> | |

- Star of Naples, with hanging flowers,
Umbellated, producing its flowers in umbels or spreading bunches at the top of the stalk,
Low yellow umbellated.
Erythronium, dens canis, or dog's tooth,
White flowered,
Purple flowered,
Fritillaria, chequered tulip,
Early purple, variegated, or chequered with white,
Black, chequered with yellow spots,
Yellow, chequered with purple,
Dark purple, with yellow spots, and flowers growing in an umbel,
Persian lily, with tall stalks, dark purple flowers growing in a pyramid,
Branching Persian lily.
Corymbus Imperialis, crown imperial, a species of fritillaria,
Common red,
Yellow,
Yellow-striped,
Sulphur coloured,
Large flowering,
Double, of each variety,
Crown-upon-crown, or with two whirls of flowers,
Triple crown-upon-crown, or with three tiers of flowers one above another,
Gold-striped leaved,
Silver-striped leaved.
Tulip, early dwarf tulip,
Tall, or most common tulip,
Double tulip,
Of the two first there is an infinite variety: florists reduce them to the following classes, of each of which are many intermediate varieties, varying in their stripes,
Dwarf, early yellow and red-striped,
White and red-striped,
White and purple-striped,
White and rose-striped.
Tall, or late-flowering, with white bottoms striped with brown,
White bottoms, striped with dark brown,
White bottoms, striped with violet or black brown,
White bottoms, striped with red or vermillion,
Yellow bottoms, striped with different colours, called *lilies*.
Double Tulips, yellow and red, -
White and red.
Gladiolus, cornflag, or sword lily,
Common, with sword-shaped leaves, and a reddish purple flower ranged on one side of the stalk.
The same, with white flowers,
Italian, with reddish flowers ranged on both sides of the stalk,
The same, with white flowers,
Great red Byzantium,
Narrow grassy-leaved, and an incarnate or flesh-coloured flower,
With channelled, long, narrow, four-angled leaves, and two bell-shaped flowers on the stalk,
Great Indian.
Anemone, wood anemone, with blue flowers,
White flowers,
Red flowers,
Double white.
Garden double Anemone, with crimson flowers,
Purple,
Red,
Blue,
White,
Red and white-striped,
Red, white, and purple,
Rose and white,
Blue, striped with white.
Ranunculus, Turkey, with a single stalk, and large double blood-red flower,
Yellow-flowered,
Persian, with branching stalks and large double flowers of which are innumerable varieties, of all colours and variations to the amount of many

Hundreds, with most beautiful flowers, of which there are
 Very double flowers,
 Semi, or half double,
 The double are the most beautiful, and are propagated by cuttings; they produce no seed; that being produced only in the single and semi-double flower, by sowing of which all the fine varieties of double flowers are obtained.

Pancratium, sea-daffodil, common white sea narcissus, with many flowers in a sheath, and tongue-shaped leaves,

Selavonian, with taller stems and many white flowers and sword-shaped leaves,

Broad-leaved American, with larger white flowers, eight or ten in a sheath,

Mexican, with two flowers,

Ceylon, with one flower,

Broadish roundish-leaved of Ambona, with many flowers,

Carolina low sea-daffodil, with narrow leaves, and many flowers.

The two first are hardy, and succeed in the full ground; but the others require to be kept in a stove.

Mally (allium) species of garlic, producing ornamental flowers,

Broad-leaved, yellow,
 Great broad-leaved, with lily flowers,

Broad-leaved, with white flowers, in large round umbels,

Smaller white umbellated,

Purple,

Rose-coloured.

Fusaria Bulbosa, or bulbous-rooted fumatory,

Greater purple,

Hollow-rooted,

Virginian, with a forked flower.

Narcissus, or daffodil, common double yellow daffodil,

Single yellow, with the middle cup as long as the petals,

White, with yellow cups,

Double, with several cups, one within another,

Common white narcissus, with single flowers,

Double white narcissus,

Incomparable, or great non-luch, with double flowers,

With single flowers,

Hoop petticoat narcissus, or rush-leaved daffodil, with the middle cup larger than the petals, and very broad at the brim,

Daffodil, with white reflexed petals, and golden cups,

White daffodil, with purple cups,

Polyanthus-narcissus, having many small flowers on a stalk, from the same sheath; of this are the following varieties:

White, with white cups,

Yellow, with yellow cups,

White, with yellow cups,

White, with orange cups,

White, with sulphur-coloured cups,

Yellow, with orange cups,

Yellow, with sulphur-coloured cups,

With several intermediate varieties,

Autumnal narcissus.

Jonquil, common single,

Large single,

Common double,

Double, with large round roots.

Lilium, the lily, common white lily,

With spotted or striped flowers,

With double flowers,

With striped leaves,

White lily, with hanging or pendant flowers,

Common orange lily, with large single flowers,

With double flowers,

With striped leaves,

Fiery, half-bearing lily, producing bulbs at the joints of the stalks,

Common narrow-leaved,

Great broad-leaved,

Many flowered,

Hoary,

Martagon lily, sometimes called

Turk's-cap, from the reflexed position of their flower leaves: there are many varieties, and which differ from the other sorts of lilies, in having the petals of their flowers reflexed or turned backward, and some with the whole flower also reflexed.

The varieties are,

Common red martagon, with very narrow sparsed leaves, or such as grow without order all over the flower stalk,

Double martagon,

White,

Double white,

White spotted,

Scarlet, with broad sparsed leaves,

Bright red, many-flowered, of pompony, with short, grassy, sparsed leaves,

Reddish hairy martagon, with leaves growing in whorls round the stalk,

Great yellow, with pyramidal flowers, spotted,

Purple, with dark spots and broad leaves in whorls round the stalk, or most common

Turk's-cap,

White-spotted Turk's-cap,

Canada martagon, with yellowish large flowers spotted, and leaves in whorls,

Campscitence martagon, with erect bell-shaped flowers,

Philadelphia martagon, with two erect bright purple flowers.

Squills, sea-onion, or lily-hyacinth, common lily-hyacinth, with a lily root and blue flower,

Peruvian, or broad-leaved hyacinth of Peru, with blue flowers,

With white flowers,

Early white starry hyacinth,

Blue,

Autumnal starry hyacinth,

Larger starry blue hyacinth of Byzantium,

Purple star-flower of Peru,

Italian blue-spiked star-flower.

Asphodel lily, African blue, with a tuberos root,

Broad-leaved purple, with a bulbous root,

Asiatic, with white umbels and bulbous root,

American, with large white umbels and bulbous root.

The first of these require shelter from frost; and the other three require the constant protection of a stove; they make a fine appearance in flower.

Tuberoſe, or Indian tuberos hyacinth; it produces a small stem, three or four feet high, adorned with many white flowers of great fragancy:

The varieties are,

Fine double tuberoſe,

Single tuberoſe,

Small flowered,

Striped leaved.

Iris Bulboſa, or bulbous Iris, Persian, with three erect blue petals, called standards, and three reflex petals, called sails, which are variegated, called Persian bulbous Iris, with a variegated flower,

Common narrow-leaved bulbous Iris, with a blue flower,

White,

Yellow,

Blue, with white falls,

Blue, with yellow falls,

Greater broad-leaved bulbous Iris, with a deep blue flower,

Bright purple,

Deep purple,

Variegated,

Great, with broad and almost plane or flat leaves, with blue flowers,

Purple,

Of the above there are many intermediate varieties.

Hyacinth, eastern, with large flowers,

Of these there are many varieties, and of which there are innumerable intermediate shades or tints of colours.

Of double sorts there are,

- Black,
 Purple blues,
 Agatha blues,
 Whites,
 Whites, with yellow eyes,
 Whites, with red eyes,
 Whites, with violet or purple eyes,
 Whites, with rose-coloured eyes,
 Whites, with scarlet eyes,
 Reds,
 Incarnate, flesh, or rose-coloured.
 Of single sorts there are,
 Blues, of different shades, as
 above,
 Whites,
 Reds,
 Rose-coloured,
 With many intermediate shades
 or varieties.
 (*Muscaria*), or musk hyacinth,
 Ash-coloured,
 White,
 Obsolete purple,
 Greater yellow African,
 Grape hyacinth,
 Purple,
 Blue,
 White,
 Red,
 Grape hyacinth,
 Monstrous flowering, or feather-
 ed hyacinth,
 Combed, or tufted purple hya-
 cinth,
 Amethystine blue hyacinth,
 Nodding spiked red hyacinth,
 Non-script small English hya-
 cinth, or harebells, of the fol-
 lowing varieties:
 Common, with blue flowers ar-
 ranged on one side of the
 stalk,
 White,
 Bell-shaped blue hyacinth, with
 flowers on every side of the
 stalk,
 Bell-shaped peach-coloured, with
 flowers on one side the stalk.
 These are very hardy, and pro-
 pagate very fast by off-sets of *Sisyrinchium*.
- the roots, and succeed in any
 situation, in the common bor-
 ders, or between shrubs.
 Hyacinth, with an obsolete or
 faded purple flower.
Colchicum, in variety, flowering
 only in autumn.
Leontice, lion's-leaf, largest yellow,
 with single foot-stalks to the
 leaves,
 Smaller pale yellow, with branch-
 ed foot-stalks to the leaves.
 These are tuberous rooted plants,
 and are scarce in England.
Cyclamen, sow-bread, European, or
 common autumn-flowering,
 with a purple flower, and an-
 gular heart-shaped leaves.
 The same, with a black flower,
 The same, with white flowers,
 Red spring-flowering, with heart-
 shaped leaves, marbled with
 white,
 Entire white, sweet smelling,
 Purple winter flowering, with
 plane orbicular shining green
 leaves,
 Purple round-leaved autumn-
 flowering,
 Small, or anemone-rooted, with
 flesh-coloured flowers, appear-
 ing in autumn.
 These plants have large, round,
 solid roots, the flowers and
 leaves rise immediately from
 the root.
 The two first varieties are hardy,
 the Persian sorts are impatient
 of frosts, and should be kept
 in pots to be occasionally shel-
 tered; but all the others will
 succeed in a warm border un-
 der a wall.
Superb Lily, or gloriosa red, with
 long slender leaves, must be
 placed in a hot-house.
 Blue, with oval leaves.
Corona Regalis, or royal crown, re-
 quires shelter in winter.
Aconite, the winter.

A LIST of Annual FLOWER PLANTS; that is, such as come up, flower, produce Seeds, and die the same Year, and which must therefore be raised every Year from Seed: and the SORTS here mentioned are proper as ornamental PLANTS for the Flower Garden and Pleasure Ground.

We divide them into three different Heads or Classes; that is, the tender and more curious Kinds; the less tender, or hardier and more common Kinds; the hardiest and most common Kinds.

The first following are the more curious and tenderest Kinds.

FIRST CLASS.

AMARANTHUS Tricolor,	Yellow-striped,
Bicolor.	Long-tubed.
<i>Cock's-comb</i> , Amaranthus ,	<i>Melongena</i> , or egg plant, the purple,
The red,	White.
Purple,	<i>Balsamines</i> , or balsam, the double
Yellow,	purple,
Branching,	Double-scarlet,
Dwarf.	Double-striped,
<i>Globe Amaranthus</i> , the striped,	<i>Martynia</i> .
Red,	<i>Browallia</i> .
White,	<i>Ice Plant</i> , or diamond seedles,
Spiked.	<i>Sensitive Plant</i> ,
<i>Siramonium</i> , the double purple,	<i>Humble Plant</i> .
Double white,	<i>Scarlet Convolvulus</i> ,
<i>Marvel of Peru</i> .	<i>Snake Melon</i> .
Red-striped,	White, cucumber-shaped.

The above all require to be raised and brought forward in hot-beds. See the articles of tender or curious annuals, in February, March, April, May, and June; but the sensitive and humble plants, after being reared as above, should always be continued either in a glass case, green-house, or garden-frame, under glasses, otherwise they lose their sensation, and will not yield to the touch.

SECOND CLASS OF ANNUALS,

Or less tender, or hardier Kinds.

The following are somewhat hardier than the foregoing, but in order to have them flower in any tolerable Time in the Summer, they should be first raised in a moderate Hot-bed, and afterwards transplanted into the Borders, Beds, or Pots, &c. See the Articles of less tender, or hardier Annuals, in March, April, and May.

AFRICAN Marigold, the orange,
Yellow,

Straw-coloured,
Double of each,
Double-quilled.

French Marigold, the striped,

The yellow,
Sweet-scented,
Dwarf.

China-After, the double,

Double purple,
Double white,
Double striped.

Marvel of Peru, the red-striped,

Yellow striped,
Long-tubed.

Chrysanthemum, double white,

Double yellow,
Double quilled.

Sweet Sultan, the yellow,

White,
Red.

Indian Pink, double,

Single,

Large imperial.

Alkekengi,

Palma Christi, the common, with

large grey leaves,

Tall red-stalked, with very large
green leaves,
Smaller green,
Smallest, with heart-shaped
leaves,

These plants of palma christi
grow from three to eight or
ten feet high, and are princi-

pally cultivated for their tall
growth, together with the
beauty of their palmated leaves,
which are singularly large, some
of which, including their lobes,
will measure near two feet,
and sometimes more.

Tobacco, long-leaved Virginia,

Broad-leaved,
Branching perennial.

Love Apple, with red fruit,

With yellow fruit.

Gourds, round smooth orange,

Rock, or warted,
Pear-shaped yellow,
Pear-shaped striped,
Stone coloured.

Bottle Gourd, some very large, from
two or three to five or six feet
long, and of various shapes.

Momordica Balsamina.

Periscaria.

Indian Corn, the tall,

Dwarf.

Nolana prostrata, blue,

Mignonette.

Coronolulus, scarlet flowered.

Yellow Balsam, or touch-me-not.

Capsicum, the long red-podded.

Long yellow-podded,

Red, short, thick, roundish-pod-
ded,

With heart-shaped pods,

With cherry-shaped fruit, red,

Cherry-shaped fruit, yellow.

Basil, the common, or sweet-scented,

Bush basil, blue & mixed to yellow	<i>Ten-week Stock Gilliflower,</i>
<i>Zinnia</i> , red,	The double red,
Yellow.	Double white,
<i>Tree Amaranthus</i> ,	Double purple,
Trailing spiked <i>amaranthus</i> , or	Dwarf French.
love lies bleeding,	<i>White ten-week Stock</i> , with a wall-
Prince's-feather <i>amaranthus</i> ,	flower leaf,
Bloody <i>amaranthus</i> .	With double and single flowers.
<i>Cannacorus</i> , yellow,	The double of this sort makes a
Red.	pretty appearance.
<i>Chinese Hollyhock</i> , the variegated.	

Note. The ten-week stocks will grow if sown on a warm border towards the end of March, and should be afterwards transplanted; but by sowing and bringing them forward in a hot-bed, they will flower sooner by a month or six weeks.

The China-after chrysanthemums, white and purple sultan, African and French marigold, alkekengi, persicaria, &c. will also grow in a warm border of natural earth, if sown in April, and afterwards transplanted; but they will not flower so soon by a month or six weeks as when sown and properly forwarded in a hot-bed.

In the above class of annuals, some sorts are introduced which are likewise ranged in the first class, intimating that they may also be raised in a moderate hot-bed, and managed as the other plants of less tender annuals; but by giving them the assistance of different hot-beds, as directed in the culture of the more tender kinds, they are raised to a larger size, and flower earlier.

THIRD CLASS OF ANNUALS,

Or hardy Kinds.

The following are hardy Annuals, requiring no assistance of artificial Heat, but should all, or at least most of them, be sown in the Places where it is designed they shall flower. See the Articles of HARDY ANNUALS, in February, March, April, and May.

<i>ADONIS Flower</i> , or <i>flos Adonis</i> ,	Dwarf.
the red-flowering,	<i>Lupines</i> , the rose,
The yellow.	Large blue,
<i>Candy Tuft</i> , the large,	Small blue,
Purple,	Yellow,
White.	White,
<i>Larkspur</i> , the double rose,	Scarlet,
Double-branched,	Marbled.
Large blue double,	<i>Sun-Flower</i> , the tall double,
Double white,	Double dwarf.

- Lavatera*, red.
Linaria, or toadflax,
 White.
Poppy, the double fall-striped carnation,
 Dwarf-striped,
 Double corn poppy,
 Horned poppy.
Cornucopia Major,
 Minor,
 Striped,
 White,
 Blue.
Ketmia, bladder.
Starry Scabious.
Hawk-weed, the yellow,
 Purple, or red,
 Spanish.
Moldavian Balm.
Carthamus tinctorius, or saffron-flower.
Nasturtium, the large,
 Small.
Corinthe Major, or great honeywort.
Tangier Pea.
Sweet Pea, the painted lady,
 The purple,
 White,
 Scarlet.
Winged Pea.
Crown Pea.
Nigella, or devil in a bush, the large blue or Spanish,
 The white.
Oriental mallow, curled,
Venetian mallow.
Lobel's Catchfly, white and red.
Alyssum, or mad-wort.
Queen's Balm.
Dwarf Lychnis.
Venus Navel-wort.
 ——— *Looking-glass*.
Virgin Stock.
Strawberry Spinach.
Noli me tangere, or touch me not.
- Pansies*, or heart's-ease,
 Variegated,
 Yellow,
 Purple,
 Large Dutch.
Snail Plant,
 Large ditto.
Caterpillar Plant.
Hedge-hog Plant.
Nolana, blue.
Antirrhinum, or snap-dragon, the annual.
Cyanus, or corn-bottle, the red,
 White,
 Blue.
Roman Nettle.
Indian Corn.
Belviders, or summer cypress.
Xeranthemum, or eternal flower, red and white.
Garden, or common *Marigold*, the common single,
 Double orange,
 Double lemon-coloured,
 Double lemon-coloured ranunculus marigold.
Annual Cape Marigold, with a violet and white flower.
Mignonette, or *Refeda*, the sweet-scented,
 The upright.
Purple Clary.
Purple Jacobaea.
Draccephalum, the purple,
 Blue.
Capsnoides, or bastard fumatory.
Ten-week Stock Gilliflowers, in variety.
Periscaria.
Tobacco Plant.
 Long-leaved,
 Round-leaved.
Indian Corn.
Amythysa.
Globe Thistle.

Note. In the above class of hardy annuals, some are introduced which are also among the less tender kinds; showing, that in default of hot-beds they may be raised in the natural ground.

A LIST of the Species and several Varieties of Kitchen-garden or esculent PLANTS.

ASPARAGUS, Dutch,

Gravesend,
Battersea,
Red,
Green.

All these differ only by means of the soil and places of culture.

Artichoke, globe, the largest and best sort,

French, or oval.

Artichoke, the Jerusalem.

Alexanders, for its stalks, when blanched by earthing up.

Beans, early Mazagan, smallest,

Early Portugal, or Lisbon, small,

Small Spanish,

Broad ditto,

Nonpareil,

Long-podded,

Sword long-podded,

Early long-podded,

Windfor,

Toker,

Sandwich,

White blossom,

Red blossom,

Mumford,

Willow-leaved,

Dwarf, being of very humble growth, rising only from six to ten or twelve inches high.

Peas, early golden hotspur, (earliest)

Nichol's early,

Charlton hotspur,

Master hotspur,

Ormsod's hotspur,

Reading hotspur,

Nonpareil,

Spanish morotto,

Large marrowfat,

Dwarf ditto,

Leadman's dwarf, being of very low growth, but a plentiful bearer,

Dwarf, Spanish, excellent pea, and good bearer,

Rouncival pea, large,

Green rouncival,

White ditto,

Grey ditto,

Sugar pea, large crooked pods,

Crown, or rose,

Egg,

Sickle,

Union,

The four last of which are cultivated chiefly for variety, not generally for any principal crop.

Kidney-beans, early liver-coloured dwarf, different sorts,

Early white dwarf,

Battersea white dwarf,

Canterbury dwarf,

Red-speckled dwarf,

Black-speckled dwarf,

Tawny dwarf,

Dun-coloured dwarf,

Chinese small speckled dwarf, red, black, brown, and white-speckled,

Large Dutch runners, with fine long smooth pods,

Scarlet runners,

Largest white runners, with pods like the scarlet; and like that sort a great bearer, and a fine eating bean.

Turneps, early Dutch white, the best sort for gardens, particularly for the early crop,

Common large white round, also very proper for gardens,

Yellow, very good,

Large red-topped field turnep,

Large green-topped field turnep,

Long-rooted,

French, small round,

Tankard turnep, large-oblong,

Black Russia, very hardy,

Small red round, for curiosity and for eating.

Cauliflower, the early,

Late.

Broccoli, early purple,

Large late purple, for the main crop,

Brown,

Green,

White, or cauliflower broccoli.

Cabbage, small early,

Early dwarf sugar-loaf,

Large sugar-loaf,

Yorkshire early,

Battersea early,

Either of the above for the first crop, but most of any of the four latter for principal supply: and the large sugar-loaf kind also for the first general summer crop, or likewise for autumn occasionally.

Early Russia, not proper for a general crop, being small, but a very sweet eating cabbage, and will come early,

Long-sided,

Large oblong hollow,

Common white, round, flat-headed,

Large drum cabbage,

Large Scotch,

Red Dutch,

The last-mentioned, if of the true sort, is all over of a very deep or dark red, with very thick leaves; the bastard, or degenerated sorts, are of a pale or faint red, with thinner leaves, and the veins of which are whitish,

Musk cabbage.

Turnep cabbage, with the turnep part above ground,

Turnep-rooted cabbage, with the turnep part under ground.

Caulicum, for its seed-pods to pickle,

Long red-podded,

Large heart-shaped podded,

Large bell-shaped podded,

Large angular podded,

Red, short, round podded,

Cherry-shaped podded.

Love-apple, its fruit for soups and pickling,

Red-fruited,

Yellow-fruited.

Coleworts, the common open green, Cabbage colewort, superior for general culture.

Coleworts are now for family uses, generally raised from seeds of any sorts of the smaller or moderate size, close-growing, quick-heating white cabbage, such as the sugar-loaf, Yorkshire, Battersea, &c. but those of the sugar-loaf are preferable to all the others for sweetness of eating; though any of the other sorts, as above, are equally eligible for general crops of good coleworts. See coleworts, June, July, and August.

Sea Colewort, or cabbage.

Cucumber, early short prickly,

Short cluster prickly,

Long prickly,

White,

White Turkey,

Green Turkey,

Smyrna.

Onions, the Strasburgh, common,

Round long-keeping,

Oval long-keeping,

White Spanish,

Spanish red,

Silver-skinned Spanish,

Portugal, very large.

Either of the above may be sowed for a full crop; but the first three are best for long keeping.

Welch onion.

The last never bulbs, so is only sown principally in August, being very hardy to stand the winter for early spring use.

Leek, London.

Radish, early short-top, with purple roots,

With red roots,

Salmon, or scarlet,

Small round Naples, or Italian turnep-rooted.

White turnep-rooted,

- Red turnep-rooted,
Long-rooted white.
- Turnep-rooted large black Spanish radish.*
- Lettuces, green cos,*
White ditto,
Red ditto,
Aleppo, or spotted,
Common cabbage lettuce,
Brown Dutch cabbage,
White Dutch,
Grand admiral or admirable, a very large and fine sort of cabbage lettuce; it was formerly greatly cultivated by the kitchen-gardeners about London, for their summer crop, but is now much degenerated; it is in perfection in July and August,
- Cilicia,*
Imperial,
Capuchin,
Honey,
Curled,
Early frame lettuce,
Hardy green cabbaging,
Black Spanish,
Lap, or common open lettuce, to sow early in the spring to cut up young for fallads.
- Celery, Italian, or common upright,*
Solid-stalked upright,
Great upright,
Turnep-rooted, called celeriac,
Curled-leaved.
- Endive, green-curled, best for the main top,*
White-curled,
Dwarf-coloured French,
Batavian large upright, for autumn use, will not stand the winter; used principally for stewing and for soups, also for fallads occasionally.
- Spinach, triangular-leaved, or prickly-seeded, proper for the winter crop. See August.*
Round-leaved, or smooth-seeded, for the spring and summer crops,
French, different from the above, but very good to eat, having very thick leaves.
- Savoy, green-curled, for the main crop,*
Yellow,
White.
- Borecole, green-curled,*
Red.
- Parsley, common plane-leaved,*
Curled-leaved.
- Hamburgh, large-rooted parsley having large carrot-shaped white roots, which is the part of the plants to be eaten; or also the leaves occasionally, as in the common parsley.*
- Cardoon, for the stalks of its large leaves when blanched.*
- Finochia, or French fennel, a plant for soup and fallad, &c. when the bottom of the stalks are blanched, by earthing up.*
- Purslane, the golden,*
Green,
Both for fallads and soups.
- Cress, the common,*
Curled,
Broad-leaved.
- Mustard, brown,*
White for small fallading.
- Rape, for small fallading; also for field culture, for seeding cattle, and for its seed.*
- Sorrel, the common,*
French, or rounded-leaved,
Candy, or Cretan,
Eurnet, its leaves for winter fallads, &c.
- Corn Sallad, or lamb's lettuce, for winter and spring use.*
- Beet, red, cultivated for its roots,*
White,
Green,
The two last are cultivated for their leaves in soup, &c.
- Mangel wurzel beet, for its root and leaves; but principally the latter, to boil like spinach; and the stalks of the leaves in the manner of asparagus.*
- Chervil, for fallads and soups.*
- Potatoes, early dwarf,*
Large round, excellent for the general crop,

Large oblong, also very fine *Rampion*, for its root.
for a full crop,

Round red,

Round white,

White kidney,

Clustered American.

Parsneps.

Carrots, orange-coloured,

Red, or early horn carrot,

Yellow-rooted,

White,

But the first sort, orange carrot, *Melons*, Romana,

is superior for the main crop,

and best for general culture,

it growing long and large;

the red and yellow also are

very good; though the yellow

is not common, and the white

sort is rarely to be seen.

Scorzonera, for its roots.

Shallots.

Garlick, common, or small-rooted,

Large-rooted.

Rocambole, for its roots and heads.

Salsify, for its roots, also its young

shoots in spring.

Skirrets, for its root.

Tarragon, for its tops in soups and *Mushrooms*.

fallads.

Gourds.

Pumkins.

Squashes.

The above three are of the gourd kind, and of which are many curious varieties, are sometimes cultivated for their fruit for culinary purposes while quite young, and some when ripe for pumpkin pies, &c.

Melons, Romana,

Cantaleupe,

Large carbuncle ditto,

White ditto,

Orange ditto,

Rock ditto,

Black rock,

Ribbed, netted melon,

Smooth green,

Green-fleshed,

There are many more varieties

of melons, but the above are

the best sorts, and what are

generally cultivated for the

main crop.

Water melons, very large.

SWEET and POT-HERBS, and some for MEDICINE.

MARIGOLD, double,

Single.

Savory, the winter,

Summer.

Marjorum, sweet (annual)

Pot, (perennial).

Thyme, common,

Lemon,

Silver-tipped.

Hyssop, common,

Variegated.

Sage, red, best for common use,

Green,

Tea-sage, small-leaved,

Balsamic broad-leaved.

Mint, spear, proper sort for various

kitchen uses.

Pepper, for distilling,

Orange, principally for curiosity.

Balm, the garden.

Penny-royal.

Double Chamomile.

Fennel.

Dill.

Chervil.

Lavender.

Rosemary.

Basil, the sweet,

Bush,

Both of which are tender plants,

and raised only in hot-beds,

like capscum and love-apple,

&c. and transplanted into the

full ground in May.

Anise.

Carraway.

Orach.

Clary.

Borage.

Burnet.

Tarragon.

Tansy.

Angelica.

Bugloss.

Carduus Benedictus, for tea, by way of medicine.

Nep, *Nepeta*, or cat-mint.

So called by reason the cats are

fond of it; for they will roll and tumble about it, and eat and tear the herb to pieces.

A List of some of the principal Sorts of GREEN-HOUSE PLANTS.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>ALOES</i> , the large American, | <i>Cistus</i> , rock rose, several sorts. |
| Largest striped ditto. | <i>Chamomile</i> , double. |
| <i>Aloe</i> , the African sorts, | <i>Cyclamen</i> , the Persian, |
| Mitre, | Sweet scented. |
| Sword, | <i>Coronilla</i> , jointed podded. |
| Tongue, | <i>Crassula</i> , six or eight sorts. |
| Upright triangular, | <i>Cytisus</i> , trefoil. |
| Pentangular, | <i>Digitals</i> , Canary. |
| Succotrine, | <i>Diosma</i> , several sorts. |
| Cobweb, | <i>Iris uvaria</i> . |
| Partridge-breast, | <i>Euphorbia</i> , |
| Cushion, | Several species. |
| Large pearl, | <i>Geraniums</i> , crane's-bill, |
| Pearl-tongue, | The scarlet, |
| Soap-like, | Balm-scented, |
| Keel-shaped, | Scarlet horse-shoe, |
| Fan, | Pink ditto, |
| Cat-chapped, | Variegated, |
| Spiral. | Sorrel-leaved, |
| <i>Arums</i> . | Nutmeg scented, |
| <i>Ambrosia Mexicana</i> . | Striped-leaved, |
| <i>Anthyllis</i> , Jupiter's beard. | Rose-scented, |
| <i>Argemone</i> , wind-feed, several varieties. | Vine-leaved, |
| <i>Asor</i> , the African shrubby. | Hollow-leaved, |
| <i>Anthosphermum</i> . | Heart-leaved, |
| <i>Apocynum fruticosum</i> . | Spear-leaved, |
| <i>Apium Macedonicum</i> , or Macedonian | Nosegay-flowered. |
| parsley. | <i>Gnaphalium</i> , some varieties. |
| <i>Asparagus</i> , shrubby, two or three | <i>Grewia</i> . |
| varieties. | <i>Heath</i> , African, many sorts. |
| <i>Bosca</i> , golden rod-tree. | <i>Heliotropium arboreum</i> . |
| <i>Buphthalmum</i> , some varieties. | <i>Hypericum</i> , the Chinese. |
| <i>Campanula</i> , bell-flower, | <i>Hermannia</i> , several sorts. |
| The Dutch, | <i>Jasmines</i> , the Azorian, |
| American. | The Catalonian, |
| <i>Canarina</i> , or Canary bell-flower. | Yellow Indian. |
| <i>Chrysoma</i> , goldy locks. | <i>Ixia</i> , several species. |
| <i>Convolvulus</i> , the silvery. | <i>Justicia</i> , two sorts. |
| <i>Celastrus</i> , staff-tree, box-leaved. | <i>Kiggelaria</i> . |
| <i>Cliffortia</i> , ilex-leaved. | <i>Leonurus</i> , lion's tail. |
| <i>Caper</i> . | <i>Lemons</i> . |
| | <i>Oranges</i> . |

- Citrons.*
Candy Fust Tree.
Lotus, or bird's foot tresfoil, two or three sorts.
Lycium, box thorn.
Lentiscus.
Lavatera lusitanica.
Malabar Nut.
Mesembryanthemums, many sorts.
Myrtles, many sorts.
Oleander, red,
 White,
 Double.
Olive.
Opuntia, Indian fig, some varieties.
Osteospermum, hard-seeded sun-flow-
 er.
Ononis, rest harrow.
Phyllica, the heath-leaved.
Physalis, winter cherry.
Sage, the shrubby African, &c.
Silver Tree.
Scabious, the shrubby.
- Sempervivum*, several sorts.
Sideroxylum, or iron-wood.
Sedum, the variegated,
 Plain.
Solanum, nightshade, several sorts.
Amomum Plinii, or winter cherry.
Pomum Amoris.
Staphalia, some varieties.
Tetragonia, shrubby.
Teucrium, fruticans, or tree ger-
 mander, with several others.
Tanacetum frutescens, shrubby tan-
 sey.
Thea, tea-tree, green.
 Bohea.
Thymbra, mountain hyssop, spiked,
 Whirled-leaved,
 Thyme massie.
Trachelium caruleum, or blue-throat
 wort.
Verbena, Bonarian, tall spiked.
Vitex, three-leaved.

A D D E N D A

TO THE

HARDY HERBACEOUS PLANTS:

COMPRISING

A complete and full Display of all the Perennials and Biennials of the fibrous and fleshy-rooted Tribe, both ornamental Flowering Kinds and for Variety in the Flower Garden and Pleasure Ground, &c. with general Observations on their Culture.

As in the preceding Arrangements of Trees, Shrubs, and Plants, those of the Hardy Herbaceous Perennial and Biennial, fibrous, and fleshy-rooted Kinds, if in full Collection, would greatly exceed any of the others; and of that Tribe the foregoing List thereof comprises chiefly a Selection of the principal ornamental flowering Sorts, peculiarly adapted as flowering Plants, for adorning the principal Flower Borders, Beds, and other Compartments of the Flower and Pleasure Garden; but as there are numerous other Species and Varieties cultivated, as flowering Plants, in many curious Gardens; and for Variety, Observation, and æconomical Purposes, here follows a general Register of the Whole together, for the Assistance of those who may have occasion to make a full Collection.

Consisting of an Alphabetical Arrangement of all the principal Genera, or Families, furnishing numerous Species and Varieties for Ornament and Variety in Flower Gardens and Pleasure Grounds; all principally Perennial, or many Years' Plants, and Biennials, or Plants of but two Years' Duration, but considerably the greater Part are Perennial, or of many Years' Durability in the Root, but the Stalks herbaceous (not becom-

ing woody), mostly rising from the Root in the Spring, flower in Spring, Summer, &c. and decay to the Ground in Autumn and Winter; though some, as the Wall-flower, Stock July flower, and a few others, are durable in Stem and Branches for one, two, or three Years; and all the Species of this Tribe are, in the greater Part, fibrous-rooted, of numerous small Fibres; some also with thick fleshy Fangs, others tuberous, with round, or irregularly knobbed, and oblong fleshy Tubers; and most of which, both fibrous, fleshy, and tuberous-rooted, propagate abundantly by Off-sets of the Root; others by Slips and Cuttings of the Stalks in Summer; some by Layers, Pipings, &c. and Slips of the Shoots; most of the Sorts also by Seed.

In this general List, and considerable Tribe of herbaceous Perennials and Biennials, there are numerous most beautiful flowering Plants, and some are curious, principally in their Mode of Growth, Foliage, &c. and some as officinal Plants; all eligible to adorn and diversify the different Flower Compartments; flowering, in the different Sorts, from January, February, March, till October, and November, and December: mostly furnishing ripe Seed in Summer and Autumn; and some are valuable Medical Plants.

All the Sorts in the following Arrangements are such as may be had at most of the public Nurseries.

They are arranged principally under the Botanic and English Names of the several Families or Genera, and all the Species placed in their respective Families, and distinguished by their most proper Names, with the Varieties (where any) of each Species.

A.
ACANTHUS, or bear's breech,
 Soft or smooth leaved,
 Thorny-leaved,
 Most thorny-leaved.
Achillea, milfoil or yarrow,
(Millefolium) common milfoil,
 Red flowered common,
 Hoary milfoil,
 Downy milfoil,

(*Clavenna*) or silvery milfoil,
 Noble milfoil,
 (*Ageratum*) or sweet maudlin,
 Lavender cotton-leaved,
 (*Ptarmica*) or sneeze-wort,
 Double sneeze-wort,
 Southernwood-leaved milfoil,
 Long, or feverfew-leaved,
 Egyptian milfoil,
 Alpine milfoil.

- Aconitum*, aconite, monk's hood, or wolf's bane,
(*Napellus*) or common early blue,
Variegated flowered,
(*Lycoclonum*) yellow wolf's bane,
Pyrenean fennel-leaved yellow,
(*Anthora*) or salutarious,
White salutarious,
Hooked-flowered blue aconite,
(*Cammarum*) or Stirian aconite,
Purple Stirian,
Blue-purple Stirian, large-flowered.
- Acorus Calamus*, or sweet-rush.
- Achæa*, herb Christopher,
Spiked flowering,
Black berry bearing spiked,
White-berried, spiked,
Racemose flowering.
- Adoxa Moschatellina*, or moschatel,
or hollow root.
- Adonis Vernalis*, vernal, or spring perennial Adonis.
- Adiantum pedatum*, or foot-leaved Canada maiden hair.
- Ageratum altissimum*, or tallest hemp agrimony.
- Agrimonia*, or agrimony,
Eupatoria, or common,
Creeping oriental agrimony,
Agrimonoides, or three-leaved,
Odorous, or sweet-scented.
- Aegostemma* (cockle), or rose campion,
Coronate-flowered, or common rose campion,
Several varieties, viz.
Red flowered,
White flowered,
Double flowered,
Red and white,
(*Flos Jovis*), or flower of Jupiter.
- Adyga*, bugle,
Oriental or eastern bugle,
Pyramidal bugle,
Creeping rooting-stalked,
Geneva blue bugle,
Variegated creeping.
- Alcea*, hollyhock,
Rose-flowered common,
Several varieties, viz.
Red flowered,
Deep red,
Black red,
Purple,
Yellow,
Sulphur yellow,
White,
Blush-coloured,
Flesh-coloured,
Five-leaved palmated hollyhock,
different varieties as above.
- Alchemilla*, lady's mantle,
Common lobated-leaved,
Alpine, finger-leaved,
Hybridan, or mule alpine,
Pentaphyllous, or five-leaved.
- Aletris*, or hyacinth-flowered aloe,
(*Uvaria*), or sword upright-leaved aletris,
Farinaceous, or mealy American aletris.
- Althæa*, marsh mallow,
Official, or common,
Cannabinous, or hemp-leaved.
- Alyssum*, alysson, or madwort,
Saxatile, or rock, yellow alysson,
Hoary alysson,
Sea-purslane-leaved,
Hyperborean, or northern,
Cretan alysson,
Mountain diffuse-stalked,
(*Vesicaria*), or bladder-podded.
- Anchusa*, bugloss,
Oriental yellow,
Evergreen broad-leaved.
- Andryala lanata*, or downy-sow-thistle.
- Anemone*,
Coronarius flowered, or narrow-leaved garden anemone,
Single red narrow-leaved, or poppy anemone,
Double red narrow-leaved, with other varieties,
Garden broad-leaved anemone,
many varieties, viz.
Red flowered,
Scarlet flowered,
Purple,
Crimson,
Blue,
Violet,
White.

- Rosy, or blush-coloured,
 Red and white striped,
 Red, white, and purple,
 Blue and white,
 Double of each, with many intermediate varieties,
 Wood anemone, blue,
 Double blue wood,
 White wood,
 Apennine blue anemone,
 Dichotomus, or fork-stalked,
 Narcissus-flowered anemone,
 (*Thalictroides*), or goat's rue-leaved anemone,
 Alpine anemone,
 Virginia anemone,
 Double-flowered Virginia.
Anemone hepatica, or hepatica,
 Blue hepatica,
 White hepatica,
 Red hepatica,
 Double of each.
Anemone pulsatilla, or pulsatilla, or pasque flower, blue.
Anethum (dill) fennel,
 Common sweet fennel,
 Dark-green leaved,
 Spotted-leaved.
Angelica,
 (*Archangelica*) or common, dark purple,
 Lucid, or shining.
Anthemis, chamomile,
 Noble, or common,
 Double-flowered,
 (*Pyrethrum*), or pellitory of Spain,
 Tinctorious, or dyer's tansey-leaved, or ox-eye chamomile.
Antirrhinum, or snap-dragon, toad's flax, &c.
 Major, or greater, common,
 White flowered, greater,
 Red flowered, greater,
 Variegated flowered, greater,
 Striped leaved, greater,
 Purple Vesuvian snap-dragon.
 (*Linaria*) or toad's flax, common yellow,
 Genista-leaved toad's flax,
 Montpellier toad's flax,
 Gibraltar dark purple,
 Dalmatian.
Anthericum, spider-wort,
 (*Liliago*), or grass-leaved,
 (*Liliasfrum*), or Savoy spider-wort,
 Oslitrago marsh spider-wort,
 Ramose, or branching.
Anthyllis vulneraria (*vulneraria*) or scarlet kidney vetch.
Apocynum, or dog's bane,
 Androsainum-leaved, or catch-fly apocynum,
 Cannabinous, or hemp-apocynum of Canada.
Aquilegia, or columbine,
 Common blue hairy flowered,
 Nectarium flowered,
 Double nectarium flowered,
 Treble nectarium flowered,
 Full nectarium flowered,
 Rose coloured,
 Red,
 White,
 Blue,
 Striped,
 Variegated.
Arabis alpina, Alpine Bastard Tower Mustard.
Arenaria grandiflora, or Great flowered Arenaria.
Aretia alpina, Alpine hoary-stalked Aretia.
Aristolochia, Birthwort,
 (*Pistolochia*) or Common Spanish,
 (*Clematitis*), or upright Birthwort Clematis,
 Long-rooted,
 Round-rooted,
 Odorous American.
Arnica,
 Mountain Plantain-leaved,
 (*Scorpioides*) or Scorpion-rooted.
Artemisia, Mugwort, Wormwood &c.
 Common Mugwort,
 Striped-leaved,
 (*Abfintlium*) or common Wormwood,
 Pontic, or Roman Wormwood,
 Entire-leaved Wormwood,
 Maritime, or Sea-wormwood,
 (*Santonicum*) or Tartarian Southern wood,
 (*Dracunculus hortenfis*) Garden Dragon herb, or Tarragon,
 Palmated-leaved Artemesia.

- Arum*, wake robin,
 Maculated, or spotted-leaved,
 Three-leaved arum,
 (*Diacunculus*) or common dragon,
 Virginia arum,
 (*Arisarum*) or friar's cowl,
 Variegated-leaved friar's cowl.
Arundo, reed,
 (*Donax*) or Portugal, or Spanish reed,
 Variegated donax, or Indian reed,
 Common marsh reed,
 Small land reed.
Afarum, or Afarabacca,
 European, common,
 Canadian,
 Virginian.
Asclepias, or swallow-wort.
 (*Vincetoxicum*) or common white, variegated-leaved,
 Black flowered swallow-wort,
 Syrian dog's bane,
 Exalted white Syrian dog's bane,
 Purple dog's bane,
 Incarnate, or flesh-coloured,
 Amorous, or beautiful purple,
 Tuberos-rooted orange Apocynum.
Asperula odorata, or sweet-scented woodroof,
 Taurine woodroof.
Ashodelus, or King's Spear,
 Yellow flowered,
 Branching great white,
 Unbranching white,
 Fistulous, or hollow-leaved.
Asplenium, Spleen-wort, or hart's tongue,
 (*Ceterach*), or spleenwort,
 (*Scolopendrium*) or hart's tongue,
 Curled-leaved hart's tongue,
 Many close-leaved,
 (*Trichomanes*) or common maiden hair,
 Green maiden hair,
 (*Ruta Muraria*) or wall rue.
Aster, or Star-wort,
 Tradescant's star-wort, or Michaelmas daisy,
 (*Amellus* of *Virgil*) or blue Italian starwort,
 Alpine, one flowered blue,
 Divaricated-branched,
 Dumose or bushy,
 (*Tripsolium*) or maritime blue starwort,
 Heath-like starwort,
 Linari-leaved,
 Heart-leaved,
 Puniceous, or purple-stalked,
 Mutable, or variable-flowered,
 Undulated, or wave-leaved,
 New England tall purple,
 Rigid, or stiff-leaved,
 Con-coloured blue,
 New Holland violet-coloured,
 Grand-flowered pyramidal,
 Polished smooth-stalked,
 Slender-leaved blue,
 Tardy, or slow flowering,
 Flax-leaved,
 Miserable, or sorry flowered,
 Long large-leaved,
 Willow-leaved,
 Virgated, or twiggy,
 Umbel-flowering,
 Corymbus-flowering,
 Aculeated, or prickly,
 Creeping broad-leaved,
 Alienated, or strange-flowered,
 Pendulous starwort.
Astragalus, milk vetch,
 Fox-tail milk vetch,
 Galegiform, or goat's rue formed,
 Liquoricy, or sweet-leaved,
 (*Cicer*) or globular podded,
 Vesicarious, or bladder-podded,
 Alpine pendulous-flowered,
 Sand, hoary-leaved.
Astrantia, black masterwort,
 Major, or greater,
 Minor, or less.
Athamenta Meum (*Meum*) or spig-nel.
Atropa, deadly nightshade,
 (*Belladonna*) or common,
 (*Mandragora*) or mandrake.
 B.
BELLIS, or daisy,
 Perennial common daisy,
 Double red,
 F f 5

- Double white,
 Double blush-coloured,
 Double flesh-coloured,
 Variegated double red and white,
 or pied,
 Proliferous, or childling, called
 hen and chicken daisy; small
 flowers emitted round the sides
 of the main head,
 Crested, or cockscomb daisy,
 Red,
 White cockscomb daisy.
- Betonica*, betony,
 Official, or common interrupted
 spiked, purple,
 White common betony,
 Danish betony,
 Alpine betony.
- Borago*, borage,
 Oriental, of Constantinople.
- Bryonia alba*, or white bryony.
- Buphthalmum*, or ox-eye.
- Helianthoides*, or sun-flower-like,
 tall autumnal ox-eye,
 Grand flowered.
- Bupleurum longifolium*, or long-leav-
 ed hare's ear,
- Butomus umbellatus*, or umbellated
 flowering rush.
- C.
- CACALIA*, foreign colt's foot,
 Halbert spear-leaved,
 Sweet scented,
 Orach-leaved,
 Alpine.
- Culla palustris*, or marsh bastard
 arum.
- Caltha palustris*, or marsh marigold,
 (Double yellow.)
- Campanula*, bell flower,
 Peach-leaved, common blue,
 White peach-leaved,
 Double of each.
- Pyramidal blue,
 (*Trachelium*) great throat-wort,
 or nettle-leaved campanula
 (blue)
- Double white nettle-leaved,
 Broad-leaved giant throat-wort,
 Thyrse-flowered, echium-leaved
 campanula,
- Glomerated-flowered throat-wort,
 Patulent, or spreading camp-
 nula,
- Round-leaved,
 Saxatile, or rock daisy-leaved,
 Rhomboide triangular-leaved,
 (*Ranunculus*) or rampion,
 (*Medium*) or Canterbury bell-
 flower (blue)
- White Canterbury bell-flower.
- Cardamine*, lady's smock,
 Meadow double white flowered,
 Trifoliate, or three-leaved.
- Cannabis*, hemp,
 Cultivated, or common (annual).
- Carduus*, thistle,
 Fish thistle,
 (*Helenium*-like) or melancholy
 thistle.
- Cassia Marilandica*, or Maryland
 fenna.
- Catananche*, or candy lion's foot,
 (blue),
 Yellow.
- Centaurea*, centaury,
 (*Gentaurium*) or greater,
 (*Jacea*) or knap-weed,
 Phrygian ciliated centaury,
 Pectinated leaved,
 (*Scabiosa major*) or great scabious
 centaury,
- Mountain centaury,
 Wood-leaved,
 (*Cineraria*) or white mountain
 knap-weed, or greater blue-
 bottle,
- Cut-leaved purple.
 (*Grocodilium*) or great thorny
 headed centaury,
- Splendent silvery-calyxed,
 Siberian declining-stalked,
 Yellow centaury,
 Oriental knap-weed.
- Cerastium*, or mouse-ear chickweed,
 Creeping,
 Broad-leaved,
 Field, linear-leaved,
 Tomentose or hoary.
- Cerithe*, or honey-wort,
 Major honey-wort,
 Minor honey-wort.
- Chærophyltum*, wild chervil,
 Aureous or golden,

- Aromatic angelica-leaved.**
Chelidonium, celandine,
 Double-flowered, greater,
 (*Glaucium*) or yellow-horned
 poppy.
Chelone, smooth red,
 Smooth white,
 Hairy blue,
 (*Penstemon*) or amplexicaul leaved
 chelone.
Cheiranthus, wall-flower, and stock
 gilliflower.
 (*Cheiri*) or wall-flower,
 Yellow wall-flower,
 Double yellow,
 Bloody wall-flower,
 Double bloody,
 White wall-flower,
 Double white,
 Striped-leaved wall-flower,
 Hoary-leaved *Cheiranthus*, or
 stock gilliflower,
 Scarlet or Brompton stock,
 White Brompton stock,
 Queen stock, purple,
 Twickenham stock.
Chrysanthemum, corn marigold,
 (*Leucanthemum*) or white,
 Great ox-eye chrysanthemum,
 Sérotinous or late flowering,
 Atrated or black,
 (*Balsamita*) balsamic chrysan-
 themum, or bastard costmary.
Chrysocoma, or goldy locks,
 (*Linosyris*) or German goldy
 locks,
 Two-flowered Siberian.
Chrysosplenium, golden saxifrage,
 Alternate leaved,
 Opposite leaved.
Cimicifuga, or Siberian herb Chri-
 stopher.
Circæa, enchanter's nightshade,
 Lutetian, common, upright,
 many spiked,
 Canada broad-leaved, white,
 Alpine ascending stalked, one-
 spiked.
Clematis, virgin's bower,
 Upright,
 Entire-leaved.
Clinopodium, or field basil,
 Common,
- Hoary.**
Colutea, bladder senna,
 Herbaceous Ethiopian,
 Under shrubby, scarlet.
Collinsonia Canadensis, or Canada
 Collinsonia.
Glypeola maritima, or sea Spanish
 treacle mustard.
Comarum palustre, or marsh cinque-
 foil.
Convallaria, or lily of the valley,
 and Solomon's seal,
 (May Conval lily), or lily of
 the valley, white,
 Double white,
 Red flowered,
 Double red flowered,
 Striped leaved,
 (*Polygonatum*) or Solomon's seal,
 Many flowered true Solomon's
 seal,
 Verticillate flowering Solo-
 mon's seal,
 Two-leaved Solomon's seal,
 Broad-leaved Solomon's seal,
 Racemose-spiked.
Convolvulus, bindweed,
 Lineated-leaved dwarf convol-
 vulus.
 (*Soldanella maritima minor*) sea
 soldanel minor, or creeping
 convolvulus,
 (*Scammonia Syriaca*) or Syrian
 scammony.
Cornus (Cornel) dog berry,
 Canada herbaceous branchless
 dog berry,
 Swedish two-branched herbaceous
 dog berry.
Coreopsis, or tick seed,
 White coreopsis,
 Three-leaved,
 Alternate-leaved,
 Spear-leaved,
 Verticillated-leaved.
Coronilla varia, or various flowered
 herbaceous colutea.
Conyza candida, or white-leaved
 fleabane.
Cotyledon umbilicus, or umbilicated-
 leaved cotyledon, or navel wort.
Crambe maritima, or sea cabbage.
Cortusa, bear's ear fennel,

Matthioli's long calyxed,
 Gmelin's short calyxed.
Crossula rubens, or reddish crassula.
Crotolaria, white,
 Blue crotolaria.
Crithmum maritimum, sea crithmum
 or samphire.
Cyclamen, low bread,
 European, with the corolla re-
 flexed, different varieties, viz.
 Ivy-leaved autumnal flowering,
 Round-leaved autumnal,
 Round-leaved spring,
 (Cum) or winter round-leaved
 red flowering,
 White spring flowering,
 Persian Cyclamen.
Cynoglossum, or hound's tongue,
 Official or common,
 (Omphalodes) blue Venus navel-
 wort, or Jerusalem cowslip.
Cypripedium, lady's slipper,
 (Calceolus) or common European
 yellow flowered,
 Virginian large yellow,
 Canada large purple, (beautiful
 and curious)
 Canada large white,
 Minor variable flowered,
 Bulbous-rooted, round-leaved.

D.

DATISCA cannabina, or bastard
 hemp.
Delphinium, larkspur (perennial)
 Elated or tall Siberian bee lark-
 spur,
 Great flowered Siberian larkspur,
 American larkspur,
 (Stephis agria) slaves-acre, or pal-
 mated-leaved larkspur.
Dianthus, pink, clove gilliflower,
 carnation, sweet-william.
Diodelleus, or common pink,
 Red,
 White,
 Glauous, or sea-green leaved
 pink,
 White,
 Purple,
 Superb fringed pink,

Sand or stone pink, stem one
 flowered,
 Alpine one flowered,
 Different varieties of pinks are,
 Red pink,
 Pale red pink,
 White pink,
 Pheasant eye pink, many va-
 rieties, having all a purple
 eye or middle, larger or
 smaller, with darker and
 lighter shades,
 Red cob pink,
 White cob pink,
 White shock pink,
 Old man's head pink,
 Clove pink,
 (Caryophyllus) or clove gilliflower
 deep red,
 (Coronarius) large flowered, or car-
 nation,
 Pale red carnation,
 Deep red carnation,
 Blush-coloured carnation,
 Whitish red carnation,
 White-flowered carnation,
 Variegated carnation, many
 varieties,
 Double carnation, of all the
 varieties,
 Imbricated-calyxed double va-
 riegated carnation, (many
 varieties)
 Bizarre double carnation,
 Flake double carnation,
 Piquette double carnation,
 Painted lady carnation,
 These four latter are large,
 finely striped and pounced
 carnations, divided by
 the florists into classes of
 these names, according to
 their different stripes, tin-
 ges, pounces, &c. many
 varieties, viz.
 Striped, white, fire-coloured,
 and red,
 Striped, white, red, and purple,
 Striped, white, rosy, and pur-
 ple,
 Striped, white, and red,
 Striped, white, rosy, and
 crimson,

- Striped, white, and purple,
 Striped, white, and flame colour,
 Striped, white, and rosy,
 Pounced, red, and fire-colour,
 Pounced, rosy, and white,
 Pounced, red, and white,
 White and rosy,
 Double of each,
 With many intermediate varieties,
 Barbated dianthus, or sweet William,
 Broad-leaved,
 Narrow-leaved,
 Red flowered,
 Purple flowered,
 White flowered,
 Red and white flowered,
 Red, white edged,
 Variegated flowered,
 Double flowered of each,
 Double red pink-like flowered, called mule pink,
 (*Armeria*) sweet william pink, (flowers aggregated) called Deptford pink,
 Carthusian sweet william pink,
 Chinese, or India pink,
 Red flowered,
 Variegated flowered,
 Imperial large flowered,
 Double flowered of each.
Dentaria, tooth-wort,
 Five-leaved,
 Nine-leaved,
 Bulb-bearing.
Dittamnus albus, white dittany, or fraxinella,
 Red flowered.
Digitalis, or fox glove,
 Purple flowered, rough leaved,
 White flowered, rough leaved,
 Yellow flowered,
 Ferrugineous, or iron-coloured, (*Thapsi*) or decurrent verbascum-leaved fox-glove.
Dipsacus, teasel, or shepherd's rod,
 Cultivated large-headed teasel, with the thorns hooked,
 Wild teasel, or common shepherd's rod,
 Lacinated, or jagged sinuated leaved.
- Dodecatheon Meadia*, (*Meadia*), or American cowslip.
Doronicum, leopard's bane,
 Pardalianche, or common great leopard's bane,
 Plantain-leaved,
 (*Bellidiastrum Alpinum*) or daisy-leaved alpine doronicum.
Draba, madwort, or whitlow grass,
 Alpine yellow,
 Pyrenean trifid-leaved.
Dracocephalum, or dragon's head,
 Austrian,
 Siberian heart oblong-leaved,
 Virginian spear-leaved,
 (*Ruyschiana glabra*) or linear-leaved dragon's head.
Dryas octopetala, or eight-petaled, Hibernian dryas.
- E.
- ECHINOPS*, or globe thistle,
 Sphere-headed, or greater, (*Ritra*) or lesser.
Echium vulgare, or common viper's bugloss.
Epilobium, or French willow,
 Narrow-leaved, red,
 Broad-leaved, white,
 Hairy-leaved, purple,
 Great flowered,
 Small flowered,
 Variegated leaved.
Epimedium Alpinum, or Alpine barren wort.
Equisetum hyemale, or winter horse-tail.
Erigeron,
 Acrid blue erigeron,
 Purple erigeron or labrador aster.
Erinus Alpinus, or alpine, branching flowered erinus.
Eryngium, Eryngo, or sea holly,
 Maritime eryngo or sea holly, prickly leaved,
 Fœtid sea holly,
 Amethysfine, or blue-leaved eryngo,
 Aquatic, or water eryngo,
 Plane, broad-leaved,
 Champagne pinnated-leaved,
 Alpine blue.

Erysimum Barbarea, (Barbarea,) or winter cress, double flowered.

Erythronium, dog's tooth violet, (*Dens Canis*), or dog's tooth purple,
White dog's tooth.

Eupatorium, hemp agrimony, Cannabinoideous, or common, with fingered leaves,

Sessile-leaved Virginian,

Tallest Pennsylvanian,

Purple American,

Maculated, or spotted stalked,

Perfoliated, or pierced-leaved,

Aromatic Virginian.

(*Ageratum*), or bastard hemp agrimony.

Euphorbia, spurge,

(Myrsinites), or dwarf spurge,

Coral-like, or coral-stalked.

F.

Ferula, or fennel giant,

Common fennel giant,

Glaucous or sea-green-leaved,

Meum-like, or spignel-leaved,

Tangiers fennel giant,

Canada shining-leaved.

Fragaria, strawberry,

Common strawberry, many varieties, viz.

Scarlet fruited, or common scarlet strawberry,

Scarlet-blossomed,

Striped-leaved scarlet,

Wood strawberry,

Red wood,

White wood,

Great white wood,

Green wood,

Striped-leaved wood,

Double-blossomed,

Dutch wood,

Hautboy strawberry,

Large globe hautboy,

Oblong hautboy,

Royal hautboy,

Green hautboy,

Scarlet-blossomed,

Striped-leaved,

Chili great strawberry, with large carnosc, hairy leaves,

Globe chili,

Sugar-loaf chili,

Pine-apple chili,

Bath chili,

Carolina chili,

White Carolina chili,

Devonshire chili,

Royal chili,

Dutch chili,

Striped-leaved chili,

Alpine, or most prolific strawberry, bearing from June to November,

Red alpine,

White alpine,

Scarlet alpine,

Scarlet blossomed,

Pine-apple strawberry (flavour of a pine-apple, and the fruit conical),

Green pine-apple,

White pine-apple,

Red pine-apple.

Frankenia, or sea heath,

Polished, or smooth, with linear leaves, crowded,

Hairy stalked, with bundled terminal flowers.

Fumaria, or fumatory,

Bulbous-rooted, red,

White flowered,

Hollow bulbous-rooted, purple,

Hollow-rooted, white,

Minor solid-rooted,

Major solid-rooted,

Evergreen white flowering,

Capnoideous yellow fumatory,

Nine-leaved fumatory.

G.

Galega, goats rue,

Officinal white,

Double purple.

Galeopsis or hedge nettle.

(*Galeobdolon*), or common yellow, six-flowered,

Variegated-leaved.

Galium, lady's bed straw,

Boreale or northern four-leaved,

True, or eight-leaved yellow,

Purple galium,

Rubia-leaved.

Gaura biennis, or biennial loose-
strife.

Gentiana, gentian, or fell wort,
Yellow great gentian,
Acaulous or stalkless dwarf blue
gentian, or gentianella, flower
longer than the stalk,

(*Cruciata*) or crosswort gentian,
Purple gentian,
Saponaria-leaved,

(*Pneumonanthe*) or narrow-leaved
marsh gentian,

Vernal blue gentian,

Asclepias-leaved, or swallow-
wort gentian,

Imperial gentian.

Geranium, crane's bill,

Grumous, or crane-beaked,

Maritime or sea English gera-
nium,

Maculated or spotted geranium,

Robertiana, or herb Robert,

Sylvian, or wood geranium,

Marsh geranium,

Meadow geranium,

Black red-flowered,

Streaked geranium,

Long odorous-rooted,

Knotted geranium,

Sanguineous, or bloody,

Lancashire striped bloody,

Roman pinnated-leaved,

Fuscous, or brown flowered,

Musk geranium,

Silvery-leaved.

Geum, or avens, or herb Bennet,

Urbanatic, common lyrate-leav-
ed,

Virginian ternate-leaved,

River, or marsh nodding flowered,

Mountain inclining flowered,

Creeping uniform-cut folioled.

Globularia, or globular blue daisy,

Common globe flowered,

Acaulous or stalkless dwarf.

Glycyrrhiza, liquorice,

Echinated, or prickly podded,

Smooth-podded common.

Glycoma hederacea, or ground-ivy,

Variegated-leaved.

Gnaphalium, (cudweed) or everlast-
ing flower,

Margaritaceous, or pearly white,

Plantago-leaved, creeping shoot-
ed,

Diceous flowering dwarf,

Male round-flowered dwarf,

Female long-flowered dwarf,

Sylvian, or wood everlasting,

Yellow-white everlasting.

Gratiola officinalis, or officinal hedge
hyssop.

Guadalia.

(*Tournefortia*) or Tournefort's
acanthus-leaved,

Oriental deep purple flowered.

Gypsophila,

Prostrate diffuse stalked,

Perfoliated, or a semi-amplexi-
caul-leaved.

H.

HEDYSARUM, French honey-
suckle, St. Foin, &c.

Coronarius flowered Hedysa-
rum, or French honeysuckle,

Red flowered,

White flowered,

(*Onobrychis*) or St. Foin,

Hoary long-leaved,

Canada single and three-leaved
St. Foin,

Panicle flowering Virginian,

Violet flowered Virginia,

Maryland most branchy.

Helenium, bastard sun-flower,

Autumnal decurrent-leaved,
yellow,

Downy-leaved.

Helianthus, sun-flower,

Multiflorous common everlasting
sun-flower,

Double flowered,

Variegated-leaved,

Decapetalous, or ten-petaled,

Elated, or tall purple-stalked,

Gigantic rough-stalked,

Divaricated branching,

Strumose, or spindle-rooted,

Polished with smooth leaves and
stalks,

Narrow-leaved,

Tuberous-rooted, called Jerusa-
lem artichoke.

Helenias,

Bullated, or studded arbutus-flowered,

Asphodel-like, linear bristly-leaved (flowers cream-coloured).

Helleborus, hellebore, or bear's foot,

Fœtid, or sinking bear's foot hellebore,

Green-flowered hellebore,

Three-leaved,

Black-rooted dwarf hellebore, called Christmas rose, (flowers large white)

Winter most dwarf hellebore, or winter aconite.

Hemerocallis, or day lily,

Yellow day lily,

Fulvid reddish flowered, or St. Bruno's lily.

Hesperis, dame's violet, or rocket, (white)

Double white,

Red or purple,

Trilious or sorrowful, night-smelling.

Heuchera Americana, or, American fanicle.*Hibiscus Palustris*, or marsh althæa,*Hieracium*, or hawkweed,

Aurantiacous, or orange-coloured,

Sabadian, oval-leaved,

Variegated-leaved,

Umbel flowering hawkweed,

(*Pilosella*) or creeping mouse-ear hawkweed, or grim the-collier,

Dubious creeping hawkweed.

Hippocrepis comosa, or tufted horse-shoe vetch.*Horminum*, Pyrenean balm, or clary,

Pyrenean heart-leaved,

Virginian wedge oblong-leaved.

Humulus, or hop plant,

(*Lupulus*) or common hop,

Male flowered,

Female flowered.

Hydrastis Canadensis, or Canada yellow root.*Hydrophyllum*, or water leaf,

Canada lobated water leaf,

Virginia pinnated water leaf.

Hypericum, St. John's wort.

(*Ascyron magniflora*) or great flowered ascyron,

Virginia round-stalked St. John's wort,

Quadrangular-stalked European,

Canada square-stalked,

Perforated-leaved,

Humifused, or dwarf trailing,

Mountain broad-leaved,

Elodeous creeping stalked, or marsh St. Peter's wort,

Tomentose, or hoary-leaved,

Pulcherimous, or handsome, upright St. John's wort,

Shaggy hairy-leaved.

Hypoxis erecta, upright hypoxis, or Canada star of Bethlehem.*Hyoscyamus*, or hen bane,

Phyalodeous, or globose bladder-cupped.

Hyssopus, or hyssop,

Official or common,

Striped-leaved,

Red-flowered,

Nepeta-like, quadrangular-stalked.

IBERIS, candy-tuft (perennial),

Round-leaved alpine iberis,

Evergreen linear-leaved Cretan iberis.

Imperatoria Ostruthium (*Ostruthium*)

great master wort, or bastard pellitory.

Inula, or elecampane,

(*Helenium vulgare*), or common elecampane,

Crithmum-like, or samphire-leaved,

Salicinal, or willow-leaved,

(*Oculus Christi*) or woolly sea-bane,

Hairy-leaved inula.

Iris, flower de luce,

Susianian flower de luce, or Chalcedonian one-flowered Iris;

flowers large black and white spotted, of peculiar singularity,

Florentine (two-flowered) white Iris,

German, or Dalmatian blue Iris (many flowered),

- Squalid-brown, yellow Iris (Orvala) or great purple archangel, (many flowered),
 Aphyllus, or leafless stalked (Garganicum) downy-leaved, (many flowered), pale purple,
 Variegated yellow Iris (many flowered), Albucous, or white, Helvetian or Switzerland.
 Dwarf one-flowered purple, *Laserpitium*, or laserwort,
 Purple blue dwarf, Broad-leaved common, with folioles hearted,
 Red flowered, Three-lobed leaved, the folioles three-parted,
 Pallid and white, (*Siler montanum*) mountain filer, or oval-lance folioléd laserwort,
 Variegated flowered,
 Two-flowered greater dwarf purple,
 Vericoloured, or various coloured purple, &c. *Lathyrus*, chickling vetch, everlasting pea,
 Vernal or spring flowering dwarf blue iris (one-flowered) Broad-leaved lathyrus, or everlasting pea (common purple).
 Ochroleucous, or yellowish white oriental iris, *Large flowered purple*,
 Gramineous, or grassy-leaved, Wild lathyrus major,
 (*Pseudo-Acorus*) false acorus, or yellow water iris, Meadow yellow lathyrus, or tare-everlasting,
 Most foetid, or stinking gladiole iris, Tuberous-rooted red lathyrus,
 Variegated-leaved, Sylvian, or wood lathyrus,
 Virginia iris, with a two-edged Pea-form Siberian lathyrus.
 stalk and trigonal germen, *Leontodon aureum*, or golden dandelion.
 Martinica, yellow and black, *Leonurus Cardiaca* (*Cardiaca*), lion's tail, or motherwort.
 Spurious, or bastard iris, *Lepedum latifolium*, or broad-leaved dittander, or pepper-wort.
 Tuberous-rooted, quadrangular-stalked, or snake's head iris, *Ligusticum*, lovage,
 black flowered, (*Levisticum*) or common lovage,
 Siberian, narrow-leaved, Scottish lovage.
 Sambucca scented, or elder smelling iris (many flowered),
 (*Xiphium*) or bulbous-rooted iris (*Linum Perenne*, perennial lint or flax.
 (many varieties). See the bulbous roots, *Lithospermum*, or Gromwell,
 Persian bulbous iris, Officinal spear-leaved,
 (*Sisyrinchium maius*) or double Purple flowered,
 bulbed crocus-rooted iris, Virginian oval-leaved white,
 For the varieties of the bulbous Oriental yellow bugloss.
 irises, see the catalogue of *Lobelia*, cardinal flower,
 bulbous roots. (*Cardinalis*) or cardinal flower, (scarlet),
Isatis tinctoria, or dyer's weed Syphilytic blue lobelia,
 or woad, White flowered.
 Cultivated broad-leaved. *Lotus*, bird's-foot trefoil,
 Maritime or sea yellow lotus,
 Corniculated, or horned lotus,
 Five-leaved great yellow flowered,
 Small five-leaved shrubby,

L.

LAMIUM, dead nettle or archangel.

- Cytisus*-like, bird's-spot trefoil.
Lupinus Perennis, perennial lupine.
Lunaria, moonwort, honesty or
 satin flower,
 Redivivous, or reviving peren-
 nial lunaria,
 Purple flowered common,
 White flowered.
Lychnis, campion and catchfly, &c.
 Chalcedonian scarlet lychnis,
 Double-flowered scarlet.
Flos cuculi, cuckow flower, ragged
 robin, or meadow pink (the
 flowers red, four-cleft, torn-
 like),
 Single flowered,
 Double flowered,
 Double white,
 Diæcous-flowered lychnis, or
 greater ragged robin, or ba-
 chelor's button,
 Double white,
 Double red,
 (*Viscaria*) viscous-stalked red
 campion or catchfly,
 Common single red,
 Double red,
 Alpine Corymbus flowering.
Lycopus, water horehound,
 European sinuated-leaved,
 Virginian equally sawed-leaved.
Lyfimachia, loose-strife,
 Common panical flowering,
 Wood procumbent-stalked,
 Tenacious purple,
 Ciliated footstalked American,
 (*Nummularia major lutea*), or
 greater yellow moneywort,
 Thyse-flowering loose-strife.
Lythrum Salicaria (*Salicaria*) or
 willow herb, purple spiked,
 Virgated or twiggy.
 M.
MALVA, or mallow,
 (*Alcea vulgaris*) common alcea,
 or many-parted-leaved mal-
 low,
 Musk alcea, or kidney formed
 cut-leaved mallow,
 White-flowered.
Marrubium, or horehound,
 Common horehound,
 White villose horehound,
 Most white Cretan horehound,
 Acetabulose or saucer calyxed.
Matricaria, or feverfew.
 (*Parthenium*) or common fe-
 verfew,
 Double-flowered.
Medicago, or medick,
 Falcated or sickle podded,
 Cultivated legitimate medick,
 called lucern grass, or Bur-
 gundy hay.
Melissa, balm,
 Official or common,
 Variegated-leaved,
 Grandiflorous, or great flowered
 balm.
Melittis melissophyllum, or balm-
 leaved melittis, or bastard
 balm.
Menyanthes, or fringed water lily.
 Nympha-like, yellow menyan-
 thes, with fringed flowers,
 Trifoliate, or three-leaved me-
 nyanthes, or buckbane.
Mentha, mint, penny-royal,
 Green-leaved, or common-spiked
 or spear-mint,
 Striped-leaved,
 Round-leaved spear-mint,
 Striped round-leaved,
 Wild hoary-leaved spear-mint,
 Piperita, or pepper-mint,
 Curled heart-leaved mint,
 Aquatic, or water-mint, with
 flowers in whirls,
 Cultivated whirled mint,
 Gentile red-stalked mint, Basil-
 scented,
 Orange mint,
 Field spreading mint,
 Exiguous, or small water-mint,
 (*Pulegium*) or penny-royal,
 Creeping penny-royal,
 Broad-leaved,
 Upright,
 Cervinous or hart-mint, or nar-
 row-leaved penny-royal.
Menispermum Virginicum, or Vir-
 ginia moon-feed.
Mercurialis perennis, or perennial
 mercury,
 Hoary-leaved.

Mimulus, monkey-flower,
Ringent, or grinning flowered,
Yellow-flowered creeping.

Monarda, lion's tail,

Didymous-headed scarlet monarda, or Oswega tea,
Fistulous purple-flowered,
Clinopodia-leaved purple monarda,
White-flowered,
Ciliated blue monarda.

N.

NAPÆA, Virginia mallow,
Hermaphrodite-flowered smooth leaved.

Nepeta, nep or cat mint,
(*Cataria herba*), cat's herb, or common cat mint,

Italian cat mint,
(*Nepetella*) or little cat mint,
Violet purple Spanish cat mint,
Hairy lavender flowered nepetal.

Nymphaea, water lily,

Yellow-flowered nymphaea, with large roundish heart, entire leaves, and a large five-leaved calyx,

White nymphaea, with large roundish heart entire leaves, and a four cleft calyx,
(*Nelumbo*) or Indian rose-purple nymphaea, with large shield-orbicular entire leaves (tender),

Nelumbo Virginica, or Virginia double yellow nelumbo.

O.

ONOCLEA sensibilis, or *sensibilata*
Virginia fern.

Oenothera, or tree primrose,
Biennial tall yellow,
Great flowered largest,
Dwarf trailing *oenothera*,
Shrubby tree primrose.

Onosma,

Oriental spear-leaved, with pendulous fruit,

Echium-like spear-leaved, with erect fruit.

Ophioglossum vulgatum, or common adder's tongue.

Ophrys, or twy-blade orchis,

Ovate-leaved, or twy-blade,
Spiral white orchis, or lady's traces,

(*Nidus avis*), or bird's nest orchis,

Anthropophorous, or man orchis,
Insect-bearing or fly orchis,

Great fly orchis,

(*Myodes*), or bee orchis,

Greater fly orchis,

Blue fly orchis,

Yellow fly orchis,

Brown Portugal fly orchis,

(*Arachnites*), or spider orchis,

Red spider orchis,

Green spider orchis,

Rough spider orchis,

(*Monorchis*) or globular-rooted musk orchis,

Hairy-leaved yellow monorchis,

Smooth-leaved yellow monorchis,

Tall yellow triorchis.

Orchis, or fool's stones,

Papilionaceous, or butterfly orchis,

Pyramidal orchis,

Broad-leaved tall gaping,

Broad-leaved compact spiked,

Mascula, or male orchis,

Military, or soldier orchis,

Greater broad-leaved,

(*Morio*), fool's or female orchis,

Maculated, or spotted orchis,

Broad-leaved orchis,

Abortive violet orchis,

Ugulated, or burnt-like dwarf orchis,

Conopseate sweet male orchis,

Narrow-leaved minor,

Meadow greatest.

Origanum, origany, or marjoram,

Common wild marjoram,

Broad-leaved,

Curled-leaved,

Herculean origany, or winter marjoram,

- Onotidian origany, or pot-marjoram,
 (*Maru Creticum*) Cretan maru, or hairy spiked purple marjoram, hoary-leaved,
 (*Majorana vulgaris*), or common sweet, or knotted marjoram; flowers in compact, round knotted heads, downy (annual)
 Common oval-leaved,
 Small-leaved.
Orobus, bitter vetch,
 Vernal, or spring purple orobus,
 (*Lathyroides*) or lathyrus-like Siberian blue orobus,
 Yellow Siberian orobus,
 Tuberous-rooted,
 Black mountain orobus,
 Sylvian, or wood orobus,
 Various flowering.
Osmunda, flowering fern,
 Royal osmund, or common flowering fern,
 (*Spicant*), or confluent narrow leaved osmund, commonly called rough spleenwort,
 Curled-leaved osmund, or stone fern,
 (*Lunaria*), or moonwort fern,
 (*Struthiopteris*), or northern fern.
Othonna, ragwort,
 Cheiri-leaved creeping African ragwort,
 Bulbous African ragwort,
 Herbaceous pinnated-leaved,
 Herbaceous linear-leaved,
 Herbaceous lance entire-leaved,
 Herbaceous lanced dentated-leaved,
 Herbaceous lanced sub-elliptic-leaved,
 Herbaceous sub-lanced, three-dented leaved.
Oxalis, or wood sorrel,
 (*Acetosella*), or common blue flowered,
 Purple-flowered,
 Upright yellow Virginian.
- P.
PÆONIA, or peony,
 Officinal, or common, with oblong folioles,
 Female peony, with leaves different lobed,
 Male peony, with leaves ovate-spear lobed,
 Red flowered,
 White flowered,
 Blush-coloured flowered,
 Crimson flowered,
 Double flowered of each,
 Small linear-leaved, many parted, or larkspur-leaved peony.
Panax quinquefolia, or five-leaved panax or gin-seng.
Panercatium maritimum, or sea daffodil, elegant white flowered.
Papaver, or poppy,
 Oriental scarlet poppy,
 Double scarlet,
 Cambrian or Welsh poppy, yellow flowered.
Paris quadrifolia, four-leaved Paris true-love, or one berry.
Parthenium integrifolia, or entire-leaved bastard feverfew.
Parietaria officinalis, or official pellitory.
Peltaria alliacea, alliaceous, or garlic peltaria.
Peucedanum officinale, or official hog's fennel.
Phularis Canariensis, or canary grass (annual),
 Arundinaceous, or reedy phalaris,
 Pictated, or painted leaved, or ribbon grass.
Phlomis, Jerusalem sage.
Herba-venti, herb of the wind, or herbaceous purple phlomis,
 Tuberous-rooted herbaceous phlomis.
Phlox, lychnidea, or bastard lychnis,
 Panicle flowering purple lychnidea.

- Maculated, or spotted stalked,
 Carolina rough stalked,
 Glaberrimus, or most smooth
 leaved,
 Divaricating flowered blue lych-
 nidea,
 Altissimus, or tallest lychnidea,
 White lychnidea.
Physalis, winter cherry,
 (*Alkekengi*) or herbaceous peren-
 nial winter cherry,
 Angular branched annual winter
 cherry, or Indian alkekengi,
 Great blue alkekengi.
Phyteuma, horn rampion,
 Pauciflorous, or few flowered,
 leafy spiked,
 Orbicular-headed, sawed leaved.
Phytolacca, or American nightshade,
 Decandrious, or ten-male, flow-
 ered,
 Octandrious, or eight-male flow-
 ered.
Pimpinella, pimpinell, or burnet
 saxifrage,
 (Saxifrage) or common burnet
 leaved saxifrage,
 Major, or greater, white umbel-
 led,
 Greater red umbelled,
 (*Anisum*) common anise, or a-
 nise-seed.
Plantago, or plantain,
 Asiatic Chinese plantain,
 Major, or greater plantain,
 Rose plantain, broad-leaved,
 Rose plantain, with expanded
 flowers,
 Broad leaved, many spiked,
 Middle plantain, downy leaved,
 Broad hoary leaved,
 Alpine, hairy leaved plantain,
 (*Coronopus*), or buck's-horn plan-
 tain, or star-herb,
 Maritime, or sea plantain,
 (*Psyllium*), or recurved leaved
 branching plantain.
Plumbago Europæa, or European
 lead-wort.
Podophyllum (foot leaf) duck's-foot,
 or May apple,
 Targeted palmated leaved.
Polemonium, Greek valerian,
 Blue Greek valerian, the flowers
 erect,
 White flowered,
 Creeping Greek valerian, the
 flowers nodding.
Polygonum, knot-grass, or bistort,
 (*Bistorta major*) greater bistort,
 ovate leaved, roots much in-
 torted,
 Viviparous, or childing bistort,
 narrow spear leaved,
 Virginian perficaria, ovate leaved,
 flowers quadrifid,
 Oriental, great annual perficaria.
 See the annual flowers,
 (*Fagopyrum*) or buck wheat (an-
 nual), for field culture.
Polymnia, or Virginian chrysanthem-
 um,
 (*Uvedalia*), or uvedales, opposite
 leaved, Virginian polymnia,
 Canada alternate leaved polym-
 nia,
 (*Tetragonotheca*) Virginia fun-
 flower-like polymnia, or great-
 er leopard's-bane-leaved tetra-
 gonotheca.
Polypodium, or polypody,
 Common polypody, scaly-rooted,
 Cambrican, or Welsh polypody,
 Fragrant polypody,
 (*Lonchitis aspera major*) or great
 rough spleen-wort.
 Fragile, rock polypody,
 (*Filix mas*) or male polypody
 fern,
 (*Filix fœmina*) or female poly-
 pody fern,
 Aculeated or prickly polypody,
 Rhatcan, or stone fern,
 (*Dryopteris*) or branching trisid
 polypody,
 Cristated branching polypody,
 (*Phegopteris*) or wood polypody,
 Marginated Canada polypody.
Potentilla, or cinquefoil,
 Argenteous, or silvery leaved
 cinquefoil,
 Hairy leaved of Montpellier,
 Fragaria-like, or strawberry leav-
 ed cinquefoil, with flagellate
 trailing-rooted shoots,
 Rupestrine, or rock cinquefoil,

Erect Italian cinquefoil,
Golden alpine cinquefoil,
Canada dwarf cinquefoil,
Reptantous, or creeping-stalked,
White flowering cinquefoil,
Vernal yellow cinquefoil.

Poterium, burnet,
(*Sanguisorba*), or garden burnet,
Hybridan, or mongrel burnet a-
grimony-like scented.

Prenanthes purpureus, purple pre-
nanthes.

Primula, or primrose; comprising
also polyanthus and auricula,
viz.

(*Primula veris*) or common spring
primrose, polyanthus, and cow-
slip, leaves oblong, rough, in-
dented,

Common primrose, the brim of
the flower plain spreading,

Different varieties, viz.

Single yellow primrose,

Double yellow primrose,

White primrose,

Paper-white primrose,

Purple primrose,

Red primrose,

Double of each.

(*Elatior*) taller, or polyanthus-
primrose, commonly called po-
lyanthus; the brim of the co-
rolla large plane. Many va-
rieties, viz.

Red polyanthus,

Purple polyanthus,

Crimson polyanthus,

Variegated polyanthus, innume-
rable varieties,

Double polyanthus, or hose in
hose,

Thumb-eyed polyanthus,

Pine-eyed polyanthus.

(*Officinalis*) officinal odorous pri-
mula, or cowslip primrose; the
brim of the corolla concave.

Different varieties, viz.

Common single yellow cowslip,

Double cowslip,

Greater scentless cowslip, or ox
lips.

(*Primula farinosa*) farinose red pri-
mula, or bird's eye primrose.

(*Primula Auricula*) auricula urf, or
bear's ear, commonly called
auricula, the leaves oblong,
smooth, fleshy—Many fine va-
rieties of the flowers, viz.

Red flowered,

Purple flowered,

Crimson,

Blue violet,

Violet,

Yellow,

Buff-coloured,

Rosy,

Red velvety,

Purple velvety,

Olive or brindles,

Purple and green painted,

Crimson painted,

Purple painted,

Black painted,

Dark brown painted,

Violet and green painted,

Farinous or mealy flowered, nu-
merous variegated kinds,

White eyed, of all varieties,

Yellow eyed of all varieties,

Many intermediate varieties, with
flowers of all the above colours,
variegated, striped, and paint-
ed kinds.

Also of the foliages, or leaves, or,
according to the florists, the
grafs. There are

Oblong leaved,

Round leaved,

Green leaved,

Mealy leaved.

(*Primula integrifolia*) or entire-
leaved primula auricula urf;
red flowered.

Prunella, self-heal,

Common self-heal, leaves oval-
oblong entire,

Great flowered blue,

Laciniated or jagged leaved,

White flowered,

Blue flowered.

Pteris, brakes or tern,

Aquiline-marked or common
brakes; the stem cut trans-
versely is said to display an
aquiline or eagle form,

Dark purple-stalked of Virginia.

Palmonaria, or lung-wort,
 Official or common,
 Spotted or long-leaved lung-
 wort,
 Red-flowered,
 Purple-flowered,
 Blue-flowered,
 Broad-leaved white,
 Unspotted-leaved,
 Virginia smooth-leaved lung-
 wort, or blue American cow-
 slip,
 Purple-flowered,
 Red-flowered,
 Maritime or sea lung-wort, with
 branching procumbent stems.
Pyrola, or winter-green,
 Round-leaved pyrola,
 Maculated or striped, arbutus-
 leaved.

R.

Ranunculus, crow-foot or ranuncu-
 lus,
 Asiatic, or great flowered Persian
 ranunculus, grumous-rooted.
 Many fine varieties, viz.
 Red Asiatic ranunculus,
 Purple flowered,
 Crimson,
 Violet coloured,
 Rosy,
 Incarnate or blush coloured,
 Coffee coloured,
 Yellow,
 Black,
 White,
 Striped flowered; innumerable
 varieties variously striped, and
 tinged of all the above co-
 lours.
 Double of each, very full flowers.
 Semi-doubles.
 (Turky Asiatic ranunculus),
 (Asphodel fleshy-rooted) taller
 single stem; and most large
 double flowers, viz.
 Bloody or scarlet turban ranun-
 culus,
 Purple turban ranunculus,
 Yellow turban ranunculus,

Acrid or common yellow crow-
 foot double flowered upright,
 Aconite leaved mountain ranun-
 culus,
 Double white aconite leaved, or
 fair maid of France,
 Auricomose, or goldy tuft, wood
 ranunculus,
 Graminous or grassy-leaved crow-
 foot,
 (Flammula) or spearwort ranun-
 culus,
 Illyrian crowfoot,
 (Ficaria) or pilewort,
 Double flowered,
 Amplexicaul, or stem embracing,
 plantain leaved crow-foot,
 (Thora major) or aconite leo-
 pard's bane,
 Creeping many-flowered crow-
 foot,
 Bulbous-rooted ranunculus; dou-
 ble flowered.
 (Lingua) or plantain leaved spear-
 wort,
 Tuberous rooted crowfoot.
Rheum, rhubarb,
 (Rhapontium) rhapontic, or com-
 mon burdock-leaved rhubarb,
 Undulated or waved-leaved Chi-
 na rhubarb,
 Palmated-leaved true Chinese
 rhubarb,
 Compact lobated-leaved Tarta-
 rian rhubarb,
 (Ribes Arabum) Arabian granu-
 lated leaved currant rhubarb,
 like red currants, singular.

Rhexia,
 Virginia sawed leaved,
 Maryland ciliated leaved.
Raflesia, bastard rocket, mignonette,
 &c.

(*Luteola herba*) yellow herb or
 weld, for dying, annual, bien-
 nial.

Rhodiola rosea, or rose root.

Rubia, or madder,
 Tinctoreous, or common dyer's
 madder, six leaved,
 Peregrinate, four-leaved madder.
Rubus (bramble) raspberry, &c.

- Arctic, or northern dwarf raspberry or cloudberry.
(Chamaemorus) dwarf mulberry, or cloudberry.
Rudbeckia, or American sun-flower, lacinated or jagged compound leaved,
 Purple flowering, with petals long, two-cleft,
 Dark purple,
 Hairy spatulated leaved, petals end-notched,
 Narrow opposite leaved.
Rumex, dock, sorrel, &c.
(Patientia), patient dock or garden patience,
 Sanguineous or bloody-leaved,
(Acetosa) or common sorrel,
 Curled leaved,
 Round leaved,
 Scutated or round leaved French sorrel,
 Tuberous-rooted Italian sorrel; leaves narrowed, angles wide spreading,
(Britannica) Virginia herb *Britannica* or water dock; root inside crocus-coloured.
 Aquatic or common European water-dock, (not cultivated).
 Curled-waved leaved.
- S.
- Salvia*, (sage) clary.
(Sclarea) or common garden clary,
 Glutinous or gummy garden clary,
 Indian clary, variegated flowered.
(Horminum fativium) cultivated *horminum*, or purple topped clary; (annual biennial.)
Verbena sinuated leaved clary,
 Lyre-leaved clary,
 Verticillated or whirled clary,
 As to the sages, belonging also to this family, they being mostly rather under shrubby, arrange more properly in the tree and shrub collection, consist of the following:
- Official or common sage, in varieties, viz.
 Red leaved sage,
 Striped red sage,
 Greater green leaved,
 Striped green sage,
 Broad hoary-leaved sage,
 Narrow hoary-leaved sage, or sage of virtue,
 Scarlet flowering sage.
Samolus Valerandi (*Valerandi*) or round-leaved water pimpernel.
Sambucus Ebulus (*Ebulus*) or dwarf elder.
Sanguinaria Canadensis, or Canada puccoon.
Sanguisorba, wild burnet,
 Official greater burnet,
 Canada greatest burnet,
 Middle Canada burnet.
Sanicula, or fanicle,
 European fanicle, root leaves simple,
 Canadian, with root leaves compound.
Sarracena, or side saddle flower,
 Purple *Sarracena*,
 Yellow sweet *Sarracena*.
Sapsonaria, or soap-wort,
 Official, ovate-leaved,
 Hybridan or mule, concave leaved of England.
Satureia, savory,
 Mountain, or winter savory, linear entire leaved,
 Capitated or headed savory, leaves carinated or keeled,
 Virginia terminal headed,
 Hortensien, or garden summer savory, (annual).
Saururus, or lizard's tail.
 Cernuous, or bowing spiked; leaves hearted.
Satyrium, or lizard orchis.
 Hircine, or stinking lizard-flowered orchis.
 White flowered *satyrium*,
 Green flowered or frog orchis,
 Creeping white bastard orchis.
Saxifraga, or saxifrage.
 (*Cotyledon minor*) or pyramidal saxifrage: numerous white flowers in a pyramid,

- Mutated lesser pyramidal saxifrage; numerous crocus coloured and whitish flowers in racemose spikes,
 Crassifoliated or thick-leaved purple saxifrage,
 Orbicular, thick-leaved,
 Granulous rooted, or common white saxifrage,
 Double white saxifrage,
 Round-leaved saxifrage,
 Opposite leaved saxifrage,
 Wedge-leaved saxifrage,
 (Geum) or kidney-leaved mountain saxifrage, (not London pride),
 Umbrose mountain saxifrage, or London pride; leaves, obovate retuse, gristly edged-notched,
 Snowy saxifrage,
 Stoloniferous, or shoot-bearing Chinese saxifrage,
 Pennsylvanian white saxifrage,
 Cespitose, or turfy saxifrage,
 River palmated leaved,
 Autumnal yellow spotted,
 Hypnum-like or lady's cushion saxifrage,
 Punctated, or dotted flowered,
 (Hirculus) or broad petaled yellow saxifrage,
 Asperated or rough saxifrage.
Scabiosa, or scabius,
 Alpine greater centaury leaved scabius,
 Leucantheous, or white scabius,
 Dark purple sweet scabius (annual biennial)
 Starry scabius, (annual biennial)
 Jagged leaved starry scabius,
 Tallest scabius,
 Grass-leaved silvery scabius, blue flowered,
 Gramontian tri-pinnated scabius, (*Succisa, morsus diaboli*) or devil's bit,
 Sylvian, or wood scabius.
Scandix odorata, odoriferous scandix, or sweet myrrh,
 (Cerefolium) or garden chervil; seeds smooth (annual),
 (Anthriscus) or hisped rough seeded chervil (annual).
Scorzonera Hispanica, Spanish viper grass, or common esculent-rooted scorzonera.
Scrophularia, or figwort,
 Aquatic, or water scrophularia; striped leaved,
 Sambucifoliate, or elder leaved,
 Portugal large flowered,
 Lucid or shining leaved,
 Peregrine nettle-leaved,
 Frutescent vervain-leaved,
 (Scorodonia) or balm-leaved figwort.
Scutellaria, scull-cap, or helmet flower,
 Galericated scull-cap, or common helmet flower,
 Alpine violet and white scull-cap,
 Tallest nettle-leaved oriental scull-cap,
 Peregrine Florentine scull-cap.
Sedum, lesser house-leek, or pine, &c. (*Anacampseros minor*) or lesser house-leek,
 (Aizoon) or yellow lesser house-leek,
 Acrid minute yellow sedum, wall pepper or stone-crop,
 Great flowered stone-crop,
 Rock creeping sedum, or mountain stone-crop,
 (Telephium vulgare) or common purple orpine,
 White orpine,
 Great purple orpine,
 Greatest oval-leaved purple orpine,
 Reflexed-leaved small yellow sedum,
 Hybridine, or mule lesser house-leek, or germander-leaved creeping sedum,
 Six-angled minute house-leek,
 Starry sedum,
 Purple sedum.
Semprevivum, (live ever) or greater house-leek,
 Common greater house-leek, with spreading off-sets,
 Globe-bearing smaller common

- house-leek, the off-sets globular, smaller,
 Arachnoidean, smallest house-leek, or cobweb-sedum, off-sets globular, smallest, with central hairs interwoven, Sedum-form house-leek.
Senecio, groundsel,
 (*Doria orientalis*) oriental doria, or sea lavender-leaved groundsel,
Saracens, all-heal,
 (*Doronicum Austriacum*) Austrian leopard's-bane, or alpine groundsel,
 Lucid purple groundsel.
Serapias, bastard hellebore, (Helleborine) or common bastard hellebore,
 Broad-leaved many flowered, Caraceous, or flesh-coloured flowered,
 Long-leaved white flowering *Serapias*.
Serratula, or saw-wort,
 Tinctorine, common saw-wort, Scariofed, or parched flowered broad leaved saw-wort,
 Squarrose, or rugged-headed *Serratula*,
 Spiked flowered saw-wort, Precious peach-leaved saw-wort.
Sibbaldia procumbens, or training *sibbaldia*, or bastard cinquefoil.
Sibthorpia Europaea, European *sibthorpia*, or bastard money-wort; leaves kidney-form sub-targeted,
Sideritis hyssopifolia, or hyssop-leaved iron-wort.
Silene, or viscous campion,
 Nutant, or nodding spiked viscous campion,
 Amaranous, sea viscous campion, (*Muscipula*) or rock catchfly,
 Virginia many-formed viscous campion, red flowered.
Silphium, bastard chrysanthemum, Lacinated or jagged-leaved, Trifoliated or three-leaved, Perfoliated - leaved; opposite leaves joining, perforated by the stem, Connated leaved.
Sisymbrium aquaticum, or water-cress.
Sisyrinchium Bermudiana (*Bermudiana*) or Virginia *sisyrinchium*, blue flowered, Bermudian blue and gold flowered, mixed.
Smyrnium Olusatrum (*Olusatrum*) or Alexanders.
 See Kitchen Garden Plants.
Sium Sifarum (*Sifarum*) or skirret.
 See also Kitchen Garden Plants.
Solanum tuberosum, or tuberous-rooted nightshade, commonly called potatoe.
 See the Kitchen Garden Plants.
Solidago, or golden rod, (*Virga aurea*) or common golden rod; spikes simple, Tallest late golden rod; spikes recurved,
 Dwarf Canadian, Flexible-stalked, Lateral or side flowering, Cassian, or grey smooth stalked, New-York, superior branching, large flowered, Rigid broad-leaved, Minute single-stalked alpine, Mexican, limonium leaved, Sempervirent, or ever-green golden rod, Broad-leaved ever-green, Cambrian, or Welsh golden rod, Rugose, or wrinkled leaved, Odorous, or sweet scented, White flowered *solidago*.
Soldanella Alpina, or Alp foldan.
Sophora,
 Fox-tail-like oriental *sophora*, Tinctorine yellow *sophora*, white flowered.
Spigelia Marilandica, or Maryland worm seed.
Spiraea (*Spiraea*) or meadow sweet, (*Ulmaria regina prati*) queen of the meadow, or meadow sweet; white flowered, Variegated leaved,

(*Filipendula vulgaris*) common
 dropwort or filipendula,
 Double white flowered,
 Trifoliate or three-leaved drop-
 wort; great flowered,
 (*Aruncus barba capri*) or goat's
 beard spiraea,
 Lobated-leaved purple,
 Palmated leaved.
Stachys, or base horehound,
 Palustrous, or marsh; linear-leav-
 ed,
 Cretan hairy stalked,
 German woolly stalked.
Statice, thrift, or sea pink,
 (*Armeria*) or common grassy-
 leaved red thrift,
 White flowered,
 Broad leaved,
 (*Limonium maritimum*), or sea la-
 vender,
 Less sea lavender,
 Least sea lavender,
 Specious flowered plantain-leav-
 ed sea lavender,
 Tartarian distant-flowered sea la-
 vender.
Stipa, or feather grass,
 Pennated common feather grass,
 woolly awned,
 Rush-leaved stipa, naked awned.
Swertia perennis, or perennial marsh
 gentian.
Symphytum, or comfrey,
 Official, or common purple-flow-
 ered,
 Tuberous-rooted comfrey.

T.

Tabernaemontana Amsonia (*Amsonia*)
 or alternate spear-leaved ta-
 bernamontana.
Tanacetum, tansey,
 Vulgare, or common tansey,
 leaves double-pinnated,
 Plane leaved,
 Curled leaved,
 Striped leaved.
 (*Balsamita*) garden costus, or
 costmary; leaves ovate.
Telephium Imperati, or true orpine

of imperati; leaves oblong o-
 vate alternate.
Teucrium, germander,
 (*Chamaedrys, major repens*) or
 common greater creeping ger-
 mander,
 Lucid or shining leaved upright,
 (*Scordonia*) wild or wood sage;
 heart leaved sawed,
 Canada six verticil leaved,
 Hircanian long purple spiked,
 Virginian unequally sawed leav-
 ed, spikes terminal,
 (*Scordium*) or water germander,
 Mountain lavender-leaved,
 Multiflorus, or many-flowered
 Spanish,
 Pyrenean wedge-form round leav-
 ed.
Thalictrum, meadow rue and fea-
 thered columbine,
 Alpine single-spiked meadow rue,
 Aqueligifolium, or columbine-
 leaved thalictrum, called fea-
 thered columbine,
 Tuberous-rooted thalictrum,
 Cornuti's Canada feathered co-
 lumbine,
 Flavous, or yellow flowered, pa-
 nicles multiple erect,
 Specious great yellow flowered,
 Narrow linear-leaved,
 Fetid, or stinking; stem pani-
 cled, thread-form, branchy,
 Mious, or least meadow rue;
 leaves six-parted,
 Siberian rue-leaved purple,
 Purplish-stalked Canadian,
 Racemose spiked.
Thapsia villosa, or villose yellow
 thapsia or deadly carrot.
Thymus, thyme,
 Vulgaris, or common thyme,
 Broader leaved,
 Narrow leaved,
 Striped leaved,
 (*Serpyllum vulgare*) common wild
 or mother of thyme,
 Major mother of thyme,
 Minor creeping,
 Narrow-leaved hairy,
 Silver striped,
 Lemon thyme.

Cephalotid, or great-headed Portugal thyme,
Greater headed,
Lesser headed,
(*Mastichina*) or mastich thyme,
Villous hairy thyme,
(*Zygis*) or upright linear leaved.

The thymes, though ranged here, should, as under shrubby plants, assemble more properly in the tree and shrub division.

Tiarella cordifolia, or heart-leaved American fanicle.

Tormentilla, or tormentil,

Erect-stalked tormentil; leaves sessile,

Reptant, or creeping stalked, leaves petioled.

Trachelium caeruleum, or blue throatwort.

Tradescanti Virginica, or Virginia spider-wort; erect, smooth, with blue flowers,

Common deep blue,

Light blue,

White flowered,

Red,

Purple.

Tragopogon, or goat's beard,

Pratensean, or meadow yellow goat's beard,

Dalechamp's Spanish goat's beard,

Porrifolium, or leek-leaved goat's beard, commonly called falfasy,

eatable rooted. See Kitchen Garden Plants.

Trichomanes Tunbrigense, or Tunbridge maiden hair.

Trentalis Europaea, or European chick-weed winter green.

Trifolium, or trefoil,

Alpine, naked flower stalked,

Alpestrine sub-globular, spiked,

(*Lupinaster*), or bastard purple lupine,

Fragiferous, or strawberry trefoil,

Pratensean, or meadow, common purple trefoil, or red Dutch clover,

Repent or creeping, pasture trefoil, or white Dutch clover,

Dark spotted creeping trefoil,
Procumbent, or trailing perennial hop trefoil, yellow flowered,
Filiform, or thread-like, leaf annual hop trefoil.

Trillium erectum, or erect Virginia Paris, or herb truelove.

Triosteum perfoliatum, or perfoliated broad leaved trioesteum, or false ipecacuanha.

Trollius Europaeus, or European globe ranunculus, locker gowans, or lucken gowan.

Turritis, tower mustard,
Smooth stem leaved turritis,
Hairy tower mustard.

Tussilago, or colt's foot,
(*Farfara vulgare*) or common colt's foot,

Alpine, orbicular leaved,

White flowered,

(*Petasites major*) greater butterbur,

Hybridine, or mongrel butterbur, or oblong spiked tussilago.

U.

Urtica, or nettle,

Niveous, or snowy Chinese nettle,
Cannabineous, or hemp Siberian nettle,

Canada, branching spiked,

Piluliferous, or pill bearing.

Uvularia,

Amplexicaul leaved, white Bohemian uvularia, leaves embracing the stem,

Perfoliated Virginia uvularia, leaves perforated by the stem,

Sessile leaved Canadian.

Valantia Cruciata (*Cruciata*), or cross wort.

Valeriana, valerian,

Red garden valerian,

White flowered,

Officinal, or common wild,

Diæcous, or two house valerian, male and female flowers, on two separate plants,

(*Phu*), or Alsatian German valerian,

- Trepteros, or three stem leaved valerian,
 Mountain, single stalked,
 Pyrenean valerian.
 (*Locustaolitoria*), kitchen valerian,
 corn salad, or lamb's lettuce.
- Veratrum*, white hellebore,
 (*Veratrum album*) white rooted veratrum, or common white hellebore,
 (*Veratrum nigrum*) black, red flowered white hellebore,
 Yellow single stalked veratrum,
 Gigantic broad leaved yellow veratrum.
- Verbascum*, or mullein,
 (*Thapsus*) great mullein, or high taper,
 Phlomis-like, or large yellow flowered alpine mullein,
 (*Lychnitis*) or campion, white mullein,
 Black, or sage leaved yellow purple mullein,
 (*Blatteria lutea*) yellow blatteria,
 White blatteria,
 Purple blatteria,
 Myconian bear's ear mullein.
- Verbena*, or vervain,
 Hastated, or halbert leaved,
 Bonarian tallest, spear leaved,
 Official multifid leaved.
- Veronica*, or speedwell,
 Official or common trailing,
 Creeping long smooth leaved,
 Virginian, four and five leaved, white spiked,
 Blush coloured,
 Incanine, or hoary,
 Maritime, upright, blue, three leaved,
 Blush coloured, flowered,
 White flowered,
 Hybridine, or mule veronica, or Welch speedwell,
 Long leaved,
 Spiked, single stalked,
 Austrian, linear jagged leaved, blue,
 Acinos leaved, upright, blue,
 Maryland, diffused stalked, (*Teucrium*), or spurious german-der major, or long lateral spiked speedwell,
- Siberian tall seven folioled, blue
 Aphyllous, or leafless stalked,
 Spurious tall three leaved,
 (*Beccabunga*), or brooklime, not cultivated,
 Serpyllum leaved speedwell, or Paul's betony,
 Multifid Hungarian,
 Quadrated Falkland's island speedwell.
- Vicia*, vetch or tare,
 Sylvian, or wood vetch, white flowered,
 (*Cracca*), or imbricated flowered tufted vetch,
 Hedge round leaved vetch,
 Narbonne seven folioled purple,
 Cultivated vetch, or tare, the stipula marked,
 White tare,
 Black, round seeded.
- Vinca*, periwinkle. See the Evergreen Tree and Shrub collection.
- Viola*, or violet,
 Odorous, or sweet March violet (stemless),
 Common blue,
 White flowered,
 Red flowered,
 Variegated flowered,
 Palmated, or headed, five-lobed leaved (stemless),
 Pedated seven parted leaved (stemless),
 Mirabilous, or marvelous flowered violet, flowers affixed to the side of the stalk, petalless,
 Marsh, kidney round leaved violet (stemless),
 Eiflorous, or two flowered violet,
 Canada erect stalked violet,
 Mountain upright purple violet,
 Yellow violet,
 Hairy stalkless violet (stemless),
 Under shrubby violet,
 Uniflorous or one flowered,
 Grandiflorous yellow violet.
- Z.
- Zygophyllum Fabago* (*Fabago*) or bean caper, stem herbaceous, leaves inverse, edged oval, fleshy.

This additional general catalogue, consisting principally of perennial and biennial fibrous and fleshy-rooted herbaceous plants, the former (perennials) are mostly of several years duration by the roots; the biennials are only two year plants, raised from seed one year, flower the next, and then mostly either wholly perish, top and root, or, if they survive, generally assume a dwindling growth; and all of which, in both tribes, may be employed occasionally in full collection in any extensive gardens, or in smaller select collections of principal sorts, both as ornamental flowering plants, and for variety, as proper furniture for the borders, beds, and other compartments of the flower garden and pleasure ground; may be planted in the spring or autumn, and will all continue in the perennials, many years, and flower annually in their respective seasons: but in such of the biennials as continue after having once flowered, they seldom, in the same individual plant, flower in equal perfection as in the first year, and great part of them decay in the winter, after they have flowered.

They may be propagated in the perennials, mostly by parting the roots, slips, off-sets, suckers, &c. in the spring, beginning of summer, and in autumn. Some may also be raised from layers and pipings, such as carnations and pinks; [see the method for each, as directed in the works of the several months of the year;] and the biennials, or two-year plants, are raised, the principal supply always from seed annually, as they either mostly die, or seldom flower well after the second year.

Many of the perennials may likewise be raised from seed sown in the spring, and will all flower the year following. See the works of the Calendar.

But as the above additional arrangement comprise perennials and biennials, the former are considerably the most numerous, being such as are of many years continuance in the root, propagate by off-sets, slips, &c. and the biennials, as the name implies, are principally two years plants, produced and propagated chiefly by seed, rising the first year with a tuft of leaves; and the second send up flower stalks, producing flowers and seed, then either wholly decay, or if any continue another year, they commonly effect but an infirm growth, and rarely flower in equal perfection as

the first year, though some sorts afford means of renewal by bottom young off-sets, and by slips and cuttings of the tops, also by layers and pipings thereof; thereby, although the parent plant decays the second year, or becomes of a weakly straggling growth, its species is perpetuated; particularly to continue any curious double flowered kinds in their double state; as double rockets, by root off-sets, and cuttings of the young flower stalks; double wall flowers by cuttings or slips of the small top shoots; and double sweet-williams by layers and pipings; but as the single kinds of these, and all the other sorts of biennials, rise abundantly from seed one year, and flower the next, and from seed also sometimes double flowers are obtained; and as the greater part either wholly die, as before suggested, or become dwindling after they have once flowered, and furnished seed for future propagation of their species, some should be sown every year, in the spring, to raise a successional supply of new plants. The biennials consist principally of the following:

Canterbury Bells,

Blue flowered,

White,

Purple,

Pyramidal.

White.

Globe Thistle.

Hollyhocks. Somewhat biennial-perennial; all the varieties; always by seed.

Carnation. All the varieties, some-
what biennial-perennial; but

the old plants, after the first

year of flowering, rather be-

come of a dwindling state,

only may be perpetuated in

good plants, by raising young

ones from them every year by

layers. See *Carnation* in the

General Arrangement.

Lunaria, moon-wort, or honesty.

Mallow, (tree).

Poppy, yellow horned, (*Gelidonium*

Glaucium.)

Rocket, dames violet,

Single white,

Double white,

Double purple,

Single purple.

Rose Campan, (biennial perennial),

Red,

White.

Scabious, double,

Dark purple flowered,

Dark red,

White,

Starry purple flowered,

Starry white,

Jagged leaved starry.

Stock Gilliflower.

Brompton,

Queen,

Twickenham.

Pinks, many varieties; may also be considered nearly of the nature of carnations, for although the same plants will continue several years, they always flower strongest in the younger growth of the second or third season.

Clary, purple topped,

Red topped.

Colutæa, Ethiopian.

French Honeysuckle,

Red,

Sweet William,

Red,
Scarlet,
Purple,
Red, white bordered,
Party-coloured,
Variegated,
Painted lady,
Double of each,
Mule or mongrel sweet William
or mule pink.

*Tree Mallow (Lavatera arborea.)**Tree Primrose,*

Common upright tall yellow,
Small flowered.

Wall Flower.

Yellow flowered,

Bloody,

White,

Double of each. See the General Arrangement.

These are the principal biennials cultivated as flowering plants, though several of them may also be considered of a perennial nature by their continuance; but as most of them flower always in best perfection in younger plants, so that in these, as well as the others, it is proper to have a supply always raised from seed sown annually in the spring, in any bed or border of lightish earth, either in drills or broad-cast, and raked in regularly; the young plants, when two or three inches growth, pricked out in summer; and in autumn and spring following transplanted finally into the borders, &c. where they are to flower.

Likewise in biennials of the double flower kinds; the more curious sorts should be perpetuated in their double state where practicable; such as double bloody wall flowers by slips of the young shoots, double sweet-williams, carnations, &c. by layers, pinks by pipings, and double rockets by occasional bottom off-sets, cuttings of young flower stalks, as before intimated, and as directed for each sort in the work of the Calendar in April, May, June, &c.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS on the foregoing Arrangements of PERENNIALS and BIENNIALS.

THE foregoing arrangements, consisting of perennials and biennials of the fibrous and fleshy-rooted tribes, the perennials considerably the most abundant, fifty to one, or more, furnish together numerous ornamental flowering plants, and for variety; to adorn and diversify the flower garden and pleasure ground in assemblage together, or in any chosen collection, more or less, in proportion to the

extent of the premises, or as may be required; are all of hardy growth, to cultivate in the open ground in beds, borders, clumps, and other pleasurable compartments, pots, &c. and being various in their different growths, shapes, sizes, foliage, and flowers, modes of inflorescence, and time and duration of flowering, they afford a most entertaining diversity for several months of the year, in spring, summer, and autumn: some begin flowering so early as January and February, as the Christmas rose, winter aconite, anemones, hepaticas, cyclamens, primroses, &c. these succeeded more abundantly by many others, according as the spring and summer advances, and so till the latter end of autumn, even till November or December, in some late sorts, as star-worts, sun-flowers, golden-rods, hellebore, autumnal and winter cyclamens, and several other late flowers.

In dimensions of growth they are exceedingly various in the different genera, species, and varieties; some growing only two, three, or but a few inches high, as winter aconite, daisy, primrose, &c. others double or treble that height, up to six or eight feet, as in the *ferula*, or fennel giant, and many others; so that in planting, they should be disposed accordingly, the lowest in front, the others in a regular gradation to the tallest behind.

All or most of the sorts may be procured at the public nursery-gardens, in plants, roots, seeds, &c. in larger or smaller collections, as may be required.

They may be removed and planted in the spring months, and will all flower the same year in their proper season; or may also be transplanted successfully in autumn, in October, and November, to flower the year after.

Or when designed to propagate and raise these plants, it is effected by several different ways, many sorts by seed sown in the spring to flower the year after; and in numerous sorts, when once thus raised, propagate abundantly by root off-sets, suckers, parting roots, &c. especially of the perennial tribe; but the biennials are raised only principally by seed sown every year, as they rarely increase freely by the root; so seldom survive the second winter to flower in perfection, unless any are renewed by cuttings of top-shoots, young flower-stalks, or casual root off-sets, layers, &c.

But in the perennials, as they continue many years by

the root, most sorts propagate abundantly thereby, and some by tops, but more plentifully by root off-sets, detached and planted in spring or autumn; others by bottom suckers and slips, and parting the roots, off-set heads, cuttings and slips of top-shoots, cuttings of young flower stalks, layers and pipings of young shoots, &c. all as explained under their proper heads in the work of the flower garden in the spring, summer, and autumn months.

In raising the perennials, those from seed and cuttings and slips of the tops, or layers and pipings, do not in most sorts flower until the year after; but strong rooted off-sets or slips, detached and planted in spring, will often flower the same year.

Observe, all double-flowered plants must be continued principally by increasing them either by root off-sets, or slips, cuttings, &c. as above; and some, as double carnations, double pinks, mule and double sweet-williams, by layers, pipings, &c. which several methods of propagating double-flowered plants is most necessary, both because some double flowers never furnish any seed, and in those that do there is no certainty of obtaining an increase of doubles, the same again from sowing.

The same should also be observed of any other curious varieties, as in striped-leaved and variegated kinds, and of other peculiar singularities.

But the biennial tribe, for the general large supplies, must always be continued by seed sown annually in the spring for flowering the year following; especially as when they have then flowered and furnished seed, they in most sorts either decline flowering in full perfection, and in some, wholly die soon after; such as Canterbury bells, purple scabious, honesty, &c. seldom furnish any other means of propagation.

Though some few biennials likewise propagate sparingly by bottom off-sets, and some by cuttings of flower-stalks, such as double rockets, or the flower-stalks cut down early in summer, encourages such kinds sometimes to afford off-sets below.

In raising perennial and biennial plants from seed, it should generally be sown in March, April, or beginning of May, in beds or borders of common earth, commonly broad-cast and raked in, or some occasionally in drills; and when the plants are come up two or three inches high,

thin them, and prick them into nursery beds in rows, six inches distance; give water at planting, and occasionally till they have taken root; and in which beds they are to grow to obtain strength till next October, November, or spring following, then transplanted with balls of earth to their roots into the borders, &c. where they are finally to remain for flowering.

Observe particularly in the stock gilliflower, and such like kinds, having long naked woody roots, it is eligible to plant them mostly while young into the places where they are to remain, as they will not succeed well when transplanted of a larger growth.

SYSTEMATIC CATALOGUE

OF

HOT-HOUSE PLANTS,

(Omitted in the ten first Editions)

Being the tenderest exotics from the hot regions of South America, Asia, and Africa, &c. requiring in this country continual shelter and artificial heat, under glass departments of hot-houses and stoves, furnished internally with fire or bark-bed heat, or of both occasionally in winter, generally having an internal tanner's bark hot-bed, made in an oblong raised pit, generally of about three feet depth by five to six or seven feet wide, ranging lengthways the middle space of the hot-house, continuing a constant heat all the year, and assisted by that of fire in winter and spring, from October to May, to support a regular degree of internal heat at all seasons, equal to that of the hot countries of which the plants are natives, and whence they were originally obtained. See *Observations on the General Culture*, at the end.

This collection of exotics consists both of the tree and shrubby tribe, and of herbaceous perennials, of the fibrous, bulbous, and tuberous-rooted kinds; as also many sorts of succulent plants, or such as have fleshy stalks, branches, and leaves, replete with humidity: and in the general collection, the plants are in duration, from two or three, to several and many years continuance; and from a few inches to several feet in growth, in the different species, &c. and which collection of different hot-house plants are retained principally for variety, curiosity, and observation, many of which are most curious and singular, and many produce beautiful ornamental flowers; but the pines in particular are the principal or only sorts cultivated, as economical plants, for their production of that admired fruit the pine-apple.

In

In the following arrangement the species are methodically disposed under their respective genera, or families, which are distinguished by their general botanic and English names, and with the most proper names of every different species, of which many form a short specific distinction, in the following order :

A.

ABRUS, wild liquorice,
 Precatory Jamaica wild liquorice,
Achras, sapota, or mammee tree,
 (*Sapota*), American sapota, or
 mammee tree,
 Mambose great fruited mammee,
 or American marmalade.
Achyranthes (*Achyranthes*),
 Rough spiked-achyranthes of
 Ceylon,
 Rough spiked Cicilian,
 Lappaceous, or burry-fruited,
 Echinated achyranthes.
Adansonia, Æthiopian, sourgourd,
 (*Bahabob*), or Æthiopian four-
 gourd of Senegal,
 Digitated, or finger-leaved adan-
 sonia.
Æschynomene, or bastard sensitive
 plant,
 Great flowered Indian,
 (*Sesban*), or Ægyptian æschyno-
 mene,
 Vacillant æschynomene, or Chi-
 nese moving plant.
Adenanthera pavonina, peacock ade-
 nanthera, or bastard flower
 fence.
Adiantum, maiden hair,
 (*Capillus veneris*) or true maiden
 hair.
Agave, great American aloe,
 Viviparous, or childing agave,
 producing young plants
 from the flowers,
 Fœtid, or stinking entire-leaved
 agave,
 (*Karatta*), or deep green-leaved
 agave,
 Vera-crucian, broad-leaved.
Albuca, or bastard star of Bethlehem,
 Major, or greater,
 Minor, or less,
 Channeled stalked, flowery.

Aletris, or hyacinth flower aloe,
 (*Hyacinthoides*) or hyacinth flow-
 ered stalkless aletris,
 Ceylon variegated aletris,
 Guinea aletris, green and black
 variegated, roots jointed,
 Cape, waved-leaved, stalkless,
 Fragrant elegant flowered, stalky
 aletris.
Aloe, African aloe,
 Perforated sword-leaved shrub-
 by aloe, many varieties,
 viz.
 (*Aloe ferox*), or broad-leaved
 thorny aloe,
 Glauous thorny-backed aloe,
 Glauous, short-leaved,
 Spotted, thorny-leaved,
 Small spotted, thorny,
 Greater spotted, thorny,
 Perfoliated smooth glauous aloe,
 Mitre-shaped broad-leaved thor-
 ny aloe,
 Succotrine, or narrow-leaved
 thorny aloe,
 Broad spotted leaved, called soap
 aloe.
 (*Aloe humilis*), humble aloe,
 (*Aloe vera*), true or common aloe,
 with sheathing, plane, spot-
 ted leaves, thorns crowded,
 Viscous triangular aloe,
 Variegated upright triangular,
 or partridge-breast aloe,
 Broad-leaved,
 Narrow-leaved,
 Spiral pentangular aloe,
 Distichous, or two-ranked tongue
 aloe,
 Spotted tongue-leaved soap aloe,
 Keel-shaped tongue aloe,
 Plaited, or fan tongue aloe,
 shrubby stalked,
 Warted carinated tongue aloe,
 Retuse-leaved, or cushion aloe,

- Dwarf pearl aloe,
 (*Margaritifera*), or pearl-bearing
 dwarf aloe,
 Minor pearl aloe,
 Minimus, or least pearl aloe,
 (*Arachnoides*) or cob-web dwarf
 aloe.
Alstrœmeria (*Alstrœmeria*),
 Peregrine upright *Alstrœmeria*
 of Peru, purple-spotted,
 (*Ligta*), or ascending *alstrœmeria*
 of Lima, purple striped.
Amaryllis, lily daffodil,
 Formosissimæ, or most hand-
 some amaryllis of the island
 Jacobœa; called Jacobœa li-
 ly (singularly beautiful),
 (*Belladonna*), or Belladonna lily,
 Reginæan, or queen Belladonna
 amaryllis, or Mexican lily,
 Sarnian amaryllis, or Guernsey
 lily,
 Long-leaved African lily,
 Oriental long-leaved amaryllis,
 or Brunswegia,
 Cape remote flowered,
 Ciliated *Æthiopian*,
 Guttated, or spotted,
 Vittated, or ribbon flowered,
 Undulated curled purple,
 Ceylon snowy amaryllis, the pe-
 tals with a purple stripe.
Anomum, or ginger,
 (*Zinziber*), or common true gin-
 ger,
 (*Zerumbet*), or wild ginger.
Anacardium occidentale, or western
 American anacardium.
Annona, or custard apple,
 Murexed fruited,
 Squamous fruited,
 Nettle fruited,
 Asiatic annona.
Amyris balsamifera, or balsam bear-
 ing sweet amyris.
Antholyza, or *Æthiopian* corn flag,
 Ringent, or gaping scarlet antho-
 lyza,
 (*Meriana flore rubello*), reddish
 meriana, or funnel-flowered
 antholyza.
 (*Merianella*), or little meriana,
Æthiopian scarlet gladiolus,
 (*Cunonia*), or straight flowered
 antholyza,
 (*Maura*), or hairy yellow antho-
 lyza.
Apocynum, dog's bane,
 Frutescent Ceylon apocynum,
 Nettle-leaved climbing Indian.
Arctopus echinatus, echinated prickly
 arctopus.
Arduina bistinosa, or two-spined
 arduina.
Areca Oleracea.
Aristolochia, or birth-wort,
 Indian birth-wort.
Arum, wake robin,
 (*Colocasia*), or greater Egyptian
 arum,
 (*Arum*) *seguinum*, or dumb cane,
 or canna-leaved arum,
 Arboresecent, or tree arum,
 Peregrine heart obtuse-leaved,
 Aurited, or eared-leaved,
 Divaricated heart albert-leaved,
 Macrorrhizon, or long-rooted
 Ceylon arum,
 Esculent American arum, or Bra-
 zilian cabbage,
 Crinited or hairy,
 Pedated or foot-shaped,
 Pictated, or painted arum.
Arundo Bambos (*Bambos*), or Indi-
 an cane.
Asclepias, or swallow-wort,
 Curassœan orange-flowered,
 Gigantic asclepias, or auricula
 tree,
 Tuberosus,
 Teneriffean.
Aster fruticosus, or shrubby aster.
- B.
- BANISTERIA laurifolia*, or bay-
 leaved banisteria,
Barleria,
 (*Prionitis*), or four-spined barle-
 ria,
 Box-leaved opposite spined.
Basella, or Malabar nightshade,
 Red basella,
 White basella.
Bauhinia, mountain ebony,
 Acuminated-leaved,
 Ungulated parallel lobed leaved

- Divaricated lobed leaved,
 Hoary-leaved.
Begonia obliqua, or oblique eared-
 leaved begonia,
 Great white flowered,
 Rosy flowered minor, smooth,
 Rosy flowered minor, hairy,
 Rosy flowered orbicular-leaved.
Bignonia, trumpet flower,
 (*Leucorylon*), or digitated acumi-
 nate-leaved bignonia,
 Jamaica tulip-tree,
 Indian doubly pinnated-leaved,
 Standing or erect firm-stemmed
 trumpet flower,
 Peruvian decom-pound-leaved.
Bixa Orellana (*Orellana*), or Ame-
 rican scarlet-bearing ornatto.
Bocconia frutescens, or shrubby oak-
 leaved bocconia, or tree celan-
 dine.
Boerhaavia scandens, or climbing
 boerhaavia.
Bombax, or silk cotton tree,
 (*Ceiba*), or quinate-leaved silk
 cotton tree,
 Pentandrious flowered, finger-
 leaved,
 (*Bombax*) *gossypium*, or cottony
 bombax.
Bontia Daphnoides, or Daphne-like
 Barbadoes white olive.
Bromelia, ananas or pine-apple,
 (*Ananas*), or common pine-apple,
 oblong round-fruited,
 Pyramidal, or sugar-loaf pine-
 apple,
 King pine,
 Queen pine,
 Golden fruited,
 Olive fruited,
 Brown fruited,
 Black Antigua pine,
 Montferrat pine,
 White-fleshed pine,
 Late olive-coloured pine,
 Shining smooth-leaved,
 Silver striped-leaved,
 Gold striped-leaved,
 (*Pinguin*), or Jamaica wild pine,
 (*Karatas*), or stalkless American
 wild pine.
Borassus flabellifer, fan-bearing or
 fan-leaved palm.
Brunia, Ethiopian tamarisk,
 Lanated or woolly, heath-leaved,
 Ciliated ovate-leaved,
 Mossy brunia.
Brunfelsia Americana, or American
 white flowering brunfelsia.
Buchnera Æthiopica, Ethiopian tri-
 dentate-leaved buchnera.
Buddleja globosa, globular buddleja.
 C.
CACALIA, foreign colt's-foot,
 Papillary-stalked, or truncated
 petioled cacalia,
 (*Anteuphorbium*), spurge-bane, or
 shrubby, oblong-leaved ca-
 calia,
 (*Ficoides*), or ficoides like, com-
 pressed leaved,
 Atriplex leaved,
 (*Klenia*), compound-stemmed ca-
 calia, called cabbage-tree in
 America.
Cactus, melon thistle, also torch
 thistle, creeping cereus, and
 Indian fig,
 (*Melon Thistles*),
 (*Melo cactus*), or greater fourteen
 angled melon thistle,
 Mammillary tubercled lesser me-
 lon thistle,
 (*Torch Thistles*),
 Heptagonal, or seven-angled
 torch thistle,
 Quadrangled torch thistle,
 Hexangular torch thistle,
 Pentagonal torch thistle,
 Repand or serpentine, octan-
 gular torch thistle,
 Lanuginous or woolly spined
 sub-nine-angled,
 Peruvian sub-octangular,
 (*Royen*), or Royen's sub-ten-an-
 gled,
 (*Creeping Cereusses*),
 Flagelliform, or whiplong-
 shape, or common creeping
 cereus,
 Grandiflorous, or great night-
 flowering creeping cereus,

- Triangular creeping cereus,
 (*Opuntia*, or *Indian Figs*),
 (*Opuntia*), common opuntia, or
 Indian fig,
 (*Ficus Indicus*), or common Ame-
 rican Indian fig,
 Moniliform, or necklace-shaped
 India fig,
 (*Tuna*), or awl-spined Indian fig,
 Cochineal-bearing opuntia,
 Curassaoan ventricose opuntia, or
 pin pillow,
 (*Phyllanthus Americana*), Ameri-
 can phyllanthus, or sword
 hart-tongue-leaved opuntia,
 (*Periskia aculeata*), prickly pe-
 riskia, or American goose-
 berry,
 Purslane-leaved thorny opuntia,
 Most thorny clustered spined.
Casalpinia,
 (*Sappan*), or sappan wood,
 Vesicarious or bladdered.
Camellia Japonica, Japanese ever-
 green scarlet rose, or tsubaaki:
 leaves broad, flower scarlet,
 Single flowered,
 Double flowered.
Canna, Indian shot, or canna-corus,
 Indian broad-leaved,
 Indian striped-leaved,
 Indian yellow,
 Narrow-leaved,
 Glauous-leaved.
Canella Cinnamomea, or cinnamon.
Capparis, caper tree,
 Thorny,
 Arboresecent.
Capsicum frutescens, or shrubby ber-
 berry capscum.
Carica, or papaw,
 (*Papaya*), or Indian papaw, me-
 lon-like fruited, leaves sinu-
 ated,
 (*Posoposa*), or pear-fruited, leaves
 entire,
Caryota urens, or stinging date-
 bearing palm.
Cassia, wild fenna,
 (*Fistula*), fistular or purging cassia
 of Alexandria,
 Biflorous, or two-flowered,
 Ligustine, or privet-leaved,
 Bicapsular, or two-capsuled,
 Tenui-podded,
 Plane-podded,
 Mimosa-like of Ceylon.
Cassytha filiformis, or thread-form
cassytha.
Catebæa spinosa, thorny catebæa, or
 lily thorn.
Cassuarina equisetifolia, or winter
 horse-tail-leaved Tinian pine.
Cedrela odorata, odorous Barbadoes
 cedar.
Cerbera,
 (*Manghas lactifera*), milk tree,
 or spear-leaved cerbera,
 (*Ahouai major*), or ovate-leaved
 cerbera.
Cestrum, bastard jasmine,
 Diurnal, or day smelling,
 Nocturnal, or night-smelling.
Ceropegia candelabrum, or chandelier
 ceropegia.
Chamaerops humilis, or dwarf palm,
 or palmetto,
 Mild or prickless.
Chironia,
 Shrubby large red-flowered,
 Bacciferous, or berry-bearing
 shrubby,
 Lacerated or rent chironia.
Chrysophyllum (gold-leaf), or star
 apple,
 (*Canito*), star-apple or Indian
 damson-tree,
 Golden-leaved star-apple,
 Glabrous or smooth-leaved.
Cissus, wild grape,
 Heart-leaved,
 Acid, trifoliate oblong-leaved.
Cinchona officinalis, officinal cin-
 chona, or Peruvian bark.
Cytherexylon, or fidele wood,
 Cinereous, or white-barked,
 Caudated, or tailed-spiked.
Claytonia,
 Virginian linear-leaved,
 (*Portulacaria*), or purslane-leaved
 claytonia.
Clusia flava, or yellow Jamaica
 balsam tree.
Clitoria ternatea (ternated), or wing-
 leaved blue clitoria.
Coccoloba, sea-side grape,

- (*Uvifera litorea*), or grape-bearing sea-side coccoloba,
 Rubescent, or blushing coccoloba,
 Punctated or dotted fruited.
Cocos nucifera, nut-bearing cocos,
 or cocoa-nut tree.
Coffea Arabica, or Arabian coffee
 tree,
 Broad-leaved.
Commelina Africana, African trail-
 ing commelina.
Coix Lachryma Jobi, or Job's tears.
Copaifera officinalis, or officinal bal-
 sam of capivi tree.
Cordia Sebestena (*Sebestena*), or lig-
 num aloes.
Cornutia pyramidalis, or pyramidal
 blue cornuti.
Corypha umbraculifera, or umbrelli-
 ferous palm.
Costus Arabicus, or Arabian costus.
Cotyledon, or navel-wort,
 Orbicular-leaved,
 Hemispherical or half-globular-
 leaved.
Crescentia Cujete (*Cujete*), or cala-
 bath tree.
Crinum, or lily asphodel,
 Broad plane-leaved,
 Asiatic curinated-leaved,
 African sub-lanceolate plane-
 leaved,
 American introrsed-flowered,
 Long-leaved,
 Ceylon striped flowered,
 Pendulous-flowered.
Crossula, lesser orpine,
 Perfoliated corbate-leaved, or
 Jacob's ladder,
 Cultrated or knife-leaved,
 Quadrated, or whip-cord cras-
 sula,
 Orbicular crassula,
 -Perlucid crassula,
 Scabrous, or rough-stalked.
Crotalaria (*Crotalaria*),
 Laburnum-leaved,
 Chinese oval-leaved,
 Jamaica crotalaria.
Croton, tallow-tree,
 Sebesferous, or tallow-bearing cro-
 ton, or Chinese tallow-tree,
 (*Cascarilla*), or sweet-scented
 croton,
 Glabellous, or smooth ovate-
 leaved,
 Maple-leaved.
Curcuma, turmeric,
 Round-rooted,
 Long-rooted.
Cycas, sago palm,
 Circinated true sago palm,
 broad-leaved,
 Guinea sago palm.
Cyclamen indicum, or Indian cycla-
 men; with the limb of the co-
 rolla or flower nodding.
Cynanchum, or American scam-
 mony, hairy American cleft-
 barked,
 Suberous, or cork-barked,
 Viminalous, or oser-twigged
 climbing.
Cytisus,
 (*Cajau*), or American pigeon
 pea, or Indian soft hoary-
 leaved cytissus,
 Surinam cytissus.
Cynofurus Indicus, or Indian cyno-
 surus.
- D.
- DAPHNE Indica*, or Indian spurge
 laurel.
Delima sarmentosa, or sarment-shoot-
 ing Ceylon delima.
Dais cotinifolia, Venice sumach-
 leaved dais.
Dioscorio,
 Sativous or cultivated dioscorio,
 or West-India yam,
 Bulb-bearing stalked, or round-
 rooted West-India yam,
 The large fleshy roots and bulbs
 of these plants are used as a
 sort of bread in the West-
 Indies, and for which the
 plants are cultivated in
 great abundance in that
 hot country.
Dracena, dragon tree,
 (*Draco-arbor*), or true dragon
 tree,
 Ensisolate, or sword-leaved,

- Erect-leaved,
 Ferraceous or iron dracæna,
 or Chinese iron tree,
 Terminal herbaceous dracæna.
Dracontium, or dragons,
 Spinous Ceylon dragons; narrow-leaved,
 Pertused or pierced-leaved
 American dragons.
Duranta, or castorea,
 Plumiers contorted American
duranta,
 (*Ellisia*), or erect Jamaica *duranta*.

E.

- EHRETIA*, or bastard cherry,
 Tinus-leaved Jamaica ehretia,
 (*Bourreria*), or ovate entire-leaved Jamaica ehretia.
Echites, or Jamaica dog's-bane,
 Sub-erect spike-flowering echites,
 Umbellate flowering climbing echites.
Eleocarpus ferrata, or sawed spear-leaved eleocarpus.
Elephantopus, elephant's foot,
 Scabrous or rough elephantopus,
 Hoary elephantopus.
Erigeron fatidum, or stinking lance-linear-leaved erigeron.
Erythrina, coral-tree,
 (*Corallodendron*), or coral-tree,
 Herbaceous dwarf coral tree,
 long scarlet spiked,
 Pictated or painted coral tree,
 prickly-leaved.
Eugenia, pomme-rose,
 (*Jambos*), or West-India pomme-rose; peduncles branching terminal,
 Malaccan East-Indian pomme-rose; peduncles branching lateral.
Euphorbia, spurge,
 Ancients triangular-stalked,
 Canary sub-quadrangular spurge,
 Official multangular spurge,
 Continifoliate or Venice sun-mach-leaved,
 Nerifoliate or oleander-leaved,
 (*Tithymaloïdes padifolia*), or padus-leaved tithymaloïde spurge,

- (*Tithymaloïdes myrtifolia*), or myrtle-leaved tithymaloïde spurge,
 Mauritanian shrubby African spurge,
 Mamillary-tubercled euphorbia,
 Cereus-formed spurge,
 Heptagonal or seven-angled spurge,
 (*Tirucalli*), or Indian shrubby spurge,
 Viminalous, or osier-twigged spurge.

F.

- FAGARA*, iron wood tree,
 (*Pterota*), or emarginated-leaved fagara,
 (*Tragodes*), or prickly folioled,
 (*Piperita*), Japan pepper, or notched-folioled fagara.
Ferraria undulata, or undulated cape flarry iris.
Ficus, fig tree,
 Sacred, or poplar-leaved fig,
 Racemosed or cluster-fruited,
 Bengal rooting-stalked,
 Dwarf creeping-stalked,
 Nymphæa-leaved,
 (*Sycomor*), sycamore mulberry-leaved, or Pharaoh's fig,
 Indian radicant-branched,
 Benjamin fig.
Fritillaria,
 (*Regia Corona regalis*), or royal crown fritillaria; a crown of tufted leaves above the flowers,
 Dwarf royal crown, round-leaved.

G.

- GARDINIA florida*, flowery gardenia, or cape jasmine,
 Single flowered,
 Double flowered.
Genipa Americana, or American genipa, or janipha.
Gesnera tomentosa, or hoary leaved gesnera.
Geranium,
 Tristous, or sorrowful night flowering, or anemone-leaved geranium,

Lobated leaved,
 Pinnatifid leaved,
 Shaggy leaved,
 Prolific myrrh leaved,
 Pinnated leaved,
 Long leaved,
 Sorrel leaved,
 Aurited or ear-leaved,
 Orbicular-leaved,
 Carnose or fleshy jointed,
 Lanceolate or spear leaved,
 Cordifolium or heart leaved,
 Trigonal stalked,
Roseum odoratum, or rose odour,
 Levigated or polished smooth leaved,

Note. All the above geraniums will also succeed among the green-house plants.

Gladiolus, or sword lily,
 Spiked flowered, single stalked,
 Tristous, or sorrowful-like, bell flowered,
 Narrow, linear leaved,
 Plicated, or folded sword leaved.

Gloriosa superba, or superb lily.

Gossypium, or cotton tree,
 Arboreus, or cotton tree, with a shrubby stem; leaves palmated,
 Barbadoes, shrubby cotton, leaves three lobed.

Gomphrena perennis, or perennial globe amaranthus.

Grewia orientalis, oriental, or eastern grewia.

Guaiacum, or lignum vitæ,
 Official, two-paired folioled,
 (*Sanctum*) or holy-wood tree, leaves many paired obtuse,
 African acute folioled, many paired, or myrtle leaved.

Gordonia decandra, ten male, or ten stamined gordonia.

Guarea trichiloides, or trichilia-like, branching flowered guarea.

Guetarda speciosa, or specious guetarda, from Java and Jamaica; leaves most large, ovate roundish, flowers long seven parted.

Guilandina, (bonduc) or nickar tree, (*Bonduc vulgare*) or common bonduc or nickar tree,

(*Bonducella*) or little bonduc, or nickar tree,
 (*Moringa zelanica*) or Ceylon moringa,
 Lacerated, or rending nickar-tree.

H.

Hæmanthus, or blood flower,
 Scarlet African blood flower,
 Puniceous, or red purple hæmanthus, or spotted stalked,
 Ciliated leaved, purple,
 Villous blood flower,
 Carinated, or keeled leaved.

Hæmatoxylum Campechianum (*Campechianum*) or log-wood.

Hedysarum, French honeysuckle,
 Styra leaved,
 Amentaceous flowered,
 Moving plant.

Helicteris, or screw-tree,
 (*Isora*) or contorted-fruited helicteris, or common screw-tree.

Heliocarpus Americana, or American mulberry-leaved heliocarpus of Vera-Cruz.

Heliotropium Peruvianum, or Peruvian many spiked, sweet turn-sole.

Hernandia sonora, sonorous or whistling hernandia, called Jack in a Box: the wind blowing in the large hollow seed capsule makes a sonorous whistling noise.

Hibiscus, Syrian mallow,
 (*Malvaviscus*) or viscous Indian tree mallow,

Poplar leaved hibiscus,
 Lime tree leaved,
 Fig palmated leaved,
 (*Rosa sinensis*) or rose of China,
 Mutable, or changeable rose of China; *Flos horarius*, or flower of an hour.

(*Abelmoschus*) musk flower, or musky-seeded hibiscus.

(*Sabdariffa*) or cut, three parted, and entire leaved hibiscus:

Hippomane, or manchineel tree,
 (*Mancinella*) or common manchineel tree, ovate-leaved,
 Biglandular, oblong leaved.

Hura crepitans, crepitant or crack-

ling hura, or sand-box tree *Lantana*, American viburnum, seed capsules, bursting with a loud explosion; and which being large, of many compartments, are used in the West-Indies as sand boxes for writing desks.

Hymenæa Courbaril (*Coubaril bifolia*) *Laurus*, bay tree, two leaved courbaril, locust, or elemi tree.

I.

Jatropha, French physic-nut, Multifid, smooth leaved, (*Curcas*) or heart angular leaved *Jatropha*.

Stinging palmated leaved, (*Manihot*) or esculent palmated *Jatropha*, called cassada, or cassava; the root being prepared into bread in the West-Indies,

Gossypium leaved *jatropha*.

Illecebrum lanata, or woolly leaved illecebrum.

Illicium floridanum, floridan starry aniseed-tree.

Indigofera, indigo,

Tindorine or dyeing, greater indigo,

Hirsute, or shaggy-podded,

Scandent, or climbing,

Argenteous, or silvery.

Jussiena repens, or creeping jussiena, Erect jussiena.

Justicia, Malabar nut,

(*Echolium*) or reflexed flowered *justicia*,

Hyssop leaved *justicia*,

Pictated, or painted *justicia*, with inflated chaps of the corolla.

Ixora, American jasmine,

Scarlet flowering, oval-leaved,

Scarlet flowering, ovate-lance-leaved,

American three leaved Jamaica.

K.

Kempferia Galanga (*Galanga*) or ovate leaved galangale.

L.

Lagerstræmia Indica, or Indian lagerstræmia; leaves oblong alternate.

Involucrated leaved umbelled, (*Camara*) or leafless umbelled *lantana*,

Aculeated, or prickly *lantana*,

Trifoliate, or three leaved,

Smooth leaved.

Laurus, bay tree,

(*Cinnamomum*), or cinnamon tree, or Ceylon bay,

Fœtant, or stinking bay,

(*Cassia*) or ever-flowering bastard cinnamon,

(*Persea Americana*), or pear fruited American bay, called alligator pear,

Chinese bay.

Lechea,

Crispated, or waved jointed stalk-ed,

Equal round stalked.

Lechea major, greater *lechea*,

Limodorum tuberosum, or tuberous rooted purple *limodorum*; or

American helleborine.

Lobelia, or cardinal flower,

Long flowered,

Coronopus leaved.

Lotus Jacobæus, or Jacobean black lotus, or bird's foot trefoil.

Lychnis coccinea, or scarlet Chinese campion, or *lychnis*.

Ludwegia ovata, or ovate leaved *ludwegia*.

M.

Malpighia, Barbadoes cherry,

Smooth leaved,

Glossy shining leaved,

Stinging leaved,

Punica leaved,

Verbascum leaved.

Malva capensis, or cape mallow.

Mammea Americana, or American mammee apple.

Mangifera Indica, or Indian mango tree.

Maranta, or Indian flowering reed,

Arundinaceous, or reedy *maranta*, or common India flowering reed,

(*Galanga*) Indian galangale, or Indian arrow root.

- Martynia perennis*, or perennial martynia.
Melastoma holosericea, or velvety silk leaved melastoma.
Mesua ferrea, iron mesua, or Indian rose chefnut.
Michelia Champaca (*Champaca*) or sweet scented yellow michelia.
Mimosa, sensitive plant, and acacia, (*Sensitive*), or sensitive plant, leaves conjugate pinnated,
 Pudicous, or modest, sensitive, or humble plant; leaves sub-digitated, pinnated,
 Vivaceous sensitive plant, stem herbaceous,
 Pigra, or slow bastard sensitive plant,
 Pernambuco sensitive plant,
 Pinnated, or double flowered annual sensitive plant,
 Punctuated, or dotted stalked mimosa,
 Virgated, or twiggy mimosa,
 Nilotic Egyptian mimosa, or gum arabic,
 Arborous, or tree Indian acacia,
 Cornigerous, or horn bearing acacia,
 Horrid thorned acacia,
 Tamarind leaved acacia,
 Latifoliquose, or broad podded,
 Farnesian Indian acacia, gazia, or sponge tree,
 Broad leaved acacia,
 (*Lubbeck*) or colutea leaved Egyptian acacia,
 (*Unguis cati*) or cat-claw podded mimosa,
 Vague downy leaved mimosa,
 Peregrine American mimosa,
 Glaucous, or sea-green leaved,
 Purple flowered acacia,
 (*Intsia*) or Madras angular stalked acacia,
 Circinal podded mimosa.
Murraya exotica, exotic murraya.
Musa, plantain tree, and banana,
 Paradisian musa, tree of paradise, or evergreen plantain tree,
 Sapient, deciduous plantain tree, or banana.
Moraea,
 Vegetaceous channeled leaved,
 Rushy awl leaved.
Myrtus, myrtle tree,
 Ceylon odorous myrtle,
 (*Pimento*) Jamaica all-spice, or long-leaved myrtle,
 Round leaved,
 Diœcous, or two house myrtle,
Munchausia speciosa, or specious flowering munchausia, oblong ovate leaved.
- N.
- Nyctanthes*, Arabian jasmine,
 (*Sambac*) orange-leaved nyctanthes or Arabian jasmine,
 Single flowered,
 Double flowered,
 Large double, or grand duke of Tuscany's,
 Striped Arabian jasmine.
Arbor tristis, or sorrowful tree.
- O.
- Olea odoratissima*, most odorous Chinese olive.
Ophioxylum serpentinum, or serpentine ophioxylum.
Origanum Egyptiacum, or Egyptian marjoram.
Oxalis, or wood-sorrel,
 Purple,
 Yellow,
 (*Pes capræ*), goat's foot, or umbelliferous wood-sorrel,
 Versicolorate, or various coloured flowering,
 Incarnate flowered.
- P.
- Pancratium*, or sea daffodil,
 Ceylon, one flowered, with petals reflexed,
 Mexican, two flowered,
 Caribbean, many flowered,
 Amboina, broad leaved, many flowered,
 (*Calpense*) or Gibraltarian.
Parkinsonia aculeata, or prickly American parkinsonia, minute leaved.
Passiflora, or passion flower,
 Serrated, undivided leaved,

- Apple fruited, undivided leaved,
 Laurifoliated, or bay leaved,
 (*Murucuja*) or lunated leaved,
 Quadrangular stalked,
 Holofericeous, or silky leaved,
 Punctated, or dotted leaved,
 Fœtid, or stinking hairy,
 Suberous, or cork barked,
 Red flowered,
 Pedated, or foot shape leaved,
 Minima, or least flowered,
 Vespertilous, or bat winged,
 Normaline, emarginated leaved,
 Capsular fruited.
Patagonula Americana, or American
 patagonula, with serrated and
 entire leaves.
Paulinia,
 Barbadoes paulinia,
 Asiatic prickly stalked,
 (*Curura*) or wedge folioled,
 Curassao, ovate folioled.
Pentapetes phœnicia, or scarlet In-
 dian vervain mallow.
Petiveria, Guinea hen weed,
 Alliaceous, or garlic scented,
 Octandrous, or eight male flow-
 ered.
Phoenix dactylifera, or date bearing
 palm.
Phyllanthus, or sea side laurel,
 (*Epiphyllanthus*), or floriferous
 leaved phyllanthus,
 Grandifoliate, or great leaved,
 (*Emblia*) or pinnated leaved,
 berried fruited phyllanthus,
 (*Niruri*) or herbaceous upright
 phyllanthus,
 Maderaspatarian wedge leaved.
Physalis, or alkekengi winter cherry,
 Curassao hoary leaved, winter
 cherry,
 Viscous fruited of Bonaria,
 Peruvian.
Phytolacca diœcia, diœcous-flowered
 or two-house shrubby phytolac-
 ca, or tree American night-
 shade.
Piper, pepper,
 Reticulated or netted leaved,
 (*Amalaga*) or long spiked Ja-
 maica pepper,
 Obtuse leaved,
 Nigrum, or black round pepper,
 (*Malamiri*) or high-nerved-leav-
 ed pipe,
 Verticillate leaved.
Piscidia Erythrina (*Erythrina*) or
 bastard coral tree, or Jamaica
 dogwood.
Pisonia aculeata, prickly pisonia, or
 sugrigo.
Plumbago, or lead-wort,
 Ceylon, filiform stalked,
 Scandent, or climbing stalked
 American.
Plumeria, West India jasmine,
 Red plumeria, ovate-oblong leav-
 ed,
 White spear leaved,
 Obtuse leaved, snowy.
Poinciana, Barbadoes flower fence,
 Pulcherrimous, or most beauti-
 ful poinciana; spines paired,
 Chinese spineless,
 Bijugated leaved purple; spines
 single,
 Elated, or tall spineless.
Polypodium, polypody,
 Aureous, or golden,
 Auriculated, or eared,
 Trifoliate, or three leaved,
 Effused, or spreading.
Portulaca Anacampheros, or lesser
 house-leek shrubby purslane.
Portlandia,
 Grandiflorous, or great flowered,
 hexandrous, or six male flow-
 ered.
Psidium, guava.
 Pyriferous, or pear-bearing,
 Maliferous, or apple-bearing,
 Vittated, or ribband psidium.
Pterocarpus,
 Polygonum like,
 Aphyllous or leafless.
Pteris, fern.
 Caudated or long-tailed,
 Lineated leaved Domingo fern.
- R.
- Randia*, or American box-thorn,
 Mild or thornless, round leaved,
 Aculeated or prickly.
Rauvolfia nitida, or glossy smooth
 four-leaved rauvolfia.

Rivinia,

Humble or dwarf rivinia,
Canascent or hoary white-leaved
red-berried,
Octandrious, or eight-male flow-
ered.

Rondeletia Americana, or American
pear-leaved rondeletia,
Odorous rondeletia.

S.

Saccharum, sugar cane,
Official or common sugar cane,
flowers paniced,
Spiked flowered saccharum.

Sapintus, soap-berry,
(*Saponaria*) or common soap-
berry, leaves impar pinnated,
Spinose, abrupt pinnated.

Senecio, groundsel,
(*Pseudo China*) or bastard yellow
China root.

Sida, Indian mallow,
Cordifoliate or hearted leaved,
Rhombous leaved,
(*Abutilon*), or roundish heart-
leaved sida.

Sideroxylon, iron wood,
Inermous, or thornless *Æthiopian*,
Spinose, or thorny Malabarian.

Solanum, nightshade,
Varbascum leaved American,
Guinea dark green leaved,
Quercus leaved of Peru,
Sodom African nightshade, or
apple of Sodom,
Igneous or fiery red spined,
Sanctous or holy nightshade of
Palestine,

Indian pear fruited,

Tomentose or hoary powdered *Tournefortia*,
leaved,

Banarian tree nightshade, large
golden fruited,

Campeachy echinated nightshade;
the calyx hedge-hogged,

Feroceous prickly Malabar night-
shade,

(*Solanum Guineense*) or black Gui-
nea nightshade; large black
cherry fruited.

Sophora, silvery colutea,

Tomentose, silvery leaved of
Ceylon,

Biflorous or two flowered *Æthio-
pian sophora*,

Lupinoides or lupin-like sophora
of Kamptschatka,

Cape sophora,

White flowered,

Occidental American sophora.

Spondias, American plum,

Yellow American plum, glossy-
leaved,

(*Myrobalanus*) great American
plum; leaves shining, sharp
pointed,

(*Mombin*) or black American
plum.

Stapelia,

Hirsuted upright branching sta-
pelia, with beautiful fringed
flowers,

Variegated spreading branched,
Mammillary-warted stapelia.

Sterculia (dirt wood) or Ceylon nut,
Fætid or stinking.

Swietenia Mahagoni (*Mahagoni*) or
mahogany tree, leaves pinnat-
ed impar.

T.

Tamarindus Indicus, Indian tama-
rind tree, pinnated hairy-leav-
ed.

Theobroma, chocolate nut tree,

(*Cacao*) or common chocolate nut
tree, leaves entire,

(*Guazuma*) or sawed-leaved the-
obroma,

Angustous heart-leaved China
theobroma.

Tournefortia,

Sawed ovate-leaved American,

Cymose spiked of Jamaica, leaves
naked,

Volubilate-climbing tournefortia,
Most fætid Mexican tournefortia,

Diffused branching,

Undershrubby Jamaica tourne-
fortia.

Triumfetta Lappula (*Lappula*) or
burry prickly fruited, trium-
fetta.

Tropaeolum majus, (flore pleno) or
major double nasturtium.

Tulbagia capensis, cape tulbagia.

Tabernaemontana citrifolia, citron-
leaved tabernaemontana.

Thumburgia speciosa, or specious
flowered thumburgia.

Turnera ulmifolia, elm-leaved tur-
nera.

W.

Wackendorfia,

Thyrse flowering or single scaped,

Panicle flowering; many scaped.

Winterana, or winter's bark,

(*Canella*) oblong-leaved canella,

winter's bark or wild cinna-
mon,

Aromatic winter's bark.

V.

Vinca (Pervinca), or periwinkle,

Rose periwinkle of Madagascar,

white flowered,

Indian hairy leaved.

Volkameria,

Alculeated or prickly volkame-

ria, spines at the rudiments of

the petioles,

Unarmed or spineless branched.

X.

Xylophylla longifolia, or long leaved

love flower,

Latifolious, or broad leaved.

Z.

Zamia pumila, dwarf rigid leaved

zamia,

Thorny leaved.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS relative to the Nature and Culture of the foregoing List of Hot-House Plants.

AS the foregoing list of hot-house plants comprise most tender exotics, originally from the hottest parts of the world, particularly the hotter parts of Asia, Africa, South-America, and Southern parts of Europe, they in this country require constant assistance of artificial heat, under continual shelter of glass erections, *i. e.* hot-houses or stoves, furnished with an internal bark hot-bed, and flues for fire heat; so must all be planted in pots, and always kept in the said hot-house or stove preservatories; where, by the assistance of bark hot-beds, continued all the year, and fire heat in winter, is produced a constant degree of internal heat, equal to that of the hot countries from which the plants were originally obtained, as before intimated: and the bark-bed, besides its essential utility, as above, is also indispensably necessary in a general hot-house, in which to plunge some of the more tender or particular sorts of exotics, to their rims, into the tan or bark, in order to receive the beneficial warmth thereof immediately about their roots; being essentially requisite to some sorts; but more particularly the *ananas* or pine-apple plants; as without that aid they would not fruit in good perfection.

In the general collections of these tender exotics, they consist of tree and shrub kinds, herbaceous and succulent plants; the three former may be planted in pots, filled with any rich lightish garden earth, or a compost of good garden mould, light sandy loam, and rotten dung, that have been all well blended together in a heap or ridge in an open situation, exposed to the full air and sun for several months; but the succulent plants being mostly of a fleshy humid nature, replete with moisture, natives generally of dry sandy or rocky places, should commonly be planted in a dry, sandy, or rubbishy soil, as rich moist earth is apt to occasion them to rot, especially the very succulent kinds.

And for the pine plants, though somewhat of a succulent nature, the above-mentioned compost of rich garden earth, light rich sandy loam, and rotten dung, prepared in a heap in the full air and sun for several months, as before observed, and frequently turned over, is an eligible soil for the culture of these desirable exotics, so universally esteemed for their singularly delicious fruit, which is now raised in our hot-houses, &c. in the highest degree of perfection.

As all the plants of the hot-house or stove departments must always be cultivated in pots, they should have pots adapted to their dimensions of growth; some plants being of a diminutive nature, others larger, and some advance to a considerable size; so that there should be pots of different sizes, as 48's, 32's, 24's, and 16's, &c. Generally, even of the larger growing plants, while in a minor state, plant them first in small pots, 48's, or 32's, &c. and according as they increase in size, in one, two, or more years' growth, shift them into larger by degrees, as 24's, or 16's; which latter are commonly the largest sized pots for general use in hot-houses, such as for the final planting of the fruiting pine plants, and other large growing exotics.

In disposing the different exotics, potted as above, in the hot-house, some are to be plunged into the bark-bed, and others placed on shelves, &c. Generally have the more tender curious kinds plunged in the bark-bed; such especially as the pine apple plants, which, in particular, require to be always plunged therein, to have the benefit of that constant moist heat about their roots, peculiar to the nature of this kind of hot-bed, as, without this assistance, they will not produce fruit in any degree of size and perfection; the bark being remarkable for producing a regular, kindly, moderate heat for many months' duration, singularly agreeable, and effectual to the growth of the pine plants, so as they will thereby produce fruit, almost equal in size and goodness as in their native climate in South-America, &c.

Other plants of this department, of the more tender or

curious kinds, may also be plunged occasionally in the bark-bed, especially when required to forward them in growth, or to have any particular sorts flower sooner or more effectually; as also any kinds that may prove of a weakly or unfavourable growth, may be plunged in the bark-bed, to assist them with the moist heat thereof immediate about the roots, to make them push more freely.

Many sorts of hot-house plants, however, only require to be placed on the shelves, or any part within the hot-house, having the benefit of that protection, and of the warm internal air thereof, afforded by the bark-bed heat all the year, and assisted also by fire in winter.

And many of this tribe of plants, not the most tender, will succeed in what is called a dry stove, having no bark-bed, only warmed by fire-heat from October till May; and particularly many of the succulent plants, which being of a humid or moist nature, rather affect to grow in a dry heat produced from fire only, than the more moist heat of bark stoves.

However, all or most of the plants in the foregoing arrangement, denominated hot-house plants, will succeed in any common hot-house or stove, assisted by bark bed heat all the year, and with fire in winter; the pots of plants being placed in different parts of the house upon shelves, &c. except the pine-apples aforesaid, which must always be kept plunged in the bark-bed as before observed.

Thus, by the assistance of a hot-house, may cultivate collections of the most curious and singular exotic plants from the various different and most distant hot parts of the known world, all collected together within the small compass of the above repository; seen immediately, as it were, in one point of view, must afford an entertaining variety in their very different nature, habit, and dimensions of growth, and in their foliage, flowers and fruit, &c. though of the latter, very few of the plants furnish that in this country: and of which the pines, as before observed, are the principal sorts.

But a hot-house, besides its principal essential use, as

above, in the culture of the most tender exotics, is also of much utility on other occasions in gardening, as raising several early productions of hardy vegetables, in flowers, fruits, and plants of the open ground; which being sown or planted in pots, &c. and placed in the hot-house; such as forwarding any curious or desirable flower-plants and small flowering-shrubs, to the most early bloom, and some particular sorts of trees and plants to early fruiting, such as grape vines in early ripe grapes, in May and June, and strawberries in March and April, &c. likewise in occasionally raising earliest productions of some sorts of kitchen-garden plants, such particularly as kidney or French beans, cucumbers, small-salading, young green mint and tarragon, &c. in winter and early spring; also sometimes in forwarding some sorts for transplanting into the full ground on particular occasions, such as early bean and pea plants, when a severe winter has cut off the early crops in the full ground, and some being sown thick in pots, &c. placed in the hot-house, raises them quickly to an inch or two in growth, then hardened by degrees to the open air, and transplanted into warm borders, or sometimes peas also into hot-beds, for forcing; and a hot-house is likewise useful on some occasions to assist, by means of the bark-bed heat, in striking cuttings and layers more expeditiously and effectually, in particular kinds of difficult or reluctant-rooting plants, both of any curious or scarce sorts of the full ground and of the green-house collection; the cuttings, &c. being planted in pots and plunged in the bark-bed; or sometimes in planting or transplanting rooted-plants, into pots, of any curious small shrubs, &c. of rather tardy growth, plunged in the bark-bed, runs them off more speedily in fresh-rooting; and also occasionally pots of particular foreign or exotic seeds, being plunged in the bark-bed of the hot-house, are vegetated more quickly and certain.

The bark-bed is formed in the pit within the hot-house, and should generally be made in October, in order to produce a good heat throughout the winter; which, by being forked over to the bottom once in three months, and a portion of fresh tan added in winter and spring, and about

August, will continue a proper heat for a twelvemonth ; and at the expiration of which time (in October aforesaid) the old bark, being screened or sifted from all the small exhausted earthy part, the larger, which does not pass through the screen, retained, then the pit filled up with fresh tan, forking the remaining old and new supply together, forms a new bed for another year to come.

The proper supplies of new bark or tan for the hot-house are procured at the tan-yards, choosing that which is of the middling or somewhat larger size, in preference to the small, which sooner becomes earthy ; and it is material to have that which is fresh, lately thrown out of the tan vats. It is sold per bushel, or at forty to a cart load, at five shillings, or sixty to a load and a half in proportion ; especially in the neighbourhood of London, in which the principal places are chiefly in Southwark, such as the Grange, Long-lane, Bermondsey, &c. where there are many very considerable tanneries, which supply vast quantities of bark in the vicinity of the metropolis, and for ten or twenty miles round.

As to the fire heat for hot-houses, this is necessary principally from October throughout the winter, till the end of April, or beginning, middle, or end of May, according as the season proves more or less warm at that time ; to be made every evening about sun-set, or soon after ; supported moderately till nine or ten at night, sufficient to warm the flues properly, and diffuse an eligible night heat to warm the internal air till morning ; when also in cold weather, all winter, &c. make moderate fires, and in severe frosts, and no sun, continue to support the fire heat all day ; being always particularly careful never to make the fire too violent, having generally, in winter especially, a thermometer suspended in the middle of the hot-house (the back part towards the sun, so as to be affected only by the heat of the internal air) as a more sure direction for the requisite degree of fire-heat. Likewise observe, according as the spring and warm season approaches, towards April and May, to lessen the degrees of the fire-heat gradually ; and when the evenings and nights are settled in quite warm, the fires may be entirely discontinued.

The fuel for the fires may either be coal, wood, peat, &c. as may be the most conveniently obtained; but coals, or coal cinders, are preferable for making the most regular, steady, and durable fires for this purpose; and are attended or managed with more convenience and less trouble; however, in default of plenty of coals, wood, &c. must be substituted.

Thus far concluding the general observations on the nature and culture of the foregoing tribe of hot-house plants, and general management of the hot-house, the reader is referred to the directions in the several months, under the article **HOT-HOUSE**, for the particular culture required in the different seasons.



I N D E X

OF THE

Various Sorts of PLANTS, TREES, SHRUBS, FLOWERS and FRUITS; and of all the different PRACTICAL WORKS, and GENERAL ARTICLES of GARDENING, treated of in the various different parts of this Book, according to the general Directions.

A.

ACACIA, 107, 129, 179, 539.

Aconite, or Wolf's-bane. See Monk's-hood.

Aconite, Winter, 535, 537, 582.

Acorns, to sow, 188, 243, 551.

Adding fresh earth to plants in pots, 125, 127, 173, 193, 231, 238, 249, 464, &c.

Adding fresh tan to bark-beds, 59, 60, 126, 127, 195, 252, 253, 324, 465, 498, 555, 556, 619.

Admitting fresh air to hot-beds, green-house, hot-house, &c. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15, 17, 58, 66, 67, 100, 124, 129, 132, 190, 196, 246, 253, 320, 379, 464, 496, 498, 555, 557, 591, 592, 593, 594, 616, 620.

Adonis Flower, 103, 153, 228, 307.

African Marigold, 171, 172, 226, 306, 307, 352.

African Heath, 63.

African Sage, 416.

Alaternus, 108, 179, 238, 242, 541, 544.

Alder Tree, 53, 543, 513.

Alkekengi, or Winter Cherry, 226.

H h 4

I N D E X.

- Almond Tree, 49, 98, 179, &c.
 ——— Almond stocks for budding, 399.
 Aloe, 59, 124, 249, 319, 463, &c.
 All-spice, 129.
 Althæa frutex, 49, 107, 179, 239, 539, 586.
 Amaranthus, Globe, 101, 171, 223, 226, 302, 304, 352.
 ———, Tricolor, 101, 170, 171, 223, 225, 226, 302, 305, 352.
 ———, Tree and Purple Amaranthus, 171, 172, 226, 306, 352.
 Amaryllis, or Lily Daffodil, &c. 460.
 Amomum Plinii, Winter Cherry, 194, 248, 318.
 Anemone and Ranunculus, 44, 106, 110, 175, 176, 229, 296, 355, 456, 485, 536, 537, 583.
 ———, sow seed of, 456, 485, &c.
 ———, autumn planting, 485, 536, 583.
 Angelica, 85, 210, 341, 439.
 Annual Flowers, 101, 102, 103, 170, 171, 172, 173, 228, 302, 304, 305, 307, 352, 353, 400, 448.
 ——— Tender Annuals, 101, 102, 103, 170, 171, 223, 226, 302, 352.
 ——— Less tender Annuals, 171, 226, 305, 307, 352.
 ——— Hardy Annuals, 103, 173, 227, 307, 353.
 ——— Prick out Annuals, 170, 223, 225, 226, 227, 305, 306.
 ——— Transplanting Annuals, 223, 224, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 352.
 ——— General final Management of tender Annuals in hot-beds, 223, 324, 325, 302, 303, 304, 305, 352, 353, 354, 400.
 ——— Final planting, &c. of less tender Annuals, 305, 352, 353, 400.
 ——— Annuals in general, support with sticks, such as require it, both of upright growths and climbers, 449, &c.
 ——— Water Annuals in general. See Annuals as above.
 ——— Blowing Annuals early in a hot-house, 104, 130.
 Antirrhinum, or Snap Dragon and Toad's Flax, 130.
 Apples, 24, 40, 91, 97, 115, 164, 166, 216, 288, 346, 480, 523, 524, 572, 575, 604, &c.
 ———, planting and pruning, ib. See also Planting and Pruning in the Index, &c.

I N D E X.

Apples, Propagating. See Grafting: also Propagation of Fruit-trees.

—— Gathering the fruit for keeping, 482, 517.

Apple, Love. See Love Apple.

Apricots, 29, 40, 90, 97, 99, 101, 163, 165, 170, 216, 286, 289, 344, 397, 398, 448, 519, 524, 570, 605.

——, Planting and pruning, *ib.* See also Planting and Pruning.

——, Propagating. See Budding: also Propagation of Fruit-trees.

——, Early blossoms, defend, 163, 220, &c.

——, Young fruit, thin, 221, 289.

APRIL. Work in the different garden departments, 197.

Arbor-Judæ, 179.

Arbor-Vitæ, 56, 108, 180.

Arbutus, or Strawberry-tree, 55, 56, 108, 179, 188, 238, 243, 245, 493, 541, 542, 543, 613.

Aromatic Plants, 281, 341, 442, 510, 511.

——, Plant and propagate by slips and cuttings, *ibid.*

——, Management of the beds, 442, 510.

Artichokes, 23, 148, 205, 392, 436, 563, 600.

——, Spring-dressing and planting, 148, 205.

——, Winter-dressing, 563, 600.

Artichoke, Jerusalem, 160.

Ash Tree, 179, 543.

Asparagus, 11, 71, 144, 145, &c. 204, 205, 269, 339, 435, 512, 562, 601.

——, Planting, 144, 205.

——, Dress the beds for spring and winter, 114, 204, —512, 513, 562.

——, Forcing Asparagus early in hot-beds, 11, 71, 147, 513, 568, 601.

——, Method of forcing, 71, 601.

Aster, Perennial, 104, 178, 232, 534, 582.

——, China, or Annual, 171, 172, 226.

——, Shrubby, 318.

AUGUST. Work in the several garden districts, 427.

Autumnal-flowering Bulbs, 300, 356, 460.

—— Narcissus, *ibid.*

—— Crocus, *ibid.*

Auriculas, 43, 105, 173, 174, 178, 234, 308, 366, 404, 449, 450, 451, 486, 532, 535, 582, 584, 609.

I N D E X.

- Auriculas**, Care of the plants in bloom, 234.
 ———, Care of, in winter, 43, 105, 584, 609.
 ———, Sowing seed of, 105, 235, 451, 488.
 ———, Young seedling plants of, 231, 308, 404, 451.
 ———, Propagating by off-sets and slips, 236, 308,
 404, 451.
Azalea, 586.

B.

- Bachelors' Buttons**, 104, 178, 232, 449, 492, 533, 535,
 582.
Balm, 153, 210, 341, 342, 441, 512.
 ———, Queen's, 103.
Balm of Gilead, 237, 238.
Basil, 152, 171, 226.
Bay Tree, 179, 188, 238, 243, 245, 541.
Bark-beds, 41, 60, 100, 126, 127, 195, 252, 254, 255, 256,
 323, 324, 425, 465, 497, 498, 499, 556, 557, 592,
 593, 594, 618, 619, 620.—See also hot-house for each
 month.
Beans, 2, 21, 23, 84, 148, 212, 278, 339, 394, 500, 557,
 598.
 ———, Planting for earliest crops, 500, 557, 598.
 ———, Management in blossom, 278, 340.
 ———, Kidney, or French Bean.—See Kidney Bean.
Bearing Branches and Shoots, Fruit-buds, and Fruit-spurs,
 24, 25, 26, 30, 31, 34, 35, 90, 91, 92, 93, 160, 161,
 165, 166, 167, 519, 570, 572, &c.
Beech Mast to sow, 554.
Beech Tree, 53, 109, 179, 543, 613.
Beets, 83, 335, 336, 516, 565.
Begin fire-heat in the hot-house, 556.
Begin summer dressing Vines and other Wall-trees, 219,
 220.
Belladonna Lily, 355.
Belvidere, or Summer Cypress, 228.
Bell-flower.—See Campanula.
 ———, Canterbury.—See Canterbury Bells.
 ———, Peach-leaved, 232, 535.
Bell and hand glasses, their uses, 17, 78, 134, 200, 202,
 259, 275, 326, 329, 505, 506, 507, 560, 565, 595.

I N D E X.

- Berberry Tree, 613.
 Berries of Trees and Shrubs for sowing, 54, 55, 186, 187, 551, &c.—See Sowing.
 Biennial and Perennial Flower-plants, 104, 176, 231, 232, &c.—See also Perennials.
 Birch Tree, 179, 543.
 Black-thorn, 613.
 Bladder-nut, 179.
 Bladder Sena, 49, 107, 179, 239, 539, 586.
 Blite, or Strawberry Spinach, 228.
 Blossom, or Fruit-buds of Wall-trees, &c. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 90, 91, 92, 93, 161, 163, 166.
 ——— of Wall-trees, protect, 163, 220.
 Blowing Flowers early in hot-houses, forcing-frames, &c. 47, 63, 104, 110, 130, 196, 197.
 ——— in a dwelling-room in pots of earth, sand, and in root-glasses of water, 47, &c.
 Borage, 85, 153, 210, 281, 341, &c.
 Borders, dig, dress, and clean, 2, 39, 52, 99, 106, 168, 177, 178, 179, 242, 291, 314, 364, 365, 446, 459, 487, 490, 533, 581, 612.
 Borecole, 142, 206, 277, 337, &c.
 Box and other Edgings, &c. 52, 109, 181, 242, 365, 458, 488, 489, 547, 548, 588.
 ———, Planting, 52, 109, 181, 242, &c. 489, 547, 588.
 ———, Method of planting in edgings, 547, &c.
 ———, Clipping, 242, 336, 364, 406, 488.
 Boxes and pots of Seedling Flowers, &c. 48, 55, 237, 451.
 Bramble, Double, 107, 539.
 Briar, Sweet, 50.
 Bring out green-house plants for the summer, 318, 371.
 Broccoli, 135, 207, 276, 337, 380, 381, 429, 474, 508.
 Broom, Spanish, 107.
 Browallia, 101.
 Budded and grafted young Trees, 115, 165, 186, 296, 222, 246, 296, 348, 368, 412, 447, 462.
 ——— New-budded Trees, 447, 462.
 Budding, or Inoculation, 349, 367, 368, 398, 408, 413, 420, 448, 462.
 ——— Peaches, Nectarines, and Apricots, Pears, Plums, and Cherries, &c. ib.—See also the Fruit-Garden and Nursery for June, July, and August.
 ——— Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, &c.—See Green-House for July and August, 420, 464.

I N D E X.

- Budding, Directions for, and the proper Trees and Stocks, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421.
- Buds ill-placed on Wall-trees, rub off, 220.
- Bugloss, 153, 210.
- Bulbous-rooted Flowers, 44, 45, 46, 47, 63, 106, 110, 130, 175, 229, 233, 297, 298, 299, 333, 405, 454, 455, 456.
- , Planting various sorts of Bulbs and Tuberous Roots, 45, 46, 47, 176, 300, 354, 355, 356, 460, 53, 536, 537, 583, 584.
- , Planting all sorts of Bulbs, &c. 535, 536, 537.
- , Transplanting Bulbs, 456.
- , Planting Autumn Bulbs, 460.
- , Taking up Bulbous Roots, 298, 299, 300, 301, 353, 354, 355, 405, 456.
- , Reasons for taking up Bulbs, 301.
- , Sowing Tuberous-rooted Seeds, 454, 488.
- , Care of Seedling Bulbs, 309.
- , Bulbs, plant in water-glasses and pots, 470, 584, &c.
- , Blowing Bulbs early in a hot-house, 47, 63, 110, 130—621.
- , To blow Bulbs in a dwelling-room, 47, 584.
- Burnet, 85, 153, 210, 281, 341, 512.
- Buzaglo Stove in green-house for winter, 617.

C.

- Cabbage, planting, sowing, &c. 17, 18, 79, 136, 205, 274, 340, 380, 428, 475, 507.
- , planting, 17, 79, 136, 205, 274, 340, 380, 441.
- , Planting old, for seed, 18.
- , Sowing, 79, 136, 205, 275, 340, 387, 441.
- , Sow the early and main crop, 428.
- Calabash, Gourd, 215.
- Campanula, or Bell-flower, 104, 173, 176, 178, 232, 311, 358, 491, 533, 535, 582.
- Campion.—See ~~Rose~~ Rose Campion.
- Canada Leonurus, or Lion's Tail, 535.
- Candleberry Myrtle, 179.
- Candy-tuft, 103, 130, 173, 228, 307, &c.
- Canterbury Bells, 104, 176, 178, 232, 358, 403, 534, 582.

I N D E X.

- Cape Jasmine, 414.
- Capficums, 156, 171, 211, 226, 268, 306, 342, 352.
- Caraway, 210.
- Cardoons, 158, 209, 284, 343, 393, 440, 477, 514, 562, 600.
- , Landing up, to blanch, 440, 477, 514, 562, 600.
- Carduus Benedictus, 85, 210, 341, 439.
- Care of tender seedling Plants and Trees, &c. in the open ground, 48, 55, 101, 175, 244, &c.
- of Plants in pots in the open air, 43, 48, 55, 173, 174, 230, 231, 234, 302, 308, 346, 534, 584, 585, 587, 609, 610, 612, 615.
- of new-planted Trees and Shrubs, &c. 40, 49, 99, 164, 181, 216, 217, 239, 245, 293, 315, 348, 586, 590, 606, 614.
- of tender and choice, or particular Plants in the full air, 10, 17, 23, 24, 43, 44, 48, 55, 75, 78, 106, 175, 309, 315, 560, 564, 589, 591, 595, 596, 599, 600, 610, 612, 615.
- of beds of curious Flowers, 44, 106, 175, 229, 297, 589, 610.
- Carnations, general culture, planting, sowing, &c. 43, 63, 104, 105, 110, 173, 174, 176, 178, 230, 232, 302, 312, 357, 358, 360, 362, 401, 404, 457, 486, 488, 533, 582, 584, 609.
- , Care of, in flowering, 302, 358, 401.
- , Laying and piping them for propagation, 360, 362, 402, 403, 453, 486, &c.
- , Sowing seed of, 175, 230, 312.
- , Pricking out seedlings, 357, 360, 404, &c.
- , Transplanting layers of, and general culture, 403, 452, 486, 533.
- , Final planting in pots, borders, &c. 105, 174, 230, 232, 486, 533, 534, 582.
- , Care of, in pots in winter.—See Pleasure Garden for January, February, November, December.
- Carrots and Parsneps, sowing and other culture, 14, 82, 143, 209, 272, 273, 335, 384, 430, 516, 565, 597.
- , Cleaning and thinning the young plants, 272, 335, &c.
- , Digging up full-grown Carrots, &c. to preserve, in winter, 516, 565.

I N D E X.

- Carrots, raising early in hot-beds, 14.
 ———, Planting for Seed, 83.
 Cassine, 238.
 Catalpa, 179.
 Catchfly, 103, 104, 173, 176, 178, 228, 232, 311, 349,
 391, 353.
 ———, Lobel's, 103, 173, 228, 307, &c.
 Caterpillar Plant, 173, 228, 308.
 Cauliflower, 17, 78, 134, 207, 275, 276, 333, 334, 382,
 431, 432, 505, 564, 595.
 ———, Sowing for early and main summer crops, 431,
 432, &c.
 ———, Sowing succession crops, 78, 134, 135, &c.
 ———, General care of young Cauliflowers, 17, 78,
 134, 207, 275, 473, 505, 506, 564, 595.
 ———, Seasons for planting, 78, 134, 207, 275.
 ———, Sowing for the Michaelmas, or Autumn and
 Winter Cauliflowers, 276 — Pricking and planting,
 334, 382 — See also 474.
 ———, Early summer Cauliflowers showing flower-
 heads, look over, 275, 334.
 ———, To save Cauliflower seed, 334. — See also 480.
 Cedar Trees, 55, 108, 180, 238, 242, 245, 541, 542, 543.
 ——— of Lebanon, 180.
 Celery, 19, 80, 151, 208, 284, 330, 384, 385, 436, 476,
 514, 561, 599.
 ———, Sowing, 80, 151, 208, 284.
 ———, Planting, 284, 330, 384, 436, 476.
 ———, Earthing up for blanching, 19, 80, 331, 385,
 436, 514, 561, 599.
 Celeriac, or Turnep-rooted Celery, 151.
 Cereus, 129, 376, 418.
 Chamomile, 104, 153, 178, 232, 491, 512, 534.
 ——— Gather Chamomile flowers for drying, 394.
 Cherry-trees, &c. 26, 40, 91, 97, 98, 99, 101, 117, 164,
 166, 170, 179, 216, 286, 287, 288, 346, 398, 399,
 523, 524, 574, 575.
 ———, Plant, 40, 97, 98, 164, 216, 523, 524, 571,
 574, 607.
 ———, Prune, 26, 91, 164, 218, 523, 574, 605.
 ———, Their summer pruning, 288, 346, 347, 399.
 ———, Defend ripe Cherries from birds, 351.
 ———, Morello, its order of bearing, and pruning, 27, 287,
 574.

I N D E X.

- Cherry, Cornelian, 107, 539.
- Cherry, double blossom, 49, 107, 179, 539, 586.
- Cherry-stones, to sow for stocks, 113, 117, 462, 495, &c.—See Sowing Tree seeds.
- Cherry-house, for forcing early fruit, 99, 101.
- Cherry, winter. See Winter Cherry, and Amomum Plinii and Alkekengi.
- Forcing Cherries for early fruit. See Forcing.
- Chervil, 86, 152, 209, 443, 479.
- Chesnut, Spanish, or common, 98, 179, 579.
- Horse, 179.
- Scarlet Horse, 539.
- China Arbor-Vitæ, 56.
- China After, 171, 172, 226, 306, 307, 352.
- China-pink.—See India-pink.
- Chinese Hollyhock, 171, 306, 352.
- Chives, or Cives, 155, 210.
- Chrysanthemum, 48, 171, 172, 173, 226, 306, 307, 352.
- ———, Cuttings of, 48, 173.
- Cinquefoil shrub, 49, 539.
- Cistus, 56, 107, 108, 179, 238, 245, 248, 318, 416, 546
113.
- Citron-tree, 249, 378, &c.
- Clary, 85, 153, 210, 341.
- Clean and dress beds, borders, plants, flowers, &c. 99, 106, 144, 168, 169, 177, 178, 204, 205, 222, 285, 291, 296, 313, 339, 364, 365, 395, 407, 408, 414, 442, 446, 490, 491, 500, 512, 513, 529, 533, 562, 578, 581, 606, &c.
- Aromatic, 442, 510.
- Compartments of ground in general from weeds, &c. 189, 214, 242, 245, 246, 285, 313, 317, 365, 395, 407, 414, 439, 442, 460, 446, 459, 460, 461, 490, 495, 509, 510, 529, 533, 562, 565, 581, &c.
- Fruit-tree borders, 99, 168, 291, 446.
- Pleasure-ground, 177, 178, 182, 242, 313, 364, 365, 406, 407, 408, 459, 490, 491, 533, 581, 587, 588, 612.
- Kitchen-garden from weeds and rubbish, 214, 285, 395, 439, &c.—See also Clean and Dress Beds, &c. as above; likewise the Kitchen-garden, work every month, from April to October, &c.
- Clean and trim green-house and hot-house.

I N D E X

- plants, 59, 61, 97, 191, 250, 255, 318, 319, 322, 324, 371, 374, 377, 416, 419, 420, 427, 499, 594, 500, 618, &c. See Green-house and Hot-house.
- Cleft-grafting, 118.
- Clip hedges, 367, 406, 458, 489, 547, &c.
- edgings of box and thrift, &c. 242, 365, 406, 458, 488, 489, 547.
- Cock's-combs, 102, 170, 171, 223, 225, 302, 352, 400, &c. See Annual flowers.
- Codlin-tree, 116, 532, 552.
- Coffee-tree, 129, 255, 256.
- Colchicums, 301, 356, 460.
- Coleworts, 206, 275, 340, 387, 441, 475, 507, &c.
- , Sow, and plant plenty, for autumn, winter, and spring, &c. 340, 387, 441, 475, 507, 508.
- Columbines, 104, 176, 178, 232, 311, 342, 357, 488, 534, 582.
- Composts, prepare, 43, 451, 500, 589, 612, &c.
- Convolvulus, major and minor, 103, 171, 172, 226, 227, 308, &c. See Annuals.
- Coppice plantations, 53, 185, &c.
- Coriander, 86, 152, 209, 281, &c.
- Cornelian-cherry, 107, 539.
- Corn-fallad, 443, 479.
- Crab-tree, 116.
- , Siberian, 116.
- Craffula, 249.
- Cresses.—See Small-fallading.
- Crocus, 46, 47, 299, 300, 301, 353, 557, 583.
- , Planting. See Bulbous-rooted flowers.
- , Autumnal flowering, 301, 356, 460.
- Crown-grafting, 118, &c.
- Crown Imperial, 46, 353, 405, 488, 538, 584.
- Crown Pea, 228, &c. See Annuals.
- Crowns and suckers of Pine Apples, care of, and to plant, 128, 255, 323, 324, 423, 425, 466, 499, 593. See Hot-house of each month.
- Cucumbers and Melons in hot-beds, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. 63, 64, 70, 131, 132, 134, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 260, 261, 263, 329, 391, 444, &c.
- , Under hand and bell-glasses, 134, 200, 256, 259, 261, 329, 390, 391, 444, &c.
- , Forcing in a hot-house, 62, 131, &c.

I N D E X.

- Cucumbers for pickling, 263, 329, 330, 392, 444.
 ———, Gather picklers, 444.
 Currants and Gooseberries, plant, prune, &c. 35, 37, 57,
 94, 111, 112, 167, 525, 528.
 Cuttings and slips of various sorts, to plant, 51, 57, 95,
 111, 154, 162, 168, 189, 194, 210, 211, 218, 251,
 256, 281, 309, 341, 357, 363, 374, 375, 394, 404,
 416, 418, 442, 449, 494, 500, 534, 535, &c.
 Cyclamen, 357, 535.
 Cypress-tree, 55, 108, 188, 238, 243, 245, 369, 541, 542,
 543.
 Cypress, Summer, or Belvidere, 228.
 Cytisus, 63, 179, 238, 245, 539.

D.

- Daisies, 104, 109, 178, 182, 232, 449, 534, 535, 582.
 Decayed Leaves and Shoots, displace, 59, 125, 191, 250,
 364, &c.
 ——— Flower Stems, cut down, 408, 491, &c. 582.
 DECEMBER. Work directed in the several garden de-
 partments, 595.
 Deciduous-trees and Shrubs, 48, 49, 53, 54, 56, 107, 113,
 114, 179, 186, 188, 239, 243, 245, 492, 493, 538,
 539, &c.
 ——— ———, Planting, pruning, &c. *ibid.*
 ——— ———, A list of the different sorts. See the Ca-
 talogue.
 Defending early blossom of Wall-trees, 163, 220.
 ——— Young Wall-fruit, 220.
 ——— Ripe fruit from birds and insects, 291, 351,
 398, 448, 481.
 Destroy insects on fruit-trees, &c. 217, 255, 291, 351, 398,
 448, 481.
 Destroy weeds, 214, 242, 245, 246, 285, 313, 317, 407,
 439, 460, 461, &c.
 Devil-in-a-bush, or Nigella, 103, 173, 228.
 Diamond Ficoides, or Ice-plant, 102, 171, 223.
 Digging Borders, Shrubberies, Nursery, &c. and between
 Trees and Shrubs, 38, 39, 49, 52, 53, 99, 106, 107,
 111, 114, 168, 177, 178, 190, 380, 487, 588, 590,
 611, 612.
 ——— Between nursery rows, 190, 590, &c.

I N D E X.

- Digging and trenching ground, borders, beds, &c. 39, 52, 54, 55, 99, 111, 168, 190, 380, 493, 516, 566, 589, 603, 612, 613.
- , Method of digging and trenching ground, 516, &c.
- Digging up Carrots and Parsneps, at full growth, for preserving, in winter, 516, 565, &c.
- Digging up full-grown Potatoes, for winter, 516, 566.
- Dill, 153, 210, 281.
- Directions for planting Trees and Shrubs, &c. 39, 40, 50, 52, 54, 108, 114, 180, 181, 216, 238, 239, 245, 580.
- Discontinue fire heat in the hot-house, 322.
- Distilling, and other sweet-herbs. See Mint, Pepper-mint, Pennyroyal, Lavender, also Herbs.
- , Gather for use, 342, 394, 440.
- Dogwood, 179, 586.
- Double-flowered Plants, Trees, and Shrubs, consisting of,
- Double Balsam, 102, 171, 223, 400, &c.
- Bachelor's Buttons, 104, 178, 449, 492, 533, 535, 582.
- Blossom Cherry, 49, 107, 179, 586.
- Bramble, 50, 107.
- Chamomile, 104, 178, 232, 449, 491, 534.
- Chrysanthemum, 48, 173, &c.
- Daisies, 104, 109, 178, 182, 232, 449, 491, 534, &c.
- Dwarf Almond, 49, 539.
- Feverfew, 104, 178, 533, 335.
- Hawthorn, 49, 107.
- Lady's-smock, 173.
- Nasturtium, 318.
- Peach, 50, 539.
- Poppy, 173.
- Ragged-Robin, 232, 449, 492.
- Rockets, 173, 309, 357, 449, 492, 613.
- Rose-campion, 48, 173, 449, 613.
- Scarlet Lychnis, 48, 104, 173, 309, 357, 405, 449, 582, 613.
- Stock Gilliflower, or Stock, 48, 173, 613.
- Stramonium, 102, 171, 223, 252.
- Sweet-briar, 50.
- Sweet-william, 48, 173, 178, 362, 402, 613.
- Wall-flower, 48, 173, 178, 309, 613.

I N D E X.

- Drawing-frame and glass-case, for Annuals, 225, 304, 305, 352.
- Dressing borders and beds, &c. 99, 106, 177, 178, 291, 365, 459, 490, 533, 581, &c. See also Borders, and Clean and dress Beds, &c.
- Auricula Plants in pots, 43, 105, 174, 451, 488, 532.
- Carnations in pots, 173, 174, 175, 230, 302, 486, &c.
- Various Perennial Plants, &c. in pots, 173, 231.
- Artichokes, 148, 205, 563, 600.
- Asparagus-beds, 144, 204, 512, 513, 562.
- Strawberry-beds, 95, 169, 222, 529, 578.
- Vines, summer dressing, begin, 219.
- Drying, gather pot and medical herbs for, 342, 394.
- Dwarf Lychnis. See Lychnis.
- Dwarf fruit-trees, 99, 116, &c.
- Dutch Paradise Apple, for Stocks, 116.
- Dutch Runner Kidney-bean, 267, 338.

E.

- Early Kitchen Garden Crops, preparations for, 1, 2.
- Plants, Flowers, and Fruits, forcing in the hot-house, forcing-house, hot-walls, &c. 47, 61, 62, 63, 97, 99, 110, 130, 131, 196, 222, 622, &c. See Forcing.
- Cucumbers in hot-beds, 2, 3, 4, &c. 63, 131, 197.
- Strawberries in the hot-house, &c. 41, 62, 100, 131, 169, 197.
- Earth for early hot-beds, 4, 7, 65, 102, 170, &c.
- Earthing hot-beds, 4, 7, 65, 102, 107, &c.
- up Celery, 19, 80, 331, 385, 436, 476, 514, 561.
- Cardoons, 440, 477, 514, 562, 600.
- Peas and Beans, 23, 85, 150, 213, 279.
- Plants in pots, 43, 125, 127, 173, 193, 231, 238, 249, 464, &c. See Fresh earthing.
- Edgings to beds and borders, 52, 109, 181, 242, 365, 406, 458, 488, 509, 547, 548.
- , Clip and trim, 242, 365, 406, 458, 489, 547, 548.
- Edgings of grass, cut and trim. See Grass, in Pleasure-ground.
- Egg-plant, 101, 223, 226, 302, 306, 352.

INDEX

- Elder-tree, 53, 109, 613.
 Elm-tree, 53, 109, 179, 543, 554, 613.
 Engine for watering, 292.
 Endive, 19, 280, 331, 381, 439, 477, 509, 561, 599.
 ——— Tie up, to blanch, 19, 441, 477, 509, 561, 599.
 Espalier Fruit-trees, 24, 28, 39, 40, 91, 97, 164, 166, 218, 288, 346, 523, 524, &c.
 Euonymus, 179, 586.
 Euphorbia, 129, 249, 418.
 Everlasting Pea, 232.
 Everlasting or Perennial Sunflower, 104, 176, 232, 534, 585.
 Evergreens, of trees and shrubs, 49, 55, 56, 107, 108, 179, 188, 189, 238, 239, 243, 245, 365, 407, 461, 492, 493, 540, 541, 542, 553.
 ———, Planting Evergreens, 108, 179, 238, 245, 316, 492, 493, 540, 541, 542, 553.
 ———, Sow Evergreen shrub and tree seed, 188, 243, &c.
 ———, Propagating Evergreens by layers, 50, 112, 239, 316, 369, 543, 549, &c.
 ———, Propagating by cuttings, 495, 550, 553.
 ———, By inarching, 247.
 ———, Trim Evergreens and flowering shrubs, 365, 407, 546, &c.
 ———, Proper sorts to cover naked walls, 541.
 Examine fruit in the fruiter's, 609, &c.

F.

- FEBRUARY. Work to be done in the different garden departments, 63.
 Fennel, 85, 153, 281, 439.
 Feverfew, 104, 153, 178, 232, 533, 535.
 Fibrous-rooted, perennial and biennial flowers, planting, sowing, propagating by slips, off-sets, cuttings, layers, &c. and other culture, 47, 48, 104, 110, 176, 177, 231, 232, 309, 311, 312, 357, 403, 449, 491, &c.
 ———, Sowing various sorts, 176, 230, 231, 232, 235, 312, 451, 487.
 ———, Propagate by slips, off-sets, parting roots, cuttings, layers, pipings, &c. 236, 308, 369, 360,

I N D E X.

- 363, 364, 402, 403, 404, 405, 449, 450, 451, 453,
487, 491, 492, 534, 535.
- , Care of in pots, 48, 56, 105, 106, 173, 174,
230, 231, 232, 449, 533, 587.
- Ficoides, 101, 124, 129, 223, 418.
- Fig-tree, 35, 40, 94, 99, 160, 218, 369, 397, 447, 531,
532, 576.
- , Plant, prune, propagate, 160, 162, &c.
- , Summer-prune, 397, 447.
- , Displace the autumnal young green figs, and
care of the trees in winter, 576, &c.
- Filbert-tree, 40, 98.
- Fill up between melon ridges, 328.
- Finish all winter and spring-pruning, 218.
- All digging between nursery trees, &c. 190.
- All spring sowing of tree and shrub seeds, 243.
- Fire-heat in hot-houses, forcing-houses, green-houses, &c.
40, 69, 99, 100, 101, 126, 130, 170, 195, 222, 252,
322, 556, 594, 618.
- in the hot-house, discontinue, 322.
- Fire heat, begin, 556.
- Fir-tree, 50, 55, 108, 181, 188, 189, 238, 243, 245, 369,
541, 542, 543.
- Transplanting Firs and Pine-tree.—See Pine-tree.
- Flag Iris, or Flag Flower, 492, 535.
- Flos Adonis, or Adonis Flower, 103, 173, 228, 307.
- Flower-garden, 43, 101, 170, 223, 297, 352, 400, 444,
484, 532, 581, 609.
- Flowering Raspberry, 50.
- Flowering-shrubs, 48, 49, 50, 54, 107, 108, 113, 179,
239, 245, 365, 492, 493, 538, 539, 585, 586.
- , Plant, 49, 54, 107, 108, 177, 179, 239,
492, 493, 539, 540, 585, 612.
- , Transplant in nursery, 54, 113, 188,
493, 552.
- , Propagate various sorts by layers, cut-
tings, suckers, slips, &c. 50, 51, 56, 57, 111, 112,
187, 239, 316, 492, 493, 543, 544, 545, 550, 553,
588, 611, 615, &c.
- , by seed, various sorts, 113, 186, 188.
- , Prune flowering-shrubs, 49, 54, 107,
113, 178, 365, 407, 461, 538, 552, 585, 611.

I N D E X

Flowering Shrubs, support new planted, 40, 49, 99, 587, 590, 614.

—————, Protect from frost, &c. 48, 55, 56, 586, 590, 610, 614.

—————, Directions and rules for planting, 50, 108, 180.

—————, Digging between flowering shrubs, in shrubbery and nursery, &c. 49, 178, 179, 190, 588, 590, 611, 612.

—————, General culture of flowering-shrubs.—
See the Pleasure-ground for each month.

Flowering herbaceous plants.—See Annuals, Biennials and Perennials, Bulbous-rooted flowers, &c.

————— Their respective uses, order of arrangement in the flower-garden, method of propagation and general culture, *ibid.*—See also the Pleasure-ground for each month.

Flowers, Annual, sow and plant.—See Annual Flowers.

————— Biennial and perennial, their planting, sowing, and other propagation and culture.—See Perennial and Biennial Fibrous-rooted Flowers.

Flowers, bulbous and tuberous-rooted, their planting and culture. See Bulbous-rooted Flowers.

Flowering plants, protect in beds, pots, &c. 43, 48, 105, 106, 174, 175, &c.

—————, In pots, their culture, 48, 56, 105, 173, 174, 230, 231, 234, 235, 236, 237, 302, 308, 309, 357, 358, 366, 401, 402, 404, 448, 449, 450, 452, 486, 532, 533, 546, 548, 584, 585, 587, 609, 613, 615.

—————, Planting various sorts of perennial flowers, &c. 44, 45, 46, 104, 174, 176, 177, 230, 231, &c. 533, 534, 535, 536, 582, 583, 584.

—————, Planting various bulbous flowers.—See Bulbous roots, &c.

—————, Propagating various fibrous and bulbous-rooted perennial flowers by slips, off-sets, cuttings, layers, pipings, parting-roots.—See Propagation by each of these methods, also Perennial Fibrous-rooted and Bulbous-rooted Flowers.

—————, Propagating flowers by seed, *ibid.*

—————, Supporting and trimming, 242, 314, 364, 407, 459, 491, &c.

I N D E X.

Flowering Plants, to blow early in a hot-house, &c. 47, 63, 104, 110, 130, 196, 621, &c.

————, To blow in a dwelling-room, &c. 47, 584, &c.

Forcing-house, and forcing-frame, to raise early plants, flowers, and fruit, 40, 99, 110, 170, 622, &c.

Forcing Early plants, flowers, and fruits, in a hot-house, forcing-house, hot-beds, &c. 11, 40, 41, 47, 61, 62, 63, 71, 76, 95, 99, 104, 110, 130, 131, 169, 222, 620, 621, 622.

———— Fruit-trees, 40, 99, 100, 170, 196, 222, 622.

———— Proper sorts to force, 40, 99, 622.

———— Early Strawberries, 41, 62, 97, 100, 131, 169, 622.

———— Asparagus in hot-beds, 11, 71, 147, 513, 568, 601.

———— Kidney-beans in a hot-house and hot-beds, 61, 76, 130, 158, 197, 620.

———— Cucumbers in a hot-house, &c. 62, 131, 620.

———— Cucumbers and Melons in hot-beds.—See Cucumbers and Melons.

———— Peas in hot-beds, hot-house, forcing-house, &c. 22.

———— Radishes, Sallading, Mint, Tansey, in hot-beds, &c. 12, 15, 16, 77, 81, 82, 511, 560, 599.

———— Mushrooms, by means of peculiar hot-beds, 24, but principally 466, for the general method.

———— trees, plant, prune, and sow seeds thereof, 52, 53, 113, 114, 179, 185, 243, 245, 461, 543, 552, 586, 613.

————, Sowing forest-tree seeds, 113, 186, 188, 243, 551, 554.

————, Propagate forest-trees, by layers and cuttings.

See Layers and Cuttings, also Propagation.

Forking and dressing Asparagus-beds, 144, 204.

Fox-glove, 104, 176, 178, 232, 311, 358, 534.

Fraxinella, 232, 492, 535.

French-bean.—See Kidney-beans.

French Honeysuckle, 104, 176, 178, 232, 311, 312, 404, 534, 582.

French Marigold, 171, 172, 226, 307, 352.

Fresh earthing plants in pots, 104, 125, 173, 174, 193, 231, 238, 249, 464, &c.

I N D E X.

Fritillaria, 353, 454, 537.

Frosty weather, care of plants in, 10, 17, 19, 20, 23, 24, 48, 54, 55, 58, 125, 190, 560, 561, 564, 577, 585, 586, 587, 589, 590, 591, 592, 595, 596, 597, 591, 600, 606, 610, 614, 615, 616, 619.

Fruitery, examine, 609.

FRUIT GARDEN, work to be done in each month, 24, 90, 160, 216, 286, 344, 396, 445, 480, 517, 568, 604.

Fruit-trees, planting, 37, 39, 40, 94, 97, 114, 162, 164, 165, 216, 483, 494, 523, 524, 525, 575, 607, 608.

—, Winter pruning, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 34, 35, 38, 90, 91, 93, 95, 160, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 186, 218, 519, 523, 525, 604, 607, &c.

—, Summer pruning, 219, 220, 286, 288, 293, 295, 344, 346, 347, 348, 349, 396, 397.

—, Preparation and direction for planting fruit-trees, 39, 97, 483, 523, 580, &c.

—, General directions for planting fruit-trees, 97, 523.

—, general list of.—See the Catalogue at the end of the Book.

—, Stocks, proper sorts, &c. for grafting and budding, 54, 55, 113, 114, 115, 116, 189, 350, 398, 399, 494, 552, 553.

—, Borders, dig, dress, keep clean, 39, 99, 168, 291, 446, 483, &c.

—, Propagated by layers, Vines, Figs, Filberts, Mulberries, Codlins, Quinces, &c. 162, 168, 531, &c.—See also Layers, and Propagation by Layers.

—, Propagated by suckers, Gooseberries, Currants, Raspberries, Figs, Filberts, Codlins, Quinces, Hazelnut, Berberry, 57, 111, 532.—See also Suckers, and Propagation by Suckers.

—, Propagated by cuttings, Vines, Figs, Gooseberries, Currants, Mulberries, Elderberry-tree, Codlins, Quinces, 57, 111, 162, 168, 189, 218.—See each of these Trees under their respective heads, also Cuttings, &c. in the spring and autumn months.

—, Propagate by grafting, Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, Medlars, Mulberries, Sweet Service, 115, &c.—See each sort, and Grafting, in February, March, April.

I N D E X.

- Fruit-trees, propagated by budding, Almonds, Apricots, Peaches, Nectarines, Pears, Plums, Cherries, 349, 367, 398, 408, &c.—See each sort of Trees, also Budding, in June, July, August.
- , Propagated by seed, nuts, &c. Walnuts, Chestnuts, Hazel-nuts, Bitter-almonds, also occasionally Gooseberries to gain new varieties, and the same of other fruit-trees.—See Sowing Tree and Shrub Seeds, also 113, 117, 243, 495, &c.
- , Protecting wall-fruit-tree blossom, 163, 220.
- , Wall-fruit, thin, 221, 289, 345.
- , Ripe fruit, protect from birds and insects, 291, 357, 398, 448, 481.
- , Fruit, gathering for keeping.—See Apples and Pears, &c. 482, 517.
- , Proper sorts for standards.—See Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, Mulberries, Filberts, Quinces, Medlars, Services, Almonds, Walnuts, Chestnuts, Berberies, Gooseberries, Currants.—See also Standard-trees.
- , Proper sorts for wall-trees.—See Apricots, Peaches, Nectarines, Vines, Figs, Plums, Cherries, Pears; and sometimes Apples; also Currants and Gooseberries.—See also Wall-trees.
- , Proper sorts for espaliers.—See principally Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries; and sometimes Mulberries, Medlars, Quinces, Vines, Figs, Apricots, Currants.

G.

- Garlick, rocambole, and shallots, 86, 157, 343, 389, 440.
- Arrived to full growth, pull up, 389, 440.
- Gather fruit of Apples, Pears, &c. for keeping, 482, 517.
- Herbs for drying, distilling, and medicine, 342, 393, 394.
- Pot and medical flowers, of Marigold, Chamomile, and Lavender, &c. 394, &c.
- Mint, and other sweet and aromatic herbs, for keeping, 342, 393, 394.
- Ripe seeds of various sorts, 393, 448, 460, 480, &c.

I N D E X.

- Gentian, 232, 535.
 Gentianella, 104, 178, 232.
 General order of planting in the shrubbery, 542.
 — Observations in pruning and grafting, 28, 118, &c.
 — Care of green-house and hot-house in winter, &c. 591, 594.—See also 58, 59, 224, 226, 190, 195; and the Green-house and Hot-house for each month.
 Geraniums, 193, 248, 251, 318, 322, 375, 416.
 —, Cuttings of, plant, 375, 416, &c.
 Gilliflower.—See July Flower and Stock Gilliflower.
 Gladiole, 584.
 Glass-case, 126, 225, 304, 400.
 —, For drawing annual flowers, 225, 304, 352, 400.
 Globe Amaranthus, 102, 171, 223, 302, 352.
 Golden-rod, 104, 178, 332, 534, 535, 582.
 Gooseberry and Currant-trees, prune, plant, &c. 35, 57, 94, 111, 112, 167, 525, 528, 577, 578, 608.
 —, Propagate by cuttings and suckers, 57, 111, 528, 578, 608.
 Gourds and Pumpkins, 215, 226, 265.
 Grafting, 99, 115, 116, 117, 118, 186, 221, 247; but for the general method, see 115, 116, &c.
 —, Preparing for, 115.
 —, General observations in performing of, 118.
 —, Different methods of, 117, 118, 121, 122.
 — See Cleft-grafting, Crown-grafting, Whip-grafting, &c.
 —, By approach or inarching, 122, 247, 251.
 Grafted and budded young fruit-trees, management of, 221, 222, 186, 246, 296, 317, 348, 368, 412.
 — New grafted-trees, examine, 221, &c.
 Grapes ripening, 101, 481.
 Grass lawns, plats, and walks, 51, 108, 182, 183, 240, 313, 366, 405, 458, 490, 548, 587, 612.
 —, making, 51, 108, 182.
 —, poling and rolling.—See Grass in the Pleasure-Ground for each month.
 —, edges of, cut even, 108, 182, 240, 362, 406, 490, &c.

I N D E X.

Gravel Walks, 52, 109, 183, 241, 313, 367, 406, 459, 490, 548, 588, 612.

———, Turning and relaying, 183, 184, 241.

———, Making, 185, 241, &c.

———, Rolling, &c.—See Gravel Walks in the Pleasure Ground for each month.

Greek-Valerian, 176, 232, 311, 358, 404, 534, 582.

GREEN-HOUSE.—Work to be done in each month, 56, 124, 190, 248, 318, 371, 415, 462, 496, 554, 591, 616.

———, General list of the plants.—See the Catalogue at the end of the book.

———, Giving fresh air and water to the plants.—See the Green-house for each month.

———, Pruning irregular growths, and occasional heading Oranges, Lemons, Myrtles, &c. 125, 191, 192, 250, 322, 377, &c.

———, Fresh-earthing the pots, 126, 191, 193, 249, 319, 322, 464, &c.

———, Shifting into larger pots and fresh earth, 125, 192, 249, 319, 373, 419, 462, 463, 497.

———, Sow seed of Green-house plants, 193, 194, 251, 252.

———, Transplant seedlings of Green-house plants, 377, 497, &c.

———, Propagating by cuttings, layers, and suckers of Green-house plants, 194, 251, 252, 320, 321, 374, 375, 376, 377, 416, 417, 418, 420, 463.

———, Inarching Green-house plants, of Oranges, and Lemons, Citrons, &c. 251, 377, &c.

———, Budding or inoculating Green-house plants, 420, 464.

———, Bring out Green-house plants for the summer season, 318, 372.

———, Removing into, for the winter, 496, 554, 586.

———, Care of Orange and Lemon Trees in blossom, 372.

———, General culture of the Green-house department.—See the Green-house of each month.

Ground, dig and prepare, for seeds, plants, and trees, 54, 99, 168, 177, 190, 380, 461, 483, 487, 493, 516, 523, 533, 566, 590, 603, 606, 612, 615.

I N D E X.

Guelder Rose, 49, 107, 179, 539, &c.
 Guernsey Lily, 355, 356, 460.
 Guinea-Pepper.—See Capficum.

H.

Hamburgh Parsley, 85, 158, 274, 343.
 Hand and bell glasses for Cauliflowers, Cucumbers, and other garden occasions, 17, 78, 134, 172, 200, 202, 259, 275, 326, 329, 505, &c.
 Hardy Annuals, 103, 173, 227, 307, 357.
 — Perennials, 48, 104, 176, 177, 178, 231, 232, 357, 403, 457, 488, 491, 533, 534, 535, 548, &c.
 — Trees and Shrubs, 49, 50, 107, 108, 113, 114, 179, 186, 187, 238, 239, 243, 492, 493, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 545, 549, &c.
 Hawkweed, 103, 228.
 Haws, Hips, and Yew-berries, to sow, 551, &c.
 Hawthorn, 49, 53, 107, 109, 539, 613.
 — Hedges.— See Hedges.
 —, Double-blossomed, 49, 107, 539.
 Hazel-nut Tree, 53, 579.
 Heading down budded stocks, 115, 186.
 — Young fruit-trees, 165, 166, 186.
 — occasionally, Oranges, Lemons, Myrtles, Geraniums, and other Green-house plants, 125, 191, 192, 250, 337.
 Heart's-ease, 449.
 Heath, African, 63.
 Hedges, plant, 53, 109, 182, 549, 613.
 —, Proper hedge plants for deciduous hedges, 613.
 —, Principal evergreen plants for hedges, omitted by mistake in the proper place, are, Holly, Yew, Evergreen Privet, and sometimes Laurel, Laurustinus, Tree-box, Bay, Alaternus, and Phillyrea.
 —, Clip, 367, 406, 459, 489, 547.
 —, Plash, 53, 613, 614.
 Hedge-hog plant, 228.
 Hellebore, 176.
 Hepatica, 104, 178, 534, 535.
 Herbs, kitchen, medical, and distilling, 85, 86, 152, 153, 154, 155, 209, 210, 341, 342, 393, 394, 442, 511.
 —, Propagate by seed, slips, off-sets, cuttings, and parting-roots, *ibid*.

I N D E X.

- Herbs, gather for distilling, &c. 342, 394, 440.
 ———, for drying, 393, 440, 441, &c.
 ———, Flowers for pot and medical use, 394.
- Hicory Tree, 179.
- Hips to sow, 551.
- Hoeing, 107, 178, 211, 243, 246, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274,
 278, 279, 285, 295, 317, 335, 336, 365, 370, 385,
 387, 395, 407, 414, 428, 439, 459, 460, 474, 478,
 495, 512.
 ———, Hoe and rake borders, 178, &c.
- Hollyhock, 104, 171, 176, 232, 311, 312, 358, 404, 534,
 582.
 ———, Chinese, 171, 306.
- Holly Tree, 108, 109, 179, 238, 245, 247, 369, 541, &c.
 ———, Graft, 247.
 ———, Sow Holly-berries, 551, &c.—See also 188,
 243.
- Honesty, or Satin-flower, 176, 582. x
- Honeyfuckles, 49, 63, 107, 111, 179, 239, 539, 586, &c.
 ———, French.—See French Honeyfuckle.
- Hornbeam, 109, 613.
- Horse Chesnut, 179.
 ———, Scarlet flowering, 539.
- Horse-radish, general method of planting, general culture,
 and taking up for use, 87.
- Horse-stable dung for hot-beds, 3, 9, 64, 71, 101, 132,
 133, &c.
- Hot-bed dung, *ibid.*
- Hot-beds, making and managing, 2, 3, 4, &c. 11, 13, 14,
 15, 16, 17, 21, 22, 63, 64, 107, 71, 73, &c. 76, 77, 79,
 81, 82, 87, 101, 102, 126, 131, 132, 133, 134, 156,
 170, 171, 193, 197, 200, 223, 225, 226, 233, 259,
 261, 262, 264, &c. 511, 513, 586, 601.
 ———, Lining.—See Lining, &c.
- HOT HOUSE.—Work in the different months, 59, 126,
 195, 252, 322, 378, 423, 464, 497, 555, 592, 618.
- Hot-house plants, a list of.—See the Catalogue at the end
 of the book.
 ———, Fire heat in the.—See Hot-house for the win-
 ter and spring months from October to May.
 ———, Bark-bed heat in the.—See Hot-house for every
 month in the year.

I N D E X.

- Hot-house, General management of the.—See the work of the Hot-house for each month in the year.
- , Raising early plants, flowers, and fruit, in the, 61, 62, 63, 130, 131, 196, 620, 621, 622.
- , Propagating Hot-house plants by cuttings, layers, suckers, seed, 256, 324, 380, 423, 425, 427, 468, &c.
- , Adding fresh tan to bark-bed in the, 60, 126, 127, 195, 253, 254, 426, 465, 499, 556, 557.
- , Shifting into larger pots, 254, 255, 426, 465.
- , Particular care of, in winter and early spring, 59, 60, 126, 196, 592, 593, 618, 619, &c.
- , Begin fire-heat for the winter, 556.
- , Decline fire-heat for the summer, 322.
- , Compost for Hot-house plants, 550.
- Hot-walls for early fruits, 40, 99, 170, 622.
- , Proper sorts of fruit, 40, 99, 622.
- , General method, 40, 622, 623.
- Hyacinths and tulips, &c. planting, removing, and general culture, 44, 46, 106, 110, 175, 229, 297, 298, 300, 356, 484, 583, 584, 610, 621.—See Bulbous roots, forcing early in a Hot-house.
- Hypericum frutex, 48, 63, 107, 179, 130, 239, 539, 586.
- Hyssop, 86, 110, 153, 209, 211, 341, 442.

J.

- JANUARY.—Work to be done in the different garden departments, 1.
- Jasmine, plant and propagate, by cuttings, &c. 49, 107, 179, 239, 318, 320, 539, 586.
- , Inoculate, 414.
- , Cape, 414.
- Ice-Plant, 102, 171, 223.
- Jerusalem Artichoke, 157.
- Impregnating or setting the embryo fruit of cucumbers, 132, 199.
- Inarching, 122, 247, 251, 377.
- Indian Fig, 319, 418.
- Pink, 171, 172, 226, 306, 307, 352.
- Indian Bay, 318.
- Corn, 226.
- Nasturtium, Double, 318.
- Inoculation, or budding, 349, 367, 368, 398, 408, 413, 420, 448, 464.

I N D E X.

Inoculate and lay various curious shrubs, Oranges, &c.
413, 420, 464.

Insects on fruit-trees, destroy, 217, 291, 351, 398.

Ponquils, 46, 47, 110, 300, 353, 537, 584.

Iris, 355, 454, 492, 535, 537, 584, 682.

——, Bulbous, 46, 300, 301, 405, 454, 537, 584.

——, Persian, 457, 537.

JUNE.—Work in the different garden districts, 324.

JULY.—Work in the several garden departments, 380.

July-flower.—See Carnation.

July-flower, Stock, or Stock Gilliflower, 48, 63, 173, 176,
311, 312, 357, 403, 457, 488, 534, 582, &c.

Juniper Tree, 108, 180, 188, 238, 243, 369, 542.

K.

Kernels, &c. of fruit, sow, 55, 113, 152, 194, 252, 420.

Kidney-beans, 1, 61, 76, 130, 158, 197, 204, 287, 338,
382.

———, forcing early, in hot-house, hot-beds, &c.
61, 76, 130, 158, 197, 620.

KITCHEN-GARDEN.—Work to be done in each month, 1,
63, 131, 197, 256, 324, 380, 427, 466, 500, 557, 595.

Knob-rooted flower-plants, 492.

Knotted or Sweet Marjoram.—See Sweet Marjoram.

L.

Laburnum, 49, 107, 179, 239, 539, 586.

Ladys' Smock, 232.

Landing up Artichokes, Celery, and Cardoons, 19, 23,
80, 331, 385, 436, 476, 477, 514, 561, 562, 563, 599,
600.

Larch, 179, 543.

Large-rooted Hamburgh Parsley, 85, 158, 274, 343.

Larkspur, 103, 173, 228.

Lavatera, 103, 173, 228, 308.

Lavender, 110, 154, 211, 281, 282, 341, 442.

——— Cotton, 211, 341.

Laurels, 108, 179, 238, 493, 541, 553.

——— Cuttings, plant, 495, 550, 553.

———, Portugal, 179, 238, 493, 541, 553.

Laurustinus, 108, 179, 238, 493, 541, 554.

Lawns of grass.—See Grass in Pleasure Ground for each
month.

I N D E X.

- Lay Carnations, double Sweet-Williams, and Pinks, 360, 362, 402, 453.
- , Transplant layers of Carnations, &c. 403, 452, 486, 533.
- Layers of various plants, trees, and shrubs, propagating by, and transplanting, 50, 56, 112, 169, 190, 194, 252, 256, 360, 362, 369, 377, 402, 403, 452, 486, 543, 544, 545, &c.
- , Propagate various curious shrubs by, 413.
- of trees and shrubs, transplant, 552, &c.
- Laying grafs turf for lawns, plats, walks, &c. 51, 108, 182.
- Laying down gravel walks, 183, 184, 241.
- Lebanon, Cedar of, 108, 180, 188.
- Leeks and Onions, 83, 139, 208, 337, 393.
- Lemon and Orange Trees, 124, 125, 126, 191, 248, 250, 318, 372, 415, 496.
- , See also Green-house, and Oranges.
- Leonurus, 492, 535.
- Lettuces, care of, and sowing and planting, &c. 10, 11, 82, 137, 202, 210, 271, 332, 385, 386, 437, 471, 473, 504, 505, 560, 596.
- , Tying up early, to cabbage, &c. 271.
- , Sowing for autumn, winter, and spring supply, 437, 471, 473, 505, 596.
- , Transplanting into warm borders and frames, &c. to stand the winter, 473, 504, 505, 560.
- , Care of in frames, hand-glasses, &c. in winter, 10, 82, 560, 596.
- Lilacs, common, 49, 51, 107, 112, 179, 586, 611.
- Lilac, Persian, 49, 63, 107, 130, 179, 239.
- Lillies, 46, 353, 355, 356, 405, 454, 456, 460, 538, 584.
- Lily, Belladonna, 355, 356.
- , Guernsey, 355, 356, 460.
- , Crown Imperial, 46, 353, 405, 538, 584.
- , Martagon, 454, 456, 538.
- , Red, or Orange, 456, 538.
- , White, 456, 538.
- of the Valley, 534, 535, 582.
- Lime Tree, 179, 543, 544.
- Lining hot-beds, 8, 9, 197, 198, 257.—See also Hot-beds.
- Liquidambar, 179.
- Liquorice, co.
- London pride, 104, 178, 182, 232, 491, 534, 535, 582.

I N D E X.

Lovage, 85, 210.
 Love-apple, 157, 171, 211, 226, 269, 306, 342, 352.
 Love-lies-bleeding, 226.
 Lupines, 103, 130, 173, 307.
 Lychnidea, 232, 309, 357, 534.
 Lychnis, 103, 104, 173, 176, 178, 228, 232.
 ———, Scarlet, 104, 173, 176, 232, 309, 311, 357, 358,
 404, 405, 491, 534, 535, 582, 613.
 ———, Dwarf, 103, 173, 228, 307.

M.

Magnolia, 56, 179, 238, 245, 318, 541, 543.
 Major, Convolvulus, 171, 226.
 Mallow, Oriental, 103, 173, 228.
 ———, Shrubby or Tree, 176.
 ———, Venice, 173.
 Male flowers of Cucumbers, &c. to impregnate the female
 blossoms, and set the fruit, 132, 199.
 Management of seed-beds of young trees and shrubs, 55;
 189, 244, 315, 370, 391, 414, 614, 615, &c.
 ——— of autumnal flowering bulbs, 355, 356, 460.
 ——— of fruit tree borders for particular improve-
 ment, 606, 607.
 ——— of young fruit-trees grafted and budded last
 year, 165, 166, 186.
 Manure, trench, and dig ground, 39, 54, 55, 483, 516,
 523, 566, 590, 603, 606, 615, &c.
 Maple Tree, 179, 543.
 MARCH.—Work to be done in the different garden di-
 stricts, 131.
 Marigolds, 85, 153, 171, 210, 281, 341.
 ———, French, 171, 172, 226.
 ———, African, *ibid.*
 Marjoram, 86, 153, 209, 211, 281, 341, 442, 510, 512.
 ———, Sweet, 153, 209, 341.
 Martagon Lily, 454, 456, 538.
 Marvel of Peru, 102, 171, 223, 226, 306, 352.
 Mastich, 282.
 MAY.—Work done in the several garden departments,
 256.
 Medicinal and pot-herbs, 153, 210, 341, 342, 393, 394,
 440, 442, 510, 511, 512.

I N D E X.

- Medicinal and pot herbs, sowing, planting, propagating by slips, off-sets, cuttings, &c. *ibid.*—See also Pot-herbs
 —, Gathering for use, 342, 394, 440, &c.
- Medlar Tree, 40, 98, 579.
- Melon-ground, 3, &c.
- Melons, 2, 3, 4, &c. 63, 70, 131, 132, 134, 197, 198, 200, 202, 256, 259, 304, 326, 328, 389, 396, 443.
 —, Sowing, planting, and culture, in hot-beds under frames, hand-glasses, and oiled paper covers, *ibid.*
 —, Culture in hand and bell-glasses, 134, 200, 259, 326, 328, 390.
 —, Protecting under hand-glasses from rain, 326, 390.
 —, Covered with oiled-paper frames, 326, &c.
 —, The fruit ripening, 389, 443.
 —, Proper feeds for sowing, 2.—See also the Catalogue.
- Melon-thistle, 129.
- Mespilus, 586.
- Mezereon, 49, 179, &c. 539, 586.
- Method and order of planting shrubs, trees, &c. in the shrubbery, and fruit-garden, &c. 50, 97, 104, 542, 580.
- Michaelmas Cauliflowers, 276, 334, 383, 474.
 — Daisy, 232, 534, 535.
- Mignonette, 102, 130, 171, 226, 228, 306, 307, 352.
- Mint, 16, 155, 210, 282, 341, 342, 394, 441, 510, 511, 512.
 —, Propagating the plants by roots, young suckers, off-sets, young plants, cuttings of the stalks, 55, 210, 282, 341, 442, 512, &c.
 —, Gather for drying and distilling, &c. 342, 394, 441.
 —, Pepper-mint, *ibid.*
 —, Raised early in a hot-bed, 16, 511, 621.
- Monk's-hood, 104, 178, 492, 534, 535, 582.
- Morello Cherry, 287, 574, &c.
- Mowing grass lawns, &c. 102, 240, 313, 405, 458, 548, &c.
- Mulberry Tree, 40, 98, 579.
- Mushrooms, 24, 75, 466, 467, 600, but principally 466, 467, &c. for making the Mushroom beds, spawning and general culture.
 — Spawn, proper sort for planting, 466, 467, &c.

I N D E X.

Mustard and Cresses for sallad.—See Small Sallading in the Kitchen Garden for every month in the year.

Myrtle, 59, 124, 125, 192, 248, 250, 318, 320, 322, 374, 377, 416, 496, 497, 555, 592.

——, Propagate by cuttings, slips, and layers, 194, 252, 320, 321, 374, 377, 416, 497; but see principally 374 for the general method by cuttings.

——, Shifting into larger pots or fresh earth.—See Green-house plants; also Shifting.

——, Care of young Myrtle, and other Green-house shrubs, in autumn and winter, and in frames or glass-pits, &c. 497, 592.

——, Candleberry, 179.

N.

Nailing Wall-trees.—See Wall-trees and Pruning Wall-trees of the different sorts in the Fruit Garden of each month; and for some particular intimations, see 522, 523.

—— Proper nails and shreds for nailing Wall-trees, 523.

Narcissus, 46, 47, 110, 301, 353, 356, 405, 537, 584.

——, Autumnal-flowering, 301, 356, 460.

Nasturtiums, 154, 173, 209, 228, 281, 308, 318.

——, Double Indian, 318.

New-grafted and budded young trees, their culture, 165, 166, 186, 221, 222, 246, 296, 317, 412.

New-planted trees and shrubs, support, protect, water, &c. &c. 40, 49, 99, 164, 181, 216, 217, 239, 245, 293, 315, 348, 370, 586, 590, 606, 610, 614, &c.

New plantations and seedlings of young trees and shrubs, weed and water, 189, 244, 245, 317, 369, 370, 414, 415, 460, 461, 495.

Nigella, or Devil-in-a-bush, 103, 173, 228.

NOVEMBER.—Work done in the different garden departments, 557.

NURSERY, in which to raise various sorts of trees and shrubs, &c. 53, 111, 195, 243, 315, 367, 408, 460, 493, 549, 589, 614.

I N D E X

- Oaks**, 108, 179, 243, 245, 369, 543.
 —, Evergreen, *ibid.* to 369.
 —, Acorns of, to sow.—See **Acorns**.
Observations on pruning and grafting, 28, 118, &c.
OCTOBER.—Work in the several garden departments, 500.
Off-sets in propagation of plants.—See **Slips and Propagation**; also **Bulbous and Tuberous-rooted Flowers and Parting-roots**.
Oiled paper frames, 172, 326.
Oleander, 248, 318, 320.
Olive Tree, 318.
Onions and Leeks, 83, 139, 208, 272, 336, 383, 388, 429, 440, 478, 567.
 —, Old, to plant for scallions, 157.
 —, Pull full-grown bulbed, 388, 440.
 —, Sow winter, 429, 479.
 —, Care of young winter, 478, 567.
 —, Dried bulbed housed, turn over, 568.
Opuntia, or Indian-fig, 249.
Orach, 153.
Orange Gourd, 215, 226, 265, &c.
Orange Lily, 56, 538.
Orange Tree, Lemon and Citron Tree, 59, 124, 125, 126, 191, 194, 224, 250, 251, 252, 318, 320, 322, 372, 415, 465, 496, 554, 592, &c.
 —, Sowing kernels for stocks, &c. 194, 252.
 —, Fresh earth the pots, 126, 191, 193, 244, 464.
 —, Young stocks for budding, 252, 321, 378.
 —, Inarch, 251, 322, 377.
 —, Bud or inoculate Oranges, &c. the method, 420, 464.
 —, Management when brought out for the summer, 372, 415, &c.
 —, General management.—See the **Green-house** for each month.
Oriental Mallow, 103, 173, 228, 308.
Oriental Plane-Tree, 179, 543.
Ornamental trees and shrubs, 52, 179, 539, &c.

INDEX

- P.
- Palma-Christi, 171, 226, 352.
- Paradise Apple for stocks, 116.
- Parley, 16, 85, 86, 152, 158, 209, 274, 343.
- , Hamburgh, or Large-rooted, 85, 158, 274, 343.
- Parting and slipping off-sets of roots, for propagating various fibrous-rooted plants, 153, 177, 210, 211, 282, 449, 450, 451, 487, 491, 492, 535.—See also Slips, and Propagating by Slips and Off-sets.
- Parsneps and Carrots, 82, 143, 209, 271, 335, 516, 565.
- , Clean from weeds and thinning, 272, 335.
- , Digging up to preserve in winter, 516, 565.
- Peach Tree, Nectarine, and Apricot, plant, prune, &c. 29, 40, 90, 101, 163, 165, 170, 216, 286, 289, 344, 397, 398, 446, 480, 519, 524, 570, 605.
- , Planting.—See the Fruit Garden, principally January, February, March, October, and November.
- , Winter pruning, *ibid.*
- , Summer pruning.—See principally May, June, July, August.
- , Blossom defend, 163, 220.
- , Young fruit thin, 221, 289, 345.
- , Propagating.—See Budding.
- Peach, Double-flowered, 50, 539.
- Peach-house for early fruit, 99, 110.
- Peach-leaved Bell-flower, 223, 535.
- Pear Tree, 24, 40, 91, 97, 115, 116, 164, 166, 218, 288, 346, 398, 486, 523, 572, 575, 604.
- , Planting.—See Fruit Garden for January, February, March, April, October, November, December.—See also Planting.
- , Winter pruning, *ibid.*—See also Pruning.
- , Summer pruning; May, June, July.
- , Propagating.—See Grafting and Budding.
- , Gathering the fruit for keeping, 482, 517.
- Peas, 22, 23, 84, 85, 150, 213, 279, 280, 339, 394, 503, 558, 597.
- , Sowing for earliest crops, 503, 558, 597, 598.
- , Sowing for succession and full crops, 22, 84, 150, 213, &c.
- , Forcing by hot-beds, forcing-house, &c. for the the most early crop, 22, 23.
- , Ornamental-flowering, Scarlet and Sweet Peas, for the Pleasure Ground, 103, 173, 228, &c.

I N D E X

- Penny-royal, 153, 210, 342, 394, 512.
 Peonies, 492, 535, 582.
 Pepper-mint, 394. — See Mint.
 Perennial and Biennial Flowers, sowing, planting, propagating, 48, 104, 176, 177, 178, 231, 232, 311, 357, 403, 449, 457, 488, 533, 535, 582.
 —, Sowing various sorts, 176, 232, 312.
 —, Planting, 104, 177, 178, 231, 232, 311, 337, 403, 449, 457, 488, 582.
 —, Propagating many different sorts by parting-roots, off-sets, slips, cuttings, layers, pipings. — See Parting-roots, Slips, and Off-sets, Carnation Layers, Pipings, &c.
 —, The various sorts of, a general list of, with observations on their nature, utility, and culture. — See Catalogue.
 Perennial Asters, 104, 178, 232, 582.
 — Sunflower, 104, 178, 232, 582.
 Persian Iris, 457, 537.
 — Lilac, 49, 63, 107, 130, 179, 239, 539, 568.
 Persicaria, 171, 172, 226, 228, 352, &c.
 Phillyrea, 108, 179, 188, 238, 245, 293, 541, 544, &c.
 Phlomis, 108.
 Pickling Cucumbers, 263, 329, 330, 392, 444.
 — Capsicums, 156, 211, 268, 342.
 — Love-apple, 211, 269, 342.
 — Nasturtium, 154, 209, 281.
 Pimento, 129.
 Pine Apples, 59, 60, 126, 127, 195, 252, 322, 378, 379, 423, 465, 497, 555, 592, 618, 620.
 —, General culture, *ibid.* — See the Hot-house for each month in the year.
 —, Propagating by crowns and suckers, 423, 425, 466, 499, &c.
 —, Planting and shifting young and succession
 Pines into larger pots, 254, 255, 323, 426, 465, 479, &c.
 —, Care of the fruiting plants, 59, 60, 126, 128, 195, 252, 253, 466, 618, &c.
 —, The plants showing fruit, 59, 126, 195, 253, &c.
 —, The fruit ripening, 379, 423, 425, 466.
 —, Succession, 127, 128, (254, their particular

I N D E X.

- spring culture) 255, 323, 379; (426, their general autumn culture); 497, 499; (555, final removal, &c.) 557, 593, 619, 620.
- Pine Tree, 50, 55, 108, 180, 189, 238, 243, 245, 369, 370, 461, 541, 542, 543.
- , Planting, 50, 108, 180, 238, 245, 370, 413, 461, 541, 542.
- , Sowing, 188, 243.
- , Transplanting young seedlings of Pine and Fir Trees, 370, 412, 461, 542, &c.
- Pinks, 63, 104, 109, 110, 171, 176, 178, 179, 232, 312, 357, 362, 403, 457, 488, 534, 682.
- , Sowing, 176, 230, 332, &c.
- , Planting, 104, 178, 232, &c.
- , Propagate by piping and by slips, 363.—See Piping.
- , Indian, 171, 172, 226, 307.
- Pipings to propagate pinks, &c. 362, 403, 454.
- , Transplanting, 454.
- Plane Tree, 179, 543.
- Plantations of Trees and Shrubs, preparations for, 39, 52, 54, 190, 461, 483, 589, &c.
- Planting and transplanting various sorts of trees, shrubs, plants, and flowers, viz.
- Fruit-trees in general, 37, 39, 40, 94, 97, 114, 162, 164, 165, 483, 523, 571, 575, 576, 579, 580, 607.
- Fruit-tree stocks for grafting and budding, &c. 54, 55, 114, 116, 189, &c.—See Stocks.
- Wall and espalier Fruit-trees, of Apricots, Peaches, Nectarines, Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries, 39, 40, 97, 162, 164, 216, 523, 524, 571, 575.
- Standard Fruit-trees, of Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries, Walnuts, Chestnuts, Mulberries, Medlars, Quinces, Filberts, Services, &c. 39, 40, 97, 98, 164, 216, 576, 579, &c.
- Forest and ornamental trees, 52, 53, 114, 179, 185, 188, 238, 339, 543, 586, 612.
- Various sorts of flowering shrubs, evergreens, and trees, in the Pleasure Ground, Nursery, &c. 49, 50, 52, 53, 54, 107, 179, 185, 188, 238, 239, 245, 492, 493, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 552, 553, 585, 586, 589, 612.
- Planting and transplanting evergreens of various sorts,

I N D E X

- 108, 179, 238, 245, 492, 493, 540, 541, 542, 543, 553, &c.
- Planting and transplanting all sorts of hardy trees, 552.
- Filberts, Walnuts, Chesnuts, and Services, Mulberries, Medlars, and Quinces, 579, 580.
- Gooseberries, Currants, and Raspberries, 36, 38, 57, 94, 167, 525, 577, 578, 608, &c.
- Strawberries, 96, 169, 222, 350, 483, 529, 578, (remark those of 350, 483.)
- Strawberries for forcing.—See Forcing; also Strawberries.
- Bulbous and Tuberous-rooted Flowers, 44, 45, 46, 47, 176, 484, 485, 536, (all sorts of Bulbous and Tuberous-rooted Flowers, and method of planting, 536.)
- Fibrous-rooted Perennial and Biennial Flowers, 104, 177, 178, 231, 311, 357, 403, 449, 488, 491, 492, 533, 582.
- Seedling Perennials, &c. 357, 403, &c.
- Cuttings of Flower-stalks of Perennials, 309, 357, 405.
- Annual Flowers, 170, 223, 224, 226, 227, 302, 303, 305, 306, 352, &c.
- Suckers of various Trees and Shrubs, &c.— See Suckers.
- Cuttings, slips, layers, of various sorts of trees, shrubs, plants, and flowers.—See each of these articles; and Propagation by Cuttings, &c.
- Edgings of Box, Thrift, &c. 52, 109, 181, 242, 489, 547, 548, 588.
- Hedges, 53, 109, 182, 549.
- Various esculent plants of the Kitchen Garden.—See the Kitchen Garden for each month.
- Many different sorts of trees, shrubs, flowers, esculent vegetables, Green-house and Hot-house plants, &c. as mentioned by name.—See each sort under its said respective name, both in the Index and in the different garden departments of each month.
- Pippings of pinks, &c. 362, 403, 454.
- Various flower-plants, shrubs, &c. in pots, 548, 586, &c.
- Seedling trees and shrubs, 114, 188, 189, 245, 370, 412, 461, 542, &c.

I N D E X.

- Planting and transplanting pot-herbs of various sorts, 153, 210, 281, 282, 341, 394, 442, 511.
- Slips of double Wall-flowers, 309.
- Carnation and Pink seedlings, 360, 404, 456.—
See also Perennials above.
- Guernsey and Belladonna Lilies, and other autumnal-flowering bulbs, 355, 356, 460.
- Cyclamens, 357.
- Seedling Auriculas and Polyanthus, 404, 451.
- Carnation layers, 105, 230, 403, 452, 486.
- Box and Thrift for Edging.—See Edgings above.
- Slips or off-sets of Auriculas, 308, 404, 451, 487, 535.
- Several sorts of Lilies, 355, 356, 456, 460.
- Knob-rooted flower-plants, 492.
- Saxifrage, 450, 491, &c.
- Asparagus, (the particular method, 144) 205.
- Horse-radish, the practical method and general culture, 87, 88, 89.
- Liquorice, the general method and culture, 90.
- Potatoes, (the general method, 87, 159,) 214.
- Artichokes, (the general method, 148) 205.
- Mint, (the different methods, 155, 210), 228.
- Radishes for seed, 283.
- Plash Hedges, 53, 109, 613.
- PLEASURE-GROUND and FLOWER-GARDEN, necessary works in each month, 43, 101, 170, 223, 297, 352, 400, 448, 484, 532, 581, 609.
- Plum and Cherry-trees, general culture, 26, 40, 91, 97, 98, 99, 101, 107, 117, 164, 166, 170, 179, 216, 288, 351, 346, 398, 399, 523, 524, 572, 575.
- , Planting, 40, 97, 164, 216, 524, 571, 575, 576.
- , Winter pruning, 26, 91, 164, 166, 218, 523, 572, 574, 605.
- , Summer pruning, 286, 346, 396, 446, &c.
- , Stones of Plums and Cherries to sow for stocks to graft and bud upon, 55, 113, 117, 462, 495, 553.
- , Preserve for sowing, 462, 495.
- Poling grass lawns, &c. 51, 108, 182, 240, 548.—See also Grass Lawns, &c. in the Pleasure-Ground for each month.
- Polyanthos-Narcissus, 300, &c.

I N D E X.

- Polyanthus**, 104, 105, 178, 230, 232, 404, 434, 435, 449, 451, 491, 534, 53, 582, &c.
 ———, sowing, 105, 175, 230, 451.
 ———, Seedlings of, transplant, 231, 404, 451, 488.
 ———, Propagating by slips, off-fets and parting-roots, 104, 491, 534, 535.
Pomegranate Tree, 251, 320.
Pompions.— See Pumpkins and Gourds.
Poplar Tree, 179, 543, 613.
Poppy, 103, 173, 228, 308.
Portugal-Laurel, 179, 238, 493, 541, 553.
 ———, Propagate by cuttings, 495, 553, &c.
Rot-herbs, sowing, planting, slipping, &c. 16, 85, 86, 153, 154, 155, 209, 210, 281, 341, 393, 394, 442, 510, 511, 512.
 ———, Gather for drying and distilling, &c. 342, 393, 394, 440.
Potatoes, 87, 159, 214, 516, 566.
 ———, Planting, (the general method, 87, 158,) 214.
 ———, Digging up for keeping in winter, &c. 516, 566.
Pots of perennial plants, shrubs, &c. care of, in winter and spring, &c. 48, 173, 174, 231, 446, 584, 585, 587, 609, 610, 612, 615.
Prepare composts, 500, 589, 612.— See Composts.
Preparing ground for planting and sowing, 2, 39, 54, 106, 107, 177, 190, 380, 427, 429, 461, 483, 484, 485, 493, 516, 523, 566, 571, 589, 603, 612, 615.
 ——— All vacant ground to have ready for seeds and plants, 190, 380, 612, 615, &c.
Preparation for grafting, 115.
Preserve Cherries and other ripe fruit from birds and insects, 351, 398, 448, 481.
Pricking out various seedling plants.— See the Kitchen-Garden, Pleasure Ground, and Nursery for April, May, June, July, and August, &c.
Primrose, 104, 178, 232, 535, 582.
Primrose, Tree, 104, 178, &c.— See Tree Primrose.
Prince's Feather, 226.
Privet, 49, 107, 539, 613.
Propagating various sorts of plants, trees, shrubs, &c. by layers, cuttings, suckers, slips, grafting, budding, &c. viz.
 ——— By layers of shoots and branches, 50, 56, 112, 169, 190, 194, 218, 256, 316, 320, 360, 362, 369,

I N D E X.

- 377, 402, 403, 413, 452, 453, 486, 531, 543, 544, 545, 549, 615.
- Propagating, the method by herbaceous plants, 360, 402, 403, &c.—See Carnations.
- , The general method by woody plants, or all kinds of trees and shrubs, 56, 112, 316, 369, 377, 413, 543, 544, 545.
- By cuttings and slips of young shoots, flower-stalks, &c. 51, 57, 111, 162, 168, 187, 189, 194, 210, 211, 218, 251, 252, 256, 281, 309, 321, 341, 357, 374, 375, 376, 394, 405, 416, 418, 427, 494, 497, 528, 545, 553, 608, 615.
- , The principal method by young shoots of trees and shrubs, &c. 57, 58, 111, 168, 189, 194, 251, 252, 309, 374, 375, 416, 495, &c.
- , General method by cuttings of flower-stalks, top and side shoots, &c. of herbaceous perennials and under-shrubby plants, 210, 238, 282, 309, 341, 342, 357, 394, 405, &c.
- , Method by succulent cuttings, 176, 418, &c.
- Various tender exotics of the Green-house, &c. by cuttings, 37, 375, 376, 380, 416, 417, 418, &c.
- By suckers from the root of many sorts of trees, shrubs, and under-shrubby plants, 38, 51, 57, 112, 162, 195, 252, 256, 324, 331, 419, 423, 424, 463, 380, 528, 532, 545, 553, 578, 588, 608, 611, 615.
- By slips and off-sets of the root and side and top shoots of various sorts of herbaceous perennial plants, flowers, herbs, and under-shrubby plants, 96, 154, 155, 210, 211, 236, 238, 281, 282, 308, 309, 341, 363, 380, 394, 404, 449, 463, 483, 491, 511, 529, 533, 534, 535, 582.
- Likewise by off-sets.—See Bulbous Roots.
- By piping, 362, 403, 454.
- By grafting and budding most sorts of fruit-trees, many sorts of curious flowering-shrubs, evergreen, and other trees.—See Grafting and Budding.
- By inarching. See Inarching.
- By parting-roots, 449, 491, 492, 512, 535, 582.
- , By runners.—See Strawberries.
- Protecting early blossom of wall-trees, 163, 220.
- The roots of new-planted trees, 40, 610, 614:
- Curious and tender plants, flowers, flowering-shrubs, evergreens, and seedling plants, &c. 43, 44,

INDEX

- 48, 55, 175, 229, 297, 546, 584, 585, 587, 591, 609, 610, 612, 614, 615.
- Protecting beds of choice Hyacinths, Tulips, Ranunculuses, 44, 106, 229, 589, 610, &c.
- Pruning fruit-trees and fructiferous shrubs in general; winter pruning, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, to 36, 37, 38, 40, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 115, 160, 163, 164, 165, 186, 218, 519, 523, 525, 530, 552, 568, 570, 574, 577, 578, 581, 604, 605, 607, 608.
- Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries, 24, 91, 164, 166, 218, 523, 552, 572, 574, 581, 604, 605.
- , General observations in pruning the above trees, on walls and espaliers, 28.
- Peaches, Nectarines, and Apricots, 29, 90, 163, 165, 220, 519, 570.
- , Young Peaches, Nectarines, and Apricots, 165, 166, 186.
- Vines, 34, 93, 168, 218, 219, 293, 397, 445, 481, 586, 604.
- Fig-trees, 94, (principal pruning, 160), 218, 397, 447.
- , Winter pruning wall and espalier fruit-trees in general, 24, 26, 29, 34, 37, 90, 91, 93, 94, 160, 163, 164, 165, 166, 168, 218, 519, 523, 568, 570, 574, 575, 604, 605.
- , Finish all winter and spring pruning in wall and espalier trees, 218.
- , Summer pruning in wall and espalier fruit-trees, 219, 220, 286, 288, 293, 295, 344, 346, 347, 348, 349, 396, 397, 445, 446, 447, 480, 481.
- , Begin summer pruning in wall-trees, &c. 219, 220.
- Standard fruit-trees, 40, 93, 164, 581, 605, &c.
- Gooseberries and Currants, 35, 36, 94, 167, 525, 577, 607.
- Raspberries, 38, 95, 167, 530, 578, 608.
- Young new-grafted and budded, wall, espalier, and other fruit-trees, 115, 165, 166, 186, 221, 246, 296, 317, 368, 412.
- All sorts of young nursery trees and shrubs, 53, 54, 113, 114, 115, 186, 246, 317, 368, 412, 552, 590.
- Flowering shrubs, evergreens and forest-trees, in general plantations, &c. 49, 53, 54, 107, 113, 114, 178, 365, 407, 461, 538, 552, 585, 590, 613.

I N D E X.

Pruning and nailing wall-trees, proper requisites to use, and rules to be observed, 522, 523.

Pull full-grown bulbed Onions, 388, but principally 440.

— Garlick, Shallots, and Rocambole, 343; but principally 389, 440.

— Pull off autumnal young green Figs, 576.

Pumpkins, or Pompions and Gourds, 215, 226, &c.

Purple Amaranthus, 171, 172, 226, 306, 352.

Purslane, 152, 212, 281.

Pyracantha, 108, 179, 238, 245, 493, 541.

Pyramidal Campanula, or Bell-flower, 311, 312, 358, 403, 404, &c.

Q.

Queen's Balm, 103.

Queen's Stock, or Gilliflower.—See Stock Gilliflower.

Quick-set plants, or White-thorn for hedges.—See Hedges.

Quince-tree, 40, 98, 117, 579, &c.

R.

Radishes, sowing early, general, and late crops, and culture, 12, 13, 81, 142, 203, 283, 333, 344, 386, 387, 431, 515, 559, 597.

— For early spring crops, 12, 13, 81.

— For general spring and summer crops, 142, 203, 283, &c.

—, Earliest crops by hot-beds, 13, 81, 597.

—, For late natural crops, for autumn and winter, 333, 387, 431, 515, 559, 597.

—, Turnep-rooted, 81, 142, 203, 333, 344, 386, 431.

—, Black Spanish Turnep-rooted, 333, 387, 431.

—, Hoe and thin, 204, 344, 387.

—, Planting for seed, 283.

—, Horse-radish, 81.

Ragged Robin, 232, 449, 492.

Ranunculuses and Anemones, planting and culture, 44, 106, 110, 175, 229, 296, 355, 456, 485, 536, 537, 583.

—, Protecting principal sorts in beds.—See Protecting Plants, &c.

—, Sowing seed of, 456, 485, &c.

I N D E X.

- Rape, for Sallads.—See Small-sallading.
- Raspberries, 38, 95, 167, 530, 531, 532, 539, 578, 608.
 ———, Flowering Raspberry, 50, 539.
- Reasons for taking up bulbous flower roots, 301.
- Red Beet, 83, 335, 516, 566.
- Red Cabbage, sow, &c. 80, 340, 428.
- Red or Orange Lily, 456, &c.—See Lily.
- Ridging ground, or digging and trenching, its utility, 516, 566, 603, &c.
- Ridging out, or final transplanting of early and general crops of Cucumbers and Melons in hot-beds, under frames, and lights, and hand-glasses, 63, 64, &c. 133, 134, 197, 200, 259, 261, 262.
- Rocambole, 86, 389.
- Rockets, 104, 178, 173, 232, 357, 358, 449, 492, 533, 582, 613.
- Rolling gravel-walks, grass, lawns, &c.—See Gravel-walks, and Grass, in the Pleasure-ground for each month.
- Rose-campion, 48, 104, 173, 176, 178, 232, 311, 358, 404, 449, 491, 533, 535, 582, 613.
- Rosemary, 211, 282, 341, 442.
- Roses, planting, and propagating by suckers, &c. 48, 49, 51, 63, 107, 110, 112, 130, 179, 181, 197, 368, 539, 545, 586, 588, 611.
- , Propagate by inoculating and layers, 368, 413.
- , Forcing to early flowering, 63, 110, 130, 197, 621.
- Rubbing off useless shoot-buds in wall-trees, 220.
- Rue, 154, 211, 282, 341, 442, &c.
- Rules for planting flowering-shrubs, evergreens, fruit-trees, and planting in general, 50, 97, 108, 162, 164, 524, 525, 539, 540, 541, 542, 575, 576, 580, 586.
- Runner Kidney-beans, scarlet, and Dutch, 267, 308, 338, 382.
- S.
- Sage, 154, 210, 281, 282, 341, 394, 442.
- , Propagating by slips, 210, 211, 282, 283, 341, 394, 442.
- Sallading or Sallad herbs.—See Small-Sallading, also Let-

I N D E X.

- tuce, Endive, Celery, Purslane, Nasturtium, Mint, Chervil, &c. in the Kitchen-garden, for each month.
- Salsafy, 85, 157, 212, 274, 343.
- Satin-flower, 176.
- Savin, 108, 180.
- Savory, 86, 110, 153, 209, 211, 281, 341, 394, 442.
- Savoys, 79, 137, 205, 274, 278, 340, 380, 429, 475.
- Saxifrage, 104, 178, 232, 450, 491, 534, 535.
- , Principal method of propagating, 450, 491.
- Scabious, 171, 172, 176, 226, 232, 306, 352, 457, 534.
- Scallions, 157.
- Scarlet Beans, 267, 308, 338, 382, &c.
- Convolvulus, 226.
- Horse Chesnut, 539.
- Lychnis, 48, 104, 173, 176, 232, 309, 311, 357, 358, 404, 449, 491, 534, 535.
- Sweet Peas, 103, 130, 173, 228, 308.
- Leonurus, 492, 535.
- Scorpion Sena, 107, 239, 539, 586.
- Scorzonera, 85, 157, 212, 274, 343, &c.
- Scurvy grafs, 210.
- Sedum, 59, 124, 249, 319, 418.
- Seeds, mast, berries, kernels, nuts, stones, &c. of trees and shrubs for sowing, 113, 116, 117, 186, 188, 243, 408, 462, 495, 551, 553, 554.
- Of flowers, for sowing, 101, 102, 103, 105, 170, 171, 176, 223, 226, 227, 228, 230, 232, 307, 312, 353, 454, 456, (gather, 460), 485, 487, 488.
- Of esculent plants, &c.—See the Kitchen-garden for each month.
- Of green-house and hot-house plants, 193, 194, 251, 252, 256, 380.
- , Ripe, gather, 393, 443, 460, 480.
- Seed-beds and seedling plants, of flowers, shrubs, and trees, care of, 48, 55, 188, 189, 237, 244, 308, 309, 315, 369, 370, 377, 404, 461, 546, 585, 591, 610, 614, 615.
- Of flower seedlings, 48, 105, 170, 223, 231, 237, 308, 309, 311, 357, 366, 403, 404, 451, 454, 457, 487, 488, 546, 585, 610.
- Of trees and shrubs, 49, 55, 189, 244, 245, 311, 315, 317, 369, 370, 412, 414, 461, 542, 591, 615.

I N D E X.

- Seeds and seedlings of green-house plants, &c. 252, 321, 377, 378, 497.
- Sensitive plant, 171, 223, 402.
- SEPTEMBER. Work in the different garden districts, 466.
- Service-tree, 40, 579.
- Setting or impregnating the embryo fruit of Cucumbers, 132, 199, 261.
- Shading from the sun, 315, 370, 413, &c.
- Shallots, 86, 157, 343, 389, 440.
- , At full growth take up, 389, 440.
- Shifting plants in pots, 125, 126, 192, 231, 249, 252, 319, 419, 426, 450, 463, 465, 497.
- Shortening shoots, and not shortening, of wall and espalier-trees, in the work of pruning, rules to be observed, 24, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, &c. 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 160, 161, 162, 165, 166, 186, 287, 288, 289, 294, 345, 347, 368, 397, 445, 446, 447, &c. 519, 520, 521, 525, 526, 527, 568, 569, 571, 572, 573, 574, 576.
- Shrubs and trees.—See Flowering-shrubs, Evergreens, Forest and Fruit-trees.
- Shrubbery.—See Pleasure-ground of each month.
- Shrubby Aster, 318.
- Mallow, 176.
- Siberian Crab, 116.
- Skirret, 157.
- Slips and off-sets for propagating various plants, &c. 154, 155, 210, 211, 281, 282, 309, 341, 394, 416, 418, 442, 449, 491, 492, 511, 534, 535, &c.
- Sloe-tree, 613.
- Small-fallading, consisting of cresses, mustard, radish, rape, turnep, 15, 76, 151, 202, 271, 333, 383, 437, 479, 514, 559, 596.
- Snail-flower, 173, 228, 308.
- Snails, destroy, 291, 351, 398, &c.
- Snow-drop, and Crocus, 46, 299, 353, 537, 583.
- Solomon's Seal, 335, 582.
- Sorrel, 153, 210, 281, 341, 442, 512.
- Southern-wood, 442.
- Sowing seeds of various trees, shrubs, plants, and flowers: — Of trees and shrubs, consisting of nuts, berries, kernels, 113, 117, 186, 188, 243, 495, 551, 553, 554.

I N D E X.

- Sowing seeds of most sorts of evergreens, 188, 243.
- Haws, Holly, Yew-berries and Hips, Acorns, Beech-mast, and Maple seed, and of various other trees, 551, 554.
- Plum and Cherry-stones, for stocks, 55, 113, 117, 462, 495, 553.
- Of annual flowers, 101, 102, 103, 104, 130, 171, 172, 173, 223, 226, 227, 228, 307, 353.
- Of various perennial and biennial flowers, 176, 230, 231, 232, 235, 237.
- Of various bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers, 454, 456, 488.
- The method of sowing bulbous flower seeds and general culture, 454.
- Of Auriculas, Carnation and Polyanthus, 105, 175, 230, 235, 451, 487.
- Of Anemone and Ranunculus, 456, 485.
- Of various sorts of pot-herbs, 152, 153, 209, &c.
- See Pot-herbs.
- Of Balm of Gilead, 237.
- Of the Arbutus or Strawberry-tree, Cedars, Cypress, Pines, Firs, Junipers, and other evergreens, 188, 243.
- Of the various esculents of the kitchen-garden.— See Kitchen for each month; but more particularly the spring months, February, March, April, May, for general sowing.
- Of green-house and hot-house plants, 193, 194, 251, 252, 256.— See also Green-house, and Hot-house, for the spring and summer months.
- Spanish broom, 107.
- Chesnut, 98, 179, 579.
- Nigella, 173.
- Radish, 344, 387, 431, 566.
- Spawn of Mushrooms, the proper sort for planting, 466, 467, &c.
- Spinach, early and general crops, 2, 14, 81, 138, 204, 271, 344, 386, 427, 478, 509, 565.
- , Winter, sow, 386, 427, 478.
- , Keep very clean from weeds, 509, 565.
- Spindle-tree, 179.— See Euonymus.
- Spiræa-frutex, 49, 51, 107, 539, 586, 611.
- Spring Crocus.— See Crocus and Bulbous roots.

I N D E X.

- Spring-dressing Artichokes, 148, 205.
 ——— Asparagus-beds, 144, 204.
 Squashes, a sort of Gourds, 215.
 Stage for Carnations, 358, 401.
 Standard fruit-trees, 40, 93, 97, 98, 99, 116, 117, 118, 164, 216, 348, 576, 579, 580, 581, 605, 606.
 Star of Bethlehem, 584.
 Sticking Peas, 150, 213, (the general method, 280.)
 ——— Runner Kidney-beans, 339, &c.
 Stock-gilliflower, or Stocks, 48, 63, 173, 176, 232, 311, 312, 357, 403, 457, 488, 534, 582, 613.
 ——— Ten-weeks' Stocks, 102, 130, 171, 172, 226, 228, 306, 307, 352, 353.
 Stocks, fruit-tree, proper sorts to graft and bud, 54, 55, 114, 116, 117, 118, 189, 350, 398, 399, 494, 552.
 Stramonium, 102, 171, 223, 352.
 Strawberries, 41, 62, 95, 101, 131, 169, 182, 197, 222, 295, 350, 483, 529, 578, 608.
 ———, Care of, in blossom, 295, 350, &c.
 ———, Forcing for early fruit, 41, 62, 97, 101, 131, 169, 197.
 Strawberry Spinach, 228.
 ——— Tree.—See Arbutus.
 Succession Pine-apple plants, in the hot-house, 128, 254, 323, 379, 426, 465, 497, 499, 555, 557, 593, 619.
 ———, Shifting into larger pots, 254, 255, 323, 426, 465, 497.
 ——— Removing the fruiting successions into the fruiting hot-house, 555, 556.
 Succulent plants, of the green-house and hot-house, &c. 124, 128, 249, 256, 319, 371, 376, 418, 463.
 ———, Propagate by cuttings, suckers, &c. 376, 418.
 Suckers and crowns of Pine-apple plants for propagation, 128, 255, 323, 423, 424, 425, 426, 466, 499.
 ——— Of trees, shrubs, &c. for propagation, 51, 57, 112, 162, 195, 256, 528, 532, 545, 553, 578, 588, 608, 611, 615.
 Sultan Flower, Sweet.—See Sweet Sultan.
 ———, Yellow, 226.
 Sumach, 107, 179, 539.
 Summer Cypress, or Belvidere, 228.
 Summer pruning wall and espalier-trees, 219, 220, 286,

I N D E X.

- 288, 293, 295, 344, 346, 347, 348, 356, 397, 445, 446, 447, 480, 481.
- Sun-flower, annual, 103, 173, 228, 308.
- , Perennial, 104, 178, 232, 534, 536, 582.
- Support and trim flowering plants, 242, 348, 314, 364, 407, 458, &c.
- New-planted trees, 40, 49, 99, 165, 181, 587, 606.
- Sweet Briar, 49.
- Herbs, 210.—See also Pot-herbs, and Aromatic Plants.
- Marjoram, 153, 209, 341, 393, 441.
- Scented Peas, 103, 173.
- Sultan, 173, 228, 307.
- William, 48, 63, 104, 110, 173, 176, 232, 311, 312, 357, 402, 403, 457, 488, 533, 534, 582, 613.
- , Double, propagate by layers, 362, 402.
- Syringa, 48, 49, 51, 107, 112, 130, 179, 239, 539, 586.

T.

- Tacamahaca, 179.
- Tan, or Tanner's Bark.—See Bark-bed and Hot-house.
- Tangier Pea, 103, 173, 228, 308.
- Tanley, 16, 153, 210, 512.
- Tarragon, 16, 153, 210, 512.
- Ten-weeks' Stocks, and Mignonette, 102, 130, 171, 172, 226, 228, 306, 307, 352, 353.
- Tender and curious young plants, young trees, shrubs, and flowers, seed-beds, &c. care of, 43, 44, 48, 54, 55, 105, 106, 176, 229, 244, 245, 297, 308, 315, 369, 370, 402, 404, 451, 455, 532, 533, 546, 560, 564, 584, 585, 587, 591, 595, 596, 610, 612, 613, 614, 615.
- Tender Annuals, 101, 102, 170, 171, 172, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 302, 352, 400, 448.
- Thermometer in hot-house, 60, 594.
- Thin esculent crops in the kitchen-garden, such as Carrots, Parsneps, Turneps, Onions, Radishes, Beets, Lettuces, &c.—See the work of the Kitchen-garden for May, June, July, August.
- Thin young wall-fruit of Apricots, Peaches, and Nectarines, 221, 289, 345.
- Thorn.—See Hawthorn and White-thorn.
- Thrift for edgings, and as a flowering plant, 52, 104, 109,

I N D E X.

- 178, 181, 232, 242, 458, 489, 491, 534, 582, 588, &c.
- Thyme, 86, 110, 153, 209, 211, 281, 341.
- Tie up early Cabbage to forward their heading, 274.
- Endive to blanch, 19, 441, 477, 509, 561, 600.
- Lettuce to cabbage early, 271.
- Cardoons to whiten, &c. 440, 477, 514.
- Stems of flower-plants, 314, 364, 407, 459, 491.
- The stems of seed plants, 282.
- Timber-tree plantations.—See Forest-trees.
- Tobacco plants, 226, 352.
- Top early Beans and Peas, 278, 279, 340.
- Torch-thistle, 129, 418.
- Training young wall and espalier-trees, 165, 166, 186, 221, 222, 246, 296, 317, 348, 368, 412.
- Transplanting and planting various sorts of plants, flowers, trees, shrubs, &c.—See Planting; also the various Plants, Flowers, &c. under their respective names, (Index) having references to their several places in the different parts of the book; such as Acacia, Aconite, Annuals, Apples, Apricots, Asparagus, Cabbages, &c.
- General transplanting and planting articles are the following :
- All sorts of fruit-trees.—See Fruit-garden, January, February, March, April, October, November, &c. also Fruit-trees, (Index).
- All sorts of forest-trees.—See Pleasure-garden and Nursery, *ibid*.
- All sorts of flowering shrubs, and evergreens, *ibid*. also forest-trees, (Index).
- Most sorts of annual flowers.—See Pleasure and Flower-garden, for April, May, and June; also Annuals.
- All sorts of fibrous-rooted perennial and biennial flowers.—See Perennials; also the Pleasure-garden, for every month, from February to November,
- All sorts of bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers.—See Bulbous roots; also the Pleasure-garden, January, February, March, April, &c. to November and December.
- Many principal esculents of the kitchen-

I N D E X.

garden, such as Artichokes, Asparagus, Aromatics, Cabbages, Cauliflowers, Capsicum, Coleworts, Cucumbers, Celery, Cardoons, Borecole, Broccoli, Endive, Garlick, Gourds, Horse-Radish, Jerusalem-Artichoke, Leeks, Lettuces, Love-Apples, Melons, Potatoes, Savoy, Shallots, and most sorts of Pot-berbs, &c.—See the above different sorts under their respective names, with references to their places in the book; and the Kitchen-garden for each month.

———— Most sorts of green-house and hot-house plants.—See Green-house and Hot-house, April, May, June, July, August, September, October.

———— All sorts of layers, cuttings, suckers, slips, off sets.—See Layers, Cuttings, &c. also the different garden departments most months, from January or February to November.

Tree Amaranthus, 171, 172, 226, 306, 352.

———— Candy-tuft, 318.

———— Mallow, 176.

———— Primrose, 104, 176, 178, 232, 311, 358, 404, 534, 582.

———— Wormwood, 318.

Trench and prepare ground for planting and sowing, 39, 54, 190, 461, 483, 493, 516, 523, 566, 571, 603, 606, 615.

Tricolors, 102, 171, 223, 225, 302, 352, 400.

Trimming, dressing, and supporting flower-plants in pots and borders, &c. 43, 173, 174, 178, 229, 230, 231, 242, 314, 364, 401, 404, 407, 408, 448, 449, 451, 459, 491, 532, &c.

———— Flowering-shrubs and evergreens, &c. 49, 107, 113, 179, 364, 365, 407, 461, 546, &c.

———— Green-house and hot-house exotics, 59, 61, 97, 125, 129, 191, 192, 249, 250, 255, 256, 318, 319, 324, &c.

Tuberose, 233, 310.

Tuberous-rooted flowers, 233, 356.—See also Anemones, and Ranunculuses, Irises, Aconite, Peony, Cyclamen, Gladiolus, Filipendula, &c.

Tulips, 44, 45, 47, 106, 110, 229, 297, 299, 300, 353, 484, 536, 583.

————, Seasons of planting, 45, 106, 484, 536, 583.—See Bulbous roots.

I N D E X.

- Turf, to lay for grass lawns, &c. 51, 108, 182.
 Turneps, 89, 150, 211, 271, 334, 385, 444, 479.
 Turnep-rooted Radish, 81, 142, 203, 283, 333, 344, 386, 431.
 ——— Black Spanish Turnep-rooted, 333, 387, 431.
 ——— Rooted Celery, 151.

V.

- Vacant ground, prepare for seeds and plants, &c. 380.—
 See also Digging ground and Trenching.
 Vacant parts of wall-trees to fill with branches, 347.
 Valerian, Greek, 176, 232.—See Greek Valerian.
 Venice Mallow, 173.
 Venus Looking-glass, 103, 173, 228, 308.
 ——— Navel-wort, 103, 173, 228, 308.
 Vines, 34, 40, 93, 99, 168, 169, 170, 189, 197, 218, 293, 348, 397, 445, 481, 568.
 ———, Propagating by layers and cuttings, 94, but principally, 168, 189, 218.
 ———, Planting, 40, 168, 169, 218.
 ———, Winter pruning, 34, 93, 168, 218, 568, 604.
 ———, Summer pruning, 219, 348, 397, 445, 481.
 ———, Forcing in a hot-house, forcing-house, hot-wall, &c for early fruit, 40, 99, 170, 197.—See also particularly, 622.
 Vineyard, 219, 295, 349, 445.
 Violets, 104, 178, 534, 535.
 Virgin Stock, 228, 308.
 Virginia Dogwood, 179.

W.

- Wall-flowers, 48, 63, 173, 176, 232, 311, 312, 357, 403, 534, 582, 613.
 ———, Double-flowered, 48, 173, 178, 309, 534.
 ———, Propagate the double by slips, 309.
 Wall-fruit, thin, 221, 289, 345.
 ———, Protect early blossom and young fruit, 163, 220.

I N D E X.

Wall-fruit, ripe, protect from birds, insects, &c. 351, 398, 448, 481.

Wall-trees, 24, 26, 29, 34, 39, 40, 63, 90, 91, 93, 97, 160, 164, 165, 166, 168, 218, 219, 286, 288, 289, 344, 346, 347, 348, 396, 397, 398, 445, 446, 447, 448, 480, 581, 519, 523, 524, 568, 570, 571, 572, 574, 575, 576, 604, 605.

———, Planting, 39, 40, 97, 164, 216, 483, 523, 571, 575, 581, 607.

———, Winter pruning, 24, 26, 29, 34, 90, 91, 92, 93, 160, 163, 164, 165, 166, 218, 519, 523, 568, 570, 572, 574, 576, 604, 605.

———, Summer pruning, 219, 220, 286, 288, 293, 295, 344, 346, 347, 348, 396, 397, 445, 446, 447, 480, 481.

Wasps, destroy, and other insects attacking ripe wall-fruit, 398, 448, 481.

Watering particular feed-beds, new-planted plants, trees, shrubs, &c. 142, 189, 203, 206, 207, 154, 210, 222, 230, 231, 232, 235, 244, 245, 286, 292, 293, 295, 312, 315, 342, 348, 366, 370, 382, 383, 385, 392, 400, 402, 404, 414, 433, 436, 438, 439, 444, 451, 452, 454, 457, 461, 473, 474, 475, 476, 486, 488, 492, 493.

——— Green-house and hot-house plants.—See the Green-house and Hot-house for each month.

——— Plants in hot-beds under frames, and under hand-glasses.—See the different Hot-beds.

Walnut-tree, 98, 179, 579.

Weeding and hoeing, 189, 379, &c.

Weeds, destroy, 214, 242, 245, 246, 285, 313, 317, 407, 414, 439, 460, 461, &c.

Whip-grafting, 18.

White Lily, 456.—See Lily.

White-thorn, 53, 109.

Willow, 543, 613.

Winged Pea, 228.

Winter Aconite, 535, 537, 582.

——— Cherry, 194.—See also Amomum Plinii, and Alkekengi.

——— Pruning wall and espalier-trees.—See Wall-trees, and Pruning.

Woody plants of green-house and hot-house, 59, 124, 129, 248, 256, 320, 322, 594.

I N D E X.

Wormwood, 154, 211, 282, 442.
 ———, Tree, 318.

Y.

Yellow autumnal Narcissus, 301.
 ——— Gentian, 535.
 ——— Sultan flower, 226.
 ——— Jasmine, 586.
 Yew Tree, 108, 179, 238.
 ——— Hedges, 109.
 ——— Berries to sow, 551.
 Young wall and espalier-trees, training, 165, 166, 186,
 348, 368, &c.

Z.

Zinnia, 197.

F I N I S.



